HOUSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY
R0160832857



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2012 with funding from
LYRASIS Members and Sloan Foundation

http://www.archive.org/details/austinpapersocto03aust

THE AUSTIN PAPERS

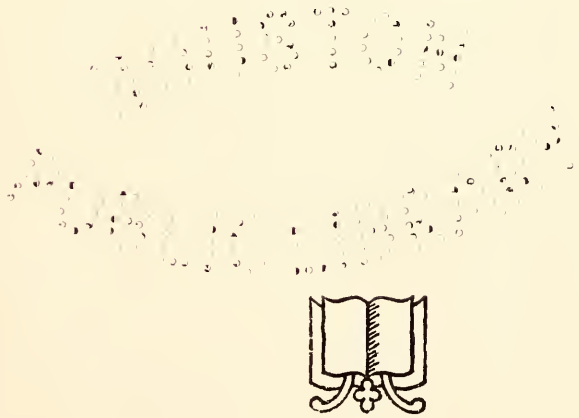
October, 1834–January, 1837

T
976.4
A

EDITED BY

EUGENE C. BARKER

VOLUME III



PUBLISHED BY
THE UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS
AUSTIN

100244

R01608 32857

University of Texas Press
Austin

HOUSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY

PREFACE

The American Historical Association in 1924 published the first volume of THE AUSTIN PAPERS (Annual Report for 1919, Volume II, in two parts. Washington: Government Printing Office. Pp. 1824). The documents in that volume extend from 1789 through 1827. The Association will publish in a subsequent Report the second volume of THE AUSTIN PAPERS, carrying the documents through September, 1834. This, the third volume, published by the University of Texas Press, completes the collection. It is to be regretted that all the material could not appear in a single series, but the generosity of the American Historical Association could not be extended to more than three thousand pages.

THE AUSTIN PAPERS are the collection of materials accumulated by Moses and Stephen F. Austin in the progress of their busy enterprises from Virginia through Missouri and Arkansas to Texas. They consist of business memoranda, physiographical observations, petitions and memorials to local and superior governments, political addresses and proclamations, and much personal and official correspondence. Moses Austin illustrated in his own career the typical aspects of the business man in the Westward Movement; and Stephen F. Austin was, to a degree not approached by any other colonial proprietor in our history, the founder and the indispensable guardian and director during its early vicissitudes of a great American Commonwealth. THE AUSTIN PAPERS came into the possession of the University of Texas in 1901 by gift of the literary executors of Colonel Guy M. Bryan, himself the nephew of Stephen F. Austin, who had had the custody of the papers during his life.

In their entirety THE AUSTIN PAPERS are an absorbing human document, reflecting the life of the Austin family in Connecticut, Pennsylvania, Virginia, Missouri, Arkansas, Louisiana, and Texas, and illuminating the social and economic history—and to some extent the political history—of the American frontier from 1789 to 1836. A review of the first volume declared that: "Beyond all doubt, THE AUSTIN PAPERS comprise the most significant contribution that has ever been made to the social history of the men and women who, to use Stephen F. Austin's oft recurring phrase, 'redeemed Texas from the wilderness.'"

In general, the documents explain themselves and each other, but a few words of introduction are necessary to put the reader in touch with the situation at the beginning of this volume. Austin had gone to Mexico in the summer of 1833 to present a petition for the organization of state government in Texas. This petition was denied, but other reforms were

granted, and Austin started home in December, 1833. He was arrested at Saltillo and taken back to the capital. The immediate occasion of his arrest was an imprudent letter that he wrote to the ayuntamiento of San Antonio, advising it to head a movement for provisional organization of a state without waiting for the authorization of the government. No definite charge was made against him and he never came to trial, but he was kept in more or less rigorous confinement in various prisons from February 13 until December 25, 1835. The first three letters in this volume describe his experience during these trying months. On Christmas day, 1835, he was set at large under bond not to leave the federal district. His final release, in July, 1835, came as the result of a general political amnesty law.

While waiting for the passage of this law Austin busied himself with the affairs of Texas. He published his *Exposición al Público sobre los Asuntos de Tejas,* which was designed to convince the authorities of the continued loyalty of Texas, and to some extent had that effect; and he developed a plan for the opening of a government road through Texas to Chihuahua. This road had for its immediate object the diversion of the Santa Fé-North Mexican trade from St. Louis and Independence, Missouri, to Texas; and for its ultimate object it probably had in view the establishment of indissoluble economic ties between Texas and the North Mexican States.

There is evidence in Austin's correspondence during his last six months in Mexico that he then abandoned hope of permanent union of Texas with Mexico. He did not know when the breach would come; he wanted it to be delayed until it could be effected with little risk to Texas. It came much sooner than he expected or desired. On his arrival in Texas at the beginning of September—he had paid a flying visit to New Orleans after leaving Mexico—he found that the colonists had already called a Consultation to define the attitude of Texas toward the "reforms" that Santa Anna was effecting in the federal constitution. Austin threw himself into the task of making the Consultation thoroughly representative. Before the Consultation met, however, war had begun. Austin was called to command the volunteers, and laid siege to San Antonio. His management of the volunteer force during October and November, 1835, has been characterized by a competent student of military history as "a military marvel." From the command of the army Austin was summoned by the provisional government which had been established to undertake, with William H. Wharton and Branch T. Archer, a mission to the United States. He was in the United States from January to June, 1836, stimulating sympathy and support for the Texans and trying to obtain from the government of the United States recognition of the independence of Texas. He and his associates were unsuccessful in winning recognition—mainly because of

the stupid neglect of the Texas government to furnish them official information about conditions in Texas. Austin returned to Texas in June, and continued his efforts to obtain recognition until his death in December, 1836. In August he had become a candidate for the presidency of Texas. He was defeated by General Houston, but when Houston offered him the appointment of Secretary of State he accepted—as he had accepted all the tasks that had fallen to him in the past fifteen years—in the hope of being able to forward the interests of Texas and its people.

This is the story in brief which the documents in this volume tell. While the documents are primarily valuable for the biography of Austin, they illuminate the history of the Texas revolution and throw much light on contemporary conditions in Mexico and the United States.

EUGENE C. BARKER.

The University of Texas,
April 15, 1926.

CALENDAR

Austin to James F. Perry, Mexico, October 6, 1834. Instructing Perry to take charge of his business 1

Austin to James F. Perry, Mexico, October 6, 1834. Judicial procedure in Mexico. Vague charges against him make defense difficult, even if his case could get to trial. Rumored in Mexico that he has many enemies in Texas. Almonte's investigation of Texas may lead to its transfer to the United States—in fact, he believes that it will be transferred within two years 1

Austin to Samuel M. Williams, Mexico, October 6, 1834. Slow progress of his case. Enemies in Texas and in Mexico, and the causes of their enmity. Loyalty to Mexico and benefits to the people of Texas repaid by ingratitude. Hope of relief in the rise of Santa Anna 6

Ferguson, Jones and Company to James F. Perry, Philadelphia, October 7, 1834. Statement of account. Sorry Perry is going out of business. Hard "Jackson" times for past year. (Omitted.) 8

Austin to George Fisher, Mexico, October 15, 1834. Thanking Fisher for favors and asking him to report to Perry arrival of Grayson and Jack with memorials in his behalf 8

Austin to Thomas F. McKinney, Mexico, October 18, 1834. Deeply grateful for mission of Grayson and Jack in his behalf. Asks destruction of a letter written October 6. Robertson Colony 10

Edmund Andrews to James F. Perry, October 23, 1834. Concerning collection of insurance. (Omitted.) 14

Joseph B. Heard to James F. Perry, Boston, October 24, 1834. Asking whereabouts of Samuel Maxwell. (Omitted.) 14

J. P. Borden to J. P. P. and Gail Borden, Goliad, October 25, 1824. Description of the town. (Omitted.) 14

Edmund Andrews to James F. Perry, October 26, 1834. Concerning collection of insurance. Wants a cook. (Omitted.) 14

Central Committee to the Public, October 28, 1834. Opposing a call issued by Political Chief Henry Smith to form a state government. (Omitted.) 14

Samuel M. Williams to Austin, October 29, 1834. Rejoicing at revulsion in Austin's favor. Local political differences 14

James B. Miller to James F. Perry, October 31, 1834. Asking him to supervise the printing of the Central Committee's address to the public 15

Thomas F. McKinney to James F. Perry, November 4, 1834. Enclosing draft of reply to "demagogues and scoundrels" 16

Austin to James F. Perry, Mexico, November 6, 1834. Almonte's report on Texas has created favorable feeling for Austin. Reflections on his past policies. Faults of North American character 17

Austin to James F. Perry, Mexico, November 6, 1834. Business instructions. Irresponsible publications from Texas injure him. Wishes harmony in Texas 22

Election Returns, November 8, 1834. Brazoria vote for and against holding provisional congress at Bexar on November 15 23

William H. Wharton to the Public, November 9, 1834. A card denouncing Austin. 25

Henry Austin to James F. Perry, November 14, 1834. Encloses copy of an

address which he drafted. Thinks unnecessary now to circulate it 26
Henry Austin to James F. Perry, November 24, 1834. Jackson has been assured that Austin will not be harmed 29
P. W. Grayson, memorandum of conversation, November —, 1834. Concerning Austin's part in insurrection of 1832 29
Austin to Thomas F. McKinney, Mexico, December 2, 1834. Advice concerning state politics 30
Gail Borden, Jr., to John P. Coles, December 2, 1834. Surveying. (Omitted.) 31
James F. Perry to Susan Maxwell, December 3, 1834. Reply to inquiry concerning her husband. (Omitted.) 31
E. R. Wightman in account with W. G. Whiteside, December 5, 1834. Bill and Price List 31
James F. Perry to Austin, December 7, 1834. Local political movements in Texas. Austin's enemies 32
J. B. Miller to James F. Perry, December 10, 1834. Boarding school 35
W. S. Parrott to James F. Perry, Mexico, December 24, 1834. Prospect of Austin's release on bail 35
Ramon Musquiz to (Ayuntamiento of San Felipe de Austin?), Bexar, December 26, 1834. Nominees whom Bexar is supporting for state elections. Suggests election of Williams to represent Department of the Brazos in State Congress. (Omitted.) 35
J. B. Guerra to Austin, December 30, 1834. Receipt for $240, payment for stamped paper used in preparing Austin's case for court 35
Austin to Samuel M. Williams, December 31, 1834. Released on bond December 25. Favorable changes in situation of Texas. Political conditions 36
Samuel M. Williams to James F. Perry, January 7, 1835. Political movements. Robertson Colony 37
William B. Bridgers to Gail Borden, Jr., January 9, 1835. Application for land. (Omitted.) 38
Elisha Flack to Gail Borden, Jr., January 10, 1835. Surveying. (Omitted.) 38
G. B. Jameson to Gail Borden, Jr., January 11, 1835. Land. (Omitted.) 38
John M. Austin to Austin, Montpelier, Vt., January 14, 1835. Claiming kinship. (Omitted, but see digest in text.) 38
Samuel M. Williams to James F. Perry, January 14, 1835. Business notes. Going to Monclova and will not forget Austin's enemies and his own 38
James F. Perry to Lastraps and Desmare, January 15, 1835. Loss of goods on vessel. Insurance. Cotton crop 39
Austin to Samuel M. Williams, Mexico, January 21, 1835. Expects to leave in two or three weeks. Wants to remain only a short time in Texas 40
Military Commandmant to his Superior, Bexar, January 27, 1835. Concerning movement of soldiers to prevent smuggling on the Lavaca. (Omitted.) 40
J. M. Gutierrez de Estrada to ———, Mexico, January 25, 1835. Wants copy of land laws of the United States. Wishes to repeal restrictions against purchase of land by aliens. (Omitted.) 41
Samuel M. Williams to N. J. Dobie, January 27, 1835. Land. (Omitted.) 41
Baker and Borden to James F. Perry, January 29, 1835. Asking assistance in establishing a press at San Felipe. (Omitted. See text.) 41
David Silcriggs to Gail Borden, Jr., January 29, 1835. Asking him to choose a town lot. (Omitted.) 41
Austin to James F. Perry, Mexico, February 6, 1835. Publication of his pamphlet has created good feeling. Trouble with Anthony Butler. Plans for the future 41

Andrew Ponton to Gail Borden, Jr., February 13, 1835. Concerning land titles. (Omitted, but see text.) 42
Austin to Samuel M. Williams, February 14, 1835. Promoting a road to Chihuahua through Texas. His *Exposición* has corrected false impressions concerning Texas. Robertson Colony. Opposition to territorial government for Texas made him enemies 42
James F. Perry to Joseph B. Heard, February 15, 1835. Answering query concerning whereabouts of Mr. Maxwell. Merchandise. (Omitted.) 44
John Rice Jones to James F. Perry, February 15, 1835. Wishes to sell his Missouri negroes in order to raise capital for mercantile business. Jones and Townsend. (Omitted.) 44
W. Cave to Gail Borden, Jr., February 17, 1835. Report on surveying. (Omitted.) 44
Ayuntamiento of Mina to Samuel M. Williams, February 25, 1835, asking for public documents belonging to the jurisdiction of that Ayuntamiento. (Omitted.) 44
Ferguson and Hall to James F. Perry, Philadelphia, February 27, 1835. Announcing change of firm name. Sending papers for Austin. (Omitted.) 44
Austin to James F. Perry, Mexico, March 4, 1835. Improvements for Texas—mail routes and roads. Officials friendly. Social amusements 45
Austin to James F. Perry, Mexico, March 10, 1835. Still detained by delay in passing amnesty law. Plans for furthering commercial advancement of Texas. Tariff exemption and trade with Chihuahua. Policy for Texas past and future 46
Austin to Williams, Mexico, March 14, 1835. Delay in passage of amnesty law. Robertson Colony. Made enemies by opposing territorial government for Texas in 1833—Butler, Mason, Mexia 49
John Gordon to John P. Borden, March 16, 1835. Wants position to manage newspaper—the *Texas Planter*. (Omitted.) 50
Reason Mercer to Gail Borden, Jr., March 17, 1835. Land. (Omitted.) 50
Austin to Samuel M. Williams, Mexico, March 21, 1835. Amnesty law still delayed. Enemies on account of opposition to territorial government. Review of relations with Robertson and the Robertson Colony 50
G. B. Jameson to Gail Borden, Jr., March 22, 1835. Land. (Omitted.) 52
Ira R. Lewis to Gail Borden, Jr., March 23, 1835. Land. (Omitted.) 52
George M. Patrick to Gail Borden, Jr., March 23, 1835. Asking for field notes. (Omitted.) 52
Thomas H. Brenan to Austin, March 23, 1835. Asking help getting titles for settlers on the Trinity River. Settlers in East Texas have confidence in Austin. (Omitted.) 52
Military Commandant of Texas to his Superior, Bexar, March 23, 1835. Informed that colonists will not recognize customs collector, nor pay duties, and that they are arming even children to prevent troops being stationed among them. In past month 250 families introduced into Department of Nacogdoches and 10,000 souls in Nacogdoches and in Austin's colonies combined. (Omitted.) 52
Henry Meigs to Austin, New York, March 26, 1835. Forsyth says nothing injurious to you reported (by Anthony Butler) 52
Military Commandant to Superior, Bexar, March 28, 1835. Has subscribed for the newspaper issued at Brazoria. Does not trust the political chief at Bexar because he favors separation of Coahuila and Texas. (Omitted.) 53
Austin to James F. Perry, Mexico, March 28, 1835. Instructing him not to sell certain lands 53
W. Barrett Travis to Gail Borden, Jr., March 28, 1835. Concerning land claims—Montgomery, Stockton, C. C. Dyer, Stafford. (Omitted.) 53

W. W. Hunter to James F. Perry, New Orleans, March 28, 1835. Flatboat trade from Missouri. Texas items 54
Austin to Samuel M. Williams, Mexico, March 28, 1835. Hoping that Monclova will not start an insurrection. He is still detained in Mexico by delay in passing the amnesty law 55
Bartlett Sims to Gail Borden, Jr., March 30, 1835. Surveying. Wants plotting paper. (Omitted.) 55
Austin to George Fisher, Mexico, March 30, 1835. Sending copy of his Exposition. Affairs in Mexico 55
Samuel M. Williams to Austin, Monclova, March 31, 1835. Governor and Legislature will petition for release of Austin. Robertson Colony business. Two thousand persons immigrated into Texas in January and February 56
Samuel M. Williams to James F. Perry, Monclova, April 1, 1835. Giving news of Austin 58
Austin to Samuel M. Williams, Mexico, April 1, 1835. Civil war threatened. Texas must not participate. Instructions concerning fees claimed by government in first colony 59
Joshua Nelson to Austin, April 2, 1835. Introducing Dr. Amos Pollard, who arrived in Texas December 23, 1833, and A. C. Holmes, who arrived in April, 1834. Both want land. (Omitted.) 59
H. L. Cooke to Gail Borden, Jr., April 2, 1835. Petition for land. In Texas since 1831. (Omitted.) 59
Military Commandant of Texas to his Superior, Bexar, April 4, 1835. Will try to prevent from going into effect the decree selling Texas land. Needs money and supplies for Indian war. (Omitted.) 59
Martin Perfecto de Cos to Military Commandant of Texas, Saltillo, April 4, 1835. Instructing him to keep informed of movements of the colonists. (Omitted.) 59
Austin to Samuel M. Williams, Mexico, April 4, 1835. Is offered contract to deliver 300,000 pounds of cotton at Vera Cruz during next two years at twenty cents a pound. Fees in first colony 60
Henry Austin to Gail Borden, Jr., April 8, 1835. Instructions to issue title to a colonist. Austin to pay all fees and receive half the land. Anderson Estis. He was with Austin "on his first tour above the mountains." (Omitted.) 60
S. Rhoads Fisher to Gail Borden, Jr., April 9, 1835. Concerning land which he wants to "clear out" of the office on shares. (Omitted. See text.) 66
Domingo de Ugartechea to Martin Perfecto de Cos, Bexar, April 13, 1835. Reporting steps taken to observe movements of colonists. Has sent in two corporals in disguise and subscribed for the newspaper. Needs money. (Omitted.) 60
John Rice Jones to Baker and Bordens, April 14, 1835. Claiming commission for subscriptions to the *Telegraph and Texas Register*. (Omitted.) 61
Domingo de Ugartechea to Captain Antonio Tenorio, Bexar, April 14, 1835. Asking for full report on state of public opinion in East Texas. (Omitted.) 61
Frank W. Johnson to Gail Borden, Jr., Monclova, April 15, 1835. Political disturbances. Help wanted from Texas. Memorials in favor of Austin 61
Austin to Samuel M. Williams, Mexico, April 15, 1835. Condemning law of the state legislature for the sale of four hundred leagues of land. Advises calm aloofness from Mexican politics 62
Elias R. Wightman to Gail Borden, Jr., April 17, 1835. Surveying orders and reports. (Omitted.) 63
Bartlett Sims to Gail Borden, Jr., April 20, 1835. Land surveys. (Omitted.) 63

Susan W. Maxwell to James F. Perry, Boston, April 20, 1835. Concerning disappearance of her husband and instructions for disposition of effects 63
Domingo de Ugartechea to Martin Perfecto de Cos, Bexar, April 20, 1835. Enclosing letters from Tenorio at Anahuac showing need of reinforcements and supplies. (Omitted.) 65
Domingo de Ugartechea to Martin Perfecto de Cos, Bexar, April 20, 1835. Wagons which he sent to Copano to transport baggage of Battalion of Morelos detained at great cost by delayed arrival of troops. When may he expect them? (Omitted.) 65
S. Rhoads Fisher to Gail Borden, Jr., April 21, 1835. Concerning three leagues of land on which he is paying fees for share in the land. (Omitted.) 65
Samuel M. Williams to Austin, Monclova, April 22, 1835. Cotton speculation. Application for bank charter. Thinks no fees will be claimed by state on lands in Austin's first colony. Improvements at mouth of Brazos 65
Thomas J. Tone to Gail Borden, Jr., April 24, 1835. Land. (Omitted.) 67
Ira R. Lewis to Gail Borden, Jr., April 25, 1835. Introducing Mr. Clement of Mobile. (Omitted.) 67
James Burleson to Gail Borden, Jr., April 25, 1835. Land. (Omitted.) 67
William K. Wilson to Samuel M. Williams, April 26, 1835. Desiring land 67
Domingo de Ugartechea to Cos, Bexar, April 27, 1835. Governor has asked for 200 militia to sustain the government. Much uneasiness in the colonies. Wants reinforcements. (Omitted.) 67
Joseph Kuykendall to James F. Perry, April 28, 1835. Acknowledging a note and offering to pay in cattle 67
Henry Austin to Gail Borden, Jr., April 28, 1835. Paying fees on certain land for share of the land. Benefit of Mrs. Holley. (Omitted.) 67
Austin to Samuel M. Williams, Mexico, April 29, 1835. Butler's machinations to injure him. Butler's unpopularity in Mexico. Does not understand Mexican politics. Nobody does; just waiting. The four hundred league law 68
H. Meigs to Austin, New York, May 2, 1835. Conceals what Austin writes from all except the President and John Forsyth. Will leave no fair means untried to serve you 69
William Hardin to Gail Borden, Jr., May 4, 1835. Land Transfer. Recites some history of his residence in Texas. (Omitted.) 69
Henry Austin to James F. Perry, May 5, 1835. Efforts of land speculators at Monclova to prevent repeal of sales to them. Will create uneasiness in United States and check immigration. Texas jury trial unsatisfactory 70
James F. Perry to Austin, May 5, 1835. General conditions in Texas. William's land speculations at Monclova 71
Austin to Samuel M. Williams, Mexico, May 6, 1835. Amnesty law passed, and hopes to be free soon. Butler's efforts to start rebellion in Texas. Legislature discredited by speculations 73
Henry Austin to Gail Borden, Jr., May 8, 1835. Land for A. C. Ainsworth. (Omitted.) 74
Henry Austin to Gail Borden, Jr., May 8, 1835. Land for David G. Richardson on which he pays fees and gets a share. Mrs. Holley. Loan 74
Henry Austin to Gail Borden, Jr., May 9, 1835. Land for William Frampton on which he pays fees and gets share—"Cahoot." Mrs. Holley now a resident of Bolivar. (Omitted.) 74
G. B. Jameson to Gail Borden, Jr., May 11, 1835. Land surveys and titles. (Omitted.) 74

William W. Lewis to D. Comfert, Clinton, Miss., May 12, 1835. Agreement concerning land. (Omitted.) 74
Israel McGready to James F. Perry, Potosi, Mo., May 11, 1835. Business and social letter. (Omitted, but see digest.) 74
Henry Austin to Gail Borden, Jr., May 11, 1835. Land for A. J. Worthly on which he pays fees and gets a share. (Omitted.) 74
Thomas J. Gazley to Gail Borden, Jr., May 11, 1835. Disputed land claim. Charles S. Smith *vs.* Harman. (Omitted.) 75
Fayette Copeland to Gail Borden, Jr., May 16, 1835. Concerning a land title acquired from W. B. Dewees, who "does not stand fair among the old settlers." (Omitted.) 75
W. C. White to Gail Borden, Jr., May 17, 1835. Introducing P. T. Phillips, who desires land formerly granted to William Casper. (Omitted.) 75
Jesse Bartlett to Gail Borden, Jr., May 20, 1835. Surveys. (Omitted.) 75
Charles D. Sayre to James F. Perry, May 21, 1835. Appointing Perry executor of his estate and listing property—part of the property being "eighteen negroes." (Omitted.) 75
Jared E. Groce, Jr., to Gail Borden, Jr., May 22, 1835. Land. (Omitted.) 75
Thomas J. Gazley to Gail Borden, Jr., May 25, 1835. Land. (Omitted.) 75
Ira R. Lewis to Gail Borden, Jr., May 30, 1835. Introducing Gentlemen from Mississippi who want land—Messrs. McKentzey and Hamilton. (Omitted.) 75
James Kerr to Gail Borden, Jr., June 3, 1835. Subscribing to the *Telegraph*. Opposition to land speculations at Monclova. Death of DeWitt 75
Philip Dimmitt to Samuel M. Williams, June 4, 1835. Land titles. (Omitted.) 76
James F. Caldwell to Gail Borden, Jr., June 10, 1835. Land titles—estate of Henry W. Munson. (Omitted.) 77
J. Gordon to Baker and Bordens, June 12, 1835. Concerning employment as a printer. Does not like to live at Brazoria. (Omitted.) 77
Henry McDowell to Gail Borden, Jr., New Orleans, June 14, 1835. Wants copy for a map of Texas more accurate than any yet out. Wants Borden to draw it. (Omitted.) 77
J. G. McNeil to James F. Perry (about June 22, 1835). Land speculators trying to raise a storm. Must be stopped 77
Henry Austin to James F. Perry, June 24, 1835. Effort being made to involve us in immediate revolution 77
Bartlett Sims to Gail Borden, Jr., June 25, 1835. Land for Greenbury Overton and P. S. Brown. (Omitted.) 78
Judicial Decree, June 26, 1835. Declaring that the amnesty law covers Austin's case, and releasing him from bail 78
J. B. Miller to Public, July 1, 1835. Orders organization of militia and election of three delegates from each municipality to consult with him on August 1 79
Edward Gritten to Colonel Ugartechea, Gonzales, July 5, 1835. Gonzales and Mina do not support the radical measures of San Felipe. Sane portion of Texas desires peace 80
Benjamin R. Milam to Francis W. Johnson, Punto Lampazos, July 5, 1835. Recounting political disturbances in Monclova 82
Edward Gritten to Colonel Ugartechea, Gonzales, July 6, 1835. Colonists much excited by rumors, but sane part of the people do not wish a breach with Mexico. Assure them that the troops are not intended to attack them and they can restore order themselves 83

Edward Gritten to Colonel Ugartechea, Gonzales, July 7, 1835. Sending resolutions of Columbia disapproving the attack on Anahuac. Desire for peace 84
Edward Gritten to Colonel Ugartechea, Gonzales, July 9, 1835. People peacefully disposed and regaining tranquility, but would not submit to occupation of Texas by more troops than needed to guard custom houses and repel Indians. Would rather do this work themselves 85
Thomas M. Blake to Gail Borden, Jr., July 10, 1835. Land. Has been in Texas five years. (Omitted.) 87
Edward Gritten to Colonel Ugartechea, Gonzales, July 11, 1835. Party left San Felipe to attack Anahuac. All parties seem to be uniting on call of a convention 87
Austin's passport, July 11, 1835. To leave Mexico and go to Texas by most convenient route 88
Martin Perfecto de Cos to Ayuntamientos of Texas, July 12, 1835. Irresponsible men are stimulating discord in Texas. Purpose of sending troops to Texas: to maintain order and establish the custom houses. (Omitted.) 89
Daniel Ayers to Gail Borden, Jr., July 12, 1835. Land. (Omitted.) 89
H. J. Offutt to Austin, Mexico, July 12, 1835. Transmitting by Austin money for payment on Texas lands. (Omitted.) 89
Austin in account with Washington Hotel, Mexico, July 12, 1835 89
Austin to James F. Perry, Mexico, July 13, 1835. Leaving next week by Vera Cruz or Tampico. Tranquillity in Mexico 90
Edward Gritten to Colonel Ugartechea, San Felipe, July 17, 1835. Great desire for peace, but invasion will be the signal for union of all Texans. Nothing needed to restore tranquillity but to refrain from bringing in troops 91
John Y. Wallace to Gail Borden, Jr., July 18, 1835. Land. (Omitted.) 91
Asa Brigham to J. A. Wharton, *et al.*, July 19, 1835. Strong for federal form of government but wants no war with Mexico 92
S. Dooley to Gail Borden, Jr., July 22, 1835. Land 93
Daniel Ayers to Gail Borden, Jr., July 22, 1835. Land. (Omitted.) 94
Isham Philips to Gail Borden, Jr., July 23, 1835. Land. (Omitted.) 94
Court martial of Tomás García for desertion, July 20, 1835. (Omitted.) 94
Sub-contractors of Galveston Bay and Texas Land Company to Santa Anna, New York, July 25, 1835. Petition for extension of contract to settle 1200 families. (Omitted, but see text for summary.) 94
Charles Messer to Gail Borden, Jr., July 27, 1835. Land. (Omitted.) 94
Jefferson George to Gail Borden, Jr., July 27, 1835. Land. (Omitted.) 94
Asa Brigham to James F. Perry, July 29, 1835. Instructions as member of Ayuntamiento of Columbia. (Omitted.) 94
W. B. Travis to Ugartechea, San Felipe, July 31, 1835. Apology for attack on Anahuac 95
Thomas Jefferson Chambers to Ira R. Lewis, July 31, 1835. Judiciary. Quieting the war party 96
General Martin Perfecto de Cos to Ayuntamiento of Columbia. Matamoras August 1, 1835. Asks surrender of Travis for attack on Anahuac. (Omitted.) 96
James Kerr to Ira R. Lewis, August 3, 1835. Describing action of a meeting at San Felipe and plans for restoration of tranquility 96
Edward Gritten to James F. Perry, Bexar, August 4, 1835. Assuring him of Austin's welfare 97
J. H. Money ot Gail Borden, Jr., August 6, 1835. Land for John J. Whitesides. (Omitted.) 97

Wily Martin to Ayuntamiento of Columbia, August 10, 1835. Transmitting Colonel Ugartechea's order for arrest of F. W. Johnson, R. M. Williamson, Travis, S. M. Williams, Mosely, Baker, and Zavala. (Omitted.) 97
Minister of Relations to Ayuntamiento of Gonzales, Mexico, August 12, 1835. Acknowledging loyal resolutions of July 7 and promising attention to needs of Texas. (Omitted.) 97
Daniel Yeamans to Gail Borden, Jr., August 15, 1835. Land. (Omitted.) 98
Benjamin F. Smith to James F. Perry, August 15, 1835. Thinks convention necessary for union, but opposed to convention at present 98
General Cos to Colonel Ugartechea, Translation dated August 15, 1835. Order for arrest of Zavala. (Omitted.) 99
Meeting at Columbia, August 15, 1835. Call for convention. (Omitted, but see text for reference.) 99
Resolutions for Nacogdoches meeting August 15, 1835. Statement of grievances. (Omitted, but see text for summary.) 100
Austin in account with Hotchkiss & Co., New Orleans, August 10, 1835. Book purchases 101
Austin to Mrs. Mary Austin Holley, New Orleans, August 1, 1835. Texas must become a slave state and ultimately ought to belong to the United States. Desires a great immigration 101
Austin to H. Meigs, New Orleans, August 22, 1835. Introducing S. M. Williams and asking for him introduction to John Forsyth. Forecast of large immigation to Texas 104
Austin to Samuel M. Williams, New Orleans, August 22, 1835. Large immigration will make Texas safe. Must stand aloof from Mexican politics—nothing to expect from either party—must grow strong. The New York companies should send emigrants 104
D. C. Barrett to citizens of Mina, Bexar, August 23, 1835. Political advice. Means of reconciliation with Mexico 105
John Dix to James F. Perry, August 28, 1835. Payment for a horse. (Omitted.) 107
Horatio Allsberry to the Public, August 28, 1835. Mexican designs against Texas 107
Colonel Ugartechea to Alcalde of Columbia, Bexar, August 29, 1835. Urging him to prevent trade in arms and ammunition with Indians. (Omitted.) 109
John Rice Jones, Jr., to Moses Austin Bryan(?), September 1, 1835. Political gossip and resolutions adopted by a meeting at San Felipe on August 26 109
J. Antonio Padilla to Barrett and Gritten, Bexar, September 2, 1835. Suggestions for procedure of Texans, in case of military occupation of Texas 110
Colonel Ugartechea to Political Chief of Department of Brazos, Bexar, September 3, 1835. Instructing him to suspend land grants 111
John R. Jones, Jr., to M. A. Bryan, September 3, 1835. Borrowing a Spanish book. (Omitted.) 111
Benjamin F. Smith, *et al.*, to Austin, September 4, 1835. Inviting Austin to a dinner commemorating his return 112
Wily Martin, *et al.*, to Austin, September 5, 1835. Arranging escort of honor to accompany him into San Felipe. Note by Gail Borden on joy of the people at Austin's return 112
F. W. Johnson to Austin, September 5, 1835. Considers Austin's return opportune. Unity necessary for safety of Texas and Austin alone can effect it. Invites him to meeting at San Felipe September 12. Note by Gail Borden, Jr. 114
Inhabitants of Lavaca and Navidad to Austin, September 8, 1835. Welcome on return from Mexico 115

Austin to People of Texas, September 8, 1835. Reporting conditions in Mexico, Santa Anna's determination to abolish the federal system, and necessity of convention in Texas to enable Texans to determine on their attitude toward the change ... 116
Bartlett Sims to F. W. Johnson, September 9, 1835. Land. (Omitted.) ... 121
Henry Austin to Mrs. M. A. Holley, September 10, 1835. Conservatives have been holding war party in check awaiting Austin's return. Will now know what to do ... 119
Austin to James F. Perry, September 11, 1835. Asking for supplies to furnish bachelor quarters ... 121
Governor to Political Chief of Department of the Brazos, Saltillo, September 12, 1835. Notifying him of extension of the colonization contracts of Bernardo Gonzales and Vicente Filisola. (Omitted.) ... 121
San Felipe meeting, September 12, 1835. Resolutions on state of the country, endorsing consultation, and appointing committee of safety ... 122
Austin to James F. Perry, September 14, 1835. Elated over prospect for union and harmony. Reasons for consultation ... 124
Thomas G. Western to Austin, September 16, 1835. Congratulating him on return ... 125
D. C. Barrett to Austin, September 17, 1835. Opinion concerning Robertson's Colony ... 125
J. W. Fannin, Jr., to David Mills, September 18, 1835. Plan to attack Mexican vessel ... 126
Austin to P. W. Grayson, September 19, 1835. War inevitable. The crisis developed much earlier than he expected ... 127
Austin to Columbia committee, September 19, 1835. Reconciliation hopeless. Advises preparation for resistance ... 128
Austin to W. D. C. Hall, September 19, 1835. War inevitable. Suggests raising a volunteer company ... 129
Austin to Columbia committee, September 21, 1835. Informing it of measures for war ... 130
Austin to the People, September 21, 1835. Instructions for organization and movement ... 131
Martin Allen to James F. Allen, September 22, 1835. Suggesting a land settlement. Austin narrowly escaped death by accident ... 131
Asa Brigham to James F. Perry, September 22, 1835. Calling meeting of Ayuntamiento ... 132
D. T. Fitchett to James F. Perry, September 22, 1835. Movement of Mexican troops ... 132
W. B. Travis to Austin, September 22, 1835. Wishes him to settle uncertainty about meeting place of convention. Destiny of Texas in Austin's hands ... 133
Committee of San Augustine to Committee of San Felipe, September 22, 1835. Favor convention at Washington, with seven uninstructed delegates. Advise negotiations for peace with Indians ... 134
Eli Mercer to Austin, September 23, 1835. The people believe that Austin can manage their affairs better than they could for themselves ... 135
William P. Harris and John W. Moore to Austin, September 23, 1835. Organizing for resistance ... 135
Zacharie and Company to Austin, New Orleans, September 23, 1835. Asking Austin to help collect for W. S. Parrott from Dr. James Grant. (Omitted.) ... 136
James Whiteside to S. H. Jack, September 25, 1835. Concerning a draft on Austin. (Omitted.) ... 136

Gonzales Committee of Safety to ——, September 25, 1835. Asking assistance in holding a cannon which Colonel Ugartechea demands 136
Resolutions of Committee of Matagorda, September 26, 1835. Endorsing address of the San Felipe Committee of September 19. (Omitted, but see text for summary.) 137
Austin to Thomas F. McKinney, September 26, 1835. Reasons for favoring war. Urges union and harmony 137
L. F. Linn to W. C. Carr, St. Louis, September 28, 1835. Testimonial to Austin's character 138
Austin to the People of Texas, September 29, 1835. Endorsing refusal of Gonzales to surrender cannon 139
H. Meigs to Austin, New York, September 29, 1835. United States looking to your cause with great interest 140
T. S. Saul to Captain Hoxie, September 29, 1835. People moving from Gonzales in expectation of war 140
Austin to James F. Perry, September 30, 1835. Must maintain his bachelor establishment: "The formation of a government (perhaps of a nation) is to be sketched out." Order for supplies 140
Matagorda Committee to Austin, September 30, 1835. Approve Austin's advice. Movements of a Mexican vessel trying to land munitions 142
Matagorda Committee Resolutions, September 30, 1835. Approving certain plans and recommending precautions against a slave insurrection 143
Jesse Bartlett to Gail Borden, Jr., September 30, 1835. Surveying. (Omitted.) 144
Edward Gritten to Ira R. Lewis, Bexar, October 1, 1835. Concerning demand for cannon at Gonzales. Colonists must be united to win 144
J. B. Chance to Austin, October 1, 1835. Receipts. (Omitted.) 145
Austin to A. J. Harris, October 1, 1835. Forwarding certain copies. Calling for formation of a central executive committee 145
William S. Fisher to Austin, October 3, 1835. Military movement at Gonzales 146
Austin to the People, October 3, 1835. Showing that war in defense of constitutional rights is inevitable 147
Austin to James Kerr and John Alley, San Felipe, October 3, 1835. Volunteers concentrating at Gonzales. Some still refuse to believe that Cos is in Texas. Plans for campaign 152
Colonel Ugartechea to Austin, Bexar, October 4, 1835. Urging him to use his influence to quiet the colonists and induce them to surrender the cannon at Gonzales 153
Edward Gritten to Alcalde of Gonzales, Bexar, October 4, 1835. Introducing a courier with letters to Austin from Colonel Ugartechea 156
Thomas F. McKinney to James F. Perry, October 4, 1835. Efforts to safeguard elections to consultation 157
Austin to Committees of Nacogdoches and San Augustine, October 4, 1835. Suggesting that muskets and volunteers be obtained in the United States. Object to drive Mexicans from Texas 157
Austin to Committee of Harrisburg, October 4, 1835. A combined effort would free Texas of military despots, and the government would be unable to send other forces to Texas 158
Austin recommends establishment of Post Office Department, October 4, 1835 159
Election return, Brazoria, October 5, 1835. Delegates to consultation 160
P. W. Grayson, *et al.*, to Austin, Gonzales, October 6, 1835. Urging him to join the army 160

Austin to David G. Burnet, San Felipe, October 5, 1835. Urging unity. Beginning of movement for independence, but cannot announce it 160
P. W. Grayson and others to Austin, October 6, 1835. Asking him to take command of the volunteers 161
Josiah H. Bell to Austin, October 6, 1835. Fears invasion by sea in which case coast would be defenseless and exposed to slave insurrection 161
Thomas J. Pilgrim to Austin, October 6, 1835. Fears invasion by sea and slave insurrection 162
Doctors William P. Smith, Thomas P. Gazley, *et al.*, to J. H. Moore, October 7. 1835. Offering medical service to army 162
Ugartechea to Alcalde of Gonzales, Bexar, October 8, 1835. Assuring him that troops have no hostile intention. Cos arrived yesterday. Wants the Gonzales cannon 163
José Antonio Mexia to Austin, New Orleans, October 8, 1835. Introducing Father Alpuche who goes to Texas "to breathe the soft air of liberty" 163
J. Antonio Padilla to Austin, October 8, 1835. Joins Texas forces. Cannot live under military yoke 164
G. M. Collinsworth to Austin, October 8, 1835. Attacking Goliad 164
Gail Borden, Jr., to Austin, October 8, 1835. Notifying him of election to the consultation 164
Permanent Council to People of Texas, October 8, 1835. Describing the crisis 165
Austin to Permanent Council, October 8, 1835. Instructions for collecting cannon and powder and lead 166
R. R. Royall to Austin, October 9, 1835. Efforts of the permanent council to fill his orders 167
A. W. Radcliff to Lorenzo de Zavala, October 10, 1835. Offering to discharge any commissions in New York. (Omitted.) 168
Gail Borden, Jr., to Thomas F. McKinney, October 10, 1835. Transmitting Austin's order for munition 168
Austin to members of consultation, October 10, 1835. Transmitting resolutions of the army asking that meeting of the consultation be delayed until November 1 168
James Kerr to Council of War at Gonzales, October 10, 1835. Reporting capture of Goliad. Other movements 169
Gail Borden, Jr., to Austin, October 10, 1835. Efforts to fill his orders. Difficulty of publishing *Telegraph and Texas Register* because printers want to join the army 170
George Antonio Nixon to Austin, Nacogdoches, October 10, 1835. East Texas uniting to join you. Money sent to United States for arms and munitions. Efforts to win support of Mexican residents 171
R. R. Royall to Austin, October 10, 1835. Efforts to fill orders for cannon and munitions 172
Bartlett Sims to Dr. Robert Peebles, October 10, 1835. Land. (Omitted.) 173
P. W. Grayson to Austin, October 11, 1835. Notifying him of his election to command the "Volunteer army of Texas" 173
Austin's Order Book for the campaign of 1835. October 11—November 24, 1835. (Omitted, but see reference in text.) 173
Austin to San Felipe Committee, October 11, 1835. Movement of army. Asking for reinforcements 174
John J. Linn to P. W. Grayson, October 11, 1835. Suggesting parole for Mexican prisoners. (Omitted.) 174

McKinney and Williams to Gray, October 11, 1835. Announcing arrival of vessels with cannon and munitions 175
James Kerr to ————, October 11, 1835. Capture of Goliad 175
Philip Dimmitt to Austin, October 12, 1835. Importance of occupying Goliad 176
Eli Mercer to Austin, October 12, 1835. Advises fighting from "the bush." Avoid open fighting 176
Election Report, October 12, 1835. B. J. White chosen to represent Goliad in council of war at Gonzales. (Omitted.) 177
Philip Dimmitt to Austin, October 13, 1835. Glad Austin is elected commander. (Omitted.) 177
William H. Jack to Austin, October 13, 1835. Glad of Austin's election to command. Opposes risking battle with odds against us 177
Father José María Alpuche to Austin, October 13, 1835. Offers services. Has news from Mexico too important to write 178
R. R. Royall to Austin, October 13, 1835. Munitions on the road traveling fifteen miles a day 178
R. R. Royall to Austin, October 13, 1835. Report of supplies and munitions 179
Benjamin F. Smith to Austin, October 13, 1835. Military condition of Goliad 179
R. R. Royall to Austin, October 13, 1835. Notifying him that Nacogdoches has elected San Houston to command forces of East Texas 181
Benjamin Fort Smith to Austin, October 14, 1835. Great difficulty in getting men to stay and hold Goliad. Militia cannot be depended on to do garrison duty. Only their honor restraints them, and that in many cases "but a cobweb" 182
R. R. Royall to Austin, October 14, 1835. Stores and munitions on the way. Important to maintain permanent council 183
R. R. Royall to Public, October 15, 1835. Passport for Deaf Smith, a scout 183
Philip Dimmitt to Austin, Goliad, October 15, 1835. Announcing his succession to command of the post. Suggesting capture of Lipantitlan. Sending certain Mexican volunteers to Austin 185
A. R. McNair to James F. Perry, New Orleans, October 15, 1835. Introducing a volunteer. Would join himself, but is disabled by yellow fever 186
C. B. Stewart to Austin, October 15, 1835. Recommending Deaf Smith, who thinks he can induce Mexican cavalry at San Antonio to desert 187
R. R. Royall to Austin, October 16, 1835. Members elected to consultation are hard to hold. Want to return home. Advises meeting as soon as possible. Indian policy 187
R. R. Royall to Austin, October 16, 1835. Necessity of arresting John A. Williams with company of 58 to aid the enemy. Lacks authority 187
John J. Linn to Austin, October 17, 1835. General attitude of the western coast country 189
B. J. White to Austin, October 17, 1835. Confusion at Goliad. Slave rising on the Brazos. Indians 190
R. R. Royall to Austin, October 17, 1835. Acknowledging arrival of three officers captured at Goliad. (Omitted.) 190
R. R. Royall to Austin, October 18, 1835. Activities of the permanent council. Rangers. Negotiations with Indians. Supplies and reinforcements 191
General Martin Perfecto de Cos to Austin, Bexar, October 18, 1835. Declining to receive a commissioner under a white flag. Insists that Texan forces must disband and communicate with him in form of petition. (Omitted, but see text.) 192
R. R. Royall to Austin, October 19, 1835. Concerning arrest of Williams, a tory. Consultation 193

Peter J. Menard to R. R. Royall, October 19, 1835. Advising arrest of John A. Williams and John M. Smith, tories 193
J. W. Collins to Austin, New Orleans, October 20, 1835. Introducing Robert C. Morris, a trained soldier. Has served five or six years in the Louisiana Guard. (Omitted.) 194
J. A. Nixon to Austin, Nacogdoches, October 20, 1835. Movement of volunteers. Supplies. Mexicans don't understand "the business" 194
Philip Dimmitt to Austin, October 20, 1835. Information obtained from a deserter from Bexar. Conditions in interior of Mexico 194
George Fisher to Austin, New Orleans, October 20, 1835. Mexican liberals looking to Texas to save federal system. He and Mexia trying to fit out an expedition against Tampico or Matamoras. (Omitted.) 196
R. R. Royall to Austin, October 20, 1835. Transmitting letter from Nacogdoches showing efforts to forward supplies and men 196
L. R. Kenny to Austin, New Orleans, October 20, 1835. Urging firmness and union and offering services 196
James Ramage to Austin, New Orleans, October 21, 1835. Great activity in behalf of Texas. Important to declare for Constitution of 1824 197
J. M. Guerra to General Cos, Matamoras, October 21, 1835. Notifying him of military supplies. (Omitted.) 199
R. R. Royall to Austin, October 21, 1835. Pressing problem of finding revenue to meet demands made on permanent council. Zavala advises tariff 199
Philip Dimmitt to Austin, Goliad, October 21, 1835. Sending information derived from a Mexican from Bexar 201
Thomas F. McKinney to James F. Perry, October 22, 1835. Returning a boy [Slave?]. (Omitted.) 202
Bowie and Fannin to Austin, October 22, 1835. Reporting situation of Bexar 202
Austin to the army, October 23, 1835. Address 204
Bowie and Fannin to Austin, October 23, 1835. Reporting a reconnoissance of the missions below Bexar 205
Bowie and Fannin to Austin, October 24, 1835. Reporting a skirmish, asking for supplies, and suggesting a plan of operation 206
Bowie and Fannin to Austin, October 24, 1835. Anticipating attack, ask reinforcements 207
Philip Dimmitt to Austin, Goliad, October 25, 1835. Answering Austin's orders for supplies. Local conditions 207
R. R. Royall to Austin, October 25, 1835. Work of the permanent council 209
R. R. Royall to Austin, October 25, 1835. Efforts to forward large cannon 209
Austin to Permanent Council, Camp Salado, October 25, 1835. Memorandum of procedure for the consultation 210
McKinney and Williams to Royall and Borden, October 26, 1835. Recommending use of privateers 211
M. A. Bryan to James F. Perry, October 26, 1835. Opposition of army to return of members of consultation 211
Austin to Permanent Council, Camp Salado, October 26, 1835. Plans for campaign, and need of reinforcements 212
Edmund Andrews to R. R. Royall, October 27, 1835. Supplies 213
Philip Dimmitt to Austin, October 27, 1835. Karankawa Indians stopped from destruction of cattle. Has made a flag, which he describes 213
James F. Perry, to Austin, October 27, 1835. Cheering news from the United States 214

R. R. Royall to Austin, October 27, 1835. Assistance from United States. Activities of the Permanent Council 215
Austin to the Consultation, October 28, 1835. Reporting Battle of Concepción 216
M. A. Bryan to James F. Perry, October 28, 1835. Describing the Battle of Concepción 217
R. R. Royall to Austin, October 28, 1835. Circumstances have compelled the Permanent Council to assume large responsibility. Asks endorsement from members of the consultation in the army 218
R. R. Royall to Austin, October 28, 1835. Encouraged by reports from the front 218
Resolution of Permanent Council, October 28, 1835. Reporting obstructionists to the commander-in-chief 219
List of stores sent to army, Goliad, October 28, 1835 219
Philip Dimmitt to Austin, October 28, 1835. Additional stores 220
S. Rhoads Fisher to Austin, October 29, 1835. Sending letter from Gómez Farías. (Omitted.) 220
R. R. Royall to Austin, October 29, 1835. Encouraging news from the United States 220
Silas Dinsmore to Perry and McNeil, October 30, 1835. The Lavaca suitable for landing supplies while Goliad is held by the colonists. (Omitted.) 221
Philip Dimmitt to Austin, Goliad, October 30, 1835. Lack of discipline. Volunteers anxious to go to Bexar and some refuse to remain at Goliad. Military movements. Supplies 221
R. R. Royall to Volunteers at Bexar, October 31, 1835. Urging them to remain in the field and promising stores and munitions 223
George Huff to Austin, at DeWitt's, October 31, 1835. Wants escort for artillery. (Omitted.) 225
Austin to Bowie and Fannin, Bexar, October 31, 1835. Instructions and discussion. Plans for desertion of Mexican troops 225
Bowie and Fannin to Austin, November 1, 1835. Report of a reconnoissance 226
Austin to Bowie and Fannin, Bexar, November 1, 1835. Military plans 227
Gail Borden, Jr., to Austin, November 1, 1835. Consultation taking steps to raise money. Expense of publishing the *Telegraph*. Encouraging news from the United States 228
Minutes of council of war, November 2, 1835. Voting not to storm Bexar 229
Austin to Bowie and Fannin, Bexar, November 2, 1835. Giving result of a council of war and suggesting plan of investment 229
James W. Fannin to Austin, Bexar, November 2, 1835. Reporting result of a council of war 231
Austin to Bowie and Fannin, Bexar, November 2, 1835. Ordering them to join his division 232
Austin to Philip Dimmitt, Bexar, November 2, 1835. Giving information concerning conditions at Bexar 232
John Fisher to Austin, Gonzales, November 3, 1835. Reporting excesses of volunteers from East Texas 233
Austin to President of Consultation, Bexar, November 3, 1835. Urging dispatch of supplies, organization of regular army, and appointment of a commander of high standing and recognized military ability 234
Austin to President of Consultation, November 4, 1835. Repeating request for reinforcements. Success of present force great in face of handicaps. Need discipline, and experienced commander 235

L. Smither to Austin, Gonzales, November 4, 1835. Injuries and mistreatment suffered from volunteers from the East 236
L. Smither to Austin, Gonzales, November 4, 1835. Same subject 237
Gail Borden, Jr., to Austin, November 5, 1835. Procedure of Consultation. Suspending land business. Newspaper 238
Austin to President of Consultation, Bexar, November 5, 1835. Advises letters of marque, organization of regular army, expedition from New Orleans against Matamoras. Send no more whiskey to camp 239
Philip Dimmitt to Austin, November 6, 1835. Preparations to receive volunteers from New Orleans 241
W. B. Travis to Austin, November 6, 1835. Resignation as captain of cavalry 242
F. W. Johnson, *et al.*, November 6, 1835. Protest against allowing Mexicans to gather corn 242
Austin to captains of companies, November 7, 1835. Order to elect a major 243
M. A. Bryan to James F. Perry, November 7, 1835. Desertion has nearly stopped. Austin has had trouble with aspiring men 243
John P. Austin to Austin, New York, November 8, 1835. General interest throughout the United States and disposition to aid Texas. Meeting in New York. Land interest 244
William H. Wharton to Austin, November 8, 1835. Resignation as judge advocate general 247
Austin to President of Consultation, Bexar, November 8, 1835. Army will remain at Bexar. Austin hopes for appointment of competent commander 247
Austin to President of Consultation, Bexar, November 8, 1835. Urging organization of civil government and establishment of army 247
Proclamation of Austin, November 10, 1835. Announcing close investment of Bexar 248
Governor Agustin Viesca to Austin, Goliad, November 11, 1835. Escaped prison in Mexico. Texas alone defending Federal Constitution of 1824. Wants to coöperate and disprove charge made by Centralists that Texas is fighting for independence. Dr. James Grant will explain his views. Complains of Dimmitt. (Omitted.) 248
John J. Linn to Austin, Goliad, November 11, 1835. Party captured post of Lipantitlan on the Nueces. Governor Viesca there, and accompanied party here. Advises removal of Dimmitt from command because not tactful with Mexicans. Reception of Governor cool—Delivered by Dr. Grant. (Omitted.) 248
Philip Dimmitt to Citizens of Goliad, November 12, 1835. Putting town under martial law. (Omitted.) 248
Edward Burleson to Austin, November 12, 1835. Report on execution of orders 248
Thomas G. Western to Austin, November 13, 1835. Tyranny of Dimmitt at Goliad—forwarded by Dr. Grant. (Omitted.) 249
Roberto Galan (Alcalde of Goliad) to Austin, Goliad, November 13, 1835. Dimmitt's mistreatment of civil inhabitants. (Omitted.) 249
Philip Dimmitt to Austin, Goliad, November 13, 1835. His refusal to receive the Governor officially produced insubordination. General conditions 249
Philip Dimmitt to Austin, November 14, 1835. Liberals in the interior cool toward Texas. Advises march on Matamoras 252
Austin to J. W. Fannin, Jr., Bexar, November 14, 1835. Instructions 253
Henry Meigs to Austin, New York, November 15, 1835. Government of the United States cannot yet interfere in your behalf, but public opinion strong for Texas 254

Henry Meigs to Austin, New York, November 15, 1835. Sent your letter concerning Indians to Washington 255
Ira Ingram to Austin, Goliad, November 15, 1835. Asking to be transferred to another post. (Omitted.) 255
Austin to Antonio de la Garza, November 16, 1835. Refusing to let civilians take corn and beans into Bexar 255
Austin to Philip Dimmitt, November 18, 1835. Removing him from command at Goliad for failure in respect to Governor Viesca. (Omitted, but see text.) 256
Address by Austin to inhabitants of Bexar (about November 18), 1835. Explaining object of the Texans. Supporting federal system 256
W. D. C. Hall to Austin, November 18, 1835. Resigning as Adjutant and Inspector General 258
Austin to Col. José María, Gonzales, November 18, 1835. Regretting Dimmitt's attitude at Goliad. Inviting assistance 253
Austin to ————————, November 18, 1835. Supporting federal system. Regrets Dimmitt's coolness at Goliad. Need of local government 259
Austin to Governor Agustin Viesca, November 18, 1835. Welcome. Texas needs local government 260
M. A. Bryan to James F. Perry, Bexar, November 18, 1835. Military situation. Austin tired of commanding militia 260
John J. Schuler, *et al.*, to Austin, Carlisle, Pa., November 19, 1835. Company of 50 to 70 would go to Texas if expenses could be paid. (Omitted, but see text.) 261
Robert Collins to Austin, Macon, Ga., November 20, 1835. Meeting of Texan sympathizers. Subscriptions and volunteers. (Omitted.) 261
Robert Westcott to James F. Perry, Philadelphia, November 21, 1835. Introducing Stephen Decatur Hurst, of military training. The Methodists in Missouri 261
Austin to James F. Perry, November 22, 1835. Estimate of the army before Bexar. Plans for future 262
H. Meigs to Austin, New York, November 22, 1835. Reply of Forsyth to Austin's letter concerning Indians 264
William Hall to Austin, November 23, 1835. Supplies for the army 264
William H. Wharton to Branch T. Archer, November 26, 1835. Declining mission to United States because he believes nothing short of a declaration of independence by the Texans will get aid from the United States 265
Henry Meigs to Austin, New York, November 27, 1835. Public opinion doing much for Texas. Subscription to *Telegraph and Texas Register* 267
M. A. Bryan to James F. Perry, November 30, 1835. Austin resigned command of the army. Conditions at Bexar 268
Austin to Provisional Government, San Felipe, November 30, 1835. Views on subversion of Constitution of 1824. His policy has been to separate Texas from Mexican political squabbles by organizing local state government. Review of military history since October. Appreciation of the volunteer army 269
Austin to Provisional Government, December 2, 1835. Stating Mexican designs on Texas and recommending a new convention to decide unambiguously on adhesion to liberal party or upon independence 273
D. C. Barrett to Austin, December 3, 1835. Asking Austin's opinion concerning the calling of another convention 275
Austin to D. C. Barrett, December 3, 1835. Strong statement of reasons for calling a new convention 275
Austin to James F. Perry, December 4, 1835. Preparation to go to New Orleans 280

B. R. Milam and Edward Burleson to Provisional Government, December 6, 1835. Announcing beginning of assault on Bexar 280
James P. Caldwell to Austin, December 8, 1835. Austin erred in appointment of staff. Army insubordinate 280
Governor Smith to Austin, *et al.*, December 9, 1835. Instructions to buy supplies. (Omitted.) 281
Wyatt Hanks to Austin, December 9, 1835. Asks advice about creation of corps of cavalry. (Omitted.) 281
Austin to the Mexican Liberals, December 11, 1835. Explaining objects of the Texans. (Omitted. For a copy, accredited to J. A. Padilla, see Gammel, *Laws of Texas*, I, 651.) 281
Provisional Government to Austin, December 11, 1835. Expressing appreciation of his services. (Omitted. For a copy without the signatures, see Gammel, *Laws of Texas*, I, 652.) 281
Austin to Provisional Government, December 11, 1835. Thanking it for resolutions, and advising organization of state government under Mexican Federal Constitution of 1824. (Omitted. See copy in Gammel, *Laws of Texas*, I, 657.) 281
M. A. Bryan to James F. Perry, December 12, 1835. Fears Austin cannot stand the cold in the North. (Omitted.) 281
Austin to Provisional Government, Columbia, December 14, 1835. Plans for coöperation with Mexican liberals. Important to abide by declaration of November 7, and make no move toward independence. Recommendations concerning Mexia 282
Henry Austin to Austin, December 15, 1835. Asking Austin to help him raise money in the United States 284
Austin to Thomas F. McKinney, December 16, 1835. Popular attitude toward Mexican liberals too intolerant 285
H. J. Offutt to Austin, Mexico, December 15, 1835. Instructions concerning surveying in Texas. (Omitted.) 285
Henry Smith to Austin, *et al.*, December 17, 1835. Instructions to buy no outfit for Mexicans. (Omitted.) 285
Thomas F. McKinney to Austin, December 17, 1835. Expressing violent opposition to independence 286
Austin to J. F. Perry, December 17, 1835. Statement concerning the eleven league grants that he bought in 1832. Other property. Business instructions to Perry 286
Austin to [Perry], December 18, 1835. Statement concerning J. E. B. Austin's estate 287
G. W. Lovelace to Austin, December 18, 1835. Asking payment of a note 288
Henry Smith to Austin, *et al.*, December 20, 1835. Introducing Charles E. Hawkins for position in the navy. (Omitted.) 288
Asa Brigham to James F. Perry, December 20, 1835. Notifying him of election to the Ayuntamiento of Columbia. (Omitted.) 288
John W. Dorsey to Austin, Liberty, Md., December 22, 1835. Asking appointment and pay as surgeon in Texas army. (Omitted.) 289
Austin to F. W. Johnson, *et al.*, December 22, 1835. Urging strict adherence to the Mexican Federal Union. Independence would entail maintenance of standing army 289
Austin to Provisional Government, Velasco, December 22, 1835. Urging organization of government in conformity with declaration of November 7. Importance of keeping confidence of Mexican liberals 290

Anson Jones to James F. Perry, December 24, 1835. Accepting a patient. (Omitted.) 292
Austin to R. R. Royall, December 25, 1835. Bitterly opposing methods used by Wharton and others to promote independence 294
Austin to James F. Perry, December 25, 1835. Business instructions. Has confidence in S. M. Williams 294
M. A. Bryan to J. F. Perry, December 30, 1835. Making certified copies of Austin's land titles 295
Austin to Henry Austin, New Orleans, January 7, 1836. Favoring declaration of independence and explaining apparent inconsistency 297
Austin to General Sam Houston, New Orleans, January 7, 1836. Advising and giving reasons for declaration of independence 298
Austin to R. R. Royall and S. Rhoads Fisher, New Orleans, January 7, 1836. Advising declaration of independence 299
Austin to Mrs. M. A. Holley, New Orleans, January 7, 1836. Describing the purpose of his mission to the United States 300
A. Huston to Austin, Archer, and Wharton, New Orleans, January 10, 1836. Request for military stores 301
Austin, Archer, and Wharton to Henry Smith, New Orleans, January 10, 1836. Announcing loan to Texas secured by public lands and advising early declaration of independence. (Omitted, but see text for reference.) 303
Austin, Archer, and Wharton to Smith, New Orleans, January 10, 1836. Reporting appointment of commander for Schooner *Liberty*. (Omitted, but see text.) 303
George R. Robertson to United States legation at Mexico, Tampico, January 14, 1836. Concerning trial and execution of captured men—Mexia's Tampico Expedition. See text. (Omitted.) 303
A. J. Yates to Austin, Archer and Wharton, New Orleans, January 14, 1836. Asking authority to purchase a steamboat for Texas, and to enlist "passengers." (Omitted, but see text.) 303
Austin and Wharton to Smith, New Orleans, January 14, 1836. Copy of instructions to William Bryan, General Agent for Texas 303
Austin, Archer, and Wharton to Edward Hall, New Orleans, January 14, 1836. Appointing him purchasing agent for Texas 304
Austin to Thomas F. McKinney, New Orleans, January 16, 1836. Advises declaration of independence 304
Austin to D. C. Barrett, New Orleans, January 17, 1836. Advising declaration of independence and giving reasons 305
Austin to Gail Borden, Jr., New Orleans, January 18, 1836. Opinion in United States insists on independence. Drawing for a flag 306
Austin to James F. Perry, New Orleans, January 18, 1836. Necessary to declare independence. Loans effected 307
William W. Lea to William H. Wharton, Eaton, Tenn., January 18, 1836. Proposals to raise corps of volunteers 307
J. E. Savage to Austin, Archer, and Wharton, New Orleans, January 18, 1836. Proposal to bring emigrants from England to support Texan struggle in return for land. Can obtain 1,000 families by October. Will land in New Orleans, and Texas is to pay expenses from the day of landing there until they arrive in Texas. The writer requests military rank without pay. (Omitted.) 308
Austin and Archer to T. D. Owings, New Orleans, January 18, 1836. Accepting offer of a regiment of volunteers, and explaining objects of the Texans. (Omitted, but see text.) 308

Austin and Archer to Smith, New Orleans, January 20, 1836. Report of work of the commission. Urging declaration of independence. (Omitted, but see text.) 308
Austin to Thomas F. McKinney, New Orleans, January 21, 1836. Loans effected. Urges independence and harmony at home 308
W. Richardson to Austin, New Orleans, January 21, 1836. Order for medical supplies 310
Financial statement of Austin, Archer, and Wharton, January 21, 1836 310
Austin and Archer to William Bryan, New Orleans, January 24, 1836. Instructizing him to honor draft of A. J. Yates for $5,000. (Omitted.) 312
Austin, Archer, and Wharton to A. J. Yates, New Orleans, January 21, 1836. Authority to negotiate loan in New York or Boston—$500,000 for twenty years; interest payable annually, but rate not stated; mortgage on a million acres of land for security. (Omitted.) 312
A. C. Allen to William Bryan, agent of the Texan government, New Orleans, January 22, 1836. Contract by Allen to sell schooner *Brutus* for $15,000 within two days after arrival from New York. (Omitted.) 312
Bank of Orleans to Austin, Archer, and Wharton, January 22, 1836. Concerning deposits. Will accept at par any moneys deposited in certain correspondent banks. (Omitted.) 312
Austin to J. M. Wolfe, New Orleans, January 22, 1836. Appointing him to negotiate loans for Texas 312
Austin and Archer to Governor Henry Smith, January 24, 1836. Authorize Colonel Owings to draw on William Bryan for $5,000 in payment of supplies for volunteers. (Omitted.) 313
Austin and Archer to William Bryan, New Orleans, January 24, 1836. Instructing him to furnish supplies to order of Colonel Owings to value of $5,000. (Omitted.) 313
Henry L. Webb to Austin, Archer, and Wharton, Caledonia, Ill., February 1, 1836. Will raise two companies of volunteers 312
S. Rhoads Fisher to Gail Borden, Jr., February 9, 1836. Recommending Davis D. Baker for commission of major. Distinguished himself at Concepción. (Omitted.) 312
Austin to T. D. Owings, Nashville, February 12, 1836. Explaining bounty offer to volunteers. Attitude of Tennessee toward Texas. (Omitted, but see text.) 313
R. C. Hancock to Austin, Archer, and Wharton [Nashville?], February 13, 1836. Introducing "emigrants." (Omitted.) 313
Austin to Henry Austin, Nashville, February 14, 1836. Great enthusiasm for independence of Texas 314
H. J. Offutt to Austin, Mexico, February 15, 1836. Movements of Mexicans against Texas 315
Austin to Mrs. M. A. Holley, Nashville, February 16, 1836. Great enthusiasm for Texas. Ladies of Nashville agree to arm and equip a company of volunteers 316
Austin, Archer, and Wharton to Smith, Nashville, February 16, 1836. (Omitted, but see text.) 316
Austin to Smith, Nashville, February 18, 1836. (Omitted, but see text.) 316
Thomas F. McKinney to Austin, New Orleans, February 22, 1836. Cannot follow Austin in support of independence. Has lost all confidence in him 316
Austin, Archer, and Wharton to Smith, Nashville, February 24, 1836. (Omitted, but see text.) 317

A Hotchkiss to Thomas H. Avery, San Augustine, March 2, 1836. Introducing Ira R. Lewis and T. J. Chambers who go to the United States in interest of Texas. Avery was at Natchitoches. (Omitted.) 317
Austin, Archer, and Wharton to Governor of Texas, Nashville, March 3, 1836. (Omitted, but see text.) 317
Austin to James F. Perry, Louisville, March 4, 1836. Harmony of the commissioners. Popular opinion friendly in United States 317
Henry Austin to James F. Perry, March 5, 1836. Advising Perry to send his family to New Orleans. Fear of Negroes and Indians. Military plans 318
Austin, Archer, and Wharton to William Bryan, Washington, March 31, 1836. Plans for raising funds. Capitalists awaiting action of the convention on independence 319
Austin to J. M. Wolfe, Washington, March 31, 1836. Instructions for raising sympathy for Texas 320
Henry Austin to Asa Brigham and J. S. D. Byrom (New Orleans), March 31, 1836. Neglect of its financial agents by the government. Naval policy 320
A. J. Yates to Austin, Archer, and Wharton, Washington, April 1, 1836. Reporting purchase of steamboat 323
Austin, Archer, and Wharton to Stewart Sewell (about April 1, 1836). Appointing him Texan agent for Philadelphia. (Omitted.) 325
Austin, Archer, and Wharton. Agreement authorizing each other to negotiate loans separately, Washington, April 5, 1836 325
William H. Wharton to Austin, Washington, April 6, 1836. Party at Mr. Calhoun's. Much enthusiasm for Texas 325
Archer, Austin, and Wharton to Texan Government, Washington, April 6, 1836. Complaining of lack of official information and authority. (Omitted, but see text.) 326
William H. Wharton to Austin, Washington, April 7, 1836. Reporting news from Texas 326
James F. Perry to Austin, April 8, 1836. Fleeing before Mexican army 326
Draft of letters to Nicholas Biddle, Philadelphia, April 9, 1836. Concerning Texan loan 327
Austin to Nicholas Biddle, Philadelphia, April 9, 1836. Proposal for loan on Texan bonds 328
Austin and Wharton to American Hotel, New York, April 11, 1836. Bill 330
Robert T. Conrad to Austin, Philadelphia, April 12, 1836. Sympathy for Texas 331
R. M. Johnson to Austin, Washington, April 14, 1836. Does not know where to get money for Texas 331
Austin to Andrew Jackson, *et al.*, New York, April 15, 1836. Asking for a loan for Texas from surplus revenue of the United States 332
Henry F. Evans to Austin, Snow Hill, Md., April 17, 1836. Offering military service. Served as lieutenant of light artillery in War of 1812. (Omitted.) 333
W. P. Smith, *et al.*, to Austin, Philadelphia, April 20, 1836. Inviting him to meet with Texas Committee of the city 334
Proceedings of a pro-Texas meeting at Lexington, Ky., April 20, 1836. (Omitted, but see text.) 334
Proposals for a loan to Texas, New York, April 20, 1836 334
Mary Austin Holley to Austin, April 21, 1836. Describing Texas meeting at Lexington, Ky. 335
Henry Goold Shannon to General Vital Fernandez, Matamoras, April 22, 1836. Reporting movements from United States to Texas 336

M. R. Wigginton, to Colonel Lewis, Louisville, April 22, 1836. Volunteers for Texas 337
Austin, Archer, and Wharton to A. J. Yates, New York, April 23, 1836. Suspending purchase of steamboat 338
A. J. Yates to Austin, Archer, and Wharton, New York, April 23, 1836. Statement of expenses 339
Austin to William Bryan, New York, April 24, 1836. Complaining of utter neglect of Texan government to communicate with commissioners 340
William Bryan to Andrew Mitchell, New Orleans, April 27, 1836. Receipt for brass cannon 341
Austin to [David G. Burnet], New York, April 30, 1836. Statements of embarrassment of commissioners by failure of the Texan government to correspond with them 341
Subscriptions to a Texan loan, New York, April ..., 1836 342
John Leadbetter to Austin, Archer, and Wharton, Philadelphia, May 2, 1836. Sending a contribution for Texas 344
City Hotel to Austin, New York, May 3, 1836. Bill 344
Austin to Senator L. F. Linn, New York, May 4, 1836. Appealing for aid for Texas from the United States 344
Zacharie & Company to Austin, New Orleans, May 5, 1836. Selling eleven leagues of land in Texas for Father Muldoon 348
John Martin Duffield to Austin, Wheeling, May 5, 1836. Transmitting information from Texas. (Omitted.) 349
Lucas Van Buskirk to Austin, Seneca Falls, May 5, 1836. Asking how a company of "emigrants" can reach Texas from New York 349
E. B. Birdsall to Austin, Fort Wood, N. Y., May 9, 1836. Sends Austin proceedings of a pro-Texas meeting at Seneca Falls 350
Austin and Wharton to A. J. Yates, New York, May 9, 1836. Appointing him to accept donations and to enlist "emigrants" for Texas 350
A. J. Yates to Austin, Albany, May 10, 1836. Wanting Mexican Constitution of 1824 and the revision by Santa Anna. Has large list of names signed to call for a meeting. (Omitted.) 351
A. J. Yates to Austin, Schenectady, May 14, 1836. Good meeting at Albany, but strong counter current due to Van Buren politics. Could send 2000 "emigrants" to Texas on certain conditions 351
Austin and Wharton to James Treat, Washington, May 16, 1836. Reporting capture of Santa Anna. Stop negotiation for loan; better terms now obtainable. (Omitted.) 353
J. L. Joseph to Austin, New York, May 18, 1836. Easy to get loan in New York. Houston's victory confirmed. (Omitted.) 353
William Austin to Austin, Lowell, Mass., May 18, 1836. Suggests diversion on west coast of Mexico. Asks terms for well manned privateer. People of New England will support Texas when they understand that it is struggling for republican government and religious toleration 353
[James Treat?] to Austin, Archer, and Wharton, New York (about May 20, 1836). Offering muskets 355
Austin, Archer, and Wharton, May 24, 1836. Statement of funds received in New York 357
Association for relief of Texan sufferers, New York, May 24, 1836. Donations 359
Austin, Archer, and Wharton to subscribers to a loan in New York, May 24, 1836. Receipt for ten thousand dollars 360

William H. Jack to Austin, May 27, 1836. Recalling him from the United States. (Omitted, but see text.) 360
William H. Wharton to Austin, Washington, May 28, 1836. Shocked to hear that Houston opposes annexation. Anxious to get home and talk to him before opinions become fixed. Present senate favorable to annexation and so is Jackson 360
James Hamilton to Austin, Charleston, May 31, 1836. Introducing Barnard E. Bee. (Omitted.) 361
Mary Austin Holley to Austin, Lexington, June 1, 1836. Invites Austin to come and (encourage?) "emigrants." His flag painted on silk. Four hundred or 500 men ready to go to Texas 361
John M. McCalla to Austin, Lexington, June 1, 1836. Introducing Major Horatio Grooms. (Omitted.) 363
Joseph Ficklin to Austin, Lexington, June 2, 1836. Commending his brother-in-law, Major Grooms. Served in War of 1812, under Colonel Anthony Butler. Selected by Texas committee for detachment from Lexington. (Omitted.) 363
William H. Wharton to Austin, Washington, June 2, 1836. Account of a visit to Jackson 363
A. J. Yates to Austin, Schenectady, June 3, 1836. Failure to hold meeting at Troy. War stores 365
Joseph Ficklin to Austin, Lexington, June 4, 1836. Introducing two "emigrants." "Suit of colours" presented to "Texan emigrants" yesterday. Vast meeting of military of the city and citizens. (Omitted.) 366
Edwin Bryant to Austin, Lexington, June 5, 1836. Executive committee has fitted out Colonel E. I. Wilson's force at cost of several thousand dollars. Volunteers from Lexington and the northern counties of Kentucky. (Omitted.) 366
Thomas Jefferson Chambers to Ira R. Lewis, Nashville, June 10, 1836. Concerning a negotiation. No details given. (Omitted.) 366
Austin to David G. Burnet, New Orleans, June 10, 1836. Believes the United States will recognize Texas if officially informed of conditions. (Omitted, but see text.) 365
A. de O. Santangelo to Austin, New Orleans, June 11, 1836. Receipt for subscription to *Correo Atlantico.* (Omitted.) 366
R. Salmon to Austin, New Orleans, June 16, 1836. Reciting his work for two years past in furthering interest of Western New York in Texas. Many settlers wish to emigrate, and want land 366
J. Delaup to Austin, New Orleans, June 16, 1836. Receipt for subscription to the *Bee.* (Omitted.) 367
J. W. Collins to Austin, June 17, 1836. Bill 367
List of supplies for Austin, New Orleans, June 18, 1836 367
James Maya and Company to Austin, New Orleans, June 18, 1836. Bill 368
William Bryan to Austin, New Orleans, June 20, 1836. Texan finances 369
Robert Peebles to Austin, New Orleans, June 23, 1836. Mexican news 369
Citizens of Texas in New Orleans to Memucan Hunt, June 23, 1836. Urging him to hasten enlistments for Texas. No signatures. (Omitted.) 370
R. Semple to Austin, Williamsburg, June 26, 1836. Concerning a company of "emigrants" 370
Austin to Henry Austin, June 27, 1836. Wants all who bear his name to remain in Texas pending the final struggle with Mexico. Requests copy of treaty with Santa Anna after San Jacinto 371

Austin to M. B. Lamar, Velasco, June 27, 1836. Ardent and universal interest in Texas in the United States. Official report of San Jacinto would have won recognition of independence from last session of Congress. Much harm done by treating with Santa Anna. Alarming reports of Mexican invasion 372

Austin to M. B. Lamar, Velasco, June 28, 1836. Advises against mistreatment of Santa Anna 373

James Hamilton to Austin, Charleston, June 28, 1836. Great interest of the South in cause of Texas. Will urge recognition on Forsyth and Van Buren 373

William Bryan to Austin, New Orleans, June 28, 1836. Distress caused him by President Burnet's appointment of Toby and Brother to represent Texas 375

Joshua Nelson to J. W. E. Wallace, July 2, 1836. Enlisting for three months in Texan army. (Omitted.) 376

Austin to David G. Burnet, July 2, 1836. Plans of Santa Anna to secure mediation of President Jackson. Advises discreet treatment of the army to avoid friction with Houston 376

Austin to M. B. Lamar, at Bell's, July 2, 1836. Asking a conference. Important to decide something definite concerning Santa Anna 377

————to————, Lexington, July 3, 1836. Congress will act favorably on Texas next session. Advice to keep Santa Anna a prisoner 377

William S. Archer to Austin, Elk Hill, Va., July 4, 1836. Replying to invitation to emigrate to Texas 378

David G. Burnet to Austin, Velasco, July 4, 1836. Inviting Austin to conference 379

Austin to President Jackson, Columbia, July 4, 1836. Suggesting that Jackson give Texas guarantee that Santa Anna will strive for recognition of Texas by Mexico if released. Santa Anna anxious to do so, but only Jackson's guarantee will induce Texans to release him 380

Austin to General Gaines, July 4, 1836. Urging Gaines to occupy Nacogdoches to quiet the Indians and to guarantee fulfillment of the treaty of Velasco by Santa Anna 384

Santa Anna to Austin, July 5, 1836. Sending a duplicate of his letter to President Jackson 385

John T. Mason to Austin, New Orleans, July 5, 1836. Resenting report that he is author of Edward's *History of Texas* 386

George Fisher to Austin, New Orleans, July 7, 1836. People opposed to release of Santa Anna. History of the *Correo Atlantico* 386

S. B. Dickinson to Austin, Fayette, Miss., July 8, 1836. Advising how to obtain military and political aid for Texas 388

Austin to M. B. Lamar, July 8, 1836. Discussing the problem of Santa Anna's release 389

Samuel Swartwout to Austin, New York, July 9, 1836. Hopes Austin will prevent release of Santa Anna. Credit of Texas low and loan can only be made on basis of land 390

Austin to James Collinsworth and Peter W. Grayson, Velasco, July 9, 1836. Copies of letters of July 4 asking Jackson to intercede for release of Santa Anna. Understand that mediation must be on basis of independence of Texas. He and many others favor annexation to the United States, but that must follow recognition of Texan independence. Would not recognize sale of Texas by Mexico to the United States 392

Austin's memorandum, July 10, 1836. Concerning letters to Jackson and Gaines and advice to Burnet 393

John A. Wharton to Austin, July 10, 1836. Asking for an appointment to see him 395

William Bryan to Austin, Archer, and Wharton, New Orleans, July 11, 1836. Asking for land in Texas. Credit injured by Texas cabinet 395

George Fisher to Austin, New Orleans, July 11, 1836. Thinks Jackson about to declare war on Mexico. (Omitted.) 396

A. de O. Santangelo to Austin, New Orleans, July 12, 1836. Value of a newspaper published in Spanish to the Texan cause. Wants help in maintaining the *Correo Atlantico*. Forty years of "Revolutionary life in Europe and four in Mexico." History of the *Correo Atlantico*. (Omitted.) 396

W. P. Hill to Austin, Hartford, Conn., July 15, 1836. Explaining cancellation of his authority to negotiate a half million dollar loan to Texas 396

John A. Rogers to Austin, East Tennessee, July 17, 1836. Texas will be filled with volunteers if Mexicans invade again—thirty or forty thousand, and if they "start they will not stop in Texas." (Omitted.) 397

J. B. Chance to Austin, July 17, 1836. Concerning payment for surveying. "Greate distress in having to run from our homes. . . . Campaign after campaign ever since last fall." Funds exhausted. (Omitted.) 397

James W. Breedlove to Austin, New Orleans. Introducing Henry M. Morfit, Jackson's special agent to report on conditions in Texas. (Omitted.) 397

George L. Hammeken to Austin, New Orleans, July 18, 1836. News from Mexico. Does not believe Texas will be invaded. (Omitted.) 398

George L. Hammeken to Austin, New Orleans, July 18, 1836. Application for land. Plans to introduce French grape growers 398

Memorandum by Austin, July 20, 1836. Conversation with Archer and William H. Wharton, who urged him to become candidate for presidency 399

Archer Austin, and Wharton to Burnet, July 21, 1836. Report of their mission to the United States. Financial statement 399

William Bryan to Austin, New Orleans, July 23, 1836. Embarrassments caused by action of the Texan government 401

B. T. Archer to John T. Mason, July 23, 1836. Concerning authorship of Edward's *History of Texas* 402

Austin to General E. P. Gaines, July 27, 1836. Explaining motives of his letter to President Jackson, July 4. His devotion to Texas. Criticised for advising release of Santa Anna 403

James Ramage to Austin, New Orleans, July 27, 1836. Texas free of danger from Mexico. International aspect of the situation 405

George Fisher to Austin, New Orleans, July 28, 1836. Giving encouraging reports from Mexico 406

John P. Austin to Austin, New York, July 29, 1836. Conditions in Mexico. Texas dinner in New York. Reports of statements of Senator Preston concerning Texas 407

James Treat to Austin, New York, July 30, 1836. Concerning Texan loan in New York 409

George Fisher to Austin, New Orleans, July 30, 1836. Mexican news. Asks for Texan consulship at New Orleans. Wants to move family to the Zavala Colony next fall. Importance of *Correo Atlantico*. (Omitted.) 410

J. W. E. Wallace to Thomas J. Rusk, July —, 1836. Reporting Indian depredations. Cattle. (Omitted.) 410

John Merry to Austin, August 3, 1836. Wanting to buy land. (Omitted.) 410

General E. P. Gaines to Austin, Camp Sabine, August 4, 1836. No authority to guarantee Treaty of Velasco. Would use good offices if requested by Mexican and Texan military commanders jointly 410

George Fisher to Austin, New Orleans, August 4, 1836. Personal items about Fisher. Desire for appointment in Texan service. Mexican news. (Omitted.) 411

James W. Breedlove to B. T. Archer, New Orleans, August 4, 1836. Hoping that Austin will be elected president. (Omitted.) 411

Austin to the *Telegraph and Texas Register*, Columbia, August 4, 1836. Announcing candidacy for the presidency 411

George Fisher to Austin, New Orleans, August 5, 1836. Opposed to releasing Santa Anna. Suggests plan for conquest of Matamoras and northeastern states. Importance of sustaining the *Correo Atlantico*. (Omitted.) 412

Austin to Thomas J. Rusk, August 9, 1836. Explaining his attitude toward Santa Anna's release and disclaiming interest in Williams's land speculations 412

George Fisher to Austin, New Orleans, August 13, 1836. Opposition in United States to Texan blockade of Matamoras. Asking aid for the *Correo Atlantico*. (Omitted.) 415

Austin to W. S. Archer, August 15, 1836. Offering Archer the office of Secretary of State if he is elected president of Texas. Wants his influence to work for annexation 415

A. de O. Santangelo to Austin, New Orleans, August 15, 1836. Announcing suspension of the *Correo Atlantico* and discussing the mission of the paper and its sad history. Only seventy-one subscribers. (Omitted.) 417

Gail Borden, Jr., to Austin, August 15, 1836. Telling Austin that people think he was implicated in land speculations 417

Austin to Gail Borden, Jr., August (20?), 1836. Denies implication in land speculations, reviews past services for Texas. Became candidate by request, and in hope of serving the country. Personally indifferent whether elected or not 418

W. L. Hodge to Austin, New Orleans, August 22, 1836. Asking about William Hemphill of Philadelphia. Thinks possibly with Fannin. (Omitted.) 421

George Fisher to Austin, New Orleans, August 23, 1836. Services of the *Correo Atlantico* 421

Samuel Ellis to Austin, New York, August 23, 1836. Texan credit in the United States low. Speculation has spoiled sale for land 421

William McNair to Austin, New York, August 24, 1836. Asking information about his brother 423

Samuel M. Williams to Austin, New Orleans, August 29, 1836. Declaring keen regard for Austin's good name, denying that he has done anything to tarnish it, and suggesting that Austin's enemies are gaining his confidence to ruin him 424

Robert Triplett to Austin, August 31, 1836. Misunderstanding concerning first loans to Texas. Able argument for the lenders. (Omitted.) 426

Joseph Ficklin to Austin, Lexington, Ky., August ___, 1836. Popular attitude toward Texas despondent. Confidence in Houston. Santa Anna must not be killed 426

Austin to James F. Perry, September 2, 1836. Thinks he will not be elected president. Instructs Perry to build him an office where he can wind up the land business 428

James Morgan to Samuel Swartwout, September 5, 1836. Presenting him with Santa Anna's tent, in recognition of services to Texas 429

Edmund Andrews to Austin, September 8, 1836. The body politic "only right by accident" 430

William Henry Austin to Austin, Montgomery, September 9, 1836. Explaining why he has not gone to Texas. (Omitted.) 430
Mary R. Harrison to Austin, North Bend, Ohio, September 13, 1836. Concerning a land claim. (Omitted.) 430
William G. Hill to Austin, September 17, 1836. Asking loan of Vatel's Laws of Nations. (Omitted.) 430
Edmund Andrews to Austin, September 17, 1836. Sending supplies. (Omitted.) 431
Gail Borden, Jr., to Austin, September 19, 1836. Concerning the land business; papers from Nacogdoches 431
Zacheus Hamlin to Austin, New Orleans, September 21, 1836. A citizen of Massachusetts, he wishes to settle in Texas. Political advice. (Omitted.) 431
Thomas W. Ward to Austin, New Orleans, September 24, 1836. Introducing Zacheus Hamlin. (Omitted.) 431
William Stafford to Austin, Grand Gulf, Miss., September 28, 1836. His misfortunes in Texas. (Omitted.) 431
George P. Digges to Austin, September 28, 1836. Reporting mission to General Gaines 432
John Dillon to Austin, Zanesville, Ohio, October 4, 1836. Inquiring concerning iron works in Texas. (Omitted.) 433
Thomas M. Duke to Austin, October 5, 1836. Asking for an office of "Trust or Profit." (Omitted.) 433
William C. Preston to Austin, South Carolina, October 6, 1836. Introducing Benjamin Johnston. (Omitted.) 433
Henry Austin to Austin, New Orleans, October 7, 1836. Low credit of Texas 433
Henry Austin to Austin, New Orleans, October 10, 1836. Suggesting compromise; with Texas creditors. Texas in English parliament. Financial crisis in the United States 434
Israel McGready to James F. Perry, Potosi, Mo., October 12, 1836. Perry's business in Missouri. (Omitted.) 435
Austin to S. M. Williams, October 12, 1836. Heartbroken because cannot accept Williams' explanation of land speculation 435
George L. Kinnard to Austin, Indianapolis, October 12, 1836. Wishing Texas well. (Omitted.) 436
Thomas O. Meaux to Austin, New Orleans, October 14, 1836. Concerning the first Texas loan in New Orleans. (Omitted.) 436
Samuel Swartwout to Austin, New York, October 19, 1836. Introducing H. W. Robinson. (Omitted.) 436
Nathaniel Cox to Austin, New Orleans, October 20, 1836. Concerning land and slaves of the J. H. Hawkins estate 436
S. H. Everett (acting for Texas Senate) to Austin, October 21, 1836. Asking for copies of all Austin's contracts with Mexican state and federal governments, number of families introduced, and amount of land granted. (Omitted.) 437
Austin to S. H. Everett, October 22, 1836. Engaged on report of his land business, which will take much time and labor 437
Austin to James F. Perry, October 25, 1836. Santa Anna's visit to Washington. Expects annexation. Speculations of McKinney and Williams 438
Fairfax Catlett to Austin, October 27, 1836. Seeking appointment in state department. (Omitted.) 439
William B. Lewis to (Austin?), Washington, October 27, 1836. Giving Jackson's views on release of Santa Anna 439

George C. Childress to Austin, Louisville, October 28, 1836. Expects Jackson soon to recognize Texas. (Omitted.) 441
Sam Houston to Austin, October 28, 1836. Announcing confirmation of his appointment as Secretary of State. (Omitted.) 441
Austin to Joseph Ficklin, October 30, 1836. Conditions in Texas. Explaining why no more volunteers are needed 441
Austin to Houston, October 31, 1836. Accepting appointment to State Department 444
P. W. Grayson to Austin, Louisville, November 3, 1836. Thinks Jackson will delay recognition of Texas. Embarrassment caused by close relation between recognition and annexation. Thinks best way would be for United States to quiet the Mexican claim 445
Austin to S. M. Williams, Columbia, November 3, 1836. Urging him to return. Reconciliation 446
Santa Anna to Austin, November 5, 1836. Explaining why he desires to visit Washington if released by the Texans 447
Samuel Swartwout to Austin, November 7, 1836. Advising sale of Texan land for any price it will bring to pay debts of the government. (Omitted.) 448
Austin to Henry Meigs, November 7, 1836. Suggesting methods fo negotiation with Santa Anna to quiet the Mexican claim to Texas and make way for annexation. Views on Texan boundary with Mexico 448
Austin to Mrs. M. A. Holley, Columbia, November 7, 1836. Harmony. Conditions improving. Ill health. Accepted State Department 452
James Collinsworth to Austin, November 8, 1836. Satisfied that annexation may take place at once 452
Austin to Señor Paduani, November 8, 1836. Receipt for a letter addressed to Santa Anna. (Omitted.) 453
Austin to James F. Perry, November 11, 1836. Suggesting certain investments 453
William Heyle to Austin, Philadelphia, November 18, 1836. Hopes to settle in Texas. Inquiring for Edmond Morris. (Omitted.) 454
George Fisher to Austin, New Orleans, November 18, 1836. Sending his family to Texas. Biographical items. (Omitted.) 454
Austin to Thomas O. Meaux and James W. Breedlove, November 19, 1836. Assuring them of the government's intention to act liberally in settlement of the first loan 454
Austin to Thomas H. Benton, November 19, 1836. Terms on which Texas wishes annexation 455
Austin to Toby and Brother, November 19, 1836. Order for $5,000 for William H. Wharton. (Omitted.) 456
Austin to William H. Wharton, November 19, 1836. Authorizing draft on Toby and Brother. (Omitted.) 456
Austin to Thomas Toby and Brother, November 19, 1836. Order for supplies 456
Sam Houston to Andrew Jackson, November 20, 1836. Release of Santa Anna. Annexation 457
Austin to President Houston, November 21, 1836. Recommending translation and publication of Filisola's report of the Mexican campaign in Texas 458
Mary Austin Holley to Austin, Lexington, November 22, 1836. Suggesting lobby in Washington to work for annexation of Texas 458
Austin to Thomas H. Benton, November 25, 1836. Santa Anna's visit to Washington 460

Austin to G. W. Hockley and B. E. Bee, November 25, 1836. Instructions for conduct in Washington, when they arrive with Santa Anna 461
James Cochran to Austin, November 25, 1836. Bill. (Omitted.) 462
George B. McKinstry to Austin, November 25, 1836. Bill of Sale to a negro 462
Austin and Barnard E. Bee, November 25, 1836. Contract for sale of land. (Omitted, but see text for summary.) 462
William H. Wharton to Austin, New Orleans, November 28, 1836. Mission to United States. Financial difficulty. (Omitted, but see text.) 462
J. W. Ross and Brother to Austin, New Orleans, November 28, 1836. Financial conditions. (Omitted.) 462
Daniel E. Colton to Austin, November 29, 1836. Concerning land title. (Omitted.) 462
William H. Wharton to Austin, New Orleans, November 30, 1836. Finances. Public opinion would approve liberation of Santa Anna. African slave trade must be crushed 462
Geographical notes by Austin, November 30, 1836. 462
George Fisher to Austin, New Orleans, December 1, 1836. Mexican government subsidizes the *Echo of Louisiana.* Texas should support the *Correo Atlantico* as a counter. It would give Texas standing in Europe. (Omitted.) 463
William H. Wharton to Austin, New Orleans, December 1, 1836. Recommending George Fisher for consulship 463
Draft of Proclamation against Slave Trade, about December 1, 1836 463
Austin to James F. Perry, December 2, 1836. Provision for education of nephews. Slavery 464
Austin to M. B. Lamar, December 5, 1836. Details of his relations with Robertson's Colony 465
R. Salmon to Austin, December 7, 1836. His services to Texas in New York. Wants land for twenty colonists 470
James Morgan to Austin, December 7, 1836. Sending him some oranges grown on his place 472
Austin, Archer, *et al.*, December 13, 1836. Forming the *Texas Rail Road Navigation and Banking Company* 472
George W. Poe to Austin, December 10, 1836. Suggesting issue of Treasury notes 473
Austin to Merle and Company, December 13, 1836. Certain drafts 474
Austin to Paris, Gasquet and Company, December 13, 1836. Concerning drafts 474
Austin to John P. Austin, December 12, 1836. Arranging certain payments 475
Austin to Perry, December 13, 1836. Buying a horse. Land business 476
Austin to William H. Wharton, December 14, 1836. Authorizing him to draw quarterly on treasury department for salary. (Omitted.) 476
Austin to Henry Smith, December 14, 1836. Instructing him to honor Wharton's drafts for salary. (Omitted.) 476
Austin to Fairfax Catlett, December 14, 1836. Authorizing him to draw for salary. (Omitted.) 476
David G. Burnet to Austin, December 15, 1836. Expecting to build on Buffalo Bayou. (Omitted.) 476
Sam Houston to the Public, December 15, 1836. Recalling all special commissioners from the United States. (Omitted.) 476
William W. Alsbury to Austin, December 17, 1836. Sending him seeds and cuttings 477

Austin to James F. Perry, December 18, 1836. Value of shrubbery. Sends seeds and plants 477
William G. Hill to Austin, December 20, 1836. Asking his support for an office. (Omitted.) 477
Stock certificate, December 20, 1836. Texas Rail Road, Navigation and Banking Company 477
George W. Poe to ———, December 28, 1836. Order for military funeral for Austin 478
Elias R. Wightman (December 31, 1836). Deposition concerning Austin's landholdings 479
Barnard E. Bee to Austin, Lexington, January 1, 1837, Santa Anna's progress toward Washington 480
Mary Austin Holley to Austin, Lexington, January 14, 1837. Account of the passage of resolution by the Kentucky Senate requesting recognition of Texan independence 480
Mirabeau B. Lamar to Gail Borden, Jr., January 20, 1837. Tribute to Austin. Asks help in collecting material for a biography of Austin 482
James F. Perry, *et al.*, to the Public [no date]. Preparation to gather material for a biography of Austin 484

Please do not write in this book or turn down the pages

THE AUSTIN PAPERS

Austin to James F. Perry

Mexico October 6 1834

Mr. James F. Perry
Dr Brother,

I wish you to take charge of all my pecuniary interests and business in conformity with the power of attorney I sent you in May and June last. Call on S. M. Williams for all my papers, notes due me and accounts in his possession, or other property, my desk trunks etc and this letter will be your authority for so doing and I wish Williams to give you all the aid he can in finishing and closing all my affairs and you will take possession of all my property and manage it the best you can for my benefit and advantage.

I sent you two miniatures in Jan^{y} last from Monterey and two books, Zavalas history of Mexico, and some garden seeds which I hope you have rec$^{d.}$ I gave them to Horace Allsberry to be deliver^{d} by him to Peter and Joseph Powell who were at Pilon[1]

Love to sister Emily and all the children to Eliza[2] and Phillips[3] and little Stephen[4]—keep them at school—remember me to H. Austin and his family. I know not when I shall be at liberty. there is no more prospect now than there was nine months ago. I am of the opinion you may look on me as dead for a long time to come. I wish you all peace and happiness. Your affectionate brother

Stephen F. Austin [Rubric]

Remember me to H. Austin and all others.

[Addressed:] Mr. James F. Perry near Brazoria Care of Somerville or Moses Austin Bryan San Felippe de Austin

Austin to James F. Perry

[From the Williams Papers. Rosenberg Library, Galveston, Texas.]

Prison of the Deputation, or Carcel de Ciudad,
October 6 1834—

Confidential
Dr Brother.

I was removed to this prison on the 19th ultimo, and for the first time since my arrest. more than nine months, an investigation of my case has

[1]See Austin to Peter and Joseph Powell, January 18, 1834. For reproductions of the miniatures, see Barker, *The Life of Stephen F. Austin*, 450, 456.

[2]Austin's sister-in-law, the widow of James E. B. Austin.

[3]Eliza Austin's second husband.

[4]Austin's nephew, the son of James E. B. Austin.

commenced.[1] All I know about it is what little I can infer from the questions asked me, and the vague information or reports of persons who visit me— You will understand that the mode of proceeding here is to collect and arrange all the evidence against an accused *ex-parte*, he knows nothing about it, nor what he has to answer to, untill the evidence against him is all collected, the case is then delivered to him, and not before, to make his defence and exhibit proofs to disprove or do away the evidence against— It is evident that under such a system a suit may be protracted indefinitely at the will of accusers, prosecutors etc. etc. The only place I can procure proofs is in Texas. It may be six months or more before it is considered that all the evidence is collected against me, and then I must send to Texas for evidence on my part— So far as I can judge, all seem to agree that my letter of 2d. October to the Ayto. of Bexar was nothing more than an imprudent opinion, but not a criminal act in the eye of the law, because it was merely an opinion, unaccompanied by any overt-act—but, as I am informed, for I know nothing certain, the intention is to try and convict me of a design to separate Texas from Mexico and unite it to the United States and that letter is used as an incident, or link in the plot which it is pretended there was. All this is utterly false— All Texas can acquit me and I have no doubt would do so unanimously of any such design or plot—nothing of the kind has ever existed in me, or in any one else in Texas that I ever heard of— But I am of the opinion that my innocence will avail me nothing— There seems to be a net wove around me which I cannot understand, and of course cannot resist— Everything I have said or done with pure intentions and in good faith— All my honest and republican frankness in explaining to the gov$^{t.}$ the true situation of Texas, every thing that has passed in Texas since I went there in 1821— All the events of the last four years— All that is said there now and since my imprisonment— All that has been published about my colony in newspapers books etc even the population and advancement of Texas in agriculture, arts, exports, and resources—in short every thing seems to be construed and perverted against me—nothing comes from Texas in my favor, and much (as it is said) against me. This however I doubt— I have but few friends here very few indeed, they have complained at the injustice done me by so much delay— It is however said in reply that all my own countrymen in Texas are against me, and as a proof that they are, nothing comes from there, no representations in my favor— Some even doubt whether I was ever appointed the agent of these people, for it is said, that it is not reasonable to suppose that they would abandon me, as they seem to have done etc for my part I do not believe all this, and I doubt very much whether any thing in my favor sent to the present minister

[1]For Austin's imprisonment see Barker, *The Life of Stephen F. Austin*, 438-459.

of relations Francisco Lombardo, will ever reach me or the judge— I am of this opinion because I am told by many that he is the most bitter enemy I have—he was violently opposed to the repeal of the 11 Article of the law of 6 April 1830, and blamed me for getting that measure through—it is probable he will never forgive me for it— Under these circumstances, a foreigner and a *North American* by birth, shut up in prison, almost destitute of friends and money, far removed from all resources, and in the midst of enemies with the Minister of relations Lombardo at their head, what have I reasonably to expect except a long imprisonment and perhaps total ruin? I have no doubt that the President Genl. Santana is friendly to me and to Texas. I also have confidence in the judge who has charge of my case Don Martinez de Castro— I believe he is an honest and honorable man, but what can the President or the judge do against a host of enemies and persecutors, when no one appears in my favor Texas is silent—the State Govt. the same—this all say is even worse than if they openly accused me, for it shows a contemptuous indifference—

The sum and substance of the whole matter is that you must look upon me as *dead*, for a long time to come—this is the only reasonable opinion I can form on the subject. I wrote you in May that everything depended on the report of Almonte who was sent to Texas and I presume is now there[2]— I wish you or some true friend of mine to go and see him in person— My enemies I am told have been very active in that country and at Monclova, tho I must confess frankly that I do not believe the hundredth part of what is said about the efforts of my enemies in Texas to ruin me. That I have enemies is a mere matter of course—it is in fact an honor to me, for none but a most miserable and contemptable poor devil could have had as much to do with public matters as I have in Texas, without making enemies— I admit that I have them, but I also have the charity to believe that they are honorable and noble minded enemies, and would not,[3] try to ruin me and perpetuate my imprisonment, by taking a mean and base advantage of my present persecutions and misfortunes— I acquit them in my heart of any such design or any such efforts, and I begin to think, that most of what is said about their efforts to ruin me comes from persons who are either blinded by passion or prejudice or who are real enemies of mine and of every body else who lives in Texas and that the real object is to try and darken the North American character——

I send this by H. J. Offutt— All my other letters have gone by mail, either direct to Texas, or by Vera Cruz, and very likely have been opened or intercepted, for even that mode has been resorted to, to try and ruin me— a mode as base as the object intended and worthy of my enemies and perse-

[2]For Almonte's mission to Texas, see *Ibid.*, 462-468; and for his report see the translation by Carlos E. Castañeda in *Southwestern Historical Quarterly*, xxviii, 177-222.

[3]"Even if they could" deleted.

cutors—worthy of F. Lombardo. In Jan[y] next I presume there will be a complete change in political matters, and I hope that D. Lucas Alaman will come into power again, it is believed he will and in that event I shall probably be set at liberty at once— In short this is my pirncipal hope at present. Alaman has talents. The main defect in him is that he is too honest and too honorable for the Mexican taste. Santana I believe is fully convinced of Alaman's merits and I hope will employ him in the Ministry— I again repeat, that I have confidence in Santana's friendly disposition towards me.

I was interrupted in my letter by a Mexican friend, who has just left— he called to inform me that a packet had been rec[d.] from Almonte against me, which was calculated to do me great harm and that I need not be surprised if the rigors of my imprisonment were increased— Whether this be a fact or not, I doubt—it has been hinted to me more than once that a sum of money, say $50,000, would stop my enemies and set me at liberty—all I have on earth would not bring that sum, nor the half of it in cash, but it has been reported here that I have many millions in the banks of the U. S.—now all these reports about my enemies may be nothing more than management to try and draw out cash. I cannot think that Almonte would try to ruin me You and my other friends can investigate this matter, and if he is playing an unjust game, you will know how to treat him as he, or any one else in such a case deserves— Noriega is here and says publically that I ought to be shot

I sent you duplicate powers of attorney to sell any of my land and settle all my business—call on Williams for all notes due me, and do what you can to save my property, every honest and good man in Texas will assist you in so doing, I have no doubt.

My imprisonment has been very severe, it has cost me very dear— I have suffered very much, but I now believe it will have a great influence in the transfer of Texas to the U. S. by treaty, for it has caused an investigation as to the affairs of Texas, that is beginning to convince all me[n] of judgment, that what I said to the vice president Gomez Farias, was true, that i[s] that if the Gov[t] did not provide for the welfare of Texas, the people there would do it of themselve[s] *and were able to do so*— I also said in a paper which I wrote to a Mexican friend in this city that it was the duty of Texas to separate from Mexico if there was no other mode of saving that country from ruin[4]—this paper is now filed as the main evidence against me, and my letter to the Ayto. of Bexar[5] etc. etc. are brought in as corroborating testimony Men of sence now say that these opinions of mine are true and well founded, but that I used an imprudent and blunt frankness that is unknown in Mexico, and would ruin any one who made

[4]See Austin to Rafael Llanos, January 14, 1834.

[5]Austin to the Ayuntamiento of Bexar, October 2, 1833.

use of it— I was taught to speak the truth from my infancy and am too old to learn new habits— I wished to get remedies that would satisfy Texas and prevent its separation However whether my enemies have been active or not, my friends ought to be so, if they wish to relieve me, and they ought therefore to go and see Almonte in person— Great surprise has been expressed at the silence of Texas about me— All seem to think that a very respectfull, mild, but frank and manly representation in my favor from the people of Texas stating in substance— That I did no more than to represent their true wishes and opinions as they were when I left there in 1833, as it was my duty to do as an agent—that there never was any design in me, or in those people to separate from Mexico, but at the same time they believed in 1833, and *still believe*, that under the first law of nature they have the right, as all people have, to provide for their safety and salvation from ruin by any means in their power, *in the extreme case* that there was no other remidy left them, and that they not only consider this to be a right, but also a duty which as men they owe to themselves and to their families. That the desire to form a state separate from Coahuila, grew out of the want of a competent local government, and not from any design to separate from Mexico—that if the *mode* that was adopted, and the interpretation given by the people of Texas, and by me, to the law of 7 May 1824, were erronious, it was a mere error in judgement, and not a design to violate the law, or the constitution—that there were strong opinions in 1833, in favor of an organization *de facto*, and that I was opposed to that measure (This is a fact, and a very important one for me to establish, very important indeed)—that the discontent in Texas was quieted by the repeal of the 11 article of the law of 6 April 1830 and by the remedies that were applied by the State Gov$^{t.}$ last winter in the local administration, and that those people were faithful to the Mexican Constitution, and finally requesting my release, in as much as I had only acted as their agent and if any blame was to be attached, it must fall on the people of Texas and not on their representative, and that those people were at all times ready *to meet the responsability and in any manner* etc. etc.—

The representation should be in the most respectful and mild terms— the strongest kind of ideas and principles are better expressed in mild polite and even *flattering* language, than in any other way, and such language never gives offence or mortifies self dignity or self pride— No kind of harm can come to the people of Texas from such a representation for the very plain reason that they are far beyond the reach of harm—and it may save me, and do much good in other matters for it will tend very much to convince every body that this gov$^{t.}$ must satisfy Texas or expect unpleasant consequences or sell it— I say to you frankly that I am of the opinion that Texas will be transfer[red] to the U. S. by treaty in less than two years— I may be sacrificed and not live, or not be in a situation to

enjoy the prosperity that would result from that measure but you all in Texas will. Men who pretend to be acquainted with the secrets of Govt. here are tryin[g] to buy up Texas lands— I am of the opinion it is the best way money can be employed—

I have been much more faithfull to the Govt. of my adopted country, and much more frank and honest than my own interest or wellfare required, and I begin to think, more than this Govt. deserved— What a recompense am I now receiving for all my fidelity to Mexico, all my labors to advance its prosperity, to settle its wilderness, to keep peace and tranquility in Texas? Do I deserve such treatment? No—in place of imprisonment I deserve rewards from the Govt. The only consolation I have is that I have done my duty— My conscience is clear— I am certain the people of Texas will do me ample justice— If I am sacrificed unjustly by the machinations of enemies, those people will I have no doubt, *revenge* my ruin as justice requires.

[S. F. Austin]

Austin to Samuel M. Williams

[From the Williams Papers. Rosenberg Library, Galveston, Texas.]

In the Prison of the Deputation or Carcel de Ciudad
Mexico October 6 1834

S. M. Williams
Dr Sir.

I wish you to close and finish all my business and affairs in conjunction with my brother in law James F. Perry and give him all the aid you can in so doing—deliver to him all notes and accounts due me, my desk trunks papers etc also copies certified of all my land titles and inform him when each tract must be settled so as to comply with the law in every particular— I rely on you and him to save my property from total ruin and I have confidence that every honest man in Texas will aid you both in so doing.

I was removed to this prison on the 19 ult. and an investigation of my case has at last commenced by the district Judge D. Martinez de Castro. I know nothing more than that evidence and circumstances and the say sos of my enemies are collecting by the Minister Lombardo, all *ex-parte*—he expects, as I am told something more from Texas from agents there, and in the mean time I am languishing here, and when at the end of six months or a year it is thought that sufficient proof is collected, I shall then be called on to disprove what is against me and of course shall have to send to Texas.

In short to sum up a long story in a few words, my friends in that country may look on me as dead for a long time to come and probably for ever— A frank manly, but mild and respectful representation from the people of

Texas in my favor would have set me at liberty long since and would do it now—The President Gen[l] Santana is friendly to me. So is the Judge but what can they do against a host of bitter enemies which I made by opposing a territory, and others because I am a foreigner and hundreds because I have been active and successfull in settling, and others from envy and others because they think I am wealthy and others because I am in misfortune, what can the president and judge do against all this host with the Minister Lombardo at their head, and especially when Texas is silent as to me, or worse than silent for I am told that every thing that comes from there is against me— My situation is desolate—almost destitute of friends and money, in a prison amidst foes who are active to destroy me and forgotten at home by those I have faithfully labored to serve— I have been true and faithful to this Gov[t.] and nation—have served them laboriously—have tryed to do all the good I could to individuals and to the country—have been a philanthropist, and I am now meeting my reward— I expect to die in this prison— I have no reason to make any other calculation— It is hard and unjust and cruel—when I am dead justice will be done me— I have performed my duty and my conscience is at rest— Even the things that my enemies say were errors, were evidently intended to benefit the public interest and advance the country and not to benefit myself— But so be it— I have been the means of distributing many millions of acres to make the fortunes of others, and I now doubt whether I shall not have to depend on Charity for six feet of ground to sleep in at rest— This is man and mankind—a picture of human life—

I send this by Cap. H. J. Offutt. I recommend him to you as an honest man and a friend give him what information you can about the country. he wishes to settle there— I again repeat, close all my affairs save my property for sisters children and for my brothers little boy This is your duty as a friend, and I know that you will faithfully comply with it If I had eight or ten thousand dolls. I might get my liberty I think—but where or how can I get that sum— I shall draw on Beeres & St John for another thousand as you wrote me 31 July I could do—you and Perry can make the arrangement to meet it— Colonel Butler[1] has refused to give me up one of my notes, the last one and the largest one you can see by his receipt its amount—he says that Whitesides had no authority to draw on me for the whole amount— Whitesides recept is in my desk, call on him to pay the deficit or show authority to draw and settle that business. Butler gave me up one note and Whitesides gave me up one—there were three in all, and Butler still has one which he holds me accountable for altho I have paid it to Whitesides Try and settle all my affairs— I wish

[1]Colonel Anthony Butler, United States Minister to Mexico, 1829-1835. For Austin's relations with him, see Barker, *The Life of Stephen F. Austin*, 286-287 and index.

to be square with the world and with mankind tho that is difficult for they owe me much more than I do them— When I am dead they will pay— they never pay the living

Remember me to Sarah Mr. Scott, and to all others— My enemies are quite welcome to all the tryumph and all the pleasure which they can derive from my unfortunate and persecuted situation, one that I have brought on myself by my honest efforts to serve them as well as every body else— The day will come if honesty has not abandoned the earth when they will meet with their reward from public opinion— As for me I shall die, as I expect to do in prison and under persecution, but with a clear and quiet conscience— Remember me to Ramon Musquis I shall always respect him and also Victor Blanco— nothing in my favor need be sent to Lombardo the present minister

My only hope now is the expected change of politics, gov$^{t.}$ or system, or something, that all look for in Jan$^{y.}$ next— If that change gives Santanna absolute power or extra facultades I shall be set at liberty— I think also that Alaman will then come into office and if so I shall be set at liberty— he is my friend and he is an honest man as well as an able one— you are all prosperous and safe in Texas because you are far removed from the convulsions of this distracted country—you are all far beyond the reach of harm—may you be so for ever and rise in prosperity and happiness.

S. F. Austin.

P. D. remember me to H. Austin and show him this. request him to write to H. Meigs and to thank him for his kindness in my favor it however has availed me nothing as yet but I hope may when the expected change takes place in Jan$^{y.}$ you must not write to this place all is perverted against me—everything.

Ferguson, Jones and Company to J. F. Perry

[Philadelphia, October 7, 1834. See Calendar.]

Austin to George Fisher

Mexico, October 15, 1834.

Mr. Geo. Fisher

Dr. Sir, I sincerely congratulate you on the appointment you have rec^{d} in the custom house of Matamoros, and hope you may long continue to enjoy prosperity and peace,

The experience of the last few years has taught me a great deal—I have

learned more of mankind, and of the human passions than I was ever willing to believe before— My frankness and open, candid, good faith has involved me in many difficulties—and my confidence in Others has entangled me very much, but all this will be useful to me for the future—that is if I ever get out of this prison, which I hope to do soon—

Two of my friends arrived today from Texas, with representations in my favor from the Ayuntamtos of Texas and Gov^{t} of the State of Coahuila and Texas, which I think will have a favourable effect.

On the 6th of this month I wrote to my friends in Texas on the subject of representing, but as the above representations have arrived, it will not now be necessary for them to do so, and I must request the favor of you to write to my brother in law James F Perry care of M. A. Bryan San Felipe informing him that the representations sent by Mr. Grayson have been rec^{d} and that he need not procure any more, as I requested him to do in my letter to him date 6th of last month— I presume you will receive this letter before Capt. Offutt leaves Matamoros, and you can write by him— It will be best to send this letter to Mr. Perry— I wish it also for another reason which is this—I have long since informed my friends in Texas, that I am satisfied with you, and was your friend— By sending this letter they will have an additional evidence of the terms of friendship on which we stand, I will take this occasion to thank you, for the letters and statements you have written to this city in my favor— The only time to try friendship is when a man is in misfortune and persecuted by a host of powerful enemies as I am— You have interested yourself for me even at the risk of injuring yourself— I wish my family to know this—they will not forget it— For these reasons I wish you to send this letter to my brother in law James F. Perry—

I am in better spirits, and my prospects are much better than they were when Capt. Offutt left and I hope that a few months will release me from my long and dreary imprisonment.

My motto has always been *fidelity to Mexico*— I have never deviated from it—but I have been greatly entangled by others, and by circumstances that I could not controul— I have suffered much, but a clear and quiet conscience has enabled me to bear it with fortitude, There is nothing new except what you will see in the public papers—that is nothing that I know of—all is peace and *Federacion* seems to be the Order of the day— Some however think that January and February will be stormy months— Congress have certainly a very difficult and delicate task before them— God

give them wisdom and prudence to regulate matters so as to insure peace and prosperity to this republic.

S F Austin

A true copy of its original which we certify Matamoras 17th November 1834.[1]

Jorge Fisher [Rubric]
John Shegog [Rubric]

Charles Wilcox

Austin to Thomas F. McKinney

Mexico October 18. 1834—in the city prison

T. F. McKinney,

My much esteemed friend. It is difficult for me to express to you the satisfaction I have derived from the arrival of Messrs. Grayson and Jack on the 14 instant—[2] You must have experienced the desolate situation of a long imprisonment far removed from your friends, with even a doubt that some of them had forgotten you or were indifferent as to your situation, to be sensible of the pleasure I have rec^{d} from hearing from you all in Texas, and knowing that I still occupy a place in your remembrance, and in your regard. I sincerely thank you all— No new ties were needed to bind my heart and affections to the people of Texas, I can however never forget this last act of kindness—it came at an interesting moment I had borne all with calm fortitude up to the beginning of this month. At that time I heard so many unfavourable rumors, and one in particular, that my friends at home (except my own family), were careless about me and were indifferent as to my fate that my spirits began to sink The idea of being cast off contemptuously by those whom I had, at least, *tryed* to serve faithfully was worse than death. I am now entirely relieved from that idea—and am in better spirits than since my arrest Nothing could have depressed them but the above idea

I hope the representations brought by Grayson and Jack will have a favourable effect The only objection is that they are in the English language Nothing should be sent in that language It does great harm I think I now understand the rumors that have reached me of unfavourable impressions against me in the cabinet, on account of representations from Texas Those Impressions were made, but they proceeded from communications that were *intended* to benefit me, and had quite a contrary effect owing to the high toned and inflamatory language used. I am convinced that no representations have been made against me, and no unfair means

[1]Another copy made by Fisher in 1837 is in file of January 1, 1834.

[2]See Barker, *The Life of Stephen F. Austin*, 447-450.

used against me by any persons who belong to Texas, and I acquit all persons of such a suspicion I say this because in my letter to my brother in [law] of 26[3] August I expressed a doubt on the subject I regret that I entertained any such doubt I was induced to believe amongst other things that the minister of relations Lombardo was personally hostile to me, and that Col. Almonte had made a very unfavourable report about me and Texas— all this I now find to be quite incorrect Almonte's report was *favourable,* and the minister is *not* my enemy

Under all these false impressions I wrote on the 6 of this month by Capt. Offutt on the subject of representing All those letters were written under erroneous impressions made by false information, and I wish Mr. P. [Perry] and W. [Williams] to destroy all my letters of 6 October and not to show them to any one whatever

How much difficulty have I been involved in by the excitements in Texas You know how much I have been opposed to most of the events of the last two years It will be a lesson to me for the future, and I hope that hereafter the people of that country will not abuse or suspect me or any one else, who advises, *Fidelity to Mexico, and opposition to violent men* and measures—which has always been and now is my motto, and I hope will in future be the motto of all Texas

I am pleased with the representation from Brazoria or Colombia signed by Waller and Wharton.[4] I shall return to Texas, as a farmer determined to have nothing more to do with the public matters of this, or any country for I wish for harmony This is too important a matter for individual and public happiness and prosperity to be suspended or jeopardized by stickling etiquette, and under this view I am the first to say that no obstacles to personal harmony with all men will be raised by me on account of the past political events, altho I am the only one who has suffered by them The Whartons have heretofore taken a hostile attitude, or at least an unfriendly one towards me They never had any cause, as I think, to do so. However be it that W. H. W. [Wharton] is a friend or foe, the representation above mentioned is calculated to benefit me and was evidently intended to do so and I therefore thank him so far as he had any agency in it, and authorize you to tell him so—and also that I look on that measure as a *step* on his part towards personal harmony, if he intended it as such, I meet it with corresponding feeling, and if we do not shake hands as friends in future it will be his fault not mine John [Wharton] is of course included in these remarks.

---

[3]See Austin to Perry, August 25. See William H. Wharton's "Card," November 9, 1834.

[4]July 31, 1834, Austin Papers. Omitted from this publication.

I am weary of a troubled life I wish for a calm and quiet one on a farm along side of my sister and her flock of little ones The society of new countries is thin and bad at best—why should it be made worse by dissentions that separate families who might enjoy each others society as friends and neighbors and thus cast a rose or two upon the thorny path of human life? I am weary of such things—if I know myself I am made for social intercourse and enjoyment of friends and neighbors.

Show this to P. and W. [Perry and Williams] without any delay that they may know my wishes as to my letters of 6 October and distroy them. Remember me to Mrs. McKinney and to Col Groce and all his children and to my friends in genl.

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

7 oclock at night

just as I had sealed this and was about sending it to the post office I rec.^{d} the oficio of the chief of that department informing me of my election as a member of the state legislature of Coahuila and Texas. No event of my life has afforded me more gratification, not because I desire office, or to have anything to do with public matters, far from it— I sincerely wish to avoid them—but situated as I now am I should be worse than cold hearted and insencible not to feel the greatest degree of gratitude and thankfulness for this distinguished and unequivocal evidence of the confidence and esteem of my fellow citizens and fellow laborers, because it is a vindication of what is dearer to me than life or liberty—of *my reputation* I thank them I hope it may be in my power to thank them by some act, some service more substantial than these words This hope is all that can diminish my repugnance to entering again into the confused and entangled public matters of our adopted country I believe however by the laws my election is nulo because I have a causa pendiente and I think it quite doubtful whether I shall be at liberty before January or February My case is before the judiciary, and the executive cannot interfere with it I have no doubt the president Santana is friendly to me and to Texas I therefore advise you to prepare to go to Monclova so as to be there by the first of Jan$^{y.}$ or before.[5]

I rec.^{d} Williams letter—cannot answer it or the chiefs by this mail which will close in an hour and so will my prison for the night U. debe visitar á mi hermana amenudo, y debe ser mas prudente y mucho menos estremoso en todo—lo digo como amigo. q^{e} le ha dada bastantes preuvas q^{e} lo soy verdaderam^{te}—basta

Many strange things have occured during the last year of revolutions all over Mexico which deserve the name of *Anarchical phynomina* The

[5]McKinney had been elected *Suplente.*

[6]The Robertson colony. See Robertson's Statement, July 2, 1834. For the history of the Robertson Colony, see Barker, *The Life of Stephen F. Austin*, Chaptere XI.

Robinson[6] business may be classed in the number W. should go to Monclova in person. He should collect all the oficios of Teran and the Gov^r. of the state by which R. was banished I saved him and those who came with him from those orders—these in addition to the April law rendered it impossible for the Gov^t. to regrant that Colony to him or extend the time to the Nashville comp.^y Secretary Santiago del Valle I presume will recollect that he was much hurt at me for requesting that the time should be extended to the Nashville Co. for he said I knew it was impossible as they were all citizens of the U. S. and the April law was then in force It could not be granted to R. or extended to the Nashville Co. this was impossible I enquired if it could be done and gave offense by making the enquiry It was applied for by a french Co. and others and would have been granted to some one, had I not procured it just as I did I thought it was my duty to Texas to try and keep it out of the hands of those foreign companies, for they have only done harm or at least as yet have not contributed *much* to settle the country. They would have had no sympathy for the old settlers my object was to settle that country so as to form a barrier against the hostile indians My intentions were good and had the gen^l good in view Why am I now abused for doing what it really was my duty to Texas to do Chambers and Williams both know the history of all that matter. The fact is I deserve the thanks of the people instead of their abuse, as to the upper Colony.

I am of the opinion that the the rough answer given to Noriega[7] and some *other* things of like character that I never knew anything about untill a week or so ago, have or will prolong my imprisonment six months at least, beyond what it would have been under a different course Thus I suffer for the hot headed acts of others as I have done in many instances my general character is mildness and I have pursued conciliation as a system—but at moments I have been goaded into *impatience* and even *passion* Is it not rather strange that *those moments,* and they are few, are never forgotten all my mildness and prudence is over looked and merged in the recollection of some one or two rash expressions or an isolated act that of itself may appear intemperate, without knowing all the circumstances This is not just Ben Franklin or Job wd. have had their moments of ruffled temper in some situations I have been placed [in]

Remember me to the chief H. Smith,[8] I hope he will not take it amiss if I advise him to sign *Enrique* and not *Henry* I am pleased with his appointment and Burnetts[9]—give Burnett and the good Dr. Miller a shake of the hand for me—in fact to all—all—everybody—

S. F. A.

---

[7]See Barker's *Austin*, 466.

[8]Henry Smith, recently appointed political chief of the Department of the Brazos.

[9]David G. Burnet had been appointed judge under the new judiciary act for Texas.

100244

EDMUND ANDREWS TO J. F. PERRY

[October 23, 1834. See Calendar.]

JOSEPH B. HEAD TO J. F. PERRY

[Boston, October 24, 1834. See Calendar.]

J. P. BORDEN TO J. P. P. AND GAIL BORDEN, JR.

[Goliad, October 25, 1834. See Calendar.]

EDMUND ANDREWS TO J. F. PERRY

[Brazoria, October 26, 1834. See Calendar.]

CENTRAL COMMITTEE TO PUBLIC

[October 28, 1834. See Calendar.]

SAMUEL M. WILLIAMS TO AUSTIN

October 29th 1834

You cannot realise the nature of my feelings on the favorable turn matters are taking respecting yourself— This is Wednesday, On Sunday morning I left your sister in quite good spirits her health tolerably good— Mr. Perry and children well— Gregory enclosed yours of 25th to me— I was at the mouth and sent a runner with it to Mr. Perry. All the farmers in the low country with the trifling exception of very few who act for others, joyously respond to your sentiments—"Mas vale tarde que nunca" Lethargy has been completely shaken off by the mass of the Colonists, and you cannot see or hear any thing, but wishes for your health and speedy return. One proud and happy moment is in store for you, if no more, the hearty welcome of thousands who are ready to hail your liberty from embarrassment, and your return among them. Our Chief of Department Henry Smith came out on the 20th in an official manifesto to the people advising Texas to take care of herself etc— Chambers has stir'd them up at Bejar,[1] and they in their Weakness have made overtures to the Colony to join them, and you must not blame your friends even thº they refuse benefits from the hands of that man. he bolted and barred your prison doors, exulted in

[1]For the effort of Thomas Jefferson Chambers, Juan N. Seguin, and Henry Smith to call a Convention in November, 1834, see Barker, *The Life of Stephen F. Austin*, 468-469.

your sufferings, and has thereby put the seal to his political if not his moral death in Texas— the knell has rung— he cannot now recall or retract— The Central Committee met yesterday, appointed a Committee W. H. Jack, Miller and Johnson, Jack is drawing up the manifest of their opinion, and I assure you so far as he had gone with it last evening it is excellent, passing excellent. Will Kill Smith and his friends, and check this present exertion for a State, and Bejar will be told to wait, as Texas is advised by the Committee to have nothing to do with the State question. Determined as I am never to meddle in politics, I thank God I am left the privilege of rejoicing in your triumph, that is the triumph of your principles over those of base and designing men. I am proud to see men who have once been opposed to you Now the foremost to declare to the world the pleasure they have in acknowledging themselves your friends and the supporters of your advice and opinions—and the old 300 almost to a man are warm in your cause.

I am impressed with a belief that you are on your way home— I do not extend— I hope you have drawn for the 1,000$ mentioned in mine to you of 31 July. I have just rec$^{d.}$ yours of 7th Septem$^{r.}$ by the way of Saltillo, yours of 25th Aug$^{t.}$ by mail to Mr. Perry has never got to hand. Austin Bryan has just left me and I have sent your letter by him to Town to Capt Martin and others who are there.— The authorities of the Colony may attempt to lead the people into pronouncements etc. but they will not stand it. Texas is safe. Remember me kindly to Grayson and Jack. Your miniatures which were given to the Powell's have never been rec$^{d.}$ Affectionately yours

I hope you rec^{d} mine of 15th Sept$^{r.}$ sent enclosed to Dr. Parrott with it went your credentials of Deputado— McKinney is well and as always your true friend— Our firm is McKinney and Williams We have a Warehouse at the point opposite Velasco 60 feet square.

[Addressed:] Stephen F. Austin Esqr. Mexico.

S. M. Williams

J. B. Miller to James F. Perry

Central Committee room Oct 31 1834

Mr Jas F Perry

Sir we request of you most earnestly to superintend the printing of an address of the Central Committe to the people of Tejas we look upon it under the circumstances as important to the safety of this people to answer two documents one *signed* by the chief—and an anonymous publication which has lately appeared among the people which we think is well calculated to produce what we allready have to much of disunion and confusion, we know of no other person below we can confide in to attend to this matter

and have committed it to your charge if you know of any person that will attend to it youw ill request him to do it if you will you will do us and we hope the people of Texas a favor by attending to it get as many copies as the money will pay for which is $70

J B Miller
Prest

[Addressed:] Mr James F Perry Brazoria Tejas

[Note on back:]	Recd Hammerd Dollar		43.56
	U. S. Notes 15	$15	
	Eagle Money 3 18	18	
	Mexican	.90	18.90
		62.46	62.46
	G. Harris Subscription	3	3
		65.46	65.46

Thomas F. McKinney to James F. Perry

Quintana 4 Nov 1834

Mr James F. Perry

Dr Sir I enclose you a scratch of something like what I think we should join in and if it meets your views and those of your neighbours draw up one and you are hereby authorised to put my name to any thing which you are of opinion we should join in to put an end to the Demagogues and scoundrels who wish to view and use us as mere appendages to their highness and instruments for their convenience may the vengeance of heaven earth and hell fall upon them is my sincere prayer

Thomas F McKinney [Rubric]

We most cordially consent to bear the part [you] suggested for printing the Cols letter and the reply of the Central Committe to Govr. Smith's proclamation

McK and Williams [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Mr James F Perry Peach point

[Enclosure][1]

We the undersigned resident Citizens of the former Jurisdiction of Brazoria (now Columbia) seeing as we concieve our most sacred and inestimable rights and privileges usurped and sentiments expressed upon our responsibility to which we do not nor did we ever subscribe deem it our duty no longer to permit a few aspiring ambitious demagogues to use our

[1]This document seems to be in McKinney's writing.

names or assume our rights. We therefore deem it an essential duty to ourselves and our country to make a public avowal of our disapprobation to such men and measures as are now exciting among us a scheme for the purpose of organizing a local Govt. in Texas the measures proposed for that purpose we conceive to be directly at variance with the true interest of our adopted country and those among us who are most actively engaged in the measure we concieve to be of the class of men above mentioned who would sacrifice every man in Texas who is likely to become conspicuous in promoting good order and tranquility to their sordid ambition or vindictive personal feelings or mere tools and instruments of such men. We conceive the course recommended for the purpose of organising as calculated to do much harm by exciting the jealousies of the Govt. as has been done on former occasions by a few clamorous men who have falsely proclaimed opinions and feelings to be those of the people which were always repugnant to our feelings and in as much as erronious opinions have thus been imposed upon our Govt and our neighbors by our neutrality we feel it a duty from which we can no longer abstain to take this method of expressing our disapprobation to any such measures and seriously hope that those men will take the hint and allow us to have penetration enough to discover their virtues and talents and allow us to call on them when we require their aid. We take this mode of making this our expression of feelings by each of us assigning our names to these presents that it may not be said it is only the feelings of a few and that every man's name may show for itself.

Austin to James F. Perry

Mexico Nov. 6 1834

My dear brother and Sister,

Your letters by Messrs. Grayson and Jack were a great relief to me, and afforded me more gratification than I have experienced for a long time. How anxious I am to be with you, and settle myself along side of you on a farm free from troubles or other matters. Had I cared as much for my own individual happiness and welfare as I have for that of Texas and its inhabitants I should now be enjoying a quiet and comfortable life, as the rest of you all in that country are. But no one ought reasonably to expect to effect any important object of a public nature without labor and suffering of some kind, and if he sustains his honor unblemished, and has the consciousness of having done his duty, he ought to bear all with patience and fortitude. I have this consolation—I have done my duty to the people of Texas so far as it was in my power to do it, and I have not in anything departed from my duty as a good and faithful Mexican citizen, as the decission of the tribunal in my case will attest (as I believe in a

short time more) so that you must not suffer yourselves to be unhappy on my account.

Since the arrival of Col. Almonte there is evidently a very favorable change in my favor—incorrect opinions and erroneous ideas which have originated in false rumors and reports circulated by the enemies of Texas, have been corrected by Almonte's statements. He speaks of Texas impartially and so far as I can learn very favourably, and I have no doubt that he is exerting himself all he can in my favor. The forms of judicial proceedings in this country are so very complicated and slow, that I cannot say with any certainty when my case will be brought to a conclusion. I think however that I can assure you, that it will be in all next month at most and that the result will be a full and complete acquital, so that I shall probably be able to reach Monclova in all the month of January or beginning of February. I shall in all probability complete two years absence from home. They have been, so far, painful ones to me. Such as I would not have passed for any individual benefit whatever.

I hope the past events will have a good and salutary influence in making every body in that country more disposed to reason and reflect[ion] before they yield to excitements. I have always been of the opinion that a silent and quiet course was the true one for Texas. I wished to see it grow up in tranquility like an oak sapling in the midst of a thick forest, which protects it while slender and weak from the storm, until it rears its head above the rest with a sturdy trunk and firmly rooted foundation, that enables it to defy the storms, and rely upon its own matured strength. The excitement of the last few years *forced* me out of that quiet and silent policy much against my judgement—but it was unavoidable, I could not help it. Those excitements were not without sufficient cause, if the causes were to be tested solely by *abstract principles*, but I believed them to be impolitic and ill timed. The prosperity of Texas was much too near my heart to see it, even by probability, jeopardised in any manner. There were men of influence in various parts of this nation who were willing to paralise the progress of Texas, but they could not attack it, without cause, or at least a plausible pretext. I wished to avoid giving them such a pretext—On the other hand there were many ambitious men who wished to figure and become "*great men*" by means of commotions or revolutions in Texas in which they expected to rise and make fortunes as leaders, out of the hard earnings of the old settlers, who would have been the mere instruments of such leaders, *and their victims.* I wished to save the old settlers, who had suffered so much to redeem that country from the wilderness, from *such friends* and from the evils of commotions. My ambition has been of the *silent*, and not the *boisterous* kind. I preferred seeing a new log cabbin and field rise up in the wilderness, to making a noise as the leader, or participator of an excitement or revolution.

There has been for the last three years a painful conflict in my own mind, between the ideas and principles of *abstract right* which influenced many, and caused the past excitements; and what I believed to be the true policy and interest of Texas. This conflict, added to the influence which my personal friends had over me, has caused me much unhappiness, and perhaps it has at times given to me the appearance of wavering. I have felt for Texas as a parent feels for its only child when he believes it to be in danger.

When viewing the subject on this general and broad scale, such men as Chambers, Robinson [Robertson] and others, who I am told have been trying to undermine and ruin me during my imprisonment, are entirely overlooked. I view them as the captain of a noble ship does the worms who are eating into the sides of his vessel at a time when the waves are driving him upon a rocky shore. The greater danger absorbs the lesser. But they are notwithstanding worthy of attention—a worm hole can sink a ship. I have heretofore believed that Chambers had acquirements and a knowledge of the Spanish language that would enable him to be useful to Texas, and for this reason I have been disposed to see him advance, and be imployed in public matters. The idea which my friends all had, that he was *my* personal enemy had no weight with me so long as I believed he could be of public utility. But if he has spent the last winter to intrigue at Monclova for the purpose of keeping me in prison, and of wheedling this simple Gov^{t}· out of *sixty leagues* of land for two years services as judge, and entangling all the upper country so that no man of common sence will settle there—if he has been doing all this, he certainly is not the man I believed him to be, and so far from serving Texas, he is calculated to do nothing but harm. I never condemn any one hastily or without evidence—that he has much boyish ambition and vanity I always knew, but that properly directed, I thought might be made useful to the country, after a little experience had tempered it to the standard of sound and patriotic and rational and manly ambition. When I reach Monclova I can form an opinion as to these matters, and untill then I shall suspend it.

There has been too much of the ardent, impatient, and inflamatory impetuosity of passion for the last three years in Texas, The people of the U. S. are ardent in everything, it is their national character, and what has raised that country to the unparaleled prosperity it enjoys, and Americans carry the same ardor and enterprise and love of freedom wherever they go. It is a noble trait of character, but at the same time there are situations and circumstances where *Prudence* dictates moderation and calmness. We are in that situation in Texas. The people of the Colony ought to seek their public servants amongst the most prudent men they can find—Men who have a firm and well established reputation for *probity, calmness, intelligence, judgement and virtue.* such men for example as Burnett, Grayson,

Cap Martin, McKinney, Dr. Miller, J. H. Bell, etc. etc. a long list of good men might be made out. Those who are constantly trying *to climb the skies* without a ladder, must learn by experience that such a course will not do, before they can be useful to the country, or even to themselves. The people should recollect that the interest of the farmers and laboring part of the community is what ought to be looked to, and not the interest and ambitious views of young lawyers or impatient aspirants or inflammatory political adventurers who are always trying in all countries to make instruments and tools of the people. Young men of this class will be useful and very valuable members of society hereafter, when experience shall have fully matured their judgment and tempered their youthful ardor and taught them prudence. But untill then they are better calculated to do harm by keeping up excitements and filling newspapers with violent and inflamatory remarks than anything else. S M Williams has been a faithful and useful servant to the colony, and he and McKinney are very well calculated to be of great and essential benefit to the farmers as merchants, to export the produce of Texas, and give character and activity to our infant commerce. They richly deserve encouragement, and I sincerely hope they will receive it from all persons. They neither of them are grasping or gaping for office, and for that very reason they deserve to be employed tho as exporting merchants they can be of more advantage to the people than in any other situation, for they will secure a fair price to the farmer for his produce and give system and stability to the market as regular merchants do in all countries, and save the farmers from mere pedlars and transient dealers, who are an evil rather than a benefit.

I need not recommend to either of you, *harmony* with your neighbors and with all persons—because I know that your ideas on this subject are the same as mine—public good and individual happiness depends very much on harmony between the members of a community, and especially of a new and rising community. There might be a very good society below Brazoria including both sides of the river, and I see no substantial reason why there should not be harmony amongst the families of the opposite banks of so small a river. It has not been my fault or yours there is not, and it is to be hoped that those who have tryed to create party division there and in other parts of Texas will take a different course in future. It is my sincere wish and any advance towards such a happy State of things will be met by me with pleasure, as I have no doubt it also will by you. I expressed my ideas on this matter in a letter to McKinney the 18 of last month to which I refer you.

The beginning of last month I was rather in low spirits. I had heard so many bad reports for so long a time, and nothing favourable from Texas, that I began to doubt that the people of the Colony had totally forgotten and contemptuously cast me away. This idea did, what nothing

else, not even a sentence of death could have done, it depressed my spirits. Since then all has britened—Grayson and Jack have arrived and I have heard from you all in Texas in a manner that shows that my well intended exertions to serve that country are appreciated. This fully compensates me for my sufferings. I have been called a cold hearted calculator by some, How little they know me. What they called cold hearted calculation, proceeded in fact from the *warmth* of my affections for those people. I feared they would injure themselves. Had I cared nothing about them, no such fear would have influenced me. The truth is I am not sufficiently cold hearted, for at times I suffer myself to be excited very much, my letter of 2d October 1833 to tbe Ayuntam^to^ of Bexar is one proof of it. I can now look back and see many others of a similar kind. I opposed a territory for Texas last year in this place under my instructions, to do so, in true North American stile, that is with *passion violence* and *irritation,* and by so doing have involved myself in a tangled net, I might have done it *mildly* and avoided making so many enemies and such powerful ones.

I rely on you and Williams to attend to my private affairs. The last two years have cost me large sums of money and thrown me back very much in my own affairs. You can make such arrangements of my business as you think best. I am greatly in favor of keeping up the Chocolate bayou stock farm, and intend to spend some of my time there. The place is of no value except for stock, but is good for that purpose.

I hope you or my friends will never forget Mr. Jack and his family, and Mr. Grayson they are truly worthy men. I shall ever remember them with gratitude.

I cannot write to all, but wish you to remember me to all, and you can show this letter to such of my friends you think proper.

Remember me to all the children, tell them to mind their books and study hard and loese no time in idleness. I send Eliza a small pair of *scissors,* as an emblem of industry and the domestic virtues, which she will possess to a great degree if she will attend as she ought to do, the precepts and example of her parents, as I have no doubt she will do. Joe must be a good *planter,* Austin a good *merchant* and Guy a good *Lawyer.* Let them bear this in mind. also Steph F. must be a Lawyer. Remember me to Mr. Pilgrim. I am greatly pleased with him as a teacher. Remember me very affectionaly to Cousin Henry Austin and all his family. I hope to see him next spring, and that we shall all see better times in future.

Most truly and affectionately your brother

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

Since writing the above I have rec^d^ additional information which strengthens my opinion that my affair will terminate favourably—so that you must not be uneasy or unhappy on my account—

You must not suffer any extracts of my letters to be published. A short extract published by Williams in New Orleans, of my letter of 3 June, has reached here, and has been understood very differently from its true meaning and has injured me very much— let this be a caution to you all to keep my name out of the newspapers. The political state of this country is tranquil and I think will remain so. I do not believe that Genl Santana has any designs to change the form of Govt. I have confidence in him

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

Mr. James F. Perry near Brazoria

Austin to James F. Perry

Mexico Novr. 6. 1834

Dr Brother

I owed John Austin, there was an unsettled a/c between us as well as I recollect I gave him several notes for which he gave me a receipt which is in my desk at Williams. I anticipate no kind of difficulty in settling with William Austin as I have no doubt John kept all our accounts correctly.

It was understood that Westall's note was not to be passed away to any one, and that it should not be pressed untill the old man was able to pay it, but this was a verbal understanding. I have been very careless about all my private business and monied matters I wish them all settled. Williams understands them better than anyone, and I believe better than I do myself, speak to him about John's account.

Try and get some money out of the lots at the mouth of the river—tho do not sacrifice them for in a short time they ought to be worth something handsome. I have two labors at the high ground back of the mouth of the river near a lake—the place is called the Mound—do not sell them yet—it is the highest land in that neighborhood. See whether Williams has finished all the titles for my premium land and the three tracts I got of Aguirre. John Austin owed me for some money I paid to Don Fernando—somebody, I forget his name. He is the son-in-law of old Ignacio Feres in Bexar. It was for a league of land—Williams knows about it. Emily must not be hasty in taking up prejudices against Williams, he has his fits and starts and faults but I do not believe he is unfaithful to me. I have done too much for him. If Wharton wishes to be friendly and makes any motions towards a visiting state of matters between the families, meet it kindly and let there be harmony but make no undue advances—tho I need not say that to Emily for she courts no one, and wishes for harmony with all. Mrs. Wharton is an amiable and talented woman.

A few fools do great harm to that country a silly letter from Matagorda written I suppose by some one who only wants ears to be a jackass, and

a piece signed Pedralto have done great harm very great indeed—such men deserve severe treatment from the *honest* part of the community whose interest they are trifling with.

You can show my other letters to Bell, Martin, Miller W. H. Jack etc. I suppose that Williams and McKinney have gone to Monclova and for this reason I do not write to them If they have not gone tell them the reason I have not written to them

God bless you all. I have no doubt I shall soon be at liberty Burn all my letters date 6 of last month and let no one see them.

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

Election Returns

A list of Votes taken for and against the policy of a representation to the provissional Congress to be held at Bexar 15th Nov. 1834 taken this 8th day Nov. 1834 at Brazoria—

Names	For a representation	Against any representation
John A. Wharton	For	
L. C. Mason	Do	
Wm. B. Sweeney		Against
A. W. Breedlove	For	
J. A. H. Cleaveland		Agst.
A. J. Harris		Agst.
C. W. Stewart	For	
R J W Rule	Do	
Chs A Betner	Do	
Sterling McNeil		Agst.
James F. Perry		Agst.
Wm. Lamkin		Agst.
Ths. J. Pilgrim		Agst.
F. J. Calvit		Agst.
Jos. H. Bell		Agst.
Jno. G. McNeil		Agst.
L. H. McNeil		Agst.
C. S. Gorbit		Agst.
Robt. Stevenson	For	
Andr. Westall		Agst.
J. Fessenden		Agst.
Ro. D. Moore		Agst.
P. S. McNeil		Agst.
Benj. Mims		Agst.
Doct. Frk Moore		Against
Joseph McGee		Agst.
Leisser Willoughby		Agst.
Gerrain Hines		Agst.
Archy Hodge		Agst.

Names	For a representation	Against any representation
Ed St. J Hawkins	For	
John Hodge		Agst.
Dd. C. Collinsworth		Agst.
P. D. McNeil		Agst.
E. . Bradley		Agst.
J. S. Sevey		Agst.
Wm. Haley	For	
Andr. Roberts		Agst.
J. B. Taylor		Agst.
J W Hassell		Agst.
Jas Craft		Agst.
Herman Koopman	For	
Alexr. Wilson		Agst.
S. S. Gillet	For	
Joseph Mims		Agst.
Cornelius Smith		Agst.
Jacob Aaron		Agst.
R. Gillet	For	
B. F. Cage	Do.	
A McDonald		Agst.
J. H. Polley		Agst.
Wm. Edwards	For	
J W Cloud		Agst.
Edmund Andrews		Agst.
Elijah Caple		Agst.
Elisha Maxey		Agst.
Joseph Walker		Agst.
John James		Agst.
Phineas Ripley		Agst.
Jas. P. Caldwell		Agst.
John Sharp	For	
Jos. A Dupeny		Agst.
Gabez Winters		Agst.
Alexr. Russell		Agst.
Sylvester Bowen		Agst.
Wm. P Scott		Agst.
Andr. Bradley		Agst.
H H League		Agst.
J S D Byrom		Agst.
Dennard James		Agst.
David Mills	For	
Wm. G Goosley		Agst.
E. Mather		Agst.
D. Solliard		Agst.

Brazoria Nov. 8th 1934 An Election being Ordered by the Political Chief of the Department of Brassos, and the people being convened prayed an election to be held whether the people of this department send by their votes *any representation* to the provisional congress to be held at Bexar

on the 15 Nov. 1835, and they accordingly elected Edmund Andrews and L C Manson Esqr. as Judges and John Sharp and James P. Caldwell as Secretaries of s^d. Meeting. When the votes being counted stood thus fifty Seven (say 57 votes) against any *representation* at said Congress, and Sixteen (say 16 votes) in favor of said representation as will be seen by reference to the above list of votes

EDMUND ANDREWS
L. C. MANSON
Judges

JOHN SHARP
JAS. P. CALDWELL
Secretaries

WILLIAM H. WHARTON TO THE PUBLIC[1]

A CARD

A printed letter dated PRISON of the Ocordado, city of Mexico, August 25th 1834, has this moment met my eye. Among other false and ridiculous things it contains many grave and damning charges preferred against myself. When I first saw this letter; I was in common charity disposed to believe some enemy of Austin's had forged it, for the purpose of holding him up to public derision and scorn, by exhibiting in ludicros contrast his former and present opinions or rather PROFESSIONS; for I could not imagine that any man of common sense would append his name to such a bloated mass of disgusting self conceit—of arrogant dictation, and of inconsistent stupidity. My opinion of the forgery was abandoned, however, when I learned this FAMOUS document issued from the press under the auspices of his devoted personal friends and of the relation to whom it was addressed.

I *had* hoped that my political career and with it my political dissentions had terminated. At the close of the last convention I deliberately resolved to withdraw from all public employment whatever, and for the future, to seek peace and retirement in the bosom of my own family far—far, and *forever* removed from the bustle and contention—the hopes and the honors of political life. This resolution has been, up to this period, strictly adhered to; for since that time I have been more secluded from the public eye, than the writer from the PRISON of the Ocordado; I have confined myself exclusively to the pursuits of agriculture, and have not been ten miles from home in the colony of Austin. This resolution I fondly wished *still* to adhere to, and would never have troubled the public with anything

[1]From a proof sheet copy. See Austin to Perry, August 25, 1834.

under my name, except for the wanton manner in which in this letter my political reputation and domestic happiness have been assailed. But *for this* the follies the errors, and the inconsistencies of Austin might FOR ME have slumbered in forgetfulness—or been remembered only to be laughed at. If nothing else a sincere and tender regard for the feelings of many individuals who are mutual friends would have prevented me from publicly exposing him; since his unprovoked attack, however, all of these considerations go for NOTHING; and although his being a prisoner forbids a full expose of his many misrepresentations at present; yet a high a sacred and a never-to-be-forgotten duty which I owe to truth, to myself, to my family and friends forces me to repel such CALUMNIES the moment they meet my eye. Whether the calumniator be in the PRISON of Ocordado, or even at the foot of the altar, I therefore pronounce his insinuations and assertions so far as they charge me with perpetuating his imprisonment, rejoicing at his sufferings, or attempting his ruin to be false. Yes! wilfully and maliciously false.—Thus much for the present.

In conclusion, I pledge myself when this obeyer of instructions this man of so many personal friends, this disinterested benefactor of Texas, this oracular weathercock, this political Proteas this innocent victim, this maker of mottos, this organizer of parties, this presumptious dictator returns, to brand him on the forehead with a mark that shall outlast his epitaph.

Wm. H. Wharton.

Eagle Island, Nov. 9, 1834.

Henry Austin to James F. Perry

Brazoria 14, Nov—1834

Mr J F Perry

My Dear Sir I found your letter at home on my arrival from St. Felipe. I was under great alarm for the course of political matters in this municipality, not daring to hope that so decisive a pronouncement would be made by the people of this Jurisdiction as has been made altho almost unanimous in the upper one, I therefore coincided with McKinney and yourself that something ought to be done, and as the paper you sent me was informal and not as I thought sufficiently explicit, I drew the one enclosed and came to town to consult and arrange with you or McKinney as to the best mode of circulating it for signatures— I now find that McKinney is gone— That there can be no doubt of the Elections going right—I have seen *Gov^r Smith* this morning and he assured me he had issued notice to Waller as well as to other Ayuntamientos to hold the Election and if Waller neglected his duty he would order the Polls to be held at the usual places at the usual time I think this spontanious expression of public feeling much better than any that could have been brought about

by any open exertions of the friends of Col A.—and as things are in a fair way to come out right our best policy is to avoid everything that can produce irritation and look with a single eye to the Elections, with a sound Ayuntamiento legally installed all will go right.

You must not decline the nomination for first Regidor it will not give you much trouble and the ticket your name is on will be carried by a strong vote which will make us safe— I am glad to learn Stephen is to have a tryal at last for with anything like fair play and legal decision he will come off with flying colors

H Austin [Rubric]

I enclose the paper I drew up to show you I have not been idle.[1]

[Enclosure]

ADDRESS TO THE PUBLIC

By this Public declaration

Be it Known

That we the undersigned Citizens of the Mexican Republic, and of the State of Coahuilla and Texas; Resident in the Municipality of Columbia, (heretofore called Brazoria) being seriously alarmed by the late unauthorised call of an Election of members to a Revolutionary Congress; Jeopardizing as we believe the security of our families and our dearest rights and interests, and tending, if acquiesced in by the people to the utter ruin of all our hopes in Texas; Feel it incumbent upon us to make this our Public Protest against, and declaration of disent to, the unauthorized doings of a few ambitious *agitators of revolutionary measures*

As Republicans, we hold to the immutable republican principle, that in a republican community, no measure involving the peace, security and happiness of the people, should be adopted without the assent of a majority of the people, fairly called for and distinctly expressed—

Yet we have seen as we conceive our most sacred rights and privileges usurped, and sentiments expressed upon our responsibility, which we do not, nor ever have, subscribed to;

We therefore deem it our duty to ourselves and to our fellow Citizens of the other municipalities of Texas, to permit no longer by our Silence, a few aspiring ambitious men—Zealous to promote their own elevation and individual advantage, but reckless of consequences to the great body of the people; to use our names or assume the right of thinking for, or dictating to us the Political course we shall pursue, without our knowledge or consent;—

[1]The document which follows is probably the one to which Austin refers.

We distinctly avow our decided disapprobation of the attempt, made by the political chief, to obtain an election of members to a revolutionary Congress—without calling for the sense of the people, or even consulting the Central Committee, appointed by a convention to warn the People of political dangers—

Because we view the measure as an unwarantable assumption of authority TO DICTATE to the people

Because we deem the measure to be fraught with the most ruinous consequences to the people of Texas; as directly at variance with the true interests of our adopted country, tending to confirm all the unfounded suspicions (which have been created by evil minded persons,) of our revolutionary and rebellious dispositions, and destructive of all confidence, both at home and abroad, in the stability and security of political rights and in the rights of person and property in Texas; Which we Consider to be the basis of all public and private prosperity—

Because we conceive that the Gen[l] Gov[t.] by the repeal of the 11 art. of the obnoxious 6 April law—and leaving us until this late period exempt—from the payment of imposts [and] duties, paid by the people of all other parts of the republic, has shown a most paternal regard for our prosperity—

Because we believe that the State Congress has given us all the Elements of good government order and Security under the law, by enacting laws establishing a system of Jurisprudence adapted to our situation with tryal by jury, which if carried out according to the provisions of the law and sustained by the people, would place Justice within the reach of every Citizen, ACCORDING TO THE JUDGEMENT OF HIS PEERS; HIS OWN NEIGHBORS OR EQUALS:

Because we believe that the arrest and cruel imprisonment of our envoy to the Gen[l] Gov[t.]—(Col Austin) has been occasioned not by any hostile feeling on the part of the members of Gov[t.]—but by false and malicious charges, made by evil minded, malignant persons, resident in Texas and laid before the Gov[t.] in such a shape that it became its imperious duty to take notice of them

Because we are convinced that however desirable a state Gov[t.] may be *if obtainable by moral force* (constitutional and legal means) that it has become less necessary to our prosperity since the establishment of a system of Jurisprudence which is calculated to give us most of the benefits without the enormous expense of sustaining a state gov[t.]

Because we conscientiously believe, that the frequent agitations of political revolutionary measures in Texas, tends not only to bring us into collision with the state and gen[l] Gov[ts.] without a chance of success in a Contest in arms; but by passing to the United States of the north with exaggeration destroys all confidence there in the security of property in

Texas, prevents the immigration of men of Capital and force, renders property valueless, and blights forever the hopes we have entertained of seeing *"The Wilderness blossom as The rose"*

Therefore we feel it to be a duty from which we can no longer abstain to take this method of making known our disapprobation of any and all revolutionary measures and our dissatisfaction with *"the Choice Spirits"* who arrogate to themselves the right of thinking and acting for us; Sincerely hoping that hereafter they will have the modesty to leave it to the people to discover their virtues and talents and to wait for a call upon them, whenever their aid or Counsel may be required

And to the end that this expression of Sentiment may not be taken to be that of a small number of Citizens, We have adopted this mode of defining the public feeling by Circulating this decalaration that every mans name may stand in evidence of his views and wishes

Dated in Columbia this.....day of November 1834

H. Austin to James F. Perry

Brazoria 24, Nov^{r} 1834

Mr J F Perry

My dear Sir My correspondent by the St Felipi, says, *in confidence* that "President Jackson has some weeks since been assured by Express that no harm would come to Col A, in reply to a communication made to Santa Ana in his behalf, further my informant is not at liberty to say" between ourselves this information is derived from Forsyth sec^{y} of State

I am sorry to hear Emily is unwell, She must not be anxious about Stephen, all is going well and will come out well, if we can keep from starving mean time which I find it difficult to do

H Austin [Rubric]

P. W. Grayson: Memorandum of Conversation

Mexico Nov 1834—

Colo Bradburn in Conversation informed me that General Mason[1] had said to him that *Colo Austin* was the Author of a certain representation, by the Ayuntamiento of Anahuac, on the subject of his (Bradburns) Difficulties there etc, strongly censuring him

He Bradburn also told me that Mason had said to him that Austin after an interview with him Bradburn on the subject of some powder that had been brought into Texas and promising to have it destroyed in some way

[1]General John T. Mason, representative of the Galveston Bay and Texas Land Company.

or other—boasted that he Austin had deceived the aforesaid Bradburn in that respect.—and that the *powder* was *safely kept* for purposes etc

P W Grayson

Memo of Conversations with Colo Bradburn Mexico

Austin to Thomas F. McKinney

Mexico Dec. 2. 1834 (in prison)

To Thos. F. McKinney,

Dr Sir, Don Ramos Arispe and D. Victor Blanco visited me this day, and informed me that the difficulties between Monclova and Saltillo had been terminated by the decission of the President Genl. Santana to whom the subject was referred by the treaty between the contending parties. By this decision of the President the seat of Government of the State is to remain at Monclova in conformity with the law fixing it there. The acting Gov$^{r.}$ Algue Sabal [Elguezabal] is to continue until a Gov$^{r.}$ is elected by the people of the State. A new election is to be ordered for the whole state for Gov$^{r.}$ vice Gov$^{r.}$ Councillers, members of the legislature and of congress.

I am informed that the President considered this last clause to be necessary for a final and amicable termination of this entangled business, by refering it directly to the source and origin of power, the *people* so as to give a voice to the department of Saltillo which it had not in the September election.

The object of the President is to terminate all the local disputes and give to every part of the State an unembarased voice in the election of all the public functionaries. This is certainly a most important and desirable object, and the means which have been adopted to attain it are probably the best if not the only ones that the confused State of the circumstances will admit.

Under this view I recommend that the people of Texas unanimously sustain the decission of the President and proceed without any hesitation or doubt to hold new elections in conformity with the orders that are to be circulated by the Gov^{r} of the State in conformity with said decission. It will be an honourable evidence of the disposition of those people to promote harmony and union with the other parts of the state.

I have no doubt that the persons who were elected in September last will cheerfully acquiesce in this measure, and I for one of them frankly say that I do so.

It is to be hoped that at the election care will be taken in each of the departments in Texas to select as deputies to the legislature men personally known to the people, familiar with their necessities, and closely identified with them in property, interest, and *actual residence.* There is little doubt that representatives so circumstanced would be more likely to serve the interests of their constituents than wiser men who do not reside among

them. Texas now has three members, but if persons are chosen who do not reside there, it would seem as tho nothing had been gained by the augmentation of representatives.

In the selection of the other public functionaries the good sence of the people will of course lead them to choose men of strict probity impartiality and established character and principles who will attend impartially and honestly to the gen[l.] prosperity of every part of the state.

I expect that my affairs will terminate so as to enable me to reach Monclova in February.

I wish you to show this letter to my friends and make such use of it as you think best for the attainment of the object which is harmony and union between all parts of the State and union in sustaining the measures of the President as to the new elections

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

All is going well. The President Gen[l.] Santana has solemnly and officially declared that he will sustain the *federal republican system* as established by the constitution of 1824 and all parties will unite to support him in this measure. Last year there was no local Gov[t.] in Texas. *Now* there is and your evils are remidied. So that all ought *now* to unite in promoting union and harmony with Coahuila and all parts of the State. These are the opinions of your fellow citizen

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

Gail Borden, Jr., to John P. Coles

[December 2, 1834. See Calendar.]

J. F. Perry to Susan Maxwell

[December 3, 1834. See Calendar.]

E. R. Wightman in Account with W. G. Whiteside

E R Wightman

Bot of W. G. Whiteside

8 yds Calico @ 20 cts		$ 1.60
1 pr Gloves		0.38
1 pr prunella shoes		3.00
2 Hdkfs		0.50
Lining		1.00
30 yds Kentucky linsy Woolsy	3/	11.25
5 yds Cassinet	20/	12.50
1 pr Coarse boots		5.00
2 Large Brogans		5.00
3 pr. Small shoes	12/	4.50

1 pr Red do		2.00
1 Bll flour		8.00
1 Roundabout		5.00
Brandy and Demijon		6.50
7 yds Calico	20 cts	1.40
5 Hats @ $3		15.00
1 other pr shoes		2.00
		$84.63
Due Bill for goods		15.37
		$100.00
Do Cr. . . .		
By 1 Horse $75 and Cart $25		100.00

Carry 5th Decr. 1834		
15 yds Kentucky Red	3/	$5.63
5 Hdkfs	4/	2.50
1 pr drawers		1.00
pd. Smiths boys		5.00
Knife $1		$14.13

James F. Perry to Austin

Peach Point 7th Decr. 1834

Dear Brother

We fondly hoped that long ere this we would have been enjoying your society at home but from your letter of the 25th Aug., one to Williams of the 7th September also a letter recd from Mr. Grayson a few days after his arrival in the city leaves everything in uncertainty. but still we hope that ere this you have been released and you with our good friends Messrs Grason and Jack are on your return and will soon meet your numerous friends once more in Texas. Who will meet you with unfained pleasure, with regard to famaly matters, nothing new has occured since Mr. Grason left. Emily has had the fever a great part of the time for the last season. she has not had it for two weeks, and I hope will now enjoy her health once more Now for political affairs. a short time before I recd your letter of the 25th August Henry Smith our Political Cheaf (he who had his head graised at Velasco)—came out in our Brazoria paper with a very urgent address to the people of Texas recommending a convention and a state Govt. this address had hardly got dry from the press untill he recd from Judge Chambers, Oliver Jones, and Bascas [Vasquez] the other member of Congress for Texas a plan of calling a convention together with a request from the people of Bexar for delegates to be elected in Texas to meet in convention at Bexar on 15th Nov. a few days before the election an address

from the central committee in reply to the cheafs first address came out in hand bills[1] which was in direct opposition to the opinions of the cheaf which had its influence, and in fact the people are heartily tired of high handed and revolutionary measures and almost with one voice opposed the measure in toto I have not heard of any elections being held anywhere but within this jurisdiction and only in three electorial district here viz. Brazoria Columbia and Velasco at Brazoria there was 57 against a convention and 16 for it at Columbia 24 against and 23 for at Velasco there was actually not more than from 7 to 10 legal votes to be given but at the time of the election there was two or three vessels lying there with their crews and passengers and to accomodate I supose Mr Wharton and Dc^{t} Archer they all went forward and voted for there candidate and I have been told there was between 50 and 60 votes taken there when there was not more than ten in the precinct but it all availed them nothing as they were completely headed and broke down and so I hope they will remain.[2]

Your letter of 25th came to hand a very short time before this election was to take place I showed it to McKinney, Williams, Bell and several others of your friends and they all concured in urging the publication of it and accordingly it was, and has been widely circulated both in the paper and handbills and all who I have conversed with it on the subject say they think it has had and will have a good effect. the tryo Chambers and Whartons are now as politically dead as if they were buried. Chambers has been at San Felipe but has not attemted to enter on his duties as a judge I hear he has gone back to Monclova, he met with the coldest kind of a cold reception in the colony and I expect he was glad to get out of it again. Since I commenced this I saw your letter of the 18th Oct to McKinney I am sorry you are so much deceived with regard to the Whartons conduct towards you. you are more decieved than ever if you think one of the tryo has the least good feeling toward you or that they ever had. no it is far from their remotest thoughts I saw the paper that Waller and Wharton signed[3] it was nothing but a statment of facts which neither of them could or dare deny it was drawn up at the request of McKinney and myself by W. H. Jack and their willingness to sign it was not from any kind feelings towards you. their motives were widely different they discovered that your cituation was causing a strong a very strong excitement throughout the colony and Texas and Whartons only motive was to go with the current to gain popularity and to check the warm

[1]October 28, 1834, above.

[2]For this movement to organize a state government, see Barker, *The Life of Stephen F. Austin*, 468–469.

[3]Ayuntimento of Brazoria to Congress, July 31, 1834. Omitted from this publication.

excitement felt on your a/c at the same time he was taking every opportunity to caluminate and abuse you all this we knew when we got him to sign the memorial but never dreamt that you could be deceived by such a manuever Spencer Jack knew his motives he can inform you. None of your conciliatory centiments towards such fellows shall ever be published by [me] nor will they by McKinney on this subject I know his centiments these fellows are not deserving of an[y] friendly sentiment from yourself and I hope may never make another advance towards a reconciliation I dont wish to quarl with but hold them at a distance as you would tainted meat they are not deserving of confidence or one good feeling from you or those who are your sincere well wishers these are my opinions I have always thought that I was of as forgiving a disposition [as] any person ought to be but a man or set of men who would persecute me as they have you I never could meet them on terms of friendship. W. H. Wharton took great offense at your letter and came out in a very violent card against you[4] but I believe before he got them printed he got ashamed of it himself and tryed to suppress it a few of the proof sheets got out and I am told his best friends decountenance it.

There is a great reaction in public opinion since you left crops throught [throughout] the colony has been very good this season (with the exception of this imediate neighbourhood our crops here was about ruined with the worm not more than a third made) everything is prospering a considerable emigration is coming in both by land and water and the people apear well contented without any more conventions. McKinney is now in New Orleans of which I expect he has informed me. he is a man of entire worth Williams says he is going to Montclova very soon I have not offered any of your land for sale as I have not seen any necessity for selling there was a small claim against you which was pressed but Williams with a little aid I gave him has settled it so he informs me. Sterling C. Robinson[5] is cavolting about in the upper colony at a great rate he is taring up all that was done by Austin and Williams. he will hardly let the hills and rivers stand that they happened to have crossed with a chain. While Chambers was up the country he wrote an expose for Robinson which has been published in which he makes heavy charges against you— but all these things are now prety generally understood and if Williams goes on and has that business straightened all these assertions will go back on themselves with double force

Cap[t]. Henry Austins family was all well a few days since. he gets along but badly in Texas. I had a letter from Mr. Leaming a few days since he says the Fox suit is still in court and hopes it will come to an ishue this

[4]November 9, 1834, above.

[5]See, Concerning Robertson's Colony, July 2, 1834, and Barker's *Austin,* Chapter XI.

month he sent you a new map of Texas a second edition of the one you furnished he had heard you had got home and wishes you to write to him

What was the situation of your a/c with Jno Austin Wm T. Austin as adm.r of his Brother has been selling notes which was in his brothers possession of yours one I know of against Thomas Westall for 611$ this I presume was only logd. with John for collection if so it ought not to be paid to the assignee of his admr.

[James F. Perry]

J. B. Miller to Perry

Dec 10. 1834

Mr. J F. Perry

D Sir I have taken the liberty to refer to you in relation to a school Miss Trask has just opened in Coles settlement She is from the state of New York, and well qualified in every respect. the Boarding establishment will be conducted by Mrs Hays a verry respectable old lady boarding can be got any where in the neighborhood, the situation is a pleasant and healthy one. Should any one call upon [you] for information you can with confidence say to them what I have said to you—with this young lady I am well acquainted

J B Miller [Rubric]

W. S. Parrott to James F. Perry

Mexico Dec 24th 1834

James F. Perry

Peach Point

Dr Sir

Your favour of the 29th Oct last came to hand last mail its enclosure was sent to its address its owner still remaining in the Same Situation he was in when I wrote you on the 28th August there appears however to be a greater probability of his being at liberty soon[er] than when I wrote you last He wants for nothing and is promised that when the Congress meets in a few days he will come out

W. S. Parrott [Rubric]

I have offered to be Col A's security and he is expected to be released to morrow or next day.

W. S. Parrott

Ramon Musquiz to Ayuntamiento of San Felipe

[December 26, 1834. See Calendar.]

J. B. Guerra to Austin

Recibi de D.n Estevan Austin la cantidad de doscientos cuarenta pesos ($240,) por honorarios y costo del papel sellado en la causa que se le ha

formado imputandosele proyectos de formar de Tejas un Estado de la Federacion separado de coahuila. Mejico diciembre 30 de 834.

J. B. Guerra [Rubric]

Austin to Samuel M. Williams

Mexico Dec^{r} 31 1834

My friend I can at last inform you that I am at liberty. I was discharged from prison on the 25th (Christmas day) by giving bail not to leave the federal district. I consider this almost equal to a full acquital, for a verry minute investigation of my case was made before bail was allowed. It will probably take a month to conclude my business so that I can start home, tho my friends think it will be finished much sooner. I hope to see you in Monclova when the Legislature meets.

My health is tolerably good and improving very fast. Congress ought to meet tomorrow, but there was not a majority of the Senate up to last night—the others are expected to day.

All I can say about political affairs, is that I have been too long out of the world to know much about them, and those who have had better opportunities seem to know as little—en fin, parece que nadie entiende las cosas, las personas, ni aun a si mismo.

Great political difficulties are feared by many, while others seem to rely on *a peace of exhaustion*—the want of means to revolutionise—

Texas, as a matter of course, will remain tranquil—a dead calm as to politics, and activity as to farming and planting, will insure the prosperity of that country.

There are a number of cotton factories building here and at Puebla. They appear to rely very much on Texas for a regular supply of cotton. I think that this market will be tolerably steady for a few years, at fifteen, to twenty cents delivered at Vera Cruz—tho this calculation is below what others make.

I see that the Gov$^{t.}$ have done one thing which I urged last year, (as was then said) with intemperate energy, that is the establishment of a weekly mail to the Sabine river.

All I will say at present as to Texas is that during my stay here I shall not loose sight of the interests of that country, nor permit past sufferings to discourage me. At present I see no material good that can result from Stiring the State question by the people of Texas, and for this reason I have in my former letters recommended silence, or at least a calm on that question at home. Enough has been done to attract the attention of the principal men—to induce investigation. In my case the memorials of the convention, that of Bexar of 19 Dec$^{r.}$ 1832 and many other papers on the subject have been carefully examined—the subject is now *understood*, which

it was not before, and I believe that the opinion is becoming fixed that Texas ought to have a local Gov^t. without any delay; and that the people of that country, or myself have never had any designs to separate from the Mexican republic. My liberty depended on this latter idea, and the best proof that can be given that it is no longer believed Texas wished to separate from the Nation, is the fact of my liberation. One of the main objects of my mission was obtained last year by the repeal of the 11 article of the April law. The other the State question remain^d pending. The past will not, in any manner, deter me from moving it in Congress again provided I see any prospect of doing good. But more can now be obtained by mildness, than by any other means, and for the plain *reason*, that at this time the nation is almost prostrated as to physical force, but has more pride than ever. In this state of things, the Gov^t. would do *much*, if it had the *appearance* of confering a favor—but nothing that would *seem* to be conceded to threats or violence.

I believe that the interference of D Lucas Alaman contributed very materially to my liberation. He visited me frequently in prison, and so did D. Ramos Arispe, Almonte and Victor Blanco. I can have no doubt of the friendly disposition of these gentlemen towards me. The president Santana has uniformly expressed himself friendly to me. I have not yet seen him—but little can be said in favor of his political course in general, So I will say no more about him.

Send this to Perry—Miller Martin etc.

S. F. A.

Will write next mail

———[undeciperable] is well

Al Senor D. Samuel M Williams o J B Miller San Felipe De Austin Texas

Samuel M. Williams to James F. Perry

San Felipe 7^th Jan^y 1835

Dear Sir

With this I send you a letter from the Col [Austin] 2^d Decem^r in Mexico: which will inform you of his health etc, and further that the president of the Republic, to whom was referred the difficulties between Monclova and Saltillo has recommended new elections througout the State for Gov^r Vice Gov^r members of Legislature etc.

This will retard the meeting of Congress or more properly the Legislature until March— The friends of the Col at this place are determined in following up the old ticket and elect him and McKinney again.

---

[1]That is, elect Austin as member of the legislature with Thomas F. McKinney for *suplente* or alternate. Austin had been elected in the fall of 1834, but Santa Anna, acting as moderator between Saltillo and Monclova, had called for new elections.

I have got the Ayuntam^to^ of this place to report favourably to the gov^t.^ respecting our Colony[2] and I shall leave this place about the 20^th^ for Monclova

It is truly said that it is an "ill wind that blows no body any good" now I think that this head flaw on the Legislature will enable me to stop the head way of my big JEFF[3] "who would be taller than any of his tribe from the shoulders and upwards" At any rate it gives me much hope and good spirits. Present me kindly to Mrs. Perry and also the kind remembrances of my wife and believe me truly yours

Sam^l^ M. Williams [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Mr. James F. Perry Gulf Prairie Mr Pace

William B. Bridgers to Gail Borden, Jr.

[Lavaca (January?) 9, 1835. See Calendar.]

Elisha Flack to Gail Borden, Jr.

[January 10, 1835. See Calendar.]

G. B. Jameson to Gail Borden, Jr.

[Orozimbo, Texas (January ?) 11, 1835. See Calendar.]

John M. Austin to Austin

[Montpelier, Vt., January 14, 1835. Recently saw in a New York paper a sketch of Moses Austin giving an account of the colonization of Texas. Had an uncle named Moses Austin, born at Pittsfield, Mass., son of Benjamin Austin and Ann Goodrich. Was this the Austin who began the colonization of Texas? Inquires about conditions in Texas with a view to moving there.]

Samuel M. Williams to James F. Perry

Columbia 14^th^ Jan^y^ 1835

Dear Sir

Last evening Mr. Jack handed me yours of 12^th^ inst, in which you ask for some information relative to a claim against the Estate of T. Westall deceased in favor of Mr Larkin and Messrs Deckhaws of Tennessee.

---

[2]Robertson Colony, see July 2, 1834, and Barker, *Life of Stephen F. Austin*, Chapter XI.

[3]Thomas Jefferson Chambers, who was assisting Robertson against Austin and Williams.

A long time has elapsed since I had any connection with that business, in fact so long that my memory will not permit me to undertake at this place attempting any detail. When I get home I will hunt up old memorandums etc etc and make out the best statement I can. It is true that Mr. Westall always declared that he had Co-partners and the names of Messrs Deckhaws is perfectly familiar, and I have no doubt that there is an amount due which the old gentleman was ever determined should be paid, in fact he always expressed much gratitude to the elder Deckhaw.

I enclose the assumpsit of Mr Westall in favor of Col. Austin—And will advise Mr. McKinney respect Mr. Gregory's claim and the adjustment with Mr McNeil

I have made my arrangements to leave San Felipe about the 20th. And you may rely upon it their be *men* I shall not forget Col Austin and myself are deeply indebted to for injuries, and pay them in their own Coin.

Present me kindly to Mrs Perry and the children and that I hope in a month to see her Brother [Stephen F. Austin] at Monclova

SAML M WILLIAMS [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Mr. James F Perry Peach Point M A Bryan—

JAMES F. PERRY TO LASTRAPS AND DESMARE

Peach Point Near Brazoria Texas
Jany 15th 1835

MESSRS. LASTRAPS AND DESMARE [New Orleans]
GENTLEN.

Your Favour of 28th Nov enclosing bills of articles shipd. pr Schooner Helin Mar, was duely recieved and you have no doubt been informed of the fate of that vessel, the vessel and cargo was all most a total loss. the greater part of the Goods which came to shore was stolen the articles sent to me were all lost I beleave except 11 BBl Flour and 1 do Mackeral. A Mr. Andrews will inform you more particularly; who will forward you the necessary vouchers to recover the insurance I hope they were inshured. having but lately commenced opening a farm I had put Little land in cotton last season and the worm distroyed the greater part of that Little as well as all the cotton in my emedeate neigbourhood. there was scarce one third of a crop made. It was my intention to have shiped you what Little I made but on enquiry I found unless the dueties amounted to 200$ the money would have to be paid to the collector: I concluded it would be more trouble to you than proffit and I got one of my neighbours to ship it with his crop it went up in the S[chooner] Brazoria and sold for 16c. It was some disapointment the loss of the articles you sent me. but I hope you will recover the inshurance on them. The cotton crops in this county was verry fine with the Exception of some 5 or 6 plan[ta]tions in

my neighbourhood which was destroyed by the worm since last march we have generally and verry fine wether the fall and winter so far has been verry much pleasant and dry. Mr. Somervell returned from New York in the San Felepe in nov. but I am sorry to say that he has not got near all his goods to San Felepe yet. he might have got them up in the steam[boat] Cayuga which went up but his partner was not willing to risk it. The boat however got up without any accident he tarryed at least one month too long in New York for his benefit please inform me whether you have recovered the inshurance on the Empress also the lost on the Helin Mar

J F Perry [Rubric]

Austin[1] to Samuel M. Williams

Mexico Jan^{y} 21, 1835

S M Williams

Dr Sir,

I am told (but know not if truly) that the three claims[2] I bought in Saltillo in 1833 [1832] have been sold again several times by the original grantee, since he sold them to me I apprise you of this that proper care may be taken to prevent being cheated by such bad faith and unprincipled conduct.

I hope to leave here in two or three weeks and to meet you in Monclova I shall try to get there by the 1 of March Austin's business is not yet finished but he expects it will be in ten or twelve days so that he can leave—he stands well with the present administration and men now in power and also with the leading members of congress—but this is no time to do any thing—the politics of the day absorbe every thing and are of too much interest to permit anyone to think of other matters.

All is peace and it is believed will so remain for a while at least. If it can be done I wish to arrange my affairs so as to remain but a short time in Texas, say two months at most

[Addressed:] (Estado de Coahuila y Texas) Al Sor D. Samuel M. Williams en la villa de Austin

Domingo de Ugartechea to Military Superior

[Bexar, January 27, 1835. Ordering detachment to Matagorda and Lavaca to prevent smuggling which goes on in great volume.]

---

[1]The letter is unsigned, but is in Austin's writing.

[2]Three eleven-league grants that Austin bought from Mexican grantees. He had given instructions for the location of one of the grants on the Colorado River, beginning at the foot of the mountains. See Austin to Williams, May 9, 1832.

J. M. GUTIERREZ DE ESTRADA TO ————

[Mexico, January 25, 1835. See Calendar.]

SAMUEL M. WILLIAMS TO N. J. DOBIE

[San Felipe, Janary 27, 1835. Land.]

BAKER AND BORDENS TO J. F. PERRY

[San Felipe, January 29, 1835. L. Abbotts visits Columbia to obtain assistance in starting a printing press at San Felipe. Williams, Miller, and Somervell will help.]

DAVID SILCRIGS TO GAIL BORDEN, JR.

[January 29, 1835. See Calendar.]

AUSTIN TO J. F. PERRY

Mexico Feb. 6, 1835

DR. BROTHER,

I send you by Mr. [Peter W.] Grayson a copy of the exposition I have published, defending the people of Texas, and myself.[1] I wish you to preserve it, as I find I shall have no copies left. I think I shall leave in ten or fifteen days for Monclova. I am waiting for the publication of the general amnesty law, which it is said will be done tomorrow or next day, when I shall be free once more for I am still on bail.

Col Butler[2] has refused to give me up my last note of 1900 and odd dollars which I paid to Whitesides alleging that Whitesides had drawn on me for more than he was authorised to do. Whitesides receipt as Butlers agent is in my desk and I wish you to see him, and let him know that if Butler refuses to give up my note I shall hold Whitesides responsible. He must show his authority from Butler to draw.

If you can get along without selling land I wish you to do so, as it will be a sacrifice to sell now. The league adjoining and below St. Felipe, and the one on the West Bernard (a prairie league) must not be sold for any price as I may dispose of it otherwise. I send you some seeds. I refer you to Mr Grayson for all the news. I hope that a dead calm will reign all over Texas for many years to come—and that there will be no more excitements of any kind whatever.

Cotton will be high here next year. There are a great many large factories building in various places by foreigners—the demand for Texas cotton will be very great, deliver[d] at Vera Cruz.

I do not write to my friends, because I cannot write to all, and Grayson can tell them all the news.

---

[1]Explanation to the Public concerning the affairs of Texas. Translation by Ethel Zivley Rather, *Quarterly* of Texas State Historical Association, VIII, 232–258.

[2]For Austin's relations with Anthony Butler, see Barker, *Life of Stephen F. Austin*, 286–287.

I look forward with the most heartfelt anxiety to the period when I shall be restored to you all once more, so that I can enjoy your society and that of my friends in a log cabbin, or a camp—far very far from the intrigues and vilinous intanglements of palaces and politics.

My opposition to a territory last year has been the main cause of all my entanglements—but I did my duty and under the same circumstances I would do again just as I did in 1833.

I have more friends here now than I ever had, and so has Texas—my exposition has had a good effect—tho I am told that I shall be attacked in the newspapers, or that a reply will be given to it etc. I fear nothing from such an attack.

Remember me to all your neighbors and my friends in general when you see them and to J. H Bell and the Jacks, McKinny, Miller, Martin, Burnett etc in particular

Love to all the children. I hope they are learning fast. Love to Eliza and Phillips.

Mr Grayson has a project to establish a cotton factory by a company which I am much in favor of and have authorised him to take stock for me. Texas has cost me trouble and labor enough, and I hope yet to see some happy days there. I have seen but few as yet. I presume my friend S. M. Williams is at Monclova, for which reason I do not write to him. I requested you and him to distroy the letters I sent by Offutt without showing them to any one, which I hope was done. Calm, a *dead calm*, is all that Texas needs—make good crops, and send them to Vera Cruz, Tampico etc. Remember me to H. Austin and his family. Tell them to keep up good spirits—the dark days have passed, if you can only keep good health.

your affectionate brother

STEPHEN.

[Addressed:] Mr. James F. Perry near Brazoria Texas Mr Grayson

ANDREW PONTON TO GAIL BORDEN, JR.

[Gonzales, February 13, 1835. Concerning deed for a league of land on Lavaca for his father, William Ponton.]

AUSTIN TO SAMUEL M. WILLIAMS

[From Williams Papers, Rosenberg Library, Galveston, Texas.]

Mexico Feb. 14. 1835

S. M. WILLIAMS

MY GOOD FRIEND,

I confidently hoped to have met you at Monclova by the 1 of March, but I find that I cannot— I think I shall be able to leave here in about 15

days, tho I cannot say to a certainty— I have some idea of employing this interval in trying to get some aid of the Gen[l]. Gov[t]. towards opening a road from Texas to the Paso del norte, or in a direct line (or as nearly so as the country will admit) to Chihuahua I speak of this interprise in my exposicion copies of which I have sent to Monclova and by this mail I send you one, I sent one to you two days ago directed to Austin— It has been very well received here, and has satisfied every reasonable man— I believe that Texas has more friends in the Gov[t]. and in Mexico now, than it ever had before. I can say the same as to myself—

I cannot believe that such men as Robertson and Chambers can have any influence at Monclova and I confidently expect that the evil they have done will be remedied— There was [never] a more outrageous injustice done to anyone than that committed by Vidauri in renewing the contract for the upper colony in direct violation of our rights— you must attend to that business[1]— I will be there as soon as I can to aid in putting things to rights once more.

I have reason to believe that Mason and Mexia[2] tryed to do me all the injury they could and to perpetuate my imprisonment as long as they could— they never forgave me for opposing their schemes to make a territory of Texas and their monopolies of land etc and I shall be well satisfied if they will remain my enemies for the balance of their lives— *Tony*[3] and them are birds of the same feather—

An effort was made in Jan[y]. to make a territory of Texas, but it failed— another effort was about to be made when my esposicion came out, which has also died away.

The last clause of my esposicion was intended to kill this project, and it has had the effect. A proposicion was made sometime since to renew the 11 article of the law of 6 april[4] which I am told will die *en commission*—so that upon the whole my personal sufferings will result to the advantage of Texas, by removing prejudices and leading to inquiries that have satisfied everyone— This is some consolation at least— It is in fact a full reward for all my trouble and persecution.

---

[1]For the history of the Robertson Colony controversy to which this paragraph refers, see Barker, *The Life of Stephen F. Austin*, Chapter XI.

[2]John T. Mason and José Antonio Mexia. They represented the Galveston Bay and Texas Land Company in Mexico, trying to induce the government to recognize the company, which had taken over the empresario contracts of David G. Burnet, Lorenzo de Zavala, and Joseph Vehlein.

[3]"Tony" was Anthony Butler.

[4]The eleventh article of the Law of April 6, 1830, excluded from Texas emigrants from the United States. Austin had obtained the repeal of the article in December, 1833.

My constituents at home *ought* to be satisfied with me— I have done my duty towards them, regardless of my own personal interests or safety— I have paid my own expenses and they have been very great indeed.

The Chihuahua road is a great hobby with me— I intend to persevere untill it is completed, and *then* I am done with empresas— I have written to Chihuahua on the subject and think the whole influence of that state can be inlisted in this great enterprise—it is the *last* and *only* object of my ambition—

Cotton will be in great demand here next year, it is so now—

I saw an ascension by Mr. Robertson on the 12 instant—he descended 14 leagues South of this beyond the mountain[s] that surround the valley of Mexico— he returned to day all well you will see it in papers— Grayson left last week for New Orleans via Vera Cruz— I am going to the Theatre so adios

S. F. A.

I am told Aguirrie has sold those claims a second time and perhaps a dozen times see to it before it is too late[5]—

Write home that I am well— I am waiting for the Amnesty law, for I am still on bail—

[Addressed:] (Coahuila y Texas) Al sor D. Samuel M. Williams
Monclova

James F. Perry to Joseph B. Heard

[Peach Point, February 15, 1835. Reply to query concerning whereabouts of Samuel Maxwell. See Heard to Perry, October 24, 1834, and Susan W. Maxwell to Perry, April 20, 1835.]

John Rice Jones to J. F. Perry

[Columbia, February 15, 1835. See Calendar.]

A. W. Cave to Gail Borden, Jr

[Peach Creek, February 17, 1835. Report on surveying.]

Ayuntamiento of Mina to Williams

[Mina, February 25, 1835. See Calendar.]

Ferguson and Hall to J. F. Perry

[New Orleans, February 27, 1835. See Calendar.]

---

[5]See Austin to Williams, January 21, 1835.

Austin to James F. Perry

Mexico March 4 1835

Dr Brother,

I expected to have been on my way home before this, but my affairs are not yet concluded so that I can leave I hope however that I shall not be detained longer than all this month.

The affairs of Texas are in a much better train for that country to become a state, than they ever have been. The subject was before the House of Representatives last week, and information was called for by the house from the executive which will be given in a few days, and is very favourable for Texas. The people there must not expect a state immediately, but the matter will be put in a train to make it a state within a reasonable and even short time— There will be an exemption of duties on cotton bagging iron steel and some other articles I have also recommended that a *premium* be given on Texas cotton shipped to Tampico and Vera Cruz also that 2 companies of mounted riflemen be raised in Texas to be stationed high up on the Colorado and Brazos, for the purpose of defense and of opening the road to Chihuahua—also new mail routes—one from Goliad by LaBaca, Matagorda, Brazoria to San Felipe, and thence to Harrisburg Liberty and Nacogdoches, and several other things of interest to Texas, all of which are now under consideration by the Govt.

Col Almonte is the true and active friend of Texas in all these matters— The present minister of relations, Gutierrez Estrada, is a very enlightened and good man— As to myself, I have more friends here than I ever had before, and so has Texas

Almonte has in the press a statistical notice of Texas, it will be out in a few days.[1] I have not seen it or any part of it, but he says it gives a favourable view of that country and its inhabitants—

I hope that my friend Grayson will be with you by the time you get this— I can never sufficiently express my thankfulness to him and Jack— They are truly sterling men Tell Grayson that Butler told a man the other day, that the letters which he, Butler, wrote to Texas in my favor was what induced the people there to interest themselves for me so far as to send on Grayson and Jack— Butler, I suppose made this statement to try and injure me with the person he was talking to, for I do not visit nor even speak to him, and he wishes no doubt to make it appear that he tryed to serve me, so as to induce others to believe that I am ungratefull—so far from trying to serve me, I have reason to believe that he and Mason

[1] *Noticia Estadistica sobre Tejas,* Mexico, 1835. With the exception of some tables it is reprinted in Filisola, *Memorias para la Historia de la Guerra de Tejas,* II, 535–577. A translation by Carlos Castañeda is published in *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly,* XXVIII, 177–222.

and Mexia, would have kept me in a dungeon for years if they could and all because I obeyed the instructions of my constituents in opposing a territory for Texas—

There has been a "*fuss*" at Vera Cruz—the soldiers in the castle mutinied and tied their officers etc. etc. have still possession of the castle— some think it is the beginning of another revolution, but I do not believe it is anything more than a mutiny of the Garrison, and that it will have no political result whatever— The country is perfectly tranquil in all parts, and things are going on well

I think the Chihuahua road very important and have no doubt the people of Texas will all unite to open it— I think the Gen$^{l.}$ and state Gov$^{ts.}$ will aid and so will the state of Chihuahua, I have spoken to all the influential men here from that state about it, and they have written home in favor of the project— If the rifle companies are raised they will open the way in a few months and the Gov$^{t.}$ at present are in favor of recommending to congress that they should be raised— Calm, a dead calm, and close attention to farming, and no excitements nor party divisions, are all that Texas needs at present—

Love to Sister and all the children— I hope to see you all some time, but really I have ceased making calculations when it will be

We have had some extra amusements here lately—the ascension of Robertson in a balloon a Grand Ball given by a select party of gentlemen with the British minister at their head. I was at it—there was quite a display— also some masquerades new operas etc.— But these things cannot divert my thoughts from Texas, and home, and I will try before I leave to have things put in a favourable train for that country to be a state before long—

S. [F. Austin]

Austin to James F. Perry

Mexico March 10. 1835

Dr. Brother, I fully expected to have been on my way home before this. I am however still on bail and cannot leave until the amnesty law is published and when that will be is uncertain. It was sent to the President yesterday, and it is said that he will send it back to congress to be altered. If so it may be a month before it finally becomes a law. Inform Grayson of this—he will be surpised for when he left we both calculated the law would be published in a few days. This is a measure in which many thousands are deeply interested and one that the Gov$^{t.}$ and three fourths or more of both houses and all the influential men are anxious should pass, and yet it has to travel the usual snails pace of public matters. This example ought, of itself, to be a proof to some of those who are so ready to blame me at home, of the delay and difficulty of effecting anything here.

They know but little of these matters and of the mental torment I have suffered, to get anything done for Texas At this time the feeling in favor of Texas is much better and more favourable than it ever has been, and I believe that if the attention of Govt. and of congress was not distracted by the disjointed state of the times, something material would be done for Texas, however it is really not so *very* important whether anything is done or not if a deal calm and union can be preserved in that country. imigration—good crops—no party divisions—no excitements—no personalities should be the political creed of every one in Texas.

The Chihuahua road should be opened by some means and must be, I think the Genl Govt will aid—the state of Chihuahua will aid I have heard from there on the subject In this matter, and probably in others Chihuahua and Texas will have the same interest.[1]

The political character of this country, seems to partake of its geological features—all is volcanic If there is sound judgment and common sense in Texas, the convulsions here will not affect that country The prosperity of Texas should flow onward like the silent current of a river—nothing from this quarter can, or will, impede its progress. This has always been my view of the subject, and hence it is that I have uniformly adopted (when left to my own judgment, or not contrould by circumstances) a silent, and concilliatory course. That policy has settled Texas, and if pursued a few years longer will secure its happiness and prosperity.

Spain I presume will acknowledge the independence of Mexico very soon— the island of Cuba will then be open to us— it is the best market for beef cattle, oxen, hogs, horses, mules, corn, lard beans, peas etc in the world. I am trying to get a premium on Texas cotton shipped to Vera Cruz and Tampico—an exemption from duties and many other things in favor of Texas. The state question was taken up in the house of representatives a short time since and information called for from the executive—it is now before the cabinet, and gaining friends dayly. My opposition has had a most salutary influence, and placed Texas on high ground. The project of a territory is now totally dead, so much so that its advocates are now in favor, of a state. Even Bradburn[2] is now an active and warm advocate in favor of a state. There has been a great change since Grayson left in favor of Texas. Don Lucas Alaman, and Gutierrez Estrada the present minister of relations, are two of the best friends Texas has in Mexico. They are educated honest and honorable men, and as a matter of course have many enemies. Almonte is another friend of Texas, and an active one. He is printing an account of that country. He says it is favourable. I have not seen it, nor any part of it.

---

[1]For the significance of the Chihuahua road see Barker, *Life of Stephen F. Austin*, 452.

[2]John Davis Bradburn, colonel in command of the Mexican garrison at Anahuac on Galveston Bay in 1832. He was expelled by an insurrectionary force of Texans.

There is a "*fuss*" at Vera Cruz—the garrison of the castle mutinied tied their officers, and are bombarding the city. All the rest of the country is quiet. To say how long it will remain so would be the same as to say when Vesuvius will or will not explode—all this is of no consequence to Texas, if the people there will keep down party divisions and personalities and make good crops. I wish that all the unquiet spirits in Texas would organize themselves into a corps and explore a good route for a wagon road to Chihuahua—in *that* way they can be usefull to Texas—much more so, than they, or any body else are aware of at present.

The Chihuahua road is a great object for Texas, a vast link in its prosperity, and no efforts should be left untried to open it as quick as possible—its influence will be known *after* it is opened, and not before.

I rec^{d} a letter from you not long since—the bad health of Emily afflicts me dreadfully—we have as yet rec^{d} nothing from Texas but trouble and suffering, but I still hope that some better times are in store for us—as to my personal enemies I disregard them— I am laboring for *their* good, as much as for my own—honest men will say whether they repay me as I deserve, and to honest men I leave the matter, with a clear conscience. Tell Emily to keep up good spirits and laugh at all the slang of my enemies. They are only injuring themselves.

Love to all the children—keep up the school and give them a good education. I hope you have not neglected to put a family on the league west of the Bernard—attend to this for if you have neglected it it may cost you very dear, also on all your other land—do not neglect this as others have done—comply rigidly with the law in every particular—as to settlement and payments.

I am in tolerable health and very good spirits—tho much older in both respects than when I left home two years ago.

Remember me to your neighbors and to Grayson and Jack and Bell and McKinney in particular. Tell McKinney that I shall have to draw for a thousand dollars on Gregory on the letter of credit that Grayson brought me. This trip will cost me about $10,000 dead loss besides my imprisonment, and after all to be abused and calumniated by some of those I have been laboring to serve is not quite as agreeable as it might be—but such is man and human nature.

Farewell may heaven bless you and prosper Texas

S. F. Austin

I send this by New Orleans. I wrote you on the 5 and Burnett on the 7 by mail.

Austin to Samuel M. Williams

[From the Williams Papers. Rosenberg Library, Galveston, Texas.]

Mexico 14. de Marzo 1835

S. M. Williams

Mi Amigo, Esperaba carta de V. de esa pues en su ultima me dijo q[e] saldria de casa el 25 de enero p[a] Monclova—La espero en el procsimo correo—

Nada han cambiado mis asuntos desde mi ultima, estoy todavia bajo fianzas aguardando la amnistia, y creo que quedaré asi toda este mes por lo menos

El motin de Ulua ha terminado por una reaccion entre los sublevados, y el castillo esta en poder del gobierno otra vez Todas las cosas estan quietas en todas partes, y yo no creo que se alteren, aunque no faltan opiniones de contrario sentido

Espero que se arreglará como es justo escandaloso a[sun]to de Robinson, y que no se permite q[e] aquel hombre malo embrollase los asuntos de colonizacion de una parte tan estensa é importante del pais Por mi parte, he trabajado de buena fé, y constancia inflecsible para el vien de Texas y de todo el estado—he cumplido mi deber como ciudadano, en cuanto he podido— El premio que he recibido hasta ahora ha sido muy malo—calumnias, sospechos, persecuciones etc.

Las verdaderas autores y principal promotores de las ecsaltaciones en Texas en favor de separarse de Coahuila, han sido *premiados* por Gob. de aquel estado— ¿ quienes son los partidarios de Robinson? ¿ No es él puñado de hombres violentos y moltosos que han movido las ecsaltaciones en Brazoria y su vecindad? El Gob. ha sido engañado por Chambers y Robinson, y quiera dios que no resultaran males, pues ¿ que se ha de esperar de un hombre como Robinson?

Todos los miembros del Gob. Gral. tienen confianza en mi, y estan satisfechos de la virtud de mis intenciones y por fin saldré bien de aqui, aunque habra algun demora.

Espero que no se ecsaltan en Monclova, como hicieron el año pasado—el congreso gral. esta discutiendo la cuestion de reformas en la constitucion— No se puede formar idea todavia del resultado, pero yo no espero cosas tan malas, como los que pronostican algunas personas— Calma y razon deben reinar en estas materias. La nacion esta agonizando bajo las patasos q[e] ha recibido de los partidos—q[e] se pongan golpes violencios y patazos a un lado, llamando en su lugar la razon y el juicio, y entonces todo se remediará—

En el caso de que tengo amigos en esa, dá les memorias de mi parte, y en el caso de que todos son mis enemigos, ruego á Dios, que les perdonen la injusticia cruel que me hacen, y quedo de V. el amigo como spre.

E. F. Austin [Rubric]

No sé cuandro saldré de aqui—he librado contra Williams y McKinney en casa de Gregory N. Orleans para mil pesos. Avisa á McKinney—escribe V. á mi hermano politico y á Grayson— *Tony* [Antonio Butler] es mi enemigo porque me opusé al proyecto de Mexia Mason y Compª de formar á Texas en territorio en 1833—y se ha *premiado* tambien á nos *honradisimos* señores, concediendoles una proroga de los contratos de Zavala etc— Vien, muy vien, todo esta en el orden en estas dias revueltos— Yo, que he trabajado 14 años pª *poblar* á Texas, soy despreciado y perseguido, y mis derechos atropellados—pero hombres nuevos que no han hecho mas que *agiotar* y engañar estan premiados— No se deba olvidar que la opinion publica algun dia calificará estas cosas, vistos las hechos y los resultados

A.

[The letter is addressed to Williams at Monclova.]

John Gordon to John P. Borden

[Brazoria, March 15, 1835. See Calendar.]

Reason Mercer to Gail Borden, Jr.

[Louisville, Texas, March 17, 1835. See Calendar.]

Austin to Samuel M. Williams

[From the Williams Papers. Rosenberg Library, Galveston, Texas.]

Mexico 21 de Marzo 1835

Sor. D. S. M. Williams,

Mi Amigo, recibi su carta del 3 de esa con el major gusto, pues me participa su feliz llegada á Monclova con los amigos que le accompañan, y me da noticias de la salud de mi hermana y su familia, y que todas las cosas se mantienen en paz y harmonia en Texas— Yo esperaba salir para esa antes de ahora, pero se ha demorado mucho mis asuntos á causa del entorpecimᵗᵒ· que ha habido en sancionar la ley de amnistia, por unos desavenencias respecto de uno de sus articulos— No puedo hacer calculo con certeza cuando puedo salir— Creo que no será hasta medios del mes que entra.

Ya sabrá V.V. en Monclova que el motin de los soldados en el castillo de Vera Cruz, ha terminado— Todo esta en paz en esta parte de la

republica— Le refiero á los papeles publicos pª noticias sobre los asuntos publicos del dia, y de los que estan pendientes en las Camaras.

La opinion respecto de Texas esta muy favorable, y creo que el gob. gral. hara todo que depende de el pª· su prosperidad— No hay opinion ahora pª· erigir lo en territorio— Esta cuestion de territorio me ha hecho enemigos, por mi oposicion á ella en 1833. Entre ellos Antonio Butler, quien me ha tratado con mucha injusticia— es ciertamᵗᵉ· el hombre mas malo que he conocido en mi vida.

Yo he sido envuelto en un enredo de dificultades solo por haber cumplido con mi deber como agente del pueblo de Texas—he sufrido prisiones y grandes atrasas en mis asuntos, y las persecuciones de personas que han tenido miras particulares—pero tengo la satisfaction de haber cumplido con los deberes de un agente en cuanto he podido y con intenciones sanas—

Celebro much que V. haya sido elegido á la legislatura, como supongo ha estado, por la que V. me diga, aunque no se habia recibido las actas de la eleccion. Por lo que toca á mi—estoy mui agradecido á los pueblos por la confianza que me manifiesta, y en aprobacion de mi conducto— Nunca puedo olvidarlo, y desearía poder hacer algo pª· su beneficio y bien estar—por lo demas, aseguro á V. que no deseo participar mas en los asuntos publicos, pues es un sacrificio de la quietud y felicidad entrar en semejante laberinto— Creo que la eleccion de D. Victor Blanco y José Antonio Navarro senadores, es muy ascertada— Son ambos hombres que en mi concepto merecen toda confianza— Y espero que Agustin Viesca sera el Governador—

Yo no dudo que el Gob. del estado hará justicia en el asunto de la Colonia arriba del Camino de Bexar que ha sido variedado(?) tan injustamᵗᵉ· por Robinson— El Sor. Valle que era Srio. en 1831 y 1832 sin duda acordará que yo le hablé sobre el tpo. pª· la Compania de Nashville, y que el dijo que no, y aun se incomodo un poco con migo, por haber propuesto tal cosa pues que era contrario al articulo 11 de la ley de 6 de Avril 1830—entonces vigente—hablé tambien con el Sor José Maria Viesca, que era Gobernador sobre el mismo asunto y el dijo lo mismo— en este tiempo hubó varias solicitudes para colonias en Texas por Franceses, Engleses y otros, y el Gobor dijo que la ley le obligaba á conceder esa ú otra parte valdía al primero que se presentase con las calidades prescritas por las leyes, pero que daria á V. y á mi, la preferencia por nuestros servicios pasados— Ahora ¿que pudé yo haber hecho pª· Robinson ó para la compañia de Nashville que no ententó hacer?—Ademas de eso se coloco á las pocas personas que vinieron con Robinson, segun ellos mismos solicitaron, y se les cubrio á ellos, y á Robinson de la orden del comandante gral. y del Gob. del estado espulsandoles del territorio Mexicano, pues yo les cubré á solicitud, como habitantes de mi Colonia, y consegui de Comtᵉ gral. una revocacion de su orden de espulsion— Estos

son los hechos, si me acuerdo bien— Ahora ¿en que he faltado á Robinson? Yo deseo que se aclare este asunto pues yo no he obrado de mala fé en la materia con nadie—y es muy bien sabido en Texas que de esa empresa no he sacado beneficio ninguno— Es cosa muy dura é injusta el ser calumniado y tratado como he sido por hombres como Robinson y otros, y á la verdad lo que deseo es salir enteram^te^ de todos estos laberintos— Los 14 años que he pasado en Texas ha sido bastante penosos, sin que se me calumnia en esta manera— Pero tengo confianza que el Gob. me hara justicia, respecto de la conducta que yo observé para con [sic] Robinson, y la Compañia de Nashville, pues intenté primeramente conseguir una proroga de tpo para esa Compañia, y hablé al Sor Valle y al Governador al efecto como antes dicho— ¿ Que mas pude haber hecho? Es bien sabido que hay personas en Texas que quieren destruirme, y p^a.^ hacerlo han intentado engañar al mismo Gob^no.^ con el fin de hacer un instrumento ciego de el, p^a.^ llevar adelante sus miras— Yo no quiero provecho personal de esa Colonia, pero si quiero q^e.^ se ponga en claro mi conducto respecta de ella, y tambien deseo q^e.^ aquel pais sea poblada, y no embrollado por hombres malos— Memorias á todos sus Compañeros y á mis amigos en esa

Su Amigo
E. F. Austin [Rubric]

[Addressed to Williams at Monclova.]

G. B. Jameson to Gail Borden, Jr.
[Orozimbo, March 22, 1835. See Calendar.]

Ira R. Lewis to Gail Borden, Jr.
[Matagorda, March 23, 1835. Land for Major Norton, of Boston.]

George M. Patrick to Gail Borden, Jr.
[Mount Hope, March 23, 1835. See Calendar.]

Thomas H. Brenan to Austin
[Liberty, March 23, 1835. See Calendar.]

Domingo de Ugartechea to Cos
[Bexar, March 23, 1835. See Calendar.]

Henry Meigs to Austin[1]

New York, March 26— 1835

My Dear Sir

On receiving your letters dated Mexico Jan^y.^ 25— 1835 Immediately wrote to M^r.^ Forsythe[2] asking what had been presented to the president or

[1]Copy by M. B. Lamar, *Lamar Papers*, Texas State Library.
[2]John Forsyth, Secretary of State under President Jackson.

to himself relative to your affairs? I have just rec[d.] an answer the President has not had anything said to him in any way injurious to you— I believe that you may be assured that *it would be felt here* if any gross injustice should be done you— Keep me informed with all expedition of your condition and I will instantly act to the utmost extent of my power in your behalf.

My family remember you with affection[3]—

H. Meigs

Co[l.] Stephen F Austin

Domingo de Ugartechea to General Cos

[Bexar, March 28, 1835. See Calendar.]

Austin to James F. Perry

Mexico March 28, 1835

Dr Brother.

I cannot as yet inform you when I can leave here. I am still a prisoner on bail. I am told that I shall probably be at liberty soon, but as it depends on the am[n]esty law which has been returned to congress by the executive, I can make no certain calculations.

You must not on any account or for any price sell the two leagues of land I have on the east side of Labaca and Navidad at the junction of those two streams—it is all the land I have there—as I shall dispose of it myself. be particular and comply with this direction. Also you must not sell the next league below San Felipe on the west of the Brazos nor the league on the west fork of the Bernard next above Alex[r] Jackson's on a side league as I wrote you long ago—be particular as to these instructions. I prefer that you sell none of my land untill I get home if you can get along without as I may make some arrangement myself that would be interfered with by any sales you may make. All is peace and tranquility in this part of the country and I believe every where

Love to Sister and all friends your brother

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

Let McKinney and Williams have what lots they need at the mouth of the Brazos river.

S. F. Austin

[Addressed:] Estado de Coahuila y Tejas D Jayme F. Perry San Felepe de Austin

W. Barrett Travis to Gail Borden, Jr.

[San Felipe, March 28, 1835. See Calendar.]

[3]Meigs was the husband of Austin's cousin, a daughter of Moses Austin's brother Stephen.

W. W. Hunter to James F. Perry

New Orleans 28 Mar 1835.

Mr. Jas F. Perry

Dear Sir This will inform you of my being in this place in good health. I arrived here 10 days ago after a tedious trip from New Madrid on Board of Flat Boats I brought down with me 3 Boats loaded with Corn in sacks and fortunately met with a Verry good market I had 4000 sacks containing 2 bushels each which I sold at $1.50 each the princip[l] part of which I collected for goods sold. I make Clear on the 3 loads 1,350$ I leave for home tomorrow morning and expect to go on to Philad. immedeatly to lay in goods, I learned from Mr. Jack and Moor that Col. Austin had been set at liberty which I was truely pleased to hear and much hope ere this reaches you he will be with you all. Your Nephew Baldwin Capt of the Mediteranian I took supper with on Board last night he informed me your friends were generally well and that Lavinia is at the time at John Perrys. I had no news from the mines for some time before I left home Lead is still high I heard from St Louis a short time before I left home, It was supposed Angeline Perry would be married in a short time to a young Lawyer from Maryland Clarissa Austin was married in Dec[r]. to Mr. Beebe Merchant in St Louis I expect from what I can learn she has done much Better than Marg[t]. Our prediction as to Nelson I am sorry to learn has Come to pass, he I have been told is very disipated and is doing no good. I wrote you some time ago, requesting for a friend of mine in N. Madrid to know whether some claims could be collected of Georg Tennell a part of them is for notes sent to Texas by him on Col Austin for Collection which I am of opinion Perry and Hunter paid him for Austin the Ballance are notes given by him, If I mistake not to Peter A Laforge, you will please write me what the prospect would be to collect them. I am in hope If the Col gets home you will be able to get the Ballance of the money due me soon, also that you will be able [to] make something out of the debts due the old firm. I think it is time our friend Chrisman was paying If he has not should you have any money to remit to me send it to John Casse and Co I never got the money 100$ from Slocomb until about a month ago they Contended they had not Rec[d]. it until I sent your letter to me her[e] and had it shown to them. I hope you will write me soon how you are getting on etc. as it gives me much pleasure at all times to hear from you please present my most respectful Compliments to Mrs Perry and family tell Austin [Bryan] I have wrote two letter to him since Sept. and he must write to me. In the mean time accept for your self and family the best wishes

Wm. W. Hunter [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Mr. Jas. F. Perry Brazoria Texas Care. Mesrs. Mill's

Austin to Samuel M. Williams

[From the Williams Papers. Rosenberg Library, Galveston, Texas.]

Mexico 28 de Marzo 1835

Sor D Sam. M Williams
Mi Amigo

Estoy todavia aqui y no sé cuando puedo salir, pues estoy todavia bajo fianzas, y no veo fin a mi asunto

Hay algunos rumores que se han ecsaltado otra vez en Monclova como el año pasado, pero no se creen tales rumores aqui, pues consideren que hay mas juicio ahora, que hubo entonces— Por Dios, nada mas de ecsaltaciones y medidas precipitados. Calma y juicio—El Gob Gral esta en la mejor disposicion, y por mi parte, yo tengo la mayor confianza en su justicia é intenciones sanas—

Todo esta en paz en esta parte de la republica y creo que asi continuará— Estoy muy malo de los dientes— ahierse me saco una, y desde entonces la inflamacion he bajado mucho.

Memorias á todos—la representacion de la legislatura va vien despachado. Calma y mucha y toda va bien. Su amigo

E. F. Austin [Rubric]

[Addressed to Williams at Monclova.]

Bartlett Sims to Gail Borden, Jr.

[Bastrop, March 30, 1835. See Calendar.]

Austin to George Fisher[1]

Mr. George Fisher
Sir

I received your favor of 5 inst. making inquiry whether I have sent you a Copy of my "Exposition," as you suspect one had been purloined in the Post office, of that place, which had been directed to you. I think it probable your suspicion is well founded for I sent one to you, one to the Ayuntamiento and one to Smith.

I now send you an other copy which I hope may reach you.

I am still here a prisoner, on bail, and cannot make any certain calculations as [to] when I shall be able to leave, tho' hope in all next month.

I am very happy to hear that Doct. Beales is going on prosperously with the Settlement of the families he contracted with the State Govern[t]. and

[1]Copy by Fisher in file of January 15. 1834.

that he expects them out from Ireland and Germany in a short time. I wish him every success in this enterprise, for it is an arduous one, and also will be very usefull to the Country which needs population. Should it be in my pwer to serve him in any way I will cheerfully do so. My respects to Doctor Beales and also to Powers on the Nueces when you see them.

S. F. Austin

Samuel M. Williams to Austin

Monclova 31st March 1835

I will not undertake my good friend to give you an exact description of my feelings on receiving your welcome letter of 14th inst—because as you will know I feel quick, strong, and violent all at one moment. Believing that you would consider me in this place, from the letter I wrote you before I started from home, which Almonte informed me you had recd. from him, and not having heard one word from you for 3 mails, myself and Companions were rejoicing in the opinion that you were liberated and on the road home. In this we were strengthened by a clause in a letter from Mr. Parrott to Mr. Almy, that spoke of your leaving in a few days. Today although your letter assured us of health and resignation, it destroyed our hopes, and opened to our view the horrid reality of Mañana and pasada Mañana—truly such a state may be called the essence of tantalising persecution. God knows I am unable to devise how you bear up under it. I immediately waited upon the Governor, informed him of your situation, and urged him with all the rhetoric and warmth of feeling which belongs to me, to address the Gen Govt on the subject of your situation, as a duty to a fellow Citizen, and as a duty to the citizens of a part of the State that Cannot much longer bear with such a course in silence. I am proud to say that although his politeness permitted me to finish with my ideas—he met the first impulses of my wishes and was ready to acceed to my request. And regretted that his burthened occupation would not permit him to do it by this mail—but authorized me to say to you that it should be done by the next. I then went to work amongst the Deputies to get Congress to make something of a similar character, and although it is a body not like a person I flatter myself with success with them, and have no doubt but this additional weight will be given if you should still be so unfortunate as to remain under the operations of an uncertain tomorrow. Had I not permitted myself to be lulled into a belief from your letter of February that you would certainly be relieved by or before the first of this month, I should long since have moved what I today have performed. You have some friends here who respect and esteem you for various reasons and with the exception of Chambers and some one or two others of our

Countrymen no bitter enemies—not one I think among the natives— As for Chambers I shall try my strength on him, And all I require of you is to look on and if you cant be for me don't be against me— The Texas people that is East of Bejar in order to be consistent with their vote in Septem. voted the old Ticket, consequently McKinney is suplente, my absence prevents his leaving, and the Brazos department goes unrepresented. Individually I am pleased because I dislike beyond Measure a popular appointment— I consented to serve in this instance but think I shall never do so again,— By next session, if the Census is taken, Brazos and Nacogdoches will each have two members. In Jan^{y} and Feb^{y} 2000 persons arrived in at the mouth of the Brazos. Emigration has been tremendous this year, and still continues.

This Legislature is liberal and are determined, to be the last to yield up the Federal system. I have in union with others recommended the establishment of schools and a College to be founded out of Monies arising from lands. The Government refuse to acknowledge the families about Trinity and Nacogdches etc etc as a part of those belonging to the New York Companies contracts. those who have been possessioned by their Commissioner remain with their lands—but they will not be counted for the Company.

I have not yet gotten my business before Congress, my documents are all ready—and in the hands of the members as individuals, unless they deceive me I shall succeed— Don Marcial Borrego—(a man of the most [weight?] here) first counsellor and acting Governor in the absence of Viesca, and who was a member of the last Legislature, and by the way with Augustin Viesca, the supporters of Robertson, is my friend and assisting me in my business, confesses they have been deceived, but does not want the matter so remedied as to compromit the decoro of the Gov$^{t.}$[1] I have told him, that redress is what we want, and that as citizens do not wish to stigmatise the Gov$^{t.}$ under which we live—

I have letters from home to the 17th inst all are well, my own family and my friends desire to be remembered to you they think you are at this place. They complain of a backward spring, much rain and cold— With a hope of hearing from you by the next mail that you are released and about starting home, I will close this asuring you that I shall inform all in Texas of your situation and write as you requested. And notify McKinney of your draft. You must not permit yourself to want for any thing, if money can get your release let us know Texas will come out like a white head, and raise what may be necessary. Johnson and Peebles

[1]This refers to the Robertson Colony. See Barker, *The Life of Stephen F. Austin*, 367.

desire affectionate remembrance to you and you have our united prayers for your liberty, health and speedy and prosperous journey home—

[Samuel M. Williams] Rubric

If you are to be detained in Mexico let us know

If you should want more money draw on McKinney and Wms. at 60 ds sight and advise us by mail

Rubric

[Addressed:] Stephen F. Austin Esq Mexico

Samuel M. Williams to James F. Perry

Monclova 1st April 1835

Mr. James F. Perry

Dear Sir.

Aware of the great anxiety of yourself and family respecting our friend Col Austin, I write you a few lines to inform you that I have by this mail recd. a letter from him dated Mexico 14th March, in which he says he is well that his matters have not changed any and that he is still waiting an amnesty law, and believes he shall so remain the whole of that month at least.

Not hearing from him for three mails (between this and Mexico the mails are weekly) myself and Companions had flattered ourselves with the hope that he was on his road home, because he expected to be released so as to leave there about the first of March, and besides a Gentleman here received a letter dated late in February from Mr. Parrot in which he says "by Col Austin who will leave in a few days for Texas I will send you etc" You may therefore judge our mortification on receiving information of his still being detained aund under that chilling expectation of tomorrow and after tomorrow. I must say that indignation was the predominant feeling with me at what I conceive a tantalising persecution— I waited upon the Govr. made known to him the situation of my friend and strongly urged him to represent to the Genl. Govt. in his behalf. I am happy to say he promised to do so and authorised me to say to the Col. that he would do so by the next mail. I also expect to be able to obtain a representation from the Congress of the State on the same head.

The Col. complains of old Butler being his enemy. I hope we may have the old dog in Texas some day—and give him his due reward in these matters. I have not time to give you a detail of the news. and must therefore refer you to McKinney. Chambers is here, and if I do not lay him flat upon his back, it shall not be for the want of trial and I think I have the infidel on the hip.

Present me kindly to Mrs. Perry and the boys Mr. Pilgrim etc. and believe me your friend etc

SAMUEL M. WILLIAMS [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Mr. James F. Perry Gulf Prairie

AUSTIN TO SAMUEL M. WILLIAMS

April 1. 1835

There seems to be a prospect of another civil war— I hope the Legislature will keep calm and prudent— That state can have no influence in such a thing

Let them keep peace at home and stop the disputes with Saltillo— Texas, as a matter of course, will take no part, whatever, even if it should be called on by the State Govt. to do so—but I hope it will not be called on—it ought not to be—

In my last I said that I was told the representation of that legislature had been favourably dispatched, and so I was, but I do not know whether the information was correct or not—so say nothing about it— Try and get the question finally settled about the pretended claim to fees in my first colony of 300 families that was set up— That colony was under the national law of 1823, and the State law of 1825 has nothing to do with it— you can get this settled with the Govor. by a declaration that no fees are due as that colony was not subject to the law of 1825— Attend to this without fail and immediately, and all other matters of interest to me

last mail I sent you an order on Dr. Grant for 200 Dolls. which he owes on a draft from Parrott, in 1833 which I sent him by John Erwin, but never recd. the money

There has been no change in my situation. I am still on bail, and no prospect of any change soon—

Keep clear of civil wars—

[STEPHEN F. AUSTIN]

[To Samuel M. Williams, Monclova]

JOSHUA NELSON TO AUSTIN

[Matagorda, April 2, 1835. See Calendar.]

H. L. COOK TO GAIL BORDEN, JR.

[Matagorda, April 2, 1835. See Calendar.]

DOMINGO DE UGARTECHEA TO COS

[Bexar, April 4, 1835. See Caledar.]

MARTIN PERFECTO DE COS TO UGARTECHEA

[Saltillo, April 4, 1835. See Calendar.]

Austin to Samuel M. Williams

[From the Williams Papers. Rosenberg Library, Galveston, Texas.]

Mexico April 4. 1835

Dr friend.

I drop you a line to say that I am offered a contract for twelve thousand arrobas[1] of cotton delivered at Vera Cruz, this, and next year, say half each year, at five dollars arroba— Security is offered and required for the fulfilment of the contract—money to be paid on delivery of cotton— I think it a good offer—what do you think of it— I should like to make something to refund my losses and expenses the last two years if I could do so—

I hope that I shall be able to leave the last of this month, write to me by return of post to the care, or under cover to *W. W. West* with whom I am living, calle Vergara No. 3, *postage paid*

I will defer closing the cotton contract to the last so as to hear from you on the subject— Should I leave sooner than I expect Mr. West will take out your letters to me— It may be that I shall start by the middle of the month—

The Govt. are very friendly to me, and to Texas, and if things are conducted with *calmness* by the legislature at Monclova, all will go right— There is no danger of a change in the system of Govt. The federation is in no danger— attend to the pretended claim for fees in my first colony— it is unjust and contrary to law, for that colony was not under the law of 1825, nor was it contracted with the State Govt.

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Coahuila D. Samuel M. Williams Monclova.

Henry Austin to Gail Borden, Jr.

[Bolivar, April 8, 1835. See Calendar.]

S. Rhoads Fisher to Gail Borden, Jr.

[Matagorda, April 9, 1835. Wishing to obtain a league of land for Davis D. Baker. Wants one that is valuable; one that could not be obtained except by one with influence. See Calendar.]

Domingo de Ugartechea to Cos

[Bexar, April 14, 1835. See Calendar.]

---

[1]An *arroba* is twenty-five pounds.

JOHN RICE JONES TO BAKER AND BORDEN
[Fort Settlement, April 14, 1835. See Calendar.]

DOMINGO DE UGARTECHEA TO CAPTAIN TENORIO AT ANAHUAC
[Bexar, April 14, 1835. See Calendar.]

FRANK W. JOHNSON TO GAIL BORDEN, JR.

Monclova 15th. April 1835

MY FRIEND,

I received yours of the 1st. inst by yesterdays mail for which I feel much obliged to you and am sorry that I cannot write you definitely as to our business, but such is the uncertainty of every thing that depends upon a Mexican Congress, that I am at as great a loss now to say when we shall be probably dispatched as I was when we left home—some cussed thing or other is constantly thrown in the way and the congress is disposed at any the slightest pretext—to keep from business that judging from the gate they have traveled for the last six weeks, it is fair to conclude that they have business enough to occupy them for the next twelve months, however I feel as certain of success as ever.—Doct. Miller[1] will receive the appointment of Chief by this Mail—and Politico Smith[2] will be permited to go into supreme retiracy—God be praised for this little.—

Mr. Williams recd. a letter from Col. Austin by the last mail—he is still in Mexico and on bail— Congress has made a spirited and highly honorable representation in behalf of the Col. which was sent in by the last mail, and the acting Govnr. sends one by this.—This I hope will effect his discharge and that we may have the pleasure of his company home.—

Augustin Viesca arrived here yesterday evening and to day qualified,[3] it is to be hoped that he will grease the wheels of Govt. and thereby accelerate its motion.—*Hell* to pay and no pitch.—

Wars and rumours of *War*.—

Want help from Tejas—keep your guns in good order—however enough on this subject, for further information I refer you to Mr. Jack to whom Mr. Williams has sent all of the warlike news.—just think we have had one fight between the Militia of this town and the regular troops of Santa Rosa—no body killed and what is worse not a gun fired nor were the contending armies at any time nearer each other than the short distance of three leagues—but the best of the joke, Williams, Peebles, Milam, DeWitt and myself were volunteers and like true patriots shouldered our

[1]Dr. James B. Miller, appointed political chief of the department of the Brazos.
[2]Henry Smith, retiring political chief of the department of the Brazos.
[3]Governor of Coahuila and Texas.

guns and marched to the Govt. House to wait orders, when we were soon informed that we could return to our homes but to keep ourselves in readiness to turn out whenever call[ed] upon—thus ended this memorable fight.—

Tell Paschal that I claim my fee as priest and think extremely hard of his unadvised conduct in taking to himself a wife in my absence.—— ——

By the way I suppose I had as well correct a small mistake that you complain of, to do which I do not know how I can better do it than to tell you that I will say that it was John, Tom or anybody else, or you may say so, and to tell you the honest truth about it I was told so when I read the letter to Mr. Williams but then you know it would have cost me some little labour to have corrected it, and as I partake in that verry much of the Mexican character, I concluded I would give you something to do in a leisure moment—

God speed you in your labours— Tell the boys howde, I hope to be with you all soon.—

F. W. Johnson [Rubric]

G. Borden Jnr. Esqr.

[Addressed:] Gail Borden Jnr. Esqr. Sanfelepe de Austin

Austin to Samuel M. Williams

[From the Williams Papers. Rosenberg Library, Galveston, Texas.]

Mexico 15 April 1835

Dr Sir.

I am still here, a prisoner on bail— nothing has taken place in my situation since the 25 day of December, when I was released from close confinement on bail—

I make no calculations when I shall leave or whether I shall return by land or water—

The legislature at Monclova has involved matters in a beautiful tangle by the cursed law authorizing the Govr. to dispose of 400 leagues of land as he pleases.[1] I fear this law will [cre]ate much more discontent in Texas [tha]n anything which has happened— nothing could have been more imprudent— It will produce restrictions and in short everything bad that can be imagined—

The senator of that State is a faithful defender of his state and a firm one, but all he gains or can gain by trying to defend such a measure as this, is to ruin himself in public opinion here and loose all influence

[1]A law passed by the legislature of Coahuila and Texas, March 4, 1835, authorizing the Governor to sell 400 leagues of land. For a discussion of the law see "Land Speculation as a Cause of the Texas Revolution," by the editor, in *Southwestern Historical Quarterly*, X, 82. See also Austin to Williams, April 29 and May 6, 1835.

I hope they have had sense enough at Monclova to take no part in the civil war that seems to be commencing— Keep out of such things— If Durste[2] and Carbajal[3] voted for the 400 league law—tell them to remember *what kind of constituents* they have and to be more cautious in future,— That law will cause discontent in Texas.

Gen[l.] Santana leaves in three days for the interior (Zacatecas) he informed me yesterday that he should visit Texas and take me with him, after these other matters are settled— He is very friendly to Texas and it would be an advantage to that country if he would pay it a visit

I do not write home by this mail, so you can send this to them, and say that I beg of them all to have nothing to do with the politics of this country—I mean the present civil dissentions—a dead silence a dead calm as to these family quarrels is the only proper course for Texas—

I know nothing of what is going on at Monclova, nor of your opinions about these matters—but feel confident they are similar to mine— I am decidedly of the opinion that the federal system is in no danger at present— There will be some change, but not a radical one— This is my opinion

S. F. Austin

Mr. S. M. Williams

[Addressed:] (Coahuila) D. Samuel M. Williams Monclova

Elias R. Wightman to Gail Borden, Jr.

[Live Ooak Bayou, April 17, 1835. See Calendar.]

Bartlett Sims to Gail Borden, Jr.

[Bastrop, April 20, 1835. See Calendar.]

Susan W. Maxwell to James F. Perry

Boston, April 20th 1835

Respected Sir.

Please to accept my most sincere thanks for your kind attention to my enquirey, relative to my beloved husband, and I have two much reason to fear lost one, lost to me in the most cruel way. I cannot be reconciled to the thought that I must allways be in *suspence* about his *fate*, and that I must think myself a widow so young with two little fatherless children at my side, "they say why dont Father come home?" I can only answer with my tears, the thought is heart rending. I will not intrude my *grief* upon you. May I presume on your goodness so much, as to request that you will make all the enquirey in your power, and use your influence to

[2]John Durst, representative of the department of Nacogdoches. He bought part of the 400 leagues.

[3]José Maria Carbojol, representative of the department of Bexar.

gain all the information that can be got relative to Mr Maxwell, the same you would wish to have done for a Brother or Dear Friend, admitting you had one similarly situated. And I trust it will be in my power to recompence you for your trouble. I was sick and commissioned Dr Maxwell to write you in my name. There was a mistake in it saying Mr Ms last Letter was dated at Sanantonia he had not arrived there I will write you all I know of him, as it may be of use to you in the enquire about him. Mr. Maxwell last letter to me was "dated July 17th 1833 Gonzallas State of Texas in Mexico, within 75 of San Antonia. He stated he was waiteing a few days for company, as it was not considered safe to travel alone, and boarded 1 mile out of the village at a Mr Floyd— Perhaps you could learn of him if Mr Maxwell ever left there and the company he was in and if he left any papers or any thing at any place except with Mr Somevill as it is of great importance to me in settling up his business to have all his papers as I have lost considerable property since his absence by not haveing all the necessary papers, and am still likely to lose more, as you know there are enough to take advantage of a woman['s] ignorance in business. If it is to be that I am to hear he is dead, it would be a meloncholy satisfaction to know how he was taken care of, and how he enjoyed his mind in that last trieing sceine, but I will still hope he has not had that trial yet, and that he may yet be restored to his family. But if on the contrary there may be some papers found or property that may do soome good and serve to find out his fate. Mr Maxwell thought of staying with a Mr Hood in San Antonia untill he had a letter from Saltillo relative to some land he talk of purchasing on the Colorado river and did not know but he should have to go there. In your letter it seams he was seen at Saltillo and in your letter to my brother at Menclover. Could you learn by those that se him his reserdence, there and if he ever left there. I have more hopes of heareing what has become of him, if I am doomed never to se him since I received your letters. Mr M left home on the 17 of Feb 1833 and between that time and the 7 of July I received 27 letters from him, in his last he wrote he should be at home in December and then remove his family to Texas. He said he must se Col Austin before his return and that might detain him longer. About that time I saw by the papers Col Austin was in prison at Saltillo and since been in prison at Mexico. I think if you will call on that Gentleman if he is in San Felepe he will be likely to know if he was taken prison, as at the time Mr M was to return home your Country was in arms, I presume a great many were taken prisoners on suspision that was innocent. Do you think it possable that might be his case? I could not bear the thought that my Husband was in a foreign prison and I do nothing to redeem or release him. I know that he is innocent of any *crime* and he is not a milatary or political charicter so the Mexicans can have nothing to fear or hope for from him.

If you have not heard any more from him and should think it best to advertise him in that country I wish you would— Mr M wrote he should leave some things with Mr David Ayers of Mountville I have wrote to him and Col Austin and some others but as yet have not got an answer We in the U S. find it difficult to get a letter from the interor of Texas or to send one there. If I should write you again, I should like your address, allso Mr. Somervill I wish to know if you know any thing of a young man that was with Mr Maxwell by the name of Squire Damen. Mr M left him at San Felepe—his Mother wrote me that he had not return home and was very anxious about him.

Mr Maxwell wrote he should leave 6 trunks with you rather than to have the things sold for less than there value and if it would not burden Mr Somervill two much and he goes to N Y by water the expence will not be much and should like to have them all brought that is worth bringing particularly all his papers and some valueable watches and rings he had when he left home. I presume he has had letters come to you[r] care since he left and should like them two and after deducting a sufficient sum for yourself and Mr Somervell for your attention to the business I should like to have the ballance delivered over to my Cousen Mr Edmund Willard, he will be at the store of C. B. Granniss and Co 127 maiden lane New York City. Pleas to write soon Address to S. W. Maxwell care of A. Willard— 179 Washington St Boston Mass. I presume you will excuse my minuteness and repetition and all other blunders, when you remember this is from a anxious wife enquireing for a lost husband. Your immediate attention to the above will greately oblige an unfortunate wife whose greatest misfortune is the absence of the husband of her youth—and what can be more tryeing than this *anxeious suspence*

Susan. W. Maxwell

Mr J. F. Perry

[Addressed:] Mr. James. F. Perry. or Mr Alexander Somervill San Felepe Austin Colony Texas

Domingo de Ugartechea to Cos

[Bexar, April 20, 1835. Two letters of same date. See Calendar.]

S. Rhoads Fisher to Gail Borden, Jr.

[Matagorda, April 21, 1835. See Calendar.]

Samuel M. Williams to Austin

Monclova 22^{d} April 1835

My Dear friend

The mail of yesterday presented me your welcome letter of 4th inst, and in union with my Companions am pleased with the indirect prospect which

it holds out of your being able to leave Mexico in all this month. I hope the measures adopted by the Gov$^{t.}$ of the State, will accelerate that matter if not done.

On the subject of the Contract for 12,000 arrobas of Cotton which you state is offered to you, and about which you ask my opinion— I can say it is fair, although the price of Cotton in Europe and the U. S. during the past season, up to the last accounts which I have, would not authorise an expectation of realising much from 5$ the arroba, if maintained. McK and W [McKinney and Williams] had Cotton sold at 16½c in Orleans. Still I cannot believe the present prices can hold on, yet at the same time I am of opinion that the market of next season will open not lower than 13c.— If you feel disposed to make a Contract, and want assistance in it you may include McKinney and Williams—giving us information so that we may take advantage of the season, by purchasing small crops from needy planters—

The new Sch$^{r.}$ Brazoria got on shore at the mouth of the Brazos in Jan^{y} last and was abandoned McK bot her for the purpose of having her naturalised— We have also bot a steam boat for the navigation of the Brazos. I have a letter from McK dated 23^{d} March, he was on the eve of departure for Orleans on board the Schoner Sanfelipe, he informed me that the Steam boat had arrived at N. O from the Upper Country. I presume he will return in her. You will hardly recognise the mouth of the River when you return. We are making considerable improvements there, I intend building a dwelling and moveing my family there. McK has been there with his wife for a year. It is extremely inconvenient for me to be at Sanfelipe, and our business in another quarter. One of us is continually on the wing—

As we have no correspondents yet at Vera Cruz nor in Mexico, that know any thing of our standing—I must leave to your management, should you think proper to include McK and W in the Contract for cotton, the regulation of security making use of this letter as authority to obligate McKinney and Williams as parties to the Contract. The delivery the present year, will not probably yield over 10 to 15 per cent but the prospect for the second year may be rated at from 20 to 25 percent After deducting freight etc.

I have presented to Congress a plan for a Bank and asked for a charter for 30 years. I think it will succeed— Capital 1,000,000$ divided into 10,000 Shares at 100$ each If it be obtained, it will facilitate much the Commercial and agricultural business of Texas.

There is nothing in my opinion to apprehend about a claim for fees in your old Colony. The present members are not of opinion that the State has any claim.

I hope every thing may go on right and smooth at the fountain head, yet, I do not like appearances, here I believe the federal system has every thing to expect, nothing to fear.

Samuel M. Williams [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Stephen F Austin Esqr Mexico

Thomas J. Tone to Gail Borden, Jr.
[Near Matagorda, April 24, 1835. See Calendar]

Ira R. Lewis to Gail Borden, Jr.
[San Felipe, April 25, 1835. See Calendar.]

James Burleson to Gail Borden, Jr.
[Colorado, April 25, 1835. See Calendar.]

William K. Wilson to Samuel M. Williams
[Harrisburgh, April 26, 1835. See Calendar.]

Domingo de Ugartechea to Cos
[Bexar, April 27, 1835. See Calendar.]

Joseph Kuykenddall to James F. Perry

Fort Settlement
April 28th 1835

Dear Sir,

Your note of the 27th was handed me by Mr. Henry Jones, on the subject of the note you mention, I have only to say, it is just, and I am as willing to pay it to you as to any other person, and have no objection to your purchasing it— I was informed by H. Jones that you were desirous of purchasing some cattle, I will sell you one hundred head, to be made up of cows, three year old steers, two year old Steers and yearlings, to be composed of Heiffers and steers, equal numbers of each sort mentioned, throwing in the calves,—at six dollars per head— Or I will let you have the number that will discharge the note. Should you accede to either of these propositions, you may come immediately, close the bargain, and receive your cattle—

Joseph Kuykendall.

Mr J. F. Perry

Henry Austin to Gail Borden, Jr.
[Bolivar, April 28, 1835. See Calendar.]

Austin to Samuel M. Williams

[From the Williams Papers. Rosenberg Library, Galveston, Texas.]

Mexico April 29 1835

My friend

Rec$^{d.}$ yours of 8 instant and the letters and papers enclosed— The letter from Butler to you of 7 May [1834] explains to me a circumstance that occured a few days previous to that when I was in the inquisition— on the 10th I was put in communication, and I think on the 15th or 14th I was told by a friend of Butlers that he, Butler, had just rec^{d} a letter from you from which it was quite evident that you was my enemy, and I was acquainted with it so as to be on my guard etc— Now at this same time he writes to you in a way to try and influence you against me— The object of all this is very plain— It was no doubt hoped that the information communicated to me would cause irritation in me, and induce me to write to you under those feelings and thus it was expected an irritable state of feelings might perhaps be produced between you and me— This is the only solution I can give to the affair, and I am the more induced to construe it in this way because Butler has tried to irritate me, all he can against Mason and Hotchkiss, and I presume he tried to irritate them against me— I have never in all my life known so bad a man— He left here to day for the U. S. and as he was the only enemy I had in Mexico I believe I shall be at liberty to leave here for Monclova in two weeks— Is it not strange that the only man in Mexico who is not anxious for my complete liberation should be the representative of my native country?— This bad man had succeeded in irritating me very much against Mason but I have now entirely suspended my opinion as to Mason for I do not believe [what] Butler has said about Hotchkiss' enmity to me—his object evidently has been to envolve and entangle me all he can

I have never known so bad and base a man— Should he find that his enmity to me is unpopular in Texas, he will then try and make Mason and Hotchkiss the scapegoats— he has not one friend in Mexico amongst the foreigners and is dispised by most of the Mexicans—

I thank the Legislature for their kindness. I am fully comprehended in the Amnesty, if it ever passes, and I now think it will—my *only* enemy is gone—

I say nothing about politics— I do not understand those of the day— who does? Keep quiet and still in that state—look on—matters will go in *masse,* one way or the other before long—at present everybody is looking on, for something—no one knows what— Almonte goes to the U. S. tomorrow he is truly a good man and friend to Texas— I most sincerely thank my good friends Johnson and Peebles for their welcome letters, and

also Carbajal. Show them this and remember me to them very particularly— I hope I shall arrive soon to go home with you all— a few days will show the result of Tonys absence— I think it will be favourable—

I do not write home by this mail—you can inform them that I am alive—

[Rubric]

D. V. [Don Victor Blanco] has informed you all of the evils produced by the impolitic 400 league law its results are bad enough but nothing in [com]parison to what I at first expected—it p[roduced] a great excitement here [ve]ry great indeed it has injured me, altho it [oug]ht not— but so it [is] I have to bear many sins not my own—[1]

[Addressed:] (Coahuila) D. Samuel M. Williams Monclova

H. Meigs to Austin

New York May 2d 1835.

Dear Sir.

I have received your letter of the 31 of March with the Bill for $500. which was paid at sight by John P Austin.

I am much obliged to you for it for I have suffered poverty in public service.

I regret that you suffer so much embarrassment from my countrymen. All that you communicate to me is perfectly concealed from all except the Secretary of State (my brother in Law) and the President.

I have sent your last letter to Mr Forsyth for his perusal and he will be gratified to be possessed of the information it contains— And you may be assured that he will give you all proper aid.

It is well understood that your whole course has been honorable and enterprising—and no honorable man can be your enemy when he knows you.

I will leave no fair means untried to serve you— I have thought sometimes, of giving you a call at Mexico!

Maintain your accustomed prudence and fortitude and all will soon be well.

God bless and preserve you.

H. Meigs.

Col. Stephen F Austin.

[Addressed:] Colonel Stephen F Austin Mexico.

William Hardin to Gail Borden, Jr.

[Anahuac, May 4, 1835. See Calendar.]

---

[1]See Austin to Williams, April 15, and May 6, 1835.

Henry Austin to James F. Perry

Columbia 5 May 35

Dear Perry,

There is an effort making for a new *fus* and Wharton told me S. M Ws [Williams'] name was to one of the fire brand Circulars appended to the gov^{s} proclamation The proclamation is well enough,

It only calls upon the people to support the supremacy of the laws,

But the article appended to it is, a tissue of falsehoods, got up apparently to break up Congress and prevent the repeal of the 400 league law so that they may retain their speculation

It asserts that the Gen^{l} Gov^{t} are determined to ruin Texas and desire all the N americans out of it—that they are about to seperate Texas from Coahuilla and make it a Military Commandancy, for the purpose of having it in their power to represent to the people that Texas is peopled with foreigners and that then the English will in consideration of commercial priveleges help them to conquer the country etc Calls upon the people to take arms at once for self preservation etc now this is all *stuff* Stephens last letter gives the lie to all of it—

Gray the printer has got a copy and as usual it will come out in the next paper— It will be a dead stopper to immigration and Sales of land and throw us back 2 years at least.

In this view of the subject I think the publication of those parts of Stephens letter which I marked with a pencil all important to appear in *the next paper* to Counteract this incendiary paper If you can get them to the press this week even at some trouble and expense I beg you will do so if you view the subject as I do

Cordially your friend

who sends many aff^{t} expressions to cousin Emilly

Henry Austin

P S In the flour case today the Jury of *Talis men* pick^{d} up in Columbia, Were charged by the Judge that he considered the evidence of the Patroon of the boat equivalent to a bill of lading

That Jury found the fact that Hall took the flour to his own use But as Mr Davis swore that at the request of Hall he had charged a bbl of flour deliv^{d} Jamieson on Capt^{n} A['s] order to him Hall plaintif had rec^{d} no Damage and must pay the costs

God save the people from a Texas Jury Had the yeomanry been at their post this would not have occurred, It has determined me to put my household Gods in a place of safety off hand. in the dark vale

[Addressed:] Jas. F. Perry Esqr Peach Point With Speede

James F. Perry to Austin

Peach Point May 5th 1835

Dear Brother

We received your letters of the 4th and 10th March We are verry much disapointed to learn that you are still detained in Mexico; when Mr. Grason returned we had no doubt but you would have been in Monclova long since but it apears we are still disapointed and now we can make no further calculation on anything We have [rejoiced?] beleaving you ware on your road home but for the future we will beleave nothing untill we see you, such procastination and disapointments are truely vexatious distressing— if we knew what to do for your releaf it would be don but we know not. I recd. a letter from Mr. Williams from Montclova stating he had solisited the Governor and the Congress [of the state] to interfer for your releaf which he had no doubt would be don, all of which I hope has been forwarded, write to us what can be don for your spedy discharge if money will answer any purpose we will leave nothing undon to obtain it, although our faith is verry much shaken still we hope ear this reaches Mexico you will be on your way home. I shewed your letter to Mr. Grason he is now in this neighbourhood and is quit well Jack has recovered his health he is in San Filepe Emily and myself have just returned from a trip up the country which I think has been of benefit to her health although she has not entirely recovered. I have made arrangements to settle our Dickison and clear Creek lands and within the course of the summer have the others settled We have about 65 or 70 acres in cotton this year but the [season] since the 1st Mar has been so dry that prospects for crops are bad so far, I spoke to Whitesides about his power to collect Butlers debt he shewed me a paper which I presume you have seen which I think would be sufitient authority to him he also told me he had letters from him which was more particular on that subject so that I think there will be no difficulty on that score provided Butler has to come here to collect his money. I have never been able to make any collections of any consequence on your notes. Mr. Williams and Mr W H Jack both thought it was not best to commence suits on them. I intend to try some of them now and have little doubt of recovering. what is the state of your acct with John Austin and Austin and McKinstrey they have transfered several of notes belonging to you and are endeavouring to collect others. Williams and myself thought best to have all we could stoped and have taken steps to stop one on Westall and one on Mrs Jno Hall. Mrs. Austin says that Jno Austin Held an note of yours for 1100$ and with that you will be indebted to Jno['s] Estate about 3000$ if your return still remains uncertain you had better inform me or Williams of the situation of your business with that Estate. there was only 100$

paid on your order on Austin and McKinstrey for $475 in f^v of Hunter the balance still remains unpaid. I have not offered any of your lands for sale not knowing any necessity for so doing as I have heard of no claims against you except one small one which Williams told me he had arranged he also told me that there was no necessity for selling any for the purpose of paying the drafts you have drew from Mexico—that he had made arrangements to Meet them, in what way he has never informed me.

Mr Williams will or has I have no doubt wrote to you what has been don in the upper collony business. Ben Smith leaves in the vessel that carries this pr New orleans in rather a bad humer with W. about some land speculations at Monclova. McKinny is now absent at New Orleans—is look^d for daily

We still have Mr. Pilgram here S. F. Austin[1] and all our children are going to school and improving well M. A. Bryan is studying the spanish with Mr. Pegram Joel is attending to the farm and I think will make a good Farmer. I saw many of your old friends when up the country. They all enquired after you kindly. and all feel verry anxious for your return they are all much pleased with your exertions for the benefit of Texas, but are more anxious for your return than anything you can do for them

[James F. Perry.]

Perry to U. S. Consul

Dr Sr.

Your fav of 24 Dec^r was rec^d a short time since myself as well as all col. Austins friends consider ourselfs under obligation to you for the kind services you have rendered him in his troubles and fele gratefull to you for your kindness. it still being uncertain whether he has been released I again take the liberty of troubling you with the care of the enclosed letter to him should he have left you will please destroy it and should any unfavourble change have taken place in his situation so that he will not [have any means] of communicating with his friends [you will confer] particular obligation on me by [informing me of his] situation

and I take a pleasure in now offering you my sincere thanks for the kindnesses you have render^d Col Austin in his trouble

[James F. Perry.]

U. S. consul City of Mexico

---

[1]The son of Austin's deceased brother, James E. B. Austin.

Austin to Samuel M. Williams

[From the Williams Papers. Rosenberg Library, Galveston, Texas.]

Mexico 6 May 1835

My friend,

The Amnesty law was published on the 3d instant, and I shall be at full liberty to leave here so soon as the necessary forms are completed to cancel my bail bonds etc—

D. Victor Blanco intends to leave here about the 26 instant and I shall wait for him if I do not conclude to go by water, for I am at present undetermined, tho think it probable shall go by land in which event expect to reach Monclova about the 20 June— presume you will have left there for home long before that time— It is my wish and intention to take wing in the spring—by that time I can close all my affairs I hope, and be able to spend a year or two in a ramble— I have a constitutional excuse or rather I am [con]stitutionally impeded by having a causa pendiente from holding [the] seat in the legislature to which I have been elected, so that there will be no difficulty on that account

The 400 le[ague] law[1] has totally distroyed the moral standing of that legislature with *all parties*—and the Commandant Genl. has gained credit[2]— I recd. your letter of 8 ult and the letters you enclosed— Toney [Anthony Butler] left for the U. S. on the 29 ult. and Almonte on the 30th— I have never in all my life known so bad, and base a man as Butler— At the time he wrote the O P Q letters[3] he was my enemy, and yet he wrote them as tho they came from a friend of mine, and consequently they were very well calculated to rouse the people of Texas into rebellion, and also to throw suspicion on me and perpetuate my imprisonment, and *this imprisonment* was used by him as a lever to create and keep up excitements in Texas, at the head of which he expected to be placed— He thinks, as it appears, that the people of Texas can be made tools of to promote the personal agrandisement of A. B. [Anthony Butler]— he is greatly deceived, or I do not know the people—

Everything is quiet here [and] likely to remain so— That state of course [will] remain quiet and Texas in particul[ar]—it ought to do so— Remember me affectionately to Peebles and Johnson, and also to my old friend B. Milam who I am told by Offutt is in Monclova, also to Carbajal and Durste Inform them at home

Yours [Rubric]

---

[1]See Austin to Williams, April 15 and 29, 1835.

[2]General Cos marched against the State Government at Monclova to annul the land sales.

[3]For the O.P.Q. letters, see *Mississippi Valley Historical Review, XI,* 109-119.

Remember me particularly to my friend Ed. Gritten who I presume is in Mon[a]. [Monclova] his family are well. I rec[d]. his letters from Quero [Querétaro] and San Luis and thank him also to Garay if he is there as I presume he is

I am happier than I have been for 14 years, for during all that period my mind has been laboring and worrying for the benefit of others and for the common good. My thoughts are now confined, or I should say are beginning to confine themselves to a narrower space—myself, my family, my own individual affairs it is a novelty, a new life to me, for heretofore I have thought more of other matters than of my own—but I shall soon get accustomed to it and be much happier— I want some money to travel next year this at present is all my cuidado

HENRY AUSTIN TO GAIL BORDEN, JR.
[Columbia, May 8, 1835. See Calendar.]

HENRY AUSTIN TO GAIL BORDEN, JR.

Columbia, 8[th] May 1835

MR GAILE BORDEN
LAND OFFICE

This will be handed to you by Mr. David S Richardson a respectable and industrious man of family [for whom Austin wants land.] . . .

I go below to day with my horses for Mrs. Holley and on return shall visit St Filipe as soon as practicable I have arranged for a loan of 3000$ which will enable me to close my acc[t] of fees with the office by paying any balance which may appear on settlement with Col A or Williams

H. AUSTIN [Rubric]

HENRY AUSTIN TO GAIL BORDEN, JR.
[Bolivar, May 9, 1835. See Calendar.]

G. B. JAMESON TO GAIL BORDEN, JR.
[Orozimbo, Texas, May 11, 1835. See Calendar.]

WILLIAM W. LEWIS TO D. COMFERT
[Clinton, Miss., May 12, 1835. See Calendar.]

ISRAEL MCGREADY TO J. F. PERRY

[Potosi, Mo., May 11, 1835. Suit of George Craig *vs.* Perry. Won by Perry. Other suits and attorney's fees. Judgment against Lewis Morrison.

John R. Brown "covering himself with Cloak of Religion and always promising to pay." Concerning land of Rhodes S. Fisher (S. Rhoads Fisher?) at Bellview.]

HENRY AUSTIN TO GAIL BORDEN, JR.

[Bolivar, May 11, 1835. League of land for Alfred J. Worthey in "cahoot" for Mrs. Holley.]

THOMAS J. GAZLEY TO GAIL BORDEN, JR.

[Mina, May 11, 1835. See Calendar.]

FAYETTE COPELAND TO GAIL BORDEN, JR.

[Brazoria, May 16, 1835. See Calendar.]

W. C. WHITE TO GAIL BORDEN, JR.

[Columbia, May 17, 1835. See Calendar.]

JESSE BARTLETT TO GAIL BORDEN, JR.

[Best League, May 20, 1835. See Calendar.]

CHARLES D. SAYRE TO J. F. PERRY

[Plantation, May 21, 1835. See Calendar.]

JARED E. GROCE, JR., TO GAIL BORDEN, JR.

[Bernardo, May 22, 1835. Application for land]

THOMAS J. GAZLEY TO GAIL BORDEN, JR.

[Mina, May 25, 1835. Concerning land for Charles S. Smith.]

IRA R. LEWIS TO GAIL BORDEN, JR.

[Matagorda, May 30, 1835. See Calendar.]

JAMES KERR TO GAIL BORDEN, JR.

Lavaca 3rd June 1835

MR GAIL BORDEN JUR.

DEAR SIR. I have seen a prospectus for a paper "Telagraph" —dear sr you will please put my name to it as a subscriber to be sent by mail and on Receipt of first copy—I will send you $5.00

I have requested Major Southerland to give you $5-00—as you requested fore repair of compass—etc. I and my family are in common hea[l]th, Mary is and has been at School for some time—and has no little praise

from hir teacher and Schoolmates— I believe She Learns—prety well—She—sends hir Respects to you and Mrs-Bordin—

Mr. B. Durbin goes to Sanfelepe to pay the fees—on a quarter League No-3—above Smithes on Navidad— I—have directed him to you for informatition, and to pay the whole amount of the States fees—to you if you will recieve them—. from the deed I make out that the first payment will not be due till 6th December Next—but I want Mr. Durbin to pay all the state fees—now.

please write me all the news—say what you know about Austin, Williams, etc. etc. And what is going on in the Interior.

We have news here that Colo Austin is at Liberty, and will probably be in Monclova on the 20th. this Mo.— That Genl. Santana has taken Zacatecas. 700—Killd. and he took 2700 prisoners—then turned on his heel and went toward to the South—to put *down Genl. Albares* and *Libertey* in that Section. We understand that Genl. Cos—has sent a copy of a proclamation to all the Ayuntementos in texas—in which he says "there is certain designing foreigners in Monclova exciting and creating rebellion and Insulting the Sovreign Nation" etc. etc.

The Sale of 650.[1]—Leagues of Land by the State has caused much excitement in these Settlements—so far as I have heard the people are not willing to stand the pull If there was any way to help it—. What do you believe Santana's Intentions are? I have Just received a new Land Law, dated 2d may—(past)—It provides for all who are Now in texas and who have not got any to recieve land acording to the Law of 24-march 1825—, by way of a commissioner Genl one for Each department of Texas Shall be appointed, and those who come to the country Since—May 1832—shall pay to the State 60-$ on a sitio of pasture, and five Dollars on each Labore of Arable Land. I Leave home to day on a surveying tour in deleon's Colony, and shall be gone- 4—or 5 week—. There has been a great many more applications for Land in that Colony than the contract calld for—his time was out 29th of April—but he has time granted to have the Surveys, an titles made—

There has been more than 50—applicants since the contract was filld who of course could not be recieved

Colo Dewitt Died some time ago in Monclova.

JAMES KERR

PHILIP DIMMITT TO SAMUEL M. WILLIAMS

[Lavaca, June 4, 1835. Asks for titles.]

---

[1]On Land Speculation see an article by the editor, *Quarterly* of Texas State Historical Association, X, 76–95.

JAMES F. CALDWELL TO GAIL BORDEN, JR.
[Brazoria, June 10, 1835. See Calendar.]

J. GORDON TO BAKER AND BORDENS
[Brazoria, June 12, 1835. See Calendar.]

HENRY MCDOWELL TO GAIL BORDEN, JR.
[New Orleans, June 14, 1835. See Calendar.]

J. G. MCNEEL TO JAMES F. PERRY

Wednesday Evening, [about June 22, 1835]

DR. PERRY,

I have but just arrived from San Felipe and would have come over but am exceedingly fatigued. Our country is again assailed by *aspirants* and *speculators,* they are attempting to deceive the people by preaching to them of the dangers that await us at San Felipe it was got up for the purpose of sustaining the *Mammouth Speculation.* But thank God it has not had the effect it was expected. the people I hope will not suffer themselves to be thus imposed upon. They are now attempting to raise men to go and release the Governor as he is necessary to them and bring him to Texas They talk of nothing but declaring Ourselves *Independent* of Granting letters of Marque and reprisal and all such nonsense We must attend to them they must and will be put down. Nothing has been heard of Col. Austin lately that they may do him much Injury I am sorely afraid But on the present Occasion nothing can come in competition with *their Interest*— and self *aggrandizement.* those at the head of the list at San Fellipe is Sam[l]. M Williams Frank Johnson Baker at Columbia. Doct. Archer, John A Wharton and to my great astonishment, W[m]. H Jack

J. G. MCNEEL

[Addressed:] Mr. J. F. Perry—

HENRY AUSTIN TO JAMES F. PERRY

Columbia 24 June 1835

MR J F PERRY

An attempt has been made here to day to involve us in an immediate Revolution, by sending troops forthwith in obedience to a call by the chief of Police to fight the federal force a report and resolution were produced Cut and dried in Caucus last night, Compromiting us at once— I moved as an amendment— That the further consideration of the subject matter before the meeting should be postponed until the great body of the people of this Municipality could be convened to express their sentiments as to

the expediency of a measure involving the Security of the rights and property and the safety and lives of the families of the people this was not admitted by the agitators as an amendment, when it was determined to put the Report and Resolutions to Vote first and then take the Vote upon my motion, on division 2/3 were against their report— They then without taking a vote upon my motion, so modified their resolutions as to effect the same purpose which being agreed to They appointed a commitee to draft a report and resolution to be proposed to the meeting on Sunday— Archer Wharton Jack and Henry Smith.

It was proposed to add me and R. Williams I declined to aid in forestaling the sentiments of the people. Thinking the meeting on Sunday ought to be left free to appoint their own committee and the people will reject their report on that ground if it be put to them

You and Pleasant McNeel must be here all the McNeels Grey, Crosby—, every one who can give a vote, for the cast is to be made which will lose or win all our hopes in Texas The court is adjourned until Monday I am still quite unwell with the cold I took below— 12 oclock is the hour— best remembrances to Emily cordially and truly your friend

H Austin [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Mr Jas F Perry Peach Point

Bartlett Sims to Gail Borden, Jr.
[Mina, June 25, 1835. See Calendar.]

Judicial Opinion Applying Amnesty Law to Austin

SELLO TERCERO DOS REALES.

Para los años de mil ochocientos treinta y cuatro y ochocientos treinta y cinco.

Yo el infrascrito Escribano, Certifico y doy fe en testimonio de verdad, que habiendose seguido causa criminal contra el ciudad°. mexicano Estevan F Austin por haber sido acusado de querer qe. Texas sea independiente del Estado de Coahuila, corridos los tramites prebenidos por derecho hasta recivirse a prueba, en cuyo estado, publicada la ley de amnistia concedida por el Congreso gral en decreto de dos de Mayo del corriente año, suplicó se le Aplicase, y que en su virtud se chancelase la fianza comentariense que tenia dada. Que pasado a la vista del Promotor Fiscal del Juzgado, opino que siendo el delito unicamente politica cometido dentro del periodo que abraza el Articulo primero del citado Decreto se hallaba comprendido en el olvido de que habla el Mismo Articulo debiendo quedar en absoluta libertad. Que dada cuenta el Señor Juez de Distrito proveyó el Auto que sigue.— Mexico catorce de Mayo de mil ochocientos treinta y cinco—

Vista esta causa, y la solicitud hecha por Don Estevan Austin para que se le Aplique la Amnistia concedida por el Congreso general en decreto de dos del corriente de conformidad con lo pedido por el Promotor Fiscal sobre el particular se declara que el espresado Austin esta comprendido en el Articulo primero del citado decreto, y no en el ultimo, y que en consequencia debe ponerse en absoluta libertad, chancelandose la fianza qe. dio para su escarcelacion, lo que se comunicara al Supremo Gobierno para los efectos que espresa el articulo segundo del referido decreto, dandose cuenta prebiamente con la causa, y esta determinacion al Tribunal de Circuito, para que se sirve resolver lo que estime conveniente haciendose saber a las partes—Jose Arcadio de Villalba—Miguel Diez de Bonilla— "Que en su conformidad, dada cuenta con la causa al Tribunal del Circuito, por su sentencia del primero del corriente aprobo aquella determinacion mandandose debolbiese al Juzgado de primera instancia para su execusion; lo que se comunico al Supremo Gobierno por el Ministerio de Justicia y Negocios Eclesiasticas Y para que conste donde convenga de mandato verbal del Señor Juez de Distrito a pedimento del interesado doy la presente en Mexico a veinte y seis de Junio de mil ochocientos treinta y cinco" siendo testigos los ciudads.

Manl Cerbantes Ygno Zamacona y Felipe de Revilla

Mig. Diez de Bonillas

J. B. Miller to the Public[1]

Copia

Gefatura del Departo. de los Brazos— La critica y peculiar situacion en la qual se encuentra nuestro Pais, requiere sean adoptadas algunas medidas prontos y decisisivas para su defensa contra la usurpacion Militar por un lado, y las depredaciones de Yndios por otra; es de mi dever como empleado executivo del Departamento de organizar la Milicia del mismo y poner el Pais en tal postura q. sean capases sus Ciudadanos de defenderla ellos mismos, sus libertades, y hogares contra qualesq.a invasion, Espero que ese ilustre Cuerpo ordene á todos los Hombres libres q. viven en esa Municipalidad y que sean capaces de portar armas a alistarse inmediatamente conforme á la Ley, y que los oficiales que los manden los elijan ellos mismos, y concluido esto dispondrá V. que 25 Hombres bien armados y equipados pasen á reunirse la Villa de Bastrop para el dia lo de Agosto proximo, con el objeto de formar una Conpañia contra los Yndios barbaros, y tan luego como haya complido con todo lo prevenido en esta orden me dará cuenta por extraordinario. Tambien nombrará V. tres personas

[1]From Bexar Archives, University of Texas.

respetables de esa Municipalidad q. soliciten de los Ciudadanos una suscripcion de dinero p.ª comprar armas y municiones para la defensa comun. Asi mismo provocará V. una reunion en esa Municipalidad con el fin de elegir tres Delegados q. pasarán a mi oficina en la Villa de San Felipe de Austin para el 1º del proccimo Agosto a fin de q. representen los sentimientos de sus constituyentes y consulten y aconsejen las medidas mas prudentes y propias que deben adoptarse en la presente alarma del pais— Dios y Libertad—

J. B. Miller.

San Felipe de Austin 1º de Julio de 1835—
Il. Ayunta.to de Gonzales
Es Copia Bejar 13 de Julio de 1835.

Edward Gritten to Colonel Ugartechea[1]

Gonzales y Julio 5. de 1835.—

Senor Coronel D. Domingo de Ugartechea.—Bexar.—

Muy Señor mio de mi mayor consideracion: Vá despachado ahora mismo el correo á medida del deseo de V. segun me há informado el Doctor Miller voy á dar á V. una reseña del estado q. guarda en este distrito la cosa publica, y tambien noticiaré á V. los rumores q. corren aqui, esto lo hago creyendo hacer en ello un Servº á la Patria, y mucho me alegraré si en algo pueda contribuir á evitar en esta presiosa parte de la Republica trastornos y derramamto de sangre; males q. seran en sus efectos funestos, tanto á la Nacion en general como á Texas en particular. Los habitantes de esta municipalidad y de la de Mina son muy opuestos á las medidas adoptadas por los de San Felipe y las condenan, protextando sus deseos de vivir en tranquilidad y en paz con sus hermanos los Mexicanos, con quienes de ningª manera quieren tener guerra, por las malas consequencias q. esta les atraheria. Por lo q. he observado yó inferiria q. la mayoria de los Colonos desean evitar un rompimiento con el govierno, pero soy de parecer q. todos ellos se opondrian á la entrada de Tropas y esa medida seria alarmarlos y provocarlos á una revolucion. Si el Executivo pues adoptase una conducta conciliatoria se encontraria con el apoyo de la parte sana, q. es vastante numerosa, de Texas, y podria llevar entonces adelante sus proyectos de establecer Aduanas; y al mismo tiempo deve concederle una tarifa mas equitativa y otros remedios q. demanda imperiosamte la cituacion Topografica y politica de Texas. Creo q. solo en el Departato de los Brazos tiene Favorecedores el decreto autorisando la venta de los 400 citios de tierras valdias, pues desde mi salida de esa he visto manifestarse mucha desaprovacion de el.—

[1]From Bexar Archives, University of Texas. For Gritten, see an article by the editor in *Quarterly* of the Texas State Historical Association, XIII, 145–152.

Se cuenta con todo provavilidad de ser verdad q. en el Seno cruza un Buque de grra. Anglo-Americano destinado espresamente al apreciam^to^ de la Goleta Nacional el Moctezuma, donde quiera q. se halle, sea en alta mar, sea fondeada en puerto Mexicano. Mucho temo que sea exacta la noticia recivida yá en esa de haver sido muerto en Anáhuac un Americano por aquel Comandante militar; p^s^ se dice positiva^te^ q. va a salir de San Felipe una expedicion con el objeto de vengar la muerte de su compatriota y de darla resultam^te^ al q. se la infirió. Corre aqui tambien otra noticia q. bien puede ser veridica, por los antecedentes q. hay en la materia: segun ella los de San Felipe han cogido a dos mexicanos q. conducian pliegos por el Com^te^ de Anáhuac, los abrieron y llegaron a descubrir por su contenido q. el Comandante Principal de Bejar decia á aquel q. se mantubiera firme en su punto, bajo la confianza de ser prontam^te^ auxiliado, por q. se hiva a despachar tropas con ese objeto, Parece q. los dos mexicanos citados cuando fueron cogidos entregaron los pliegos á un mocito, savedor del Yngles y español para q. los custodiase; mas, impuesto de ellos los mexicanos se echaron encima del mocito y por medios violentos le obligaron á producir los pliegos. En obsequio de la patria hé trabajado mucho para combencer á esta parte de Texas de la combeniencia q. les resultará de guardar el orden, q. el Sup^mo^ Gov^no^ nó tiene intencion de mandár tropas para atacarlos, y q. sus representaciones constitucionales seran atentidas por V. y por aquel. Las ocurrencias mencionadas y los conceptos de estos habitantes influirán tal vez me pensam^to^ de no pasar por San Felipe, por el riesgo que correria de ser aprehendido y tratado como espia del Govierno; sin embargo, yó quisiera, antes de tomar cualesquiera medida respecto al Sold^o^ Ximenes q. me acompaña, serciorarme mas prolijam^te^ y de un modo inconcuso q. correria ese riesgo; de suerte q. suspendo todavia mi resolucion hasta mas refleccion y si es posible hasta tomar mas informes. Todo lo q. vá aqui es solo para informacion de V. pues si otros lo supieren seria acarriarme en las colonias mil transcendencias y disgustos—

Soy de Vmd. con el mayor aprecio—Sr seg^ro^ servidor y Amigo Q.S.M.B. Eduardo Gritten

P. D.—Antes de salir de este punto bolveré á escribir á V. Ha llovido mucho y por ahora estoy detenido por el tiempo. Para destruir todo el efecto q. pueda causarse por las especies vertidas p^r^ los que desean provocar en Texas una revolucion, asegurando q. bienen exercitos mexicanos á talarles sus campos y á exterminar á todos los Anglo-Americanos; creo q. seria combeniente q. el Supremo Govierno y tambien los señores Comandantes militares dixeren publico y oficialm^te^ que tales intenciones no existen ni se hacen preparativos de esa naturaleza; pues, buelvo á decir que en atencion al buen sentido en que se hallan muchos de

los habitantes de este pais, todo se puede allanár mediante medidas conciliadores una franca manifestacion de las intenciones del Govierno con respecto á Texas y abstenerse de mandar Tropas.

Es copia Bexar 7 de Julio de 1835.

Benjamin R. Milam to Francis W. Johnson[1]

Punto Lampasos, July 5, 1835.

Dear Johnson,

I hope you spent the 4th July pleasantly with your friends who feel some reverence for the day. As to myself, I can not say I enjoyed it. I got a bottle of vino muscale and drank to the *Federal Constitution in all parts of America.* I had no countrymen to join me or perhaps I should have done better.

We left Monclova on the 29 of May, and were taken prisoners on the 5th of June, at night, after we had encamped about eight leagues northwest of San Fernando. The troops had been viewing our march for the last day, and knew the only chance we had for water and placed themselves in a situation to take possession of our horses as soon as it was dusk. In this situation we were obliged to surrender to twenty five men—or savages as we may more properly call them. Capt Galan and Liut: Roderi guiz [Rodriguez] commanded the party. They will be long remembered by your humble servant.

We were taken to San Fernando and kept in close confinement for one week—not permitted to write or speak to any person except in the presence of an officer, and then but in the Spanish language. From there we were taken to Rio Grande, where we were treated something better by Capt Barigan from Rio Grande to this place. At present we are under the charge of Col: Altapa, who is a gentleman and an officer, and gives every indulgence we ask for. From here we expect to be sent to Monterey to stand our trial, and I hope to be set at liberty. But all is uncertainty.

The whole of this part of the state has and will support the Central Government. The Interior from the last information we have, has fallen into the Central system, Santanna is Dictator—the Constitution is thrown away and ridiculed by those who used to call themselves Federal Republicans.

The plan for the dissolution and destruction is laid, and every preparation is making for its execution. In the last ten days two hundred troops have left this quarter for San Antonio; and from the best information I can collect two thousand more will be on their march in a few weeks. Their intention is to gain the friendship of the different tribes of Indians;

[1]Copy by Mrs. Mary Austin Holley.

and, if possible to get the slaves to revolt. These plans of barbarity and injustice will make a wilderness of Texas, and beggars of its inhabitants, if they do not unite and act with promptitude and decision. If the Federal system is lost in Texas, what will be our situation? worse than that of the most degraded slaves. The hopes of the Republican party here are all on Texas. I trust they will not be deceived. The people of Texas will never submit to a Dictator.

B R Milam

Edward Gritten to Colonel Ugartechea

Gonzales, Julio 6 de 1835.

Sor. Corl. Dn. Domingo de Ugartechea—Comte Pral de Texas—Bejar—

Muy Sor. mio de mi mayor consideracion—

Ayer tube el honor de escrivir a Ud. pr conducto del soldado Valenzuela y ahora lo hago por el de Ximenes a quien he jusgado prudente despachar con la presente en vista de las noticias q. acabo de saber y son las siguientes. un captan Americano McCoy llego esta mañana del Rio Colorado de donde salio antes de ayer y trahe razon de haber se dado alli la muerte a un Mexicano pr unos Americanos qe le tenian por espia, mas no le hallaron papeles, bien qe los buscaban en su cuerpo.— Aparece qe aquel distrito esta muy alarmado, pues se les ha hecho creer qe ya estan las tropas en camino para exterminarlos. De lo sucedido en Anahuac no se cuenta mas, sino qe ha salido de San Felipe una espedicion de Americanos pa atacar aquel Comandte— Hay mucha agitacion en Texas de resultas de las especies alarmantes q. se difunden maliciosamente entre sus havitantes; me consta no obstante que la parte sana de su poblacion no quiere un rompimiento con los Mexicanos sino conserbar con ellas paz y union. La cosa publica puede componerse pr medio de los mismos habitantes; pues si se les asegura de un modo positivo por las autoridades competentes q. no hay tales intenciones de mandar tropas a atacarlos, todo quedara quieto y me han informado de q. muchos de los que se han levantado declaran q. como no sea verdad lo q. se les ha dicho de las tropas ellos mismos buscaran a los autores de la rebolucion y los castigaran ejemplarmte— Sirvase U. en obsequio del orn. y de la paz, permitirme asegurarles en nombre de U. q. no bienen tropas, y estoy persuadido de q. todo cesara.— Aguardo aqui la respuesta de U. q. espero sea satisfactoria para consuelo de estos habitantes. Se trata pr aqui de convocar una convencion con el objeto de manifestar su desaprobacion de los procedimientos de San Felipe y de prostestar su adhecion al Supremo Gobierno *con tal que*

[1]From Bexar Archives, University of Texas.

no se envien tropas— Ximenes accompaña a los Sres. Bowman y Anderson, a quienes recomiendo a su proteccion.

Quedo su mùy attº Servidor y Amigo Q. B. S. M.

EDUARDO GRITTEN.

P.D.— No habiendo tenido lugar para sacar una copia de esta communicacion, espero tendra U. la bondad de remitirmela para mi justificacion en caso necesario Rubricada.

Es copia.

GRITTEN TO UGARTECHEA[1]

Gonzales, Julio 7. de 1835.

SOR CORONEL Dⁿ DOMINGO DE UGARTECHEA, Commandᵗᵉ Principal de Texas—Bexar—

Muy Sor. mio de mi mayor consideraccion:

Antes de ayer tube el honor de escribir a U. por conducto del soldado Jimenez, y ahora lo hago por el de un extraordinario (Mr. McCoy americano) despachado por el Alcalde de esta Villa con el documento que se remite al Sr. de Chambers, quien es regular se lo manifestara a Ud., habiendose considerado de importancia suficiente para hacer su remision por este medio. Dicho manifiesto contiene los sentimientos que animan a los habitantes del Distrito de Columbia, y arroja una serie de resoluciones que son dignas de tomarse en concideracion, pues ellas evidencian que aun en las inmediaciones de San Felipe hay muchas gentes sensatas que condenan los procedimientos de los de aquella Villa y desean como ya he dicho, guardar el orden y mantener la paz y union a los Mexicanos: Igualmente protestan contra todo acto de violencia y contra aquellos que se han resistido a pagar los derechos maritimos, denunciandolos como "extrangeros," y finalmente declaran su adhesion al Gobierno General. Una de sus resoluciones previene la Convocacion, por los Departamentos de Texas, a una especie de Junta a componerse de Diputados nombrados por los respectivos Distritos, quienes deberan formar un Gobierno Provisional para mientras dure la situacion acefala del Estado y el desorden y anarquia que actualmente reinan en Texas. En seguida, se publican unas malas traduciones de correspondencia interceptada, firmada respectivamente por Ud. el Sr. Cos y otros individuos, dirigida principalmente al Comandante de Anahuac y recomendando aquel el que se mantenga firme, porque le llegara pronto el socorro de tropas necessarias. Por aqui corre la voz de que en la Bahia han desembarcado 500 hombres de tropa, cuya noticia viene en confirmacion de lo que aprece en dicha correspondencia. Se han disuelto la espedicion que iba contra Anahuac y es que estaban haciendo fuertes en el Colorado se han desistido de ello, y entrando ya en desengaño

[1]From Bexar Archives.

se estan tranquilizando y juran hacerse justicia en los que han perturbado el orden publico. No hay duda que se prepara una reaccion en una fuerte y general oposicion a los Planes revolucionarios de los agitadores del Pais. ! Quiera Dios que se lleve al cabo la obra de pacificacion *por los habitantes mismos,* y que la dignidad y moderacion que espero sabra desplegar el Supremo Gobierno, y sus empleados contribuyan eficazmente a deshacer la nube que poco ha ennegrecia el horizonte politico de Texas, amargandolo con ruina. No se ha confirmado la noticia de la muerte del americano como dada por el Comand^te^ de Anahuac, y si la del mexicano en Rio Colorado. Amigo, yo deceo el bien de Texas, compatible con los derechos y el decoro de la Nacion, y por eso, sin ser llamado, he tomado una parte activa y visible en su escena politica, dirigiendo, todos mis esfuerzos a impedir que la tea de la guerra Civil se encienda: en cuyo trabajo he recibido la mayor cooperacion de esta Municipalidad y creo q. puedo asegurar, de la de Mina tambien juntamente con sus habitantes en general y el Sr. Don. Jaime H. C. Miller en particular: el buen juicio y los sentimientos verdaderam^te^ patrioticos en que abundan estos Sres. son dignos de todo elogio. Quiero, pues, q. U. me permita insinuarle que el mandar a Texas tropas sera una medida cuyas consecuencias podran ser tracedentales: la llegada de dichas tropas sera la confirmacion autentica de las especies difundidas por los revolucionarios; servira para reunir a los partidas y acabara con introducir la semilla de permanentes discordias entre los Mexicanos y los Colonos; ! Ojala que esto no suceda! Me persuado que el buen sentido de la buena y mayor parte de Texas todo lo compondria— Espero que muy pronto llegara la respuesta de U. que aguardo, pues no pienso detenerme a q. U. me acuse recibo de la presente, porque si necesario fuere, el Correo podra salir a alcanzarme por el camino de San Felipe, para donde salgo tan luego como reciba la respuesta mencionada.—

Soy de U. muy at^o^ seguro Serv^or^ y Amigo Q. S. M. B.—

EDUARDO GRITTEN.

Es Copia. Bejar 11 de Julio de 1835.

GRITTEN TO UGARTECHEA[1]

Gonzales y 9 Julio de 1835—

Muy Señor mio de mi mayor consideracion:

tube el honor de poner a U. una carta con fha. 7. del corr^te^ que va en esta ocasion, habiendo sido detenida con el objeto de dar a V. parte de lo ocurrido en esta Villa, que espero sera de su satisfaccion. Ayer a las 6 de la tarde llego el soldado con las comunicaciones de V. incluyendo dos oficios para los Gefes Politicos de los Brazos y Nacogdoches los q.

[1]From Bexar Archives.

llevare a su destino. He tenido el gusto de participar a este vecindario el contenido de sus apreciables comunicaciones y tengo el de noticiar a V. que se han recibido con la mayor satisfaccion. Sus animos se hallan, en consequencia, mas tranquilizados y me persuado que volveran a sus quehaceres, convencidos de que los mexicanos no vendran ya degollarlos, como se lo habian hecho creer. Me alegrare mucho si mis informes y esfuerzos producen los mismos efectos en las demas partes de este pais, pero, amigo mio, le digo con franqueza que si vienen a Texas mas tropas de las suficientes para poner destacamentos en los puertos y para contener a los indios (bien que los colonos mas bien se presindirian de recibir este beneficio *por medio de tropa acuartelada entre ellos,*) o si dichas tropas traen otro objeto diferente, entonces la tranquilidad de Texas quedara comprometida y todo sus habitantes volveran a oponerse a lo que tendria visos de una invacion o ataque, o sea intencion de sugetarlos por la fuerza. El estado de inquietud en que se halla Texas va predisponiendo a los colonos a escuchar con atencion lo q. se les cuenta de q. el Supremo Gobierno general trata de vender a Texas, y que Almonte lleva a Washinton las proposiciones e instrucciones necesarias. Con medidas beneficas se puede calmar la efervecencia que hay, lo que no se podra conseguir haciendo uso de la fuerza; pues quien sabe lo q. resultaria por parte de nuestros vecinos los Anglos. Esta Municipalidad y la de Mina estan trabajando empenosamente en desvanecer las malas impresiones causadas p^{r} los mal contentos y se han distribuido en diferentes secciones copias de las comunicaciones de V. y del Acta que estos vecinos han levantado. Yo no dudo que todos estos pasos tendran buen efecto y me propongo en obsequio del pais secundarlos, bien que va en ello mi seguridad personal, porque tengo q. recelar bastante de la violencia de los de San Felipe. Una copia de la Acta citada va dirigida al Alcalde de Bejar, quien es regular se la manifieste a V. y otra va remitida a S.E. el Presidente, por conducto del Sor. de Cos. Esta se contrae a hacer ver que despues de un discurso pronunciado por mi recomendando orden y tranquilidad y asegurandoles de las intenciones beneficas del Legislativo y Ejecutivo Gral., procedio la junta a formar una serie de resoluciones protestando contra los procedimientos de los de San Felipe con lo demas q^{e} vera V. en la copia q. se les remite a V. habiendose dado lugar para q. se sacara. Por ahora no se me ofrece mas q. comunicar a V. hasta mi llegada a San Felipe, me parece sin embargo conveniente informar a V. q. los Tejanos quieren constituirse en Estado y segun las ultimas ocurrencias sucedidas en Monclova, semejante deseo es natural y como efecto de una causa muy fuerte. Jusgo ser necesario

advertir a V. q. la Junta que en esta se ha celebrado es distinta de la Convencion, cuyo proyecto sigue y sera mas comprehensiva— Sirvase V. admitir la oferta de mis respetos y mande encuanto guste a su muy at° seguro Servidor y Amigo Q. B. S. M.—

EDUARDO GRITTEN.

Sor. Cor[1] D. Domingo de Ugartechea.—Bejar—
Es copia. Bejar 11 de Julio de 1835.

THOMAS M. BLAKE TO GAIL BORDEN, JR.

[Caney Creek, July 10, 1835. See Calendar.]

GRITTEN TO UGARTECHEA[1]

Gonzales 11. de Julio de 1835—

Muy Señor mio de mi mayor consideracion:

tengo el sentimento de noticiar á V. que salio falso el parte que le di de no haberse emprehendido nada por parte de los de San Felipe contra Anahuac por que yá se sabe positivam^te^ q. una espedicion compuesta de un num° de hombres que no se especifica, partió de aquella Villa para aquel punto y habiendole intimado la rendicion á su Com^te^ este tubo á bien entrar en capitulaciones y entregar el Puesto quedando unicam^te^ doce soldados con sus armas y habiendose traido la tropa á San Felipe, desde donde emprehendieron dispersos su biaje, creo q. para Matamoros. El proyecto de una convencion en los terminos q^e^ previenen las resoluciones hechas en Columbia, las q. yá deben de obrar de hora en adelante y su objeto es establecer para Texas un Gobierno provicional, ó tomar las medidas q. parescan conducentes: el proyecto gana partidarios y parece q. para llebarlo adelante se han unido los partidos contendientes, pues asi opinan q. conseguirán lo q. apetecen, esto es, erigirse en Estado. El Gefe politico de los Brazos ha mandado un oficio su fha. 1° del corriente y recibido ayer por esta municipalidad en el q. le previene aquel disponga la reunion en Mina (á Bastrop) el 1° de Agosto proximo de 25. hombres armados para coadyuvar a la defensa del pais contra los indios y contra cualesquiera clase de invacion que sea; que tambien embie tres delegados para la junta q. deberá celebrarse en S^n^ Felipe el 1° de Agost° proximo, con el objeto, y como yá he dicho, de formar el Gobierno provicional etc. tambien debe nombrarse una Comision q^e^ junten fondos por medio de suscripciones para costear armas, municiones etc. Vá inclusa una copia en ingles que no he tenido lugar de transladar al Español, porque mañana salgo para Nacogdoches sin intencion de pasar por San Felipe; pero el pliego para el Gefe Politico de los Brazos irá siempre por un Conducto

[1]From Bexar Archives.

seguro. Es cierto q. se estan construyendo en el Colorado y en el paso de la Bahia, fuertes de madera (block houses) un americano fue herido en Anahuac, no muerto como se havia contado antes. Los habitantes de Texas protestan todos contra la conducta de los especuladores de tierras; mas, yo entiendo q. en contra de los Mejicanos se unirán unanimam^{te} Williams estaba en Brazoria, con destino, se dice, para los estados Unidos del Norte. Los Colonos creyeron por lo q. se les havia contado, que 2000 caballos venian por tierra y sus gingetes por agua para atacarlos. Concluyo á prisa por q. el Compañero de Sor Smith me violenta.

De V. muy atento seguro servidor y amigo Q.B.S.M.

EDUARDO GRITTEN.

Sor Cor^{l} D^{n} Domingo de Ugartechea—Bejar—
Muy confidencial—
Es copia. Bejar 13. de Julio de 1835.

UGARTECHEA [Rubric]

AUSTIN'S PASSPORT

Presidente de los Estados—Unidos Mexicanos

No. *762*
Registrado á fs. *229*
del libro 2º del ramo.
Derechos dos pesos.

Concede libre y seguro pasaporte ál Ciudadano Estevan F. Austin para q.^{e} pase á Tejas por el Camino q.^{e} mejor le convenga

y encarga S. E. á todas las autoridades, así civiles como militares de la Nacion, no le pongan embarazo en su tránsito, y les franqueen los ausilios que pueden convenirle, pagándolos por sus justos precios. Palacio del gobierno federal en México á 11. de Julio de 1835. y 15. de la independencia.

De órden de su excelencia,
El Secretario de Estado y del Despacho de Relaciones

MIG. DE BONILLA [Rubric]

Valga por
el tiempo necesario.

Sale para N. Orleans en el Bergantin Wanderer. V^{a} Cruz Julio 23 de 1835

V^{o} B^{o}
VASQUEZ [Rubric]

Visado por este Consulado para pasar á Brazoria en la Goleta Americana Sn Felipe Capitan Hurd. Nueva Orleans, Agosto 22 de 1835.

Franco Pizarro Martinez [Rubric]

[On Back:] Passport. Mexico, 11.th July 1835.
[Col. Stephen F. Austin.]

Cos to Ayuntamientos of Texas

[Matamoras, July 12, 1835. See Calendar.]

Daniel Ayers to Gail Borden, Jr.

[Montville, July 12, 1835. Concerning field notes.]

H. J. Offutt to Austin

[Mexico, July 12, 1835. See Calendar.]

Austin in Account with Washington Hotel[1]

Col. Stephen F Austin
To Washington Hotel . . . . Dr.

1834				
Decr 27	To 1 Bot Wine 10/ [reales] (28) 1 Bot Wine 10/	2.4		
Jany 2	" 1 Bot Ale 3/ (3) 1 Gin King 2/	5		
3	" 1 Bot Ale 3/ (7) 1 gs. 1/	"4		
8	" 1 gs. qt Gin 1/ 1 Bot Ale 3/	"4		
10	" 1 Bot Ale 3/ (11) 1 Bot Ale 3/	6		
12	" 1 gs. Gin 1/ (14) 1 Bot Ale 3/	"4		
15	" 1 qt gs 1/ 1 Bot Wine 10/	1.3		
15	" 1 dinner for Padre Muldoon	1		
25	" pd postage of a letter 3/	"3		
25	" 1 Bot Ale 3/ (27) 1 gs Wine Sangre 2/	"5	8.6	
25	" 1 gs Brandy 1/	1		
28	" 1 Extra dinner 8/ 1 Bot Wine 10/	2.2		
28	" Amt. of Mr. Graysons a/c	39.6½		
Feby 3	" 1 gs brandy 1/ (6) 1 Bot Wine 10/	1.3		
6	" 1 gs. Gin 1/ (7) 1 gs brandy 1/	2		
9	" 1 gs brandy 1/ (11) 2 gs do 2/	"3		
12	" Cash lent $2, 1 gs 1/	2.1		
16	" 1 gs 1/ (17) 1 gs 1/ 1 Bot Wine 10/	1.4		
18	" 2 gs brandy 2/ (20) 1 gs 1/ Ale 3/	6		
21	" 2 gs 2/ (23) 1 gs 1/ 1 Ale 3/	6	49.2½	
23	" 1 Extra dinner 8/ (24) 1 gs 1/	1.1		
23	" 1 Extra dinner 8/ (24) 1 gs 1/	1.1		
26	" 1 gs 1/ 1 Bot Ale 3/	4		
28	" 1 gs 1/	1		

[1]This was the hotel, managed by H. J. Offutt, in Mexico City, at which Austin stayed after his release on bail in December, 1834, until his departure for Texas, in July, 1835.

March 2	" 1 gs 1/ (3) 1 gs. 1 Bot Ale 3/	5		
4	" 1 gs 1/ 1 Bot ale 3/	4		
6	" 1 gs 1/ (9) 1 gs (10) 11 qt 1/	"3		
12	" 1 gs 1/ (13) 1 gs 1/ 1 Ale 3/	"5		
15	" 1 gs 1/- 1 Bot Ale 3/	"4		
16	" 1 Bot Ale 3/ (18) 1 Bot Ale 3/	"5		51—
	To Amt Carried over			$63, 1½
1835	To Amount Brot over			$63, 1½
Mar 20	To 1 Bot Ale 3/ (21) 1 Bot Wine 10/	1.5		
22	" 1 gs bitters 1/ writing paper 1[	2		
23	" 1 Bot Ale 3/ 1 gs brandy 1/	4		
24	" 1 gs 1/ 1 nights Lodging 25th Decr 6½	7½		
25	" 1 gs 1/ (27) 1 gs 1/ (30) 1 gs 1/	3		
"	" Boarding and Lodging from 26th Decr 1834 to March			
"	" 31st 1835, inclussive is 13 weeks	200 4½	$204 2	
"	" 5 days @ $14,5		267 3½	
Apl 2	" 2 days board and L $4.1/— (4) 1 din 8/		5 1½	
1835			$272, 5½	
Jany 13	By Cash on a/c $10		10	
	To Bal due W H		$262, 5	

The above was paid by my obligation to pay it to J. B. Chance and some more that Offutt deliverd to me making in all three hundred and four dollars 50-100 12 July 1835

S. F. A.

Austin to James F. Perry

Mexico July 13 1835

Dear Brother,

I expect to leave here for home this week by way of Vera Cruz or Tampico unless I meet with company going by land in which event I would go that way, as the fever is generally bad on the coast and in New Orleans so late in the summer.

Everything is tranquil in this part of the country— Congress is to meet in extra session on the 19 of this month— There seems to be no doubt that the system of Govt will be changed from federal to central, tho it probably will be some months before the new constitution can be framed and published

There are many reports and falsehoods circulated here about Texas. I believe that the most of them originate with persons who wish the Govt. to send the most of the army there, so as to leave an open field for revolution here, in the absence of the army

This has been a very hard trip upon me, but I anticipate a quiet life with you when I get home

Keep the children at school They ought to learn Spanish. it will always be usefull to them. Gen[l]. Santana is at his hacienda near Vera Cruz

S. F. AUSTIN

[To James F. Perry]

GRITTEN TO UGARTECHEA[1]

San Felipe Julio 17. de 1835.—

SENOR COR[L] D. DOMINGO DE UGARTECHEA,

COMD[TE] PRAL DE COAHUILA Y TEJAS—BEJAR—

Muy Señor mio de mi mayor consideracion:

Segun bera V. por las comunicaciones que en esta ocasion remiten á V. las autoridades de este Departam[to], mi bisita a esta Villa Como portador del oficio de V. dirigido a este Gefe politico, há producido tan buenos y mejores resultados que en Gonsales, y aun hasta el Savina todos unanim[te] desean conservar la paz y mostrar sin escrupulo su desaprovacion de los atentados cometidos contra la Nacion, y todos han quedado muy satisfechos y agradecidos á lo que V. há tenido á bien haser en su fabor—

A mi entender y bista la buena disposicion de estos havitantes no resta para consumar la obra comensada de la pacificacion de este pais, mas que abstenerse de mandar tropas para hostilisarlos. Repito, amigo, hasta sér tal vez fastidiosa esta indicacion; por que estoy intinam[te] persuadido que si V. S. biene con ese objeto ó en gran numero, será la señal de una reunion de todos los Tejanos y la Grra. Civil con todas las consequencias y trasendencias se ensenderia inmeresidam[te]. Dentro de un par de dias salgo para Nacogdoches, de cuyo punto noticiare á V. el resultado de su comunicasion para aquel Gefe Politico, que no dudo será tan faborable como lo há sido hasta aqui: Espero resibir sus dignas comunicaciones en dicha Villa y puede que buelva dentro de breve á esta.—

De V. muy atento Seg[o] Serv[or] y amo. q.b.s.m.—

EDUARDO GRITTEN

P. D.—Se esta disponiendo una compaña contra los indios hostiles, con cuyo objeto se reunen boluntarios.

Es Copia Bejar. Julio 26. de 1835. UGARTECHEA [Rubric]

JOHN Y. WALLACE TO GAIL BORDEN, JR.

[Columbia, July 18, 1835. Wanting land title.]

---

[1]From Bexar Archives.

Asa Brigham to J. A. Wharton et al.[1]

Columbia July 19th 1835

To the Committee from the Jurisdiction of Columbia

Gentlemen,

I have the pleasure to acknowledge the receipt of your esteemed favor of the 15th Inst. together, with the important documents annexed; They have been published and circulated in this jurisdiction, the copies required will be forwarded to you to day by Mr. Eaton; They are printed in hand bill form, with a part of the late proceedings of the Ayuntamiento of Columbia annexed, the circular which was addressed to different Ayuntos of the Deptmt of Brazos was through mistake omited.

I am highly Gratified to learn that the minds of the citizens and public Meeting at San Filipe, so completely accord with the resolutions of this Jurisdiction, in fact my most sanguine expectations have been more than realized

I discover the Planters are again in good cheer, when informed that the present prospect is good for them to gether their present crops, and enjoy the rewards of their Labour, in place of taking up arms, and marching against the mexican Troops, for the only purpose of protecting a few unprincipled Land speculators, and resqueing, one of the most depraved State Legislatures, that ever assembled on the continent of North America.—

Gentlemen, You are now placed upon the watch Tower, dont be caught naping in time of calm, I hope your zeal and determination will not abate in effecting if possible our first projected plan, that of calling the delegation we will want advice in General Council, ere long important maters will arrise between Texas and the Centeral Government, which will require all the intellectual faculties of Texas to be concentrated, in order to be prepared to assert our rites as freemen with a full determination to defend them.

In my humble opinion, there is questions nearly ripe, and will soon be agitated; when once commenced, will flud in upon us in rapied succession, do let us be prepared to answer them promptly and wisely without hesitation,

The first may be, will Texas pay duties, I am under the impresion the planter cannot be found among us, but would say that he would sooner pay 40 pr. ct. higher for his goods than to take up arms, and run the risque of embarking in a seven years war with the Mexican Nation; perhaps the next

[1]A collection of documents showing public opinion in Texas preceding the revolution was published in *Publications of the Southern History Association*, Volumes VII–IX. These documents were collected by the present editor but their arrangement and the editorial comments, neither of which he approves, were the work of the editor of the *Publications*.

will be with others whether Texas will submit to any form of Government other than that of Republican, let us be prepared to take a firm stand, and never degrade those principals which we inherited from our forefathers,—

Is the Political Chieff doing anything towards effecting our grand objects?— I would suggest to you the propriety of placing the post office in hands that can be relied on as soon as practicable; you will please keep a copy of all (if any) official communications that, in the name of this body should issue from you, that they can be filed in the archives of this Ayuntamiento.

I have no news that will either be interesting or beneficial to you to communicate. I am in hopes of hearing from you again soon.— Rumor says that Judge Andrews received a letter from N. Y. which informs that Col. Morgan has conversed with Col. Butler who says that San Anna intends to put Texas under a military Government, and will appoint D. G. Burnet Governor;— rumor[d] further more that Gen[l]. Coss has issued another proclamation the purport of it amounts to the information received from Griton [Gritten], also the 600 Bar[ls]. of Flour has been reduced to 4 wagon loads;—

A. Brigham

Messrs J. A. Wharton, J. F Perry, J H Bell, Sterlng McNeel, Jas. Knight, Committee, San Felipe.

[Addressed:] To the Hon. Committee from the Jurisdiction of Columbia *San. Felipe*

Politeness of Mr. Eaton.

S. Dooley to Gail Borden, Jr.[1]

Bee Bayou July the 22 1835

Mr. Borden

Sir I would Inform you that I am an applicant for Land; through Andr L. Phinney as he Is to Clear the same out of the Office for the half, I was born in Virginia emigrated last from Tennessee landed In Matagorda in march 1832 about 25 years of age my wife was born in Kentucky

[1]The historical significance of this document is in the concrete information which it gives of the successive migrations of the writer. Much study has convinced the editor that this was a typical experience. See Barker, *The Life of Stephen Austin*, 149–150.

married in Tenessee about 20 years of age and has three children 2 boys and one girl

SHIRISE DOOLEY?

N B MR. BORDEN

DEAR SIR Mr. Tone will make the entry for me yours etc

ANDREW L PHINNEY

[Addressed:] Mr. Gail Borden At his Office San Filipe Texas

By the Politeness of Mr T J Tone

TRIAL OF TOMAS GARCIA FOR DESERTION

[Anahuac, July 20, 1835.]

DANIEL AYERS TO GAIL BORDEN, JR.

[Stone Cottage Montville, July 22, 1835. Various land deals.]

ISHAM B. PHILIPS TO GAIL BORDEN, JR.

[Mount Pleasant, July 23, 1835. Getting land title for Lewis Neal.]

SUB-CONTRACTORS OF GALVESTON BAY AND TEXAS LAND COMPANY TO SANTA ANNA

[New York, July 25, 1835. See Calendar. The petitioners were Thomas E. Davis, Gilbert L. Thompson, Joseph L. Joseph, and James Prentiss. In 1831 and subsequently they sent 120 families to Texas—mostly Europeans—but rejected by Terán. Have expended large amounts for agents and surveyors. Now have agents and mechanics in Texas constructing mills and preparing farms. Petition for grant to settle 1200 families before January 1, 1838. Itemized expenses: Consideration paid for contract, $62,000; charter of vessels for colonists and freight, and for machinery, $24,000; machinery for spinning cotton, to be delivered October 1 at Galveston, $23,500.]

CHARLES MESSER TO GAIL BORDEN, JR.

[Peach Creek, July 27, 1835. Applying for land.]

JEFFERSON GEORGE TO GAIL BORDEN, JR.

[Peach Creek, July 27, 1835. Wants land for Thomas J. Williams, resident of Texas fourteen years. Twenty-eight, married, two children; wife, nineteen, emigrant from Missouri.]

ASA BRIGHAM TO JAMES F. PERRY

[Jurisdiction of Columbia, July 29, 1835. See Calendar.]

W. B. Travis to Colonel Ugartechea[1]

San Felipe de Austin. 31. de Julio de 1835

Senor Coronel D. Domingo Ugartechea.

Querido Sor:

En vista del conocimiento que tuve con V. en el Anahuac en 1832, me tomo la livertad de incluirle una Carta abierta para el Sor. Eduardo Gritten, esperando me haga el singular favor de avansarla entre la corresp^{a} que V. despache al Sr. Com^{te} Gral.

La carta como digo va abierta y sujeta a la inspeccion de V. porque no pretendo ocultacion en la materia á q. se contrahe y porque estoi satisfecho de haberme conducido por puros motivos que bajo impresion erronea se crearon falsos rumores que todo á la vez implicitamente descargaron.

Yo deseo hacer una representacion de todo lo ocurrido al Gov^{no} y espero de su franqueza se sirva indicarme el modo como devo hacerla, y si V. me permitirá hacer otra igual en derechura á V.

Me hallo demasiado ansiosa de que todas nuestras dificultades fenescan felism^{te} y ver al Gob^{no} firmemente establecido sobre bases permanentes.

Ygnoro las materias que adoptará el Gov^{no} de Mejico que garantisen la seguridad de las personas, y propiedades. por tanto le suplico de darme una idea sobre este particular

Solamente se requiere buena intelig^{a} entre el Gov^{no} y el Pueblo de tejas para arreglar todas las cosas definitivam^{te}

Si V. condeciende en abrir una [correspondencia conmigo] sobre este particular[2] Yo pienso que una buena intelig^{a} nos aproximará al fin, asegurandole á V. que los Habitantes se hallan en la mejor disposicion p^{a} ello.

La causa de que soliscite de V. este favor es porque pienso que producira los mas beneficos efectos tanto al Gov^{no} como al Pueblo de Tejas

Ruego á V. de dispensarme que no le escriba en Castellano por que no pueda expresarme en esta Ydioma.

Con consideracion de alto respecto y particular atencion tengo el honor de ser vuestro obediente Serv^{or}

W. Barrett Travis

P. D.

Dignese V. solicitar del S^{r} J. G. Smith para que tradusca esta Carta.

Travis

---

[1]From Bexar Archives.

[2]For an account of the attack on Anahuac see "Difficulties of a Mexican Revenue Officer," by the editor, *Quarterly* of the Texas State Historical Association, IV, 190–202.

Thomas Jefferson Chambers to Ira R. Lewis

San Felipe July 31st 1835

Majr. Ira R. Lewis,
Dear Majr.

I am again in this elisium and very anxious to see you for many reasons. I am here for the purpose of organizing the Court, and of representing the Municipality of Gonzalez in the approaching council convoked by the Chief. Old Capt. Martin and myself have come apparently to a good understanding, and he will support the court.

I shall proceed in a short time to Nacogdoches for the same purpose and to quiet the war party. They tell me *you* have given the war whoop; is it so Come, now be quiet.

I wish to swear in the officers before I leave here. Please send up my trunks, books, etc. by the first opportunity, as I shall need them. Please present my kindest remembrances to Mrs. Lewis, and to my little sweet hearts. Oh! how much older I have grown.

T. Jefferson Chambers [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Majr. Ira R. Lewis Matagorda

General Cos to Ayuntamiento of Columbia

[Matamoras, August 1, 1835. See Calendar.]

James Kerr to Ira R. Lewis[1]

San felipe 3rd— August 1835

Major Ira R. Lewis Esqr

My Dear Sir, I came on Saturday the first inst—but did not know in what capacity—I thought probably to a convention of all Texas or, at least to a council of all the department of Brassos—but it turned out to be in consequence of the order of His Honor James B. Miller etc.— 4 Municipalities was represented, and 3 was not—It turned out as—friend Fisher predicted—*nothing*—and so much the better for us—but we felt ourselves unauthorised to do anything *(even recommendatory)* because there was not a full representation—The Honbl Acting Chief [Wily Martin] Informed us that Doctr Miller had not informed him of any reasons he had for calling the council etc, that Commissioners (Messrs Gritton and Barrett)[2] had been sent to see Genl. Cos—In order to explain through him

[1]For elucidation of this letter and other matters preceding the Texas revolution see an article by the editor, "Organization of the Texas Revolution," in *Publications* of Southern History Association, V, 451–476.

[2]On Barrett and Gritten see articles by the editor, *Quarterly* of Texas State Historical Association, XIII, 145–152, and *Southwestern Historical Quarterly*, XX, 139–145.

to the president the whole affairs of Texas—The Chief dissolved the counsil, without a day—but it is understood that he will recommend to those municipalities not represented in this council to hold elections for delegates, and that in case of Immergencies, after hearing from our commissioners, he will call them together again. A question is pending in Columbia on the subject of *Convention* or no *Convention;* and to be tried on Saturday week—I believe it is the *Desire* of a Majority of all to keep pease as long as *(hands off)* and when our rights and priveleges are invaded to kick like mules all feet at once— Chambers will wright you—and I must refer you to Mr- Robbinson etc—for the ballance of the news— My Respects to Mrs-L- and little ones and believe me Dear Cir Yours truly—

JAMES KERR

P-S- I will send you the am^{t} of my note in favor of Mr. Chievs— by the first oppertunity after getting home—

Let me hear from you often—

Mrs- K. has a *Jim Crow* 16 days old ha, and I start home in a fewe minnits—

[Addressed:] Major Ira R. Lewis Esq^{r} Mattagorda

EDWARD GRITTEN TO JAMES F. PERRY

Bexar, 4th August 1835

JAMES F. PERRY Es^{q}

DEAR SIR,

Immediately on my arrival here I made enquiries after our mutual friend Col. Austin and learned from Col. Ugartechea that he is still in Mexico, doing well and at liberty. An Officer is here who lately left that capital and brings the intelligence, I shall therefore endeavour to find him out and will transmit to you further particulars Being much occupied I have no time for more than to Subscribe myself

EDWARD GRITTEN [Rubric]

[Addressed:] James F. Perry Esq. San Felipe de Austin

J. H. MONEY TO GAIL BORDEN, JR.

[San Felipe, August 6, 1835. Land title for John J. Whitesides.]

WILY MARTIN TO AYUNTAMIENTO OF COLUMBIA

[San Felipe, August 10, 1835. Transmitting order for certain arrests. See Calendar.]

MINISTER OF RELATIONS TO AYUNTAMIENTO OF GONZALES

[Mexico, August 12, 1835. See Calendar.]

Daniel Yeamans to Gail Borden, Jr.

[Live Oak Landing, August 15, 1835. Applying for land.]

Benjamin F. Smith to James F. Perry

Point Pleasant 15th August 1835

Mr. J. F. Perry

Dr. Sir

As I have determined not to go to the meeting at Columbia to day it may be well to prevent a misunderstanding of my course to say what it has been and what it is now—

I have been opposed to the plan of taking San Antonio without first consulting the people— It was certainly premature and contrary to the spirit of our education—because we have not been taught to believe, that a few ought to controll the destiny of all—be their motives what they may— In all matters where the *all* are interested, *all* should be consulted and by a clearly expressed will of the majority the ballance should be governed— Because I am opposed to the plan, of *a few* at San Felipi it has been said that "I am a disappointed land speculator" if it ware so it was my misfortune or my good fortune— It matters not— It might also be said that those who were so anxious for the plan of the few at San Felipi "ware not disappointed land speculators" the one would as likely be true as the other—but I impune no mans motives this is not the way to get at *truth*— one should not be too ready to suspect the motives of each other— It is certain that there is some excitement in the country— I am sorry for it— I am sure I know the cause—but how are we to remedy it—not by strife among ourselves— we must be united— and there is but one way that I can see to effect that object—a meeting of the people by their delligates— If they desire to defeat the "land speculators" no better way can be thought of that I can see— The people will have all in their own hands— I am not at present in favour of a convention, because I think we shall be alone—*but if the majority say convention so say I* but I am for disunion with our other half, who have made it their business for the last 2 or 3 years to ruin us— I am not in favour of supporting any of the *ex state authorities*—but shall be in favour of a clean turne and declare for our selves— We cannot make parte of a defense— We must go the whole or none at all— I am persuaded the people will not fight for those who have been their worst enemies— They have all in their own hands and can do as they please I will go with my countrymen right or wrong— all I have shall be pledged for our common defense

Benja. F. Smith [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Mr. Jas. F. Perry Columbia

General Cos to Colonel Ugartechea

[Matamoras, August 15. Ordering the arrest of Zavala.]

Call for a Convention of All Texas

[Resolutions of a meeting held at Columbia, August 15, 1835, are here omitted. They were printed in *Publications of the Southern History Association*, VII, 200-201 (May, 1903). The resolutions were circulated in a broadside, followed by the following document.]:

In addition to the above resolutions recommending a consultation we publish the names of those who signed a paper some of whom were unable to attend the meeting. This clearly evinces a great unanimity in the jurisdiction of Columbia.

We whose names are hereunto subscribed are of opinion that a convention of the people of Texas is best calculated to quiet the present excitement, and to promote the general interest of Texas; we acknowledge the doctrine of "THE RIGHT OF INSTRUCTION," and we therefore recommend to our fellow-citizens, the call of a CONVENTION, and we further recommend that the delegates to said convention be instructed, so that no party may rule, and that the people be fairly represented.

Brazoria, Aug. 9, 1835.

John Sharp,
Joseph Mims,
David Mills,
Wm. H. Wharton,
John A. Wharton
F. C. Gray,
Josiah T. Harrel
R. J. W. Reel,
Joseph Walker,
R. D. Tyler,
Joseph R Hoppe,
Thos. T. Erwin
Benjamin R. Brigham
Thos. R. Sweny,
George Welsh,
William Edwards,
Hiram Riggs,
Anson Jones,
B. T. Archer,
Wm. G. Hill.
L. Kelcy,
Jno. P. Gill,
Wm. E. Harris
A. Robinson,
J. M. Shipman,
Joseph S. Sevey,
Edmund Andrews,
Walter A. Mangham,
Samuel May,
John Angel,
Alexander Calvit,
J. C. Hoskins,
J. W. Fannin, jr.
Fleming T. Wells,
Henry Fisher,
Mark W. Smith,
John Ward,
Wm. A. Gilliland,
James O'Connor,
Richard Shelton,
John Gellespie.
Allen Larison,
W. H. Bynum,
J. Brown,
Wm. Purkins,
David Randon,
John W. Cloud,
Garon Hines,
P. Bertrand,
W. D. C. Hall
Ervin P Puttam
Marvil M'Farlin
David Tally,
John Woodruff,
A. Harris,
Wm. Barret
Wm. T. Austin,
John W. Hall,
John Lorton,
Saml. Fuller,
Edwin Waller,
Saml. Chance,
J. T. Tinsley,
John Campbell,
David M. McCormic,
G. W. Lanis,

Wm. M'master,
Ira Jones,
Wm. A. Hesskew,
Alexander Russell,
C. Stringfellow
John Gordon.
John W. Moore,
M. J. M'Gee,
A. Applewhite,
M. Hill,
Thos. J. Dasher,
C. Denman,
John Hodge
A. E. Hodge,
R. Clokey,
George Byrne,
James Jones.
George Daniel,
Thos. W. Grayson,
Joseph A. Duponge
James Crunk
James Peehouse,
A. G. M'Neel,
Charles Billings
John Nelson,
John Creton,
Ariel Sheldon,
F. J. Haskins,
J. W. Wade,
Nathaniel Kimball
Harvy N. Litle,
S. Churchill,
Edward Hufty,
John W. Litle,
Erastus Litle,
Eli Nowlan,
Thomas Robinson,
Thomas F. McKinney,
Wm. H. Jack
Wesley W. Pace,
S. E. Prather,
Wm. H. Scott,
David H. Scott,
John Elkins,
Rufus Wright
George M. Paine,
W. J. Cannon,
S. Dinsmore,
Henry Smith,
Gowin Harris,
D. T. Fitchett,
A. Sheppard,
John Duncan,
John D. Newell,
Thos. Jameson,
John Gates.
W. S. Hall,
Francis Bingham,
Jabez B. Capell
Stephen Oalsmaker,
J. G. Webb,
John James,
Pleasant Bull,
Solomon Caraway,
James Harper,
Robert H. Williams,
B. B. Waller,
James Collinsworth.

Resolutions of Nacogdoches

[Nacogdoches, August 15, 1835. At Teal"s tavern. James Bradshaw elected chairman and William G. Logan, secretary. Address by "Mr. Whitaker." Solomon R. Peck offered resolutions, discussing rights of man and contract theory of government. Grievances against Mexico. James Bradshaw, Sam T. [*sic*] Houston, T. J. Rusk, Richard Sparks appointed to treat with Indian tribes in Texas "according to promises made to them by the Mexican government." Houston and Rusk discussed the resolutions, and they were then adopted unanimously. Rusk presented resolutions against T. M. Thompson, Commander of the Mexican war schooner *Correo*. Resolution by Houston to request Ayuntamiento of San Felipe to call convention.]

Austin in Acccount with Hotchkiss & Co.

New Orleans, 19 August 1835

Mr. S F Austin

BOUGHT OF HOTCHKISS & CO.
Booksellers and Stationers,
24 Chartres Street.

1 Walpoles Letters	2.00
1 Letters from Constantinople	2.00
1 Vol Scott	2.00
Sismondis Fall Roman Empire	2.50
1 Voyage of the Potomac	4.00
1 Pelham	1.25
1 Penny Magazine	2.50
1 Casket	2.50
Irving's Conquest of Grenada	2.50
1 Cabinet Library	.75
1 Johnsons Dictionary	.75
1 Memº Book	.38
1 Young mans Own Book	.75
1 Macintosh Revolution	3.00
	27.00

McKenna [McKinney and] Williams a/c

Austin to Mrs. Mary Austin Holley[1]

New Orleans, August 21, 1835.

My Dear Cousin,

I am, as you will see by my date, once more in the land of my birth, and of *freedom*— a word I can well appreciate. I shall leave here in a day or two for Texas. I wished to have taken a trip up the river, and thence to the north but shall have to defer it until spring. I have been so long absent from home, that my affairs there are behind hand, and require my attention.

The situation of Texas is daily becoming more and more interesting, so much so, that I doubt whether the Government of the United States, or that of Mexico, can much longer look on with indifference, or inaction. It is very evident that the best interests of the United States require that Texas should be effectually, and fully, *Americanized*—that is—settled by a population that will harmonize with their neighbors on the *East*, in language, political principles, common origin, sympathy, and even interest. *Texas*

[1]Copy by Mrs. Holley.

must be a slave country. It is no longer a matter of doubt. The interest of Louisiana requires that it should be, a population of fanatical abolitionists in Texas would have a very pernicious and dangerous influence on the overgrown slave population of that state. Texas must, and ought to become an *out work* on the west, as Alabama and Florida are on the East, to defend the key of the western world—the mouths of the Mississippi. Being fully *Americanized* under the Mexican flag, would be the same thing in effect, and ultimate result, as coming under the United States Flag. A gentle breeze shakes off a ripe peach. Can it be supposed that the violent political convulsions of Mexico will not shake off Texas so soon as it is ripe enough to fall All that is now wanting is a great immigration of good and efficient families, this fall and winter. Should we get such an emigration, especially from the western states—all is done—the peach will be ripe. Under this view: and it is a correct one, every man of influence in the western States, who has the true interests of his country at heart, ought to use every possible exertion to induce such an immigration. They can get lands; *now is the accepted time,* and none too soon. The door is still open for them to come in legally. The government of Mexico can not complain—it has invited immigration.

Gen: Sant[a] Anna told me he should visit Texas next month—*as a friend.* His visit is uncertain—his friendship much more so. We must rely on ourselves, and prepare for the worst. A large immigration will prepare us, give us strength, resources, everything. I do not know what may be the state of public feeling in Texas, but presume they mean to avoid all collision with Mexico if possible to do so, and be also ready to repel attacks should they come. This is my opinion. A great immigration from Kentucky, Tennessee etc, each man with his rifle or musket, would be of great use to us—very great indeed. If they go by sea, they must take passport from the Mexican Consul, comply with all the requisites of the law, and get *legally* into the country, so long as the door is legally open. Should it be closed it will then be time enough to force it open—if necessary. *Prudence,* and *an observance* of *appearances* must therefore be strictly attended to for the present. Here, I figure to myself, you start, and exclaim, "Dios mio; my cousin Stephen has become a very Mexican politician in hypocrisy." not so; there is no hypocrisy about it. It is well known that my object has always been to fill up Texas with a north American population; and, besides, it may become a question of *to be,* or *not to be.* And in that event, the great law of nature—self preservation—operates, and supersedes all other laws.

The cause of philanthrophy and liberty, also, will be promoted by *Americanizing* Texas. I am morally right, therefore, to do so by all possible, honorable, means.

In all countries, one way or another, a few men rule society. If those few were convinced of the great benefits that would result to the western world by *Americanizing Texas*, they would exert their influence to promote that object, and in so doing use such arguments as would best effect it, without letting anything transpire in the public prints to alarm the Mexican Government, or place that of the United States in the awkward necessity of taking any steps, as a friend of Mexico, under the treaty etc.

If there was any way of getting at it, I should like to know what the *wise men* of the United States think the people of Texas ought to do. The fact is, we must, and ought to become a part of the United States. Money should be no consideration. The political importance of Texas to the great Western world, from the influence it may one day have on Louisiana, is so great, that it can not fail to have due weight on all reflecting men, and on Gen Jackson and the Senate, in particular. The more the American population of Texas is increased, the more readily will the Mexican Government give it up, also, the more the people of Texas *seem* to oppose a separation from Mexico, the less tenacious will they be to hold it. This seems paradoxical, but will cease to appear so when you consider that strange compound the Mexican character. If Texas insisted on separating, and it should be given up in consequence, it would appear as if they yielded to force, or fear, and their national pride would be roused. They are a strange people, and must be studied to be managed. They have high ideas of National dignity should it be openly attacked, but will sacrifice national dignity, and national interest too if it can be done in a *still* way, or so as not to arrest public attention. "Dios Castiga el escandolo mas que el crimen," (God punishes the exposure more than the crime) is their motto. This maxim influences their morals and their politics. I learned it when I was there in 1822, and I now believe that if I had not always kept it in view, and known the power which *appearances* have on them, even when they know they are deceived, I should never have succeeded, to the extent I have done in Americanizing Texas.

To conclude—I wish a great immigration this fall and winter from Kentucky, Tennessee, *every where*, passports, or no passports, *any how*. For fourteen years I have had a hard time of it, but nothing shall daunt my courage or abate my exertions to complete the main object of my labors—*to Americanize Texas*. This fall, and winter, will fix our fate—a great immigration will settle the question.

S F Austin.

Austin to H. Meigs

[From the Williams Papers. Rosenberg Library, Galveston, Texas.]

New Orleans Aug$^{t.}$ 22, 1835

H. Meigs Esq$^{R.}$
Dr. Sir.

This will be handed to you by my friend Mr. Samuel M. Williams.

Mr. W. has been with me in Texas since 1823. he was the secretary who has done most of the business in my colonizing operations, and is well acquainted with my affairs, and with the situation of things in Texas, as he has recently left there— He goes to the north on business of his own, but at the same time will contribute anything in his power for the gen$^{l.}$ good of that country, and will take charge of any communications you may wish to send to me

I solicit for him your friendly attention, and an introduction to your brother in law [John Forsyth]. Texas is improving very fast, and there is every prospect of a great emigration from the Western and Southern States this fall and winter— I hope my native state "Old Virginia" will also contribute some of her sons— The N. York land companies will of course not be idle so that I hope there will be a very great increase of population this fall and winter.

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Mr. H. Meigs introducing Mr. S. M. Williams— H. Meigs Esq^{r} New York Mr S. M. Williams

Austin to Samuel M. Williams

[From the Williams Papers. Rosenberg Library, Galveston, Texas.]

New Orleans Aug$^{t.}$ 22^{d} 1835

Since you left I have heard, by way of Natchitoches, that matters are getting on pritty well, in our country, considerable excitement tho. not more than might be reasonably expected under the circumstances of the times— Everything depends on a great emigration this fall and winter— remember this— The New York folks have much at stake, and ought to exert themselves to send out families without delay— their best plan is to send an agent, or to operate by means of influential men in the Western Country— The plan of sending out irish or german redemtioners is a bad one—it will not do— you know the kind of settlers needed in Texas— We need efficient and active and intelligent men who will take character and means to the country— Much, and perhaps all, may depend on the emigration this fall and winter—

I wish to take a large interest in the bank, as I told you— This we will arrange when you return— Keep in view that that measure cannot succeed well unless many of the farmers etc in Texas are interested— Do not fail to call on Mr. Leaming, and my friends in N. York, and be very prudent as to everything. The vessel goes tomorrow— remember me to White

S. F. A.

I was told confidentially to day that a letter had been written to Texas from here (I know not by whom but guess) stating that I was a blind agent of Santana's etc. The object of certain persons, as you know, is to try and make tools of the people of Texas to build up themselves— Texas ought to act on the defensive and not be the tools of either of the political parties of Mexico— She has just as much to expect from one party, as from the other, and no more from one than from the other— She must rely upon herself, and to do so, she needs strength— emigration gives us strength and everything.

S. F. A

[Addressed:] Mr. S. M. Williams Mobile Mr. Hodge

D. C. Barrett to Citizens of Mina

August 23 1835

To the Citizens of Mina

When at the call of the Political Chief, by and with the advice of his counsel, then in session, I submitted to undertake a hazardous Mission in behalf of my adopted Country. I did not give a full consent, until I had consulted your "Committee of Safety" and obtained their approbation.[1] . . .

I wish now to give you a brief account of the occurrences connected with my public duties since the letters of Mr. Gritten and myself by Messrs. Drown and Turner.

The United States Government [of Mexico] have through their officers at Matamoras and this place, fully recognized the objects of the Mission, and the public character of your agents.

Aug$^{t.}$ 25 1835.

I have just heard from Mr. Gritten by express, he is at Goliad, where he expected to have met me, on this day, several late communications

[1]Barrett with Gritten had undertaken a mission to General Cos at Matamoras to try to convince him that the Texans were peaceably inclined. They were stopped at San Antonio by Colonel Ugartechea, who declared that Cos would not listen to them until the colonists surrendered the leaders of the war party. During Barrett's absence from Bastrop on this mission the alcalde granted an attachment against some of his property to satisfy a judgment of $100. Several pages of protest by Barrett are omitted.

from the supreme Government, through Gen[l]. Cos, demanding certain persons, in Texas, *especially Mr Zavalla*, of Mexico, whose surrender, or positive evidence, of his not being in Texas, is made a "sine que non" to all further negotiations, and I regret to say, that the next upon the list demanded is *W. B. Travis Esq*, the next in order are *Robt M Williamson* and *Mosely Baker Esq*[s]. together with the individuals concerned in "abusing" the Government Messengers, and "Violating" their dispatches the next in order demanded, is *S M Williams* Esq. and Judge Johnson, All the North Americans above named, were *first* demanded by the Comd[t] *here* in a letter sent *here* from "San Felepe", signed *J H. C Miller* urging the prompt demand of these individuals, Co. U [Ugartechea] in consequence of such pressing advice, anticipated the order which should have *originated* from Gen[l] Cos, to Col U promptly communicated this act to Gen[l]. Cos, asking his *approbation* which he as *promptly* received. The worst features in this, to me painful state of things, have arisen *since* Mr. Gritten *left* here, especially the "*sine qua non*" or condition precedent to all pacific negotiations, between Texas and the United States, also the positive order from the Supreme Government to Col U, on *non compliance*, forthwith to march with *all* his cavalry, into Texas, and in this way execute the order himself, a reply to this demand is hourly expected, by express, from San Felipe, I have therefore, with the advice of *our* American friends *here*, in which Col. U. decidedly concured. concluded to send for my colleague Mr. Gritten, without whose knowledge and assistance I cannot advance, a step further. Copies of *all* the correspondance of your commissioners, have been and will be, faithfully preserved. This will prove that in all our negotiations for Texas, we have been governed by *prudence* and an unchangeable regard for the honor and justice of her citizens. Upon this subject, our last letter, the knowledge of Mr. Drown Mr. Turner and Mr. Pease will fully satisfy you. I will here add, that I am firmly of opinion, that if the mission be persevered in Texas will receive a speedy modification of the tariff, and a new Post Office organization, in this opinion I am sustained, by the most respectable and intelligent people here. I should *now* return to Mina but for the strong advice of our American friends here, *not* to do so at present.

Judge Hood and Mr. Milton have been with me, for a number of days, and will be able to give you many interesting details. I have received much support from the Judge in all matters of public concernment.

Again the want of commissioners for making titles for lands, to unprovided colonists is severely felt. The law passed upon this subject last spring, has made the most ample and liberal provision in these cases. No commissioner has ever been appointed under this law. I have procured copies of this and several laws unknown in our municipality yet very important to colonists and land holders. These laws among other provisions,

provide for the appointment of a commissioner in each department of Texas. The present Governor will appoint them on application from Ayuntamientos, through the Political chief, or your commissioners, of this I have ample assurances. Who would be suitable men for these officers? I will venture to *suggest* my *own* opinion, of two unexceptionable men, well qualified, unconnected with Texas parties, Mr. Padilla well known as a republican and an honorable man. The other my friend and colleague Edward Gritten Esq. whose good report among you, too recent, to require any remark from me. These gentlemen are *both* intimate friends of the acting Governor, who will only wish to know that they will be approved of in Texas, when he will promptly appoint them, for the two departments, I am but *one* in the matter, shall therefore leave the subject to the People. It may be proper to add, that Mr. Padilla I have consulted, Mr. Gritten I have not. Mr. Padilla is too honest to be rich, and too poor to support himself and family, without some productive employment,—and as he wishes some pretext to take himself and family to Texas forever, he will if the people approve gladly accept the office. He desires his best respects to the people of Mina generally, and *especially* his gratitude to Capt. Sims and Capt. Moore for past acts of friendship. I am happy to be sustained in my opinion by the highest legal authorities in the country, that the law intending to affect the contracts of Robinson or Williamson, in the settlemant of their colonies, is ineffectual in its operation For the sake of my good old friend Col Chambers I rejoice that I am able to give this statement. . . .

D C Barrett [Rubric]

San Antonio 28th 1835.

P. S.

It is said that a plan for the consti[tu]tion of a central Government has been got up, and is now debating. Should any thing certain be made known, *you* will be apprised of it as speedily as possible

John Dix to James F. Perry

[Coles's Settlement, August 28, 1835. See Calendar.]

Horatio Allsberry to the Public

To the People of Texas.

Arriving this day from Monterray the capitol of the state of of New Leon, which place I left on the 10th inst. and being requested by the Chairman of the Committee of Safety and Correspondence for the jurisdiction of Columbia, to detail the information which I possess in regard to the designs of the Mexican Government towards the people of Texas, I make the following communication, for the truth of which I stake my reputation, and appeal to time to establish every fact herein stated: I left

the state of New Leon on the 10th of this month with a request from our republican friends to say to the citizens of Texas that our only hopes of *future liberty and security depended upon our immediately* taking steps to oppose the military in their establishing a Central Government or an arbitrary despotism which is without doubt their intention.

I have been for the last few years a close observer of their movements respecting Texas. I have frequently conversed with their principal men, Civil, Military and Ecclesiastical.

I may say almost daily for years, and particularly since the downfall of Zaccatecas, about their intention toward Texas, and I can assure you that this is their intention; first, to move large numbers of troops, at least thousands to Texas, for the purpose of being at hand when the change of Government takes place, which change is intended for next month; 2d. to establish their posts or Custom houses; 3d. Using their own language to burn the houses and drive from the country a number of our principal citizens which they have, and have had on a list for a year past, principally those that were engaged with the soldiers three years since; 4th. put their slaves free and let them loose upon their families, as they express themselves; and 5th. call up the empresarios and demand of them their colonizing contracts with the Government, and say to them you are here authorised to settle so many hundred families, instead of which you have settled thousands of families.—I replied to them that there had been decrees of Government permitting emigration of foreigners and the sale of lands to which they say that these decrees emanated alone from the government from or through the intrigue of Empresarios or the all powerful influence of a few doubloons; and that these lands must be given up for their own natives.

I have seen Gentlemen from different parts of the Government, *responsable Gentlemen*, all foreigners who passed troops on every road Marching for Texas; one Gentleman from *Mexico* told me that the complaints from different sections of the Country to Foreign Ministers have lately been so loud and numerous, together with a late attempt to rob the foreigners—and some insults given to a British armed vessel off Vera Cruz, by the officers of the Castle would, as he was told by the English Minister Mister Packingham bring down a declaration of war upon them by the British Government. These facts with the outrageous conduct of the Commandant now at San Antonio (Col. Condey) calls loudly for immediate steps to be taken for our preservation. These facts are stated by request and for the benefit of the people of Texas. I pledge my life and honor that these Statements are correct.

Horatio A. Alsberry.

Columbia, August 28th, 1835.[1]

[1]Published as a handbill.

Domingo de Ugartechea to Alcalde of Columbia

[Bexar, August 29, 1835. See Calendar.]

John R. Jones, Jr., to Moses Austin Bryan(?)

San Felipe Sept 1st 1835

Dear Friend

I received yours dated the 14th of August 1835 I have been wating with a great deal of patience, to hear from you. I had given it out, from ever hearing from you again but to my great surpise, I received a letter from you, I have been as I concieved it negligent, for not writing you sooner but I beg to be excused, I have been busy doing some little business for the political chief and attending to other affairs that it was almost impossible for me to write you, I am in great hopes you will be more regular in writing to me, than you have been heretofore, and I will do the same, our village has been and is yet in such a state of confusion, that I scarcely once thought of you a few of the individuals of Columbia have come to this place and held their meeting. It was termed by several in fact numbers that it was a Columbia meeting, and not a San Felipe meeting there were some three or four that attended it, the rest stood off and gazed on but said nothing. the principal part of the people of San Felipe are opposed to a convention or any thing resembling it after the meeting was adjourned there were some 10 or 12 perhaps more talking about politicks, and amongst the rest Wharton spoke very precipitate about Capt Bird although they were perfect strangers to each other, our Capt heard him then there were some words passed and Bird went immediately and got his rifle, and came back, and wated for a chance to single him from the rest to kill him, but was prevented by some of his friends. Bird told him he had him in his power and could use him up if he saw proper. I was informed by several that was present and saw it. give my respects to the family Mother sends her compliments to the family and is very sorry to inform them that she is very ill and also Milam

John R Jones jr [Rubric]

News has arrived a few days since that there were 6 hundred troops at San Antonio

I send you a copy of the resolutions that were passed at the Town of San Felipe held on the 27th of Aug 1835

At a meeting of the citizens of the town of San Felipe de Austin held on the 26th Inst at the tavern of Johnson and Winburn, Judge Geo Ewing was called to the chair, and Spencer H Jack elected Secretary.

After expressing the object of the meeting Patrick C Jack submitted to the following resolutions were adopted.

Resolved That in all republican countries the voices of the majority should prevail.

Resolved That Texas is now in a state of anarchy and that nothing but a consultation of the people of Texas at large, can restore quiet and concerted action and we therefore recommend a consultation.

Resolved That we heartily approve of and adopt the resolutions and proceedings of the Jurisdiction of Columbia.

Resolved That we solicit and respectfully invite the citizens generally of this Jurisdiction to meet at this place on the 12th of Sept to express their opinions upon the subject embraced in the foregoing resolutions.

Resolved That the chairman nominate five Gentlemen as a committee to notify the citizens of the whole Jurisdiction of Austin of the meeting to be held on the 12th of the present month in pursuance of the foregoing resolutions.

Whereupon Messrs John H Money, H. C Hudson, Patrick C. Jack, Wm O. Huff, and John B. Johnson [were appointed]

Geo Ewing chairman

Spencer H Jack secretary

I will also give you a copy of Cos communication in which you will see it on the other side.[1]

J. Antonio Padilla to Barrett and Gritten

Habiendome consultado en una conferencia privada los SS. D. C. Barrett y Eduardo Gritten comisionados del pueblo de Texas, á cerca de la conducta que deberia observar el mismo pueblo de Texas, en las presentes circumstancias, mi opinion fué de la manera siguiente.

Que en virtud de las garantias que ofrece a los Texanos el Supremo gobierno general en la comunicacion oficial de 3 de Agosto ultimo expedida por el secretario de Guerra y Marina, y circulada por el Comandante General de estos Estados internos de Oriente en 18 del mismo mes, los texanos deben permanecer tranquilos como hasta aqui, pero como se están acantonando tropas de infanteria y caballeria en Bexar por disposicion del mismo Supremo gobierno general, no con el fin exclusiva exterminar los tribus de indios barbaros, no con otro objeto conocido, "la prudencia aconseja a los Texanos estar prevenidos" para resistir cualquiera invasion que pretenda hacer en el pais la tirania militar para destruir la Libertad, como lo hizo en Zacatecas el 12 de Mayo del presente año, y como lo executó tambien el 4 de Junio aprisionando la persona del Gobernador constitucional del Estado D. Agustin Viesca y su comitiva, porque en

[1]Cos to political chief of the department of the Brazos, Matomoros, August 9, 1835, is omitted. It acnowledged a letter from the political chief dated July 2, and repeated the order for the arrest of Zavala.

cumplimiento de un acta del Congreso habia salido de la Capital acia Texas.

Que en vista de la acefalia en que ahora se encuentra el Estado de Coahuila y Texas por la deposicion del Sr. Miguel I de Leon que funcionaba de Gobernador interino conforme a una acta de la Diputacion permanente; la cual deposicion se verificó por una orden de la comandancia general, "el pueblo de Texas está en el caso, sin infringir ley alguna, de solicitar la existencia de un gobierno lexitimo a donde occurrir en sus necessidades," ó procurarselo de la manera mas adaptable a sus exigencias, indole, y circumstancias, para no berse embuelto en la confusion y desorden que produce la acefalia, ò sugeto a las leyes militares por el poder de las bayonetas.

Tambien es mi opinion que uno de los comisionados marche a las colonias a dar cuenta de lo que ha practicado a comision en favor de la causa de Texas, y que el otro quede en esta a la vista de las operaciones de la fuerza que aqui existe.

Este es el modo de pensar de un republicano libre, amigo, de la Libertad, y de *Texas*, por cuya prosperidad sacrificará su debil vida.

[J. Antonio Padilla] [Rubric]

Bexar Setiembre 2 de 1835.

A los Sres comisionados del Pueblo de Texas.

Colonel Ugartechea to Political Chief of Department of Brazos

Commandᴬ Principal
de Coahᴬ. y Texas

Nó haviendo una Autoridad competente por la acefalia del Estado q. pueda Facultar á ninguna persona ni comicionarla pª el reparto de terrenos en ese Departamᵗᵒ dispondrá V. S. q. los que con este caracter esten repartiendo dichos terrenos suspendan estos procedimientos hasta la nueba resolucion del Supᵐᵒ govierno General, en la inteligª de que la propiedad y posecion de los terrenos adquiridos despues de la acefalia del Estado nó se deverá considerar legal ni de justo titulo hasta q. acreditado suficientemᵗᵉ la autoridad de cuya orn fueron repartidos el mismo Supremo Govierno resolverá si deven ó no continuar con ellos sirbiendo á V. S. de govierno q. la responsabilidad de nó proceder del modo expuesto gravitará sobre la de esa Gefatura y a quien se le hará efectiva por quien corresponde.

Dios y Livertad. Bejar 3, de Septᵉ de 1835.

Domingo de Ugartechea [Rúbrica]

[Addressed:] Señor Gefe Politico del Departamᵒ de los Brasos.

John R. Jones, Jr., to M. A. Bryan

[San Felipe, September 3, 1835. See Cªlendar.]

Benjamin F. Smith to Austin

Dear Sir,

The citizens of this town and its vicinity desirous of, Expressing to you their approbation of your public services and their respect for your private virtues have selected us to invite you to partake with them, a dinner on Tuesday the 8 inst, at, Messrs Fitchett and Gill, in this town—

We here avail ourselves of this opportunity to offer our hearty congratulations, on your safe return among us

Brazoria Sept. 4th 1835

Benj. F. Smith
Edmd Andrews
John Wurts Cloud
Robt J. Calder

Col. Stephen F. Austin—

[Addressed:] Col. S. F. Austin Present—

Wyly Martin et al. to Austin

San Felipe Sept. 5th. 1835

Sir,

A meeting of the people of this place, with a number of very respectable citizens of the surrounding country, was called this day, to adopt the most appropriate measures for welcoming you to your adopted country and to the bosom of your friends and country for this purpose, the undersigned, a committee appointed by the meeting to carry their wishes into effect; have dispatched Mr. J Borden one of their body to wait upon you, and request you to have the goodness to inform them, at what time it will suit your convenience, to meet them at Capt Allens, to the end that they may have the honor of accompanying you into the town of San Felipe, where you will meet many of your long established friends, all prepared to receive you with open arms and with acclamations of Joy.

We tender to you our respect and most exalted consideration.

Wyly Martin
J. H. Money
A. W. Ewing
Geo. Ewing
Joshua Fletcher
Thos. Gay
John P Borden

Col. S. F. Austin

[NOTE]

The sentiment of congratulation expressed by the committee appointed by the citizens of the municipality of Austin was responded to by all the people of whatever party throughout the country. This meeting as well as those held at Brazoria, Columbia and other places, can but faintly express at this day, the feelings of Joy and pleasure on the return of Austin. They looked upon the event as one which would settle all their doubts as to what should be done, and as one which would, as it proved, unite all parties of which the committee was composed.

Peach Point 6th Febʸ 1844

G. BORDEN, JR

[NOTE]

As evidence of the feeling which prevailed, we need only have recourse to the many congratulatory letters written to him from all parts of the country from the best and most distinguished citizens. Even his enemies and some who had threatened in his absence to brand him with infamy were constrained to greet him as the only physician that could correct the disorganized system and restore a healthy action to the body corporate.

The entire confidence which all parties had in Austin's superior knowledge in whatever related to the country, his zeal and untiring perseverance to promote its interest, and his integrity and virtue were sufficient reasons for the influence which his return was calculated to produce upon the community. The question may have occurred to those unacquainted with the peculiar situation of the country at that time, Why was not Austin placed at the head of the provisional government? Because the disorganized and unsettled condition of the country required his action in another sphere. His extensive correspondence and presence among the people exerted a far greater influence than he could have done at the head of a government little more than nominal. This may be inferred from the earnest and general solicitation of the people that he should take command of the first army. They said "his presence in the field will inspire a confidence in the hazardous enterprize."

Again when it was thought necessary to send commissioners to the United States, who but Austin could better head the mission which was intended to lay before that people the true grounds of the contest, and thereby, interest them in our favor? It is unnecessary to speak of the importance of this mission. Twenty-five or Thirty thousand people without any preparations for war without resources contending against Eight millions. If a Frankland [Franklin] was called upon to interest the European nations in behalf of the thirteen colonies, who in Texas more suitable than Austin

to be entrusted with the important mission. The administration of government could be intrusted to others. But it must not be supposed that Austin withheld his aid in directing the Executive and legislative operations of the country: His opinions were asked for and sought by those departments, and the numerous communications made by him to the provisional government on every subject touching the welfare of the country prove how much the administration of affairs was indebted to his experience judgement and skill.

Those acquainted with the condition of the country at the time, knew and appreciated the influence which he exerted as Secretary of State under the first organization under the constitution, and which office he accepted at the earnest solicitation of men who were convinced of his preeminent abilities in negociating a connection with the United States which was so much desired at the time. It should be remarked that the friends of Texas looked upon Austin as the man best qualified to bring about the annexation to the United States, a measure to which he lent all his energies and which was the occasion of his death.

G. Borden, Jr.

Peach Point 7th Febv 1844

F. W. Johnson to Austin

San felipe de Austin 5th Sept. 1835

Col. S. F. Austin,
Dr Sir,

It is with feelings inexpressible that I write you this, Your return has been long wished for, but little expected at this time, but the God of Nature seems to have arranged all things better than even men could have desired— Your coming would always have been hailed by the people as the coming of a father, but your coming at this time is doubly dear to the people of all Texas— Never was there a time in the events of Texas that so much required the joint action of the people as the present— Union of sentiment and action is the one thing alone can save the country from the impending danger that now hangs over our heads— Unfortunately for Texas at this time as on former occasions the people have been governed by sectional feeling, they mistake an imaginary for real interest, but I am proud to say that this interest or feeling only exists in the municipality of Austin.

I have but a few days since returned to this place from a tour through the department of Nacogdoches where the people are united and determined to sustain their constitutional rights against the usurpations attemped by Santa Anna and his party— Meetings have been held at Liberty San Augustine and Nacogdoches, at all of which places they have resolved that

a convention of all Texas by means of representatives were necessary to the security and harmony of the country— Washington, Matagorda, San Jacinto, Lavaca and other places of this department have sent in their resolutions in favor of a convention and indeed there is no opposition except in this jurisdiction and that I look upon to be of but little consequence other than the injury that it may do abroad, it can have no influence in any part of Texas, for were I disposed to enter into matters personal I could satisfy any rational man that it has been of service rather than injury, but at a time like this none should indulge in personal feeling, but on the contrary use every means to unite and harmonize— Our interest is a joint and common one and should be so regarded— The question as regards the call of a convention is settled, and all former opposition has given way except in this place and but for this and the necessity of union of sentiment and action I would not make the call upon you that I feel bound under existing circumstances— I know your policy in such cases and I acknowledge the propriety of it, therefore I must request you to attend a called meeting of this jurisdiction on the 12th. inst. You are aware of the influence your presence will have, not that it is important to the cause in any other way than that I have before mentioned of reconciling and allaying the personal feeling that now exists, and I report again that it should be the object of all to throw in their mite to effect this great purpose.—

We shall have a meeting of the Ayuntamiento on Monday next and . . . that body a call for a convention the meeting will probably be adjourned to the 12th at which time I hope to have the pleasure of once more seeing you in the first american town in Texas.

F. W. Johnson [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Col. S. F. Austin Mouth of Brazos Texas

[NOTE]

At the time it was known at San Felipe that Austin had arrived on our shores, both the war and peace party hailed the event as one which would unite the people and produce one course of action whatever that might be— They said "if Col Austin is for peace, we are for peace, if he is for war we are for *War*"

6th Febv 1844.

G. Borden.

Welcome to Austin

[September 8, 1835]

Col. Austin, Sir: I never saw you, or you me; but I have been acquainted with your character for twelve years past. I take the liberty,

although unauthorized, in the name of the Labacca and Navidad Precinct, to welcome you once more to the soil, which, through your instrumentality you have procured for thousands of families, who otherwise could never have possessed a foot. To do this you have poineered an uninhabited country, suffering every privation; and when hope cast its dawning gleams upon the object of your labours and your cares, you have been made to suffer the cruelties of the envious and unrelenting Spaniard. You have raised a monument as imperishable as time;—and babes yet unborn will lisp the name of Austin

Austin to the People of Texas[1]

SPEECH OF COLONEL AUSTIN

Delivered on the 8th of September, 1835, at a public dinner in Brazoria, given in honor of his return to Texas.

I cannot refrain from returning my unfeigned thanks for the flattering sentiments with which I have just been honored, nor have I words to express my satisfaction on returning to this my more than native country, and meeting so many of my friends and companions in its settlement.

I left Texas in April, 1833, as the public agent of the people, for the purpose of applying for the admission of this country into the Mexican confederation as a state separate from Coahuila. This application was based upon the constitutional and vested rights of Texas, and was sustained by me in the city of Mexico to the utmost of my abilities. No honorable means were spared to effect the objects of my mission and to oppose the forming of Texas into a territory, which was attempted. I rigidly adhered to the instructions and wishes of my constituents, so far as they were communicated to me. My efforts to serve Texas involved me in the labyrinth of Mexican politics. I was arrested, and have suffered a long persecution and imprisonment. I consider it my duty to give an account of these events to my constituents, and will therefore at this time merely observe that I have never, in any manner, agreed to any thing, or admitted any thing, that would compromise the constitutional or vested rights of Texas. These rights belong to the people, and can only be surrendered by them.

I fully hoped to have found Texas at peace and in tranquility, but regret to find it in commotion; all disorganized, all in anarchy, and threatened with immediate hostilities. This state of things is deeply to be lamented; it is a great misfortune, but it is one which has not been produced by any acts of the people of this country: on the contrary, it is the natural and

[1]From a clipping of the *Telegraph and Texas Register.*

inevitable consequence of the revolution that has spread all over Mexico, and of the imprudent and impolitic measures of both the general and state governments, with respect to Texas. The people here are not to blame, and cannot be justly censured. They are farmers, cultivators of the soil, and are pacific from interest, from occupation, and from inclination. They have uniformly endeavored to sustain the constitution and the public peace by pacific means, and have never deviated from their duty as Mexican citizens. If any acts of imprudence have been committed by individuals, they evidently resulted from the revolutionary state of the whole nation, the imprudent and censurable conduct of the state authorities, and the total want of a local government in Texas. It is, indeed, a source of surprise and creditable congratulation, that so few acts of this description have occurred under the peculiar circumstances of the times. It is, however, to be remembered that acts of this nature were not the acts of the people, nor is Texas responsible for them. They were, as I before observed, the natural consequences of the revolutionary state of the Mexican nation; and Texas certainly did not originate the revolution, neither have the people, as a people, participated in it. The consciences and hands of the Texians are free from censure, and clean.

The revolution in Mexico is drawing to a close. The object is to change the form of government, destroy the federal constitution of 1824, and establish a central or consolidated government. The states are to be converted into provinces.

Whether the people of Texas ought or ought not to agree to this change, and relinquish all or a part of their constitutional and vested rights under the constitution of 1824, is a question of the most vital importance; one that calls for the deliberate consideration of the people, and can only be decided by them, fairly convened for the purpose. As a citizen of Texas I have no other right, and pretend to no other. In the report which I consider it my duty to make to my constituents, I intend to give my views on the present situation of the country, and especially as to the constitutional and natural rights of Texas, and will, therefore, at this time, merely touch this subject.

Under the Spanish government, Texas was a separate and distinct local organization. It was one of the unities that composed the general mass of the nation, and as such participated in the war of the revolution, and was represented in the constituent congress of Mexico, that formed the constitution of 1824. This constituent congress, so far from destroying this unity, expressly recognized and confirmed it by the law of May 7th, 1824, which united Texas with Coahuila *provisionally*, under the especial guarantee of being made a state of the Mexican confederation, as soon as it possessed the necessary elements. That law and the federal constitution gave to Texas a specific political existence, and vested in its inhabitants

special and defined rights, which can only be relinquished by the people of Texas, acting for themselves as a unity, and not as a part of Coahuila, for the reason that the union with Coahuila, was *limited*, and only gave power to the state of Coahuila and Texas to govern Texas for the time being, but *always subject to the vested rights of Texas.* The state, therefore, cannot relinquish those vested rights, by agreeing to the change of government, or by any other act, unless expressly authorized by the people of Texas to do so; neither can the general government of Mexico legally deprive Texas of them without the consent of this people. These are my opinions.

An important question now presents itself to the people of this country. The federal constitution of 1824 is about to be destroyed, the system of government changed, and a central or consolidated one established. Will this act annihilate all the rights of Texas, and subject this country to the uncontrolled and unlimited dictation of the new government?

This is a subject of the most vital importance. I have no doubts the federal constitution will be destroyed, and a central government established, and that the people will soon be called upon to say whether they agree to this change or not. This matter requires the most calm discussion, the most mature deliberation, and the most perfect union. How is this to be had? I see but one way, and that is by a general consultation of the people by means of delegates elected for that purpose, with full powers to give such an answer, in the name of Texas, to this question, as they may deem best, and to adopt such measures as the tranquility and salvation of the country may require.

It is my duty to state that general Santa Anna verbally and expressly authorized me to say to the people of Texas, that he was their friend, that he wished for their prosperity, and would do all he could to promote it; and that, in the new constitution, he would use his influence to give to the people of Texas a special organization, suited to their education, habits, and situation. Several of the most intelligent and influential men in Mexico, and especially the Ministers of Relations and War, expressed themselves in the same manner. These declarations afford another and more urgent necessity for a general consultation of all Texas, in order to inform the general government, and especially general Santa Anna, what kind of organization will suit the education, habits, and situation of this people.

It is also proper for me to state that, in all my conversation with the president and ministers and men of influence, I advised that no troops should be sent to Texas, and no cruisers along the coast. I gave it as my decided opinion, that the inevitable consequence of sending an armed force to this country would be war. I stated that there was a sound and correct moral principle in the people of Texas, that was abundantly sufficient to restrain or put down all turbulent or seditious movements, but that this

moral principle could not, and would not unite with any armed force sent against this country; on the contrary, it would resist and repel it, and ought to do so. This point presents another strong reason why the people of Texas should meet in general consultation. This country is now in anarchy, threatened with hostilities; armed vessels are capturing every thing they can catch on the coast, and acts of piracy are said to be committed under cover of the Mexican flag. Can this state of things exist without precipitating the country into a war? I think it cannot, and therefore believe that it is our bounden and solemn duty as Mexicans, and as Texians, to represent the evils that are likely to result from this mistaken and most impolitic policy in the military movement.

My friends, I can truly say that no one has been, or is now, more anxious than myself to keep trouble away from this country. No one has been, or now is more faithful to his duty as a Mexican citizen, and no one has personally sacrificed or suffered more in the discharge of this duty. I have uniformly been opposed to have any thing to do with the family political quarrels of the Mexicans. Texas needs peace, and a local government: its inhabitants are farmers, and they need a calm and quiet life. But how can I, or any one, remain indifferent, when our rights, our all, appear to be in jeopardy, and when it is our duty, as well as our obligation as good Mexican citizens, to express our opinions on the present state of things, and to represent our situation to the government? It is impossible. The crisis is such as to bring it home to the judgment of every man that something must be done, and that without delay. The question will perhaps be asked, what are we to do? I have already indicated my opinion. Let all personalities, or divisions, or excitements, or passion, or violence, be banished from among us. Let a general consultation of the people of Texas be convened as speedily as posible, to be composed of the best, and most calm, and intelligent, and firm men in the country, and let them decide what representations ought to be made to the general government, and what ought to be done in future.

With these explanatory remarks I will give a toast—*The constitutional rights and the security and peace of Texas—they ought to be maintained; and jeopardized as they now are, they demand a general consultation of the people.*

Henry Austin to Mrs. Holley[1]

Brasoria 10 Sept 1835

Mrs M A Holley

My dear Sister

Stephen has at last arrived. I rode all night through the swamp and rain to meet him at Perrys His arrival unites all parties—We, the Republicans

[1]Photostat copy from original in possession of Mrs. B. G. Crosby, granddaughter of Mrs. Holley, Spring Station, Kentucky.

have striven hard to keep all quiet until his arrival with certain intelligence of the movements and intentions of the Mexican Govt and thanks be to God have succeeded with the exception of a few acts of the War party, not compromising the whole people—

Now we meet on middle grounds. Strict Republican Principles—That is, to stand upon our constitutional and vested rights—reject the Centralismo Plan if offered to us and if they send a force to fight us to repell force by force—

United we have nothing to fear If compelled to take arms in defence of our Republican and Natural rights, Republican institutions and principles against despotism—That Just, Holy and Omnipotent Judge who ever decides in favor of the rightious cause, will be our sword and our shield and The Texians will be as safe as the Israelites in the land of the Philistines

With such a cause we shall Command the Sympathies of our Republican friends in the North and of the friends of freedom throughout the World Should Santa Anna march against us with the Mexican army—the Republicans in the South will rise and make a diversion in our favor

a Grand Dinner and Ball were got up for the occasion on two days notice in a Manner very creditable to the Committee and port—the only thing I did not like was 7$ a head for ball and supper and 30 more for a decent suit of clothes which I had not and could have done without There were 60 covers and despite the short notice the table was three times filled by men alone In the evening the long room was filled to a Jam at least 60 or 80 ladies who danced the sun up and the Oyster Creek girls would not have quit then had not the room been wanted for breakfast—you never saw such enthusiasm

Mrs. Phelps is here with Almira and the two Miss Munsons, they go home today—Stephen left last night to be at S Felipe on the 12th when all the upper world is to be there, I stay to correct the proof sheets of the address and then go to St Felipe to close our land business—within a year every league will be worth 40,000$—I will write the girls from home Perhaps in time for this Packet Fathers blessing upon his children and Sister

Your Brother

Say to my dear daughters I found their affectionate letters here on my return from Perrys, have had scarcely time to read, much less answer them. I shall get part of my crop off for N Orleans within six weeks, I order the product to you except so much as may be indispensable to my own wants, at present I have not enough money to buy a good horse and no one sells on credit

With this you ought to receive the handbill and newspapers giving all particulars

dont send the guns to Tailer

[Addressed:] Mrs M Austin Holley Lexington Kentucky—Mail

Postmark New Orleans Sep. 27

Recd. Oct. 11, 1835

Bartlett Sims to F. W. Johnson

[Mina, September 9, 1835. Land for Amasa Turner.]

Austin to James F. Perry

Dr Brother,

I have commenced keeping bachellors hall at Mr. William's house, and have neither bed nor sheets nor any thing—

Perhaps you can get a few sheets cheaper in that quarter than can be had here. Try and send up the matrass I brought out—it will do for Austin— See Mrs. Williams on the subject— I wish to borrow or buy or get in any way a few of her house hold affairs—untill I can get them from else where

I wish you to send me a barrel of flour, and some sugar etc I'll say half barrel of the former and a bag of coffee— I must now arrange a business or office family to be devoted exclusively to the dispatch of business—but to do this I must have some beds and something to eat

Sept. 11, 1835

S. F. Austin

To J. F. Perry

[Addressed:] James F. Perry Peach Point Mr W. H. Jack

[Note by Perry:]

22yds. or enough for 4 sheets of Lenen if to be had

4 Bed Blankets.

1BB C Sugar

1 Bag Coffee

2 mattresses

Col Austin said he had some claret wine at McKinney and Williams if so have it sent also

Governor to Political Chief of Department of the Brazos

[Saltillo, September 12, 1835. See Calendar.]

San Felipe Meeting[1]

MEETING AT SAN FELIPE

In pursuance of previous public notice, a large and highly respectable meeting of the citizens of the Jurisdiction of Austin, convened at Johnson & Winburn's Tavern, in San Felipe, on the 12th inst., when Col. Stephen F. Austin was elected Chairman, and Patrick C. Jack appointed Secretary.

The Chairman then explained the object of the meeting, and read several official communications from Col. Domingo de Ugartechea, and from Col. Martin Perfecto de Cos. He then at large expressed his views of the Political state of the Republic of Mexico, of the present situation of Texas, and of the course which its citizens should pursue under the pressing immergencies of the times, and concluded by earnestly urging the absolute necessity of a Consultation of all Texas, by means of delegates elected by the people.

After which Capt. Randal Jones introduced the following resolutions, which upon motion of Capt. Wyly Martin, were read separately, and upon being submitted to the meeting, were unanimously adopted.

Resolved, 1st. That we will support the constitution of the Mexican Republic of 1824, to which we have solemnly obligated ourselves.

Resolved, 2nd. That we recommend a consultation chosen by the people.

Resolved, 3rd. That we recommend each Jurisdiction to elect five members to meet in San Felipe on the 15th of October next.

Resolved, 4th. That a committee of vigilance and safety for the Jurisdiction of Austin, be appointed to order and superintend the election for delegates of this Jurisdiction, and to correspond with the committees of the other Jurisdictions.

Resolved, 5th. That the Ayuntamiento of Austin be requested to correspond with those parts of Texas which may have addressed it on the subject of a consultation of Texas.

In pursuance of the 4th resolution the meeting then proceeded to the election of members of the committee of Vigilance and Safety. Whereupon Capt. Wiley Martin, Colonel William Pettus, Gail Borden, Jr., John H. Money, Randal Jones and Stephen F. Austin were unanimously elected.

Resolved, that the proceedings of this meeting be sent to the press at Brazoria, for publication, and to the other Jurisdictions of Texas.

On motion, W. B. Travis, Esq. it was

---

[1]Clipping from the *Texas Republican*.

Resolved, That the thanks of this meeting be voted to the Chairman and and Secretary.

And then the meeting adjourned.

S. F. Austin, Chairman.

Patrick C: Jack, *Sec^t^.*

Committee Room, San Felipe, Sept. 13^th^, 1835.

The undersigned, a Committee of correspondence and vigilance, appointed by a very large and general Meeting of the citizens of the Jurisdiction of Austin, convened at this place on the 12^th^ ins., have the honor to transmit to you, in pursuance of the duties assigned them, a copy of the resolutions adopted by said meeting, in order that you will lay before the people of that section of the country, and solicit their co-operation.

This Committee deem it to be entirely unnecessary, to enter into a long statement of facts, to shew why a general consultation of all Texas is indispensible, for the reason that the present crisis is so evident and alarming, that no one appears to doubt it.

This necessity seems to be so evident and pressing, that a general consultation of Texas, with full and unlimited power, to organize a local Government, under the constitution of 1824, has been advocated by many instead of a consultation. But is is considered that this is a step that cannot be safely adopted with any certainty of unanimity, by any district or Municipality.

Such a measure and the necessary rules and regulations for directing elections and apportioning the representation equally, according to the population, the place where, and the time when the Convention ought to meet, and other important details can only be determined by all Texas met in general Consultation. The measures which may be adopted by such General Consultation will carry with them the weight of being the *voice* of all Texas instead of the *opinion* of a few. They will be the result of calm discussion and of a full and mature deliberation and examination into the true situation of the country, and cannot fail to produce unanimity at home, respect and confidence abroad.

This Committee deem it to be important that the just and legal rights of the civilized Indians should be protected, but not having any certain information on this subject, they can only recommend it to your consideration.

Some diversity of opinion has existed, as to the place where the proposed consultation should meet. This place and Washington have been proposed. The meeting of yesterday, have preferred this place for the reasons that there is a printing press here. The most important public records are here, and the principal political authority of this department resides here. This question will of course be decided by the wishes of the majority, for which reason, it is important that you will communicate to this committee, what are the wishes of the people of that section, on this point.

This committee must beg of you to communicate without delay, with the People on Red River, in Pecan Point country, and request them to send members to the proposed General Consultation. They are Texans, and their interests and rights are identified with those of all Texas.

This committee in conclusion, recommend that the delegation from each district, bring with them an exact census of the population, and return of the Militia from their districts, to lay before the General Consultation.

Very Respectfully,

Your Fellow Citizens.

Wily Martin,
Wm. Pettus,
Gale Borden, jun$^{R.}$
John H. Money,
Randal Jones,
S. F. Austin.

To the Committee of Safety and Correspondence, of Columbia.

A true copy

Patrick C. Jack, *Sec$^{t.}$*

Austin to James F. Perry

Sept. 14. 1835

Dr Brother,

I have the pleasure to say that there is the most perfect union in this part of the country— I have never witnessed a more harmonious meeting in my life than the one at this place on the 12th— Resolutions were adopted approving in substance of those of the Columbia meeting recommending a consultation— All goes on very well—*union* is all that Texas needs— I have rec^{d} very favorable news from Bexar and think they will send members to the consultation—in short all Texas will go together and that makes all safe—*union* is all— The mode of proceding is not so material, provided *union* is the result, and the one that has been adopted of consultation I think will produce this result— I am regulating a place to live in for the present, so as to have room to do business and think that Austin had better remain there untill October— Simon has the fever, and I fear that Austin will take it, if he comes up this month—

I think, as I told you when there, that one of the Whartons ought to be elected to the consultation.

Love to Emily and the children,

Stephen

Enquire of Mrs. Williams where my portable writing desk is— I can not find it, also the key— I left it with her—also ask her if she knows of any of my other things

S. F. A.

[Addressed:] Mr James F. Perry Peach Point Dr Miller

Thomas G. Western to Austin

Goliad September 16th 1835

Col. S. F. Austin
My Dear Sir

I congratulate you upon your safe return to Texas and hope your presence will inspire sentiments of harmony, unanimity of opinion and firmness of purpose and extend over our adopted country the mantle of peace and tranquility—

Your old friend D. Juan José Herndz. [Hernandez] is no more he fell a victim to cholera his widow is well— The Vasquez's are also well and these and all your friends in this Section rejoice at your return and desire your weal— I flatter myself with the hope that I shall enjoy the pleasure of receiving a line from you— You can command my services and be assured that I am Your friend and well wisher

Thomas G. Western

D. C. Barrett to Austin

Col Austin
Dear Sir,

I do not now recollect the language used in my letter to the citizens of Mina relative to commissioners and the effect of the law of last session upon Robenson's contract—but I well remember that I was informed at San Antonio that the govr had not made or perfected the apt of Judge Johnson and Dr. Peebles as commissioners under the law which contemplated that apt—nor am I now advised as to the extent of their powers— I was anxious to quiet the feelings of unsettled colonists, and advised the apt. of other commissioners which the new state of affairs as represented, fully justified. But in doing this, I had not the least apprehension that I was interfering with any apt actually made, and of men, whom I know *Texas approved*—as well as my humble self— On this subject when *better informed*, I shall communicate with you *freely*—for the present— I shall spare no exertions to give effect to the object of their powers, so far as *I understand* it, and see the interests of the people protected—

As regard the upper colony—I was professionally consulted, as to the operation of the law of *last april*, (I think) in anulling what is called Rob-

ertson's contract— I admitted the premises, as stated to me, that the contract was legal and perfect— this admitted, *you will yourself* discover that the law of last April, is inoperative"—for the reason I intimated to you this morning.

I shall spare no exertions to acquire correct knowledge of the controverted matters, in which I may be consulted—and shall be ever ready to *correct* any conclusions, or opinions, founded upon *false* premises—at the same time that I shall under no circumstances be induced to *mislead* my fellow citizens with *false* conclusions from *just* premises— In the present exciting state of public feeling, it will be strange indeed, if every man whose desire to do good, is evident, makes no mistakes—or does not meander from the true course— honest principles will give a tone to general character but truth well understood will be the only safe guide, in the present crises of the destiny of Texas—

With assurances of respect and good feelings which I will offer on every opportunity—in aid of your prudent counsels—

I am in haste your friend and s^{vt}—

D. C. Barrett

Sept— 17th— 1835

[Addressed:] Col. S. F. Austin

J. W. Fannin, Jr., to David Mills

Cana Creek Sept. 18, 1835

David Mills, Dr. Sir

Letters have been rec^{d} express from citizens residing at or near Copeno informing the citizens of Matagorda, that the armed vessel Vera Crusanna had arrived and was landing arms and ammunition and that they were to wait the arrival of two vessels with 400 troops, which are expected soon— Gen. Martin Perfecto De Cos is on board and I suppose the *expected force* with what is at Bexar is to form a small body-guard with which he purposes visiting San Felippe.

We have determined here to raise a sufficient force to justify a reasonable belief that we can succeed, in an effort to secure at least the *arms* and ammunition and if to be found the troops. You know we are weak in numbers, tho, thank God, united in council and firm resolve to be free or die. Hence I am instructed by our fellow citizens to convey to our friends on Brazos and Bernard the information and our consequent resolution and to ask their speedy and efficient cooperation. It is proposed to organize and collect the people of Cana and Bay Prairie and rendesvous at Robertson Ferry on Colorado River on Monday 28 Inst and proceed from thence to James Carr's residence on the Lavaca when proper information will be rec^{d} to guide our future perations

We have only to ask of your and our friends to use your influence and accustomed diligence in collecting volunteers and spreading the inteligence as rapidly as possible. Dispatch confidential messengers to Velasco, Columbia, Col Halls neighborhood and San Felippi. The last named can join the party at Carrs [James Kerr's], and I am particularly anxious for some of the citizens to have an opportunity of confronting Gen^{l} Cos Mercers and Menefee's settlement will also turn out and should not be neglected I will attend personally to Matagorda and Bay Prairie and will see that suitable *spies and scouts* are sent ahead to afford us information upon which we can rely, send copies of this to Archer, Wharton and McKenney and to Hall and Bengham and Johnson, Baker and P. Jack.

J. W. Fannin Jun^{R}.

Austin to P. W. Grayson

Copy of a letter from Col S. F. Austin to P. W. Grayson, Columbia, dated Sep. 19th 1835

Dr Sir. The final answer of Gen Cos has just been rec^{d}— It is positive that the persons who have been demanded shall be given up—and that the people of Texas must unconditionally submit—to any reforms or alterations that Congress has to make in the Constitution— I give you the substance, which is that we have no rights except what the Gov^{t} think proper to grant us as a favour.

Can or will the people of Texas submit to this! According to the position already taken by them they cannot.—

War then is *inevitable*— It is impossible to avoid it— This is my opinion and I have therefore issued the circular from the committee of this place which goes below by this opportunity I have written to Hall, and advised the raising of a Volunteer Corps, to be ready for immediate opperations— I think he could raise such a corps— Texas now needs the united councils and cooperation of every man *in* it— War and peace parties are at an end— There is no remedy but to fight— I shall send to Nacogdoches—

A Gentleman writes from Bexar that the country will be invaded whether the obnoxious individuals, (the persons demanded by Ugartechea) are given up or not, and the land business and everything else is to be regulated by the military. and he says the people must make up their minds either to submit or prepare for defence.

I place more reliance on what he says because he has made so many exertions to effect an amicable reconciliation. He also says that he will stay and see *Cos.* though he has no hopes of doing any thing—

I think he has been faithful to the people here and fear he will get into prison—

Now my friend tell me what we can do except to fight— an attempt at reconciliation has been made and failed, and the agents (for Barrett who has returned says the same thing— who were sent, say that we must submit or fight— Is the Country or any man in it ready or willing to submit to a Military Despot.— I think not and for this reason I thought it was my duty to let the people know their true situation, as I done in the Circular—

Give me your opinion and that of the people in that quarter—

These things have come on us much sooner than I expected when I left Mexico or N. orleans but there is no remedy that I see— Cos has precipitated them— Two Regiments it is said are ordered on from San Luis, and also the Campeachy Troops— So says our informant who heard it in Bexar.

Austin to Columbia Committee[1]

CIRCULAR from the committee of safety of the Jurisdiction of Austin

Information of the most important and decisive character has just been received from Bexar from unquestionable authority which in the opinion of this committee calls for the prompt attention of the people.

The substance of this information is that Gen[l]. Cos was expected at Bexar on the 16[th] of this month with more troops, that he intended to make an immediate attack on the colonies, that there was a plan to try and foment divisions and discord among the people, so as to use one part against the other, and prevent preparation—and that the real object is to destroy and

[1]This is a manuscript copy but it was also printed in handbill form and by the *Texas Republican.* It was issued as a circular letter to all districts under date of September 21, with the following postscript:

> Information was received last night by express that Genl. Cos landed at Copano with 400 men arms and ammunition
>
> An Expedition is now raising in the lower country to take the field at once. They are called upon to rendezvous at Leagues old place on the Colorado on the 28[th] of this month.
>
> Every man in Texas is called upon to take up arms in defence of his country and his rights. Those who can join the expedition on the 28[th] are requested to do so; or they can join it at James Kerrs on the Lavaca which will be the principal rendezvous. A Corpse of reserve will be formed to march on and sustain the advance. Those who can not join the advance are requested to unite with the reserve, and report themselves to the Committee of Safety in this place.
>
> It is expected that each man will supply himself with provision arms and ammunition to march with.
>
> Arrangements will be made for permanent supplies as soon as possible.
>
> Austin Sept 21[st] 1835

break up the foreign settlements in Texas— This committee have no doubt of the correctness of this information and therefore recommend—

That the people should maintain the position taken by them at their primary meetings— to insist on their rights under the federal Constitution of 1824 and law of 7th May of that year and union with the Mexican Confederation—

That every district ought to organize its militia where it is not already done, and have frequent musters, and that the Captains of Companies make a return without delay to the political Chief of this Department of the force of his Company the arms and amunition, in order that he may lay the same before the general consultation of Texas— Volunteer Companies are also recommended—

This Committe deems it to be a duty to say that in its opinion all kind of conciliatory measures with Genl. Cos and the military at Bexar are hopeless, and that nothing but *ruin* to Texas can be expected from any such measures— They have already and very properly been resorted to without effect.

WAR is our only resource—there is no other remedy but to defend our rights, our country and ourselves by force of arms— To do this we must be united, and in order to unite, the delegates of the people must meet in general consultation and organize a system of defense and give organization to the country so as to produce concert—

UNTILL some competent authority is established to *direct* all that can be done is to recommend this Committee therefore earnestly recommends this subject and advises every man in Texas to prepare for war and lay aside all hopes of conciliation.

San Felipe de Austin September 19 1835

S. F. Austin chairman of the Comm. [Rubric]

Please to send copies to Matagorda and over the country.—

Committee of Safety, Columbia

Austin to W. D. C. Hall

San Felipe, Sept. 19, 1835.

Dear Sir:—

War is upon us—there is now no remedy, the answer of Cos is positive that the individuals who have been demanded must be given up, and that the people must unconditionally submit to whatever the government chooses to do for them; he lays down the principle that the General Government have the right to force us to submit to any reform or amendments, or alterations that congress may make in the constitution, &c. This is impossible—we had better leave the country at once, for we shall be, under Cos' doctrine, without any rights or guarantees of any kind. I therefore think

that war is inevitable; we must prepare. What do you think of raising a volunteer corps to protect the Consultation; and have it ready with out delay I think it probable Cos will attack the people on Guadalupe in a short time; they expect aid and ought to have it.

I shall send to Nacogdoches immediately.

S. F. Austin.

W. D. C. Hall.

Austin to Columbia Committee[1]

San Felipe de Austin, Sept. 21st. 1835.

Gentlemen—

I received the information last night of the expedition that is raising to march on to Labacca and without delay have sent expresses to Harrisburg, Trinity and the upper country with copies of the paper which I enclose for your information— Frank Johnson starts tomorrow for Nacogdoches; I have requested them in that quarter to raise all the men they can and march on without delay. There must now be no half way measures— War in full— The sword is drawn and the scabbard must be put on one side until the military are all driven out of Texas. I presume you have received the circular from the committee of this place dated the 19th inst.; Mr. Brigham took it down— it was written in consequence of information received from Bexar which was of so decisive a character that the committee deemed it a duty to take a clear and [un]equivocal position at once and to let the country know its opinion— I am happy to say that in this quarter and in the upper country so far as I have heard, all are united and all for *War;* I hope you will inform me of what is done so that there may be as much concert as possible, you will see by the enclosed paper, that a corps of reserve is proposed. This was done because I expect, that some will come on from Trinity and some from Bevil' settlement who cannot be in time for the advance, and it was necessary to give them some center to report to, so as to receive direction and organization; until there is some *head* to order; we must all try to labour in concert, so as to support each others movements as much as the distance and circumstances will permit. I will remain here for a while, or go on to Labacca as may be deemed most advisable. I seek no command and wish none, but am ready to do all the good I can to unite opinions and raise men, and to fight in person— I go into this war cheerfully and with very different feelings from what I had in any of our past difficulties— we are now *right* our basis is sound and just, and will

[1]Clipping from *Texas Republic.*

be so declared by an impartial world; we are defending our constitutional rights against military usurpation—

I hope you will communicate your opinions to me fully and frankly.

S. F. Austin.

To the Committee of Safety &c. of Columbia.

Austin to the People

Information was rec[d]. last night by express that Gen[l]. Cos landed at Copano with 400 men arms and amunition— An expedition is now raising in the lower country to take the field at once— volunteers are called for to rendezvous at Leagues old place on Colorado on the 28 of this month. Every man in Texas is now called upon to take up arms in defence of his country and his rights. Those who can join the expedition on the 28 are required to do so or they can join it at James Kerrs on La Baca which is the principal rendezvous—

A corps of reserve will be formed to march on and sustain the advance. Those who cannot join the advance are required to unite with the reserve and report themselves to the committee of safety in this place and be ready for marching orders. It is expected that each man will supply himself with provisions arms and ammunition to march with— arrangements will be made for permanent supplies as soon as possible.

San Felipe de Austin Sept. 21, 1835

S. F. Austin, *chairman of Com.*

Martin Allen to James F. Perry

8 Mile point Sept 22[nd] 1835

Mr Pery

Sir I offer my best respects to you and family I congratulate you on the arrival of our worthy friend Col. Austin and hope that his arrival at this Critical Moment will be the Saving of our Country. I Saw him yesterday at home he is well, at present, but had been very near Ending his days by accident as he informed me he had sent down to town for a bottle of Brandy and he had sent to him a bottle of the tincture of corose of sublimment he informed me that it puked and purged him at the most violent rate posable. He sayed one teaspoonfull more must have taken his life— but he is over it and well and will receive no further injury by it as it operated in the way it did— I had some conversation with him relative to the views I had of fixing my stock on Dickersons buyo I have been over lately to that buyo and examined your land in order to select a suitable spot for the purpose— I have chosen one if you are willing to let me have it as we have talked of that is for me to have the labore on which I would

settle. You wrote me once that I must take it in one corner of one of your land. this might not suit me attall as the soil is all poor— the Colonel says he apprehends there will be no objections to my settling on any part of the land that I may select. And if you are willing to give me a labore where I have selected and will write me to that afect, I will go over and prepare cowpens and take my stock over as soon as the river gets low enough

I think *Mr* Perry that my preposials are not unreasonable as you have two Leagues adjoining each other I think the law require that there shall be put upon grasing lands 100 heads of horned cattle, and my stock will amount to at least 200 head will be the settling of both leagues in the Eye of the law— You will please to write to me as soon as posable as the season is fare advanced to move cattle this fall: if the river gits down in time to move them this fall. I want to do it as soon as posable. And if it dos not I will go over and make preperations for to move them in the spring I am offered choice of lands on the south side of the buyo but the want of timber is a greate objection.

You will please write by the first opportunity

And Olige Your Cincere friend

MARTIN ALLEN

Mr J. Perry

[Addressed:] Mr James F. Perry Peach point politeness of Capt. Richardson

ASA BRIGHAM TO JAMES F. PERRY

Columbia Sept^{r} 22nd 1835

JAS. F. PERRY ESQ$^{R.}$

DEAR SIR,

at the request of Mr. J. H. Bell, I enclose you a copy of a letter writen by Col. S. F. Austin to P. W. Grayson of this place; and should have sent you a copy of the Cols. *circular*, if time would have permited.— I have sent a copy to the Committee of safety, at Velasco, of which you are a member, and one to Brazoria, for publication.— I shall leave tomorrow for Matagorda, on business, but shall return before Monday the 5th of next month, at which time I wish to have a meeting of the Ayuntamiento; you will please attend.—

A. BRIGHAM

D. T. FITCHETT TO JAMES F. PERRY

Brazoria 22 Sept 1835

MR. PERRY

SIR I left Columbia this morning and promised to send letters immediately from Col Austin to you. Which promise I have complied with also

an express to the Mouth of the Brazes. I should like to see you here I expect that all the newes is in your letters if not come to town and we will give you all we no which cannot be doubted General Cos is on his March with 5000 soldiers and one-fourth tied with Roap to keep them from deserting this is fact which we cannot doubt—

D. T. FITCHETT

[Addressed:] Mr. James F. Perry Peach Point

W. B. TRAVIS TO AUSTIN

Mill Creek, Sept 22nd 1835

COL. S. F. AUSTIN,

DEAR SIR; Since leaving town, I have had many enquires made of me, as to the location of the convention. It seems, to be uncertain, whether it is to be at Washington or San Felipe de Austin, as both places have been recommended and there has been no decision as to where it is to be— Would it not be well, for the call to be made by the most competent authority we have, and the place definitely designated, or at least recommended? Your arguments in favor of the Town of Austin, as expressed in the letter are powerful and will prevail if presented to the people of the several municipalities of Texas, through the proper channels— The spirit of "War" in defence of Texas and our dearest rights has infused itself into the minds of the people and I think it will require but little exertion to get troops together for the promotion of any project which you recommend—

All eyes are turned towards you; and the independent manly stand you have taken has given the *Sovereigns* confidence in themselves— Texas can be wielded by you and *you alone;* and her destiny is now completely in your hands— I have every confidence that you will guide us safe through all our perils— This is not the base flattery of a servile mind— but is the reasoning of one ardent in his country's cause, and who wishes to unite his feeble efforts with those who have the power and inclination to lead us in safety to the desired end.—

There is also a doubt as to the number of Delegates to the convention from our District— I have stated it as my opinion, that seven would be elected as all the other municipalities will elect that number. Would it not be well for your committee to circulate the necessary instructions to pres[i]dents of the precinct elections?

W. B. TRAVIS [Rubric]

Committee of San Augustine to Committee of San Felipe

Committee Room San Augustine—
September 22 1835

We the undersigned a Committee of Vigilence and correspondence appointed at a large and general meeting of the citizens of the municipality of San Augustine convened at this place on the 7th inst. the resolutions of which, this committee transmitted you through Maj. Wade Bynum and W. H. Wharton Esqr from the jurisdiction of Austin, have the honour of addressing you in reply to your communication, this day received by us dated, "Committee Room, San Felipe, Sept. 13, 1835—

This Committee deem that the propriety of a State Consultation has already been unanimously acknowledged by the Citizens of this municipality as indispensibly necessary for their well being and safety, to meet in the Town of Washington on the 15th day of October next, whose delegates, seven in number, are to be vested with unlimited powers, to be governed entirely by circumstances that may have transpired, up to the time of the meeting of said consultation, owing to our detached local situations, and the danger of protracting time, and deeming it highly necessary, at this *crisis*, to act with energy and decision—

This committee deem it impolitick to limit the capasity of their delegates their interests being inseperably identified with their constituants, and in common with the balance of the citizens of the state, they knowing the wants, and agrievances of the people, having minds unbiased, with an eye single to good sound republican principles, will be willing to do what is *right*, and submit to *nothing* that is wrong, are willing to risk our *all*, to the mature and deliberate discussion and the final result of an unprejudiced decision of a majority of the members of said consultation in determining the course most advisable to be persued.

This Committee being well aware of the vital importance of securing the friendship of the numerious Tribes of Indians intersperced among our inhabitants, will take all necessary measures in their power for the accomplishment of that end—

This Committee are decidedly of opinion that the meeting for the proposed consultation, should be held at Washingon, *that* place being first designated, and generally understood, as being the place, considering the objections to its being held at Washington, more easily obviated, than the prejudices that might arise in the minds of many, on its being altered to San Felipe—

This committee have ere this communicated with the people of Red River about Pecan Point country, presuming however that they will not act at all on this subject.—

This Committee will, in compliance— with your final recommendation, see that their delegates are furnished with all the statistical information, practicable to be obtained—

Resp^{y} Your fellow Citizens—
PHILIP A SUBLETT
WM INGLISH
ALBERT G KELLOGG
WM. GARRETT [Rubric]

To W. Martin, S. F. Austin and others, committee of vigilence and safety for the jurisdiction of Austin—

[Addressed:] To the Committee of Safety and Correspondence for the jurisdiction of Austin— San Felipe Texas—

ELI MERCER TO AUSTIN

23^{d} Sept 1835

DEAR SIR,

The presant time is both critical, and important. Critical on account of our disorganized situation; and difficult because our rights are invaded when we are without resourses. The people hail your appearance in Texas at this time as one of the happiest events; because they believe you are capable of managing our difficult affairs better than we could without you. We wish you to head the preasant expedition against General Coss in person believing your presance will be much neaded; to unite the people, enforce obedience—, and to plan the movements of the troops.

Believe me Sir I use no flattery with you but speak what I believe to be the truth in friendship. We are all alive to the cause of defense in this part, and will attend to every thing that will promote the cause we are about to imbark in. We know no party here, but are united in the General cause. The subject of the Consultation will be promptly attended to in this part.

ELI MERCER

[Addressed:] Col Austin San Felipe Texas

WILLIAM P. HARRIS AND JOHN W. MOORE TO AUSTIN

Harrisburg 23^{d} Sept. 1835

COL. AUSTIN

DEAR SIR Your communication of the 21$^{st.}$ was Rec^{d} this morning with its enclosures we have dispatched an Express to Lynchburg and Gen$^{l.}$ Zavala, with copies of all the documents recommending them to forward the same or copies to Trinity and Bevel Settlements I have forwarded your letter to Gen$^{l.}$ Zavalla and the people below on the Bay and will assist

the Gov[r] on his way to San fillipe the officers of the militia and volunteer corps are calling their Commands together and will be in readiness for any service when they may be wanting Some will leave on Saturday next for the rendezous at Leagues old place if convenient let us know when the corp of reserve leaves San fellipe that the troops from this quarter may meet them at some point below— all to a man in this quarter are preparing for the defence of their country against military tyranny and despotism— Texas and Liberty is the motto—

Wm. P. Harris
John W. Moore

Mr. Geo F. Richardson chairman of the Committee of Safety and Vigilence has gone to Lynchburg as an express with a copy of the documents to see them forwarded as required Therefore the committee of safety and vigilence of this place has no organ through which they can at this time answer their communication—

Wm. P. Harris

J. W. Zacharie and Company to Austin
[New Orleans, September 23, 1835. See Calendar.]

James Whiteside to Spencer H. Jack
[September 25, 1835. See Calendar.]

Gonzales Committee of Safety to ———

Gonzales Sept 25th 1835

I am directed by the Committee of safety of Gonzales, to address you for the purpose of procuring immediate assistance to repel an expected attack of the enemy. The circumstances which influence us to this measure are these— A demand at the instance of Col: Urgatechea has been made for a piece of cannon which has been in this town upwards of 4 years—the cannon is not needed in Bexar, for they have 18 other pieces there still unmounted—besides those they have mounted; this piece was given us unconditionally as we are informed for the defence of this colony— From every circumstance, and from information we are justified in believeing that this demand is only made to get a pretext to make a sudden inroad and attack upon this colony for marauding and other purposes.

The Alcalde with the approbation of the people has refused to deliver up the cannon—and we are satisfied that as soon as Urgatechea is informed of the fact, he will immediately send a force against this colony at least thinking to find us too weak to resist them— We therefore earnestly request you to send what force you can collect immediately to our assistance. You

need make no delay about provisions, for we have plenty at your service—the time we think is most pressing, and the occasion most urgent—

In haste

By order of the council

G. W. Davis, Secy.

Resolutions of Matagorda Committee

[Convened on the morning of the 25th of September, 1835. W. J. Russell, chairman, and Seth Ingram, secretary. Committee of five—Ira Ingram, R. R. Royall, G. M. Collinsworth, Samuel Williams, and Charles Willson—to report on the circular issued by Austin on the 19th. Approve the circular. Recommend immediate formation of a militia company. Add Seth Ingram to present committee of "Safety, vigilance, election and correspondence." The committee will then consist of W. J. Russell, R. R. Royall, Ira Ingram, Seth Ingram, and Hamilton S. Cook.]

Austin to Thomas F. McKinney

Sept. 26. 1835

Dr Mac.

As you are in a situation to hear much, I hope as a friend you will inform me of any thing that is of importance towards effecting the main object, which is union and concert— I believe you know and understand the principles that have always influenced me— I was in times past opposed to mixing *war* measures with our affairs— We were *then* at peace, and a calm was all important to drawing emigration to the country— At that time no important fundamental or permanent right or principle was attacked— I was therefore for *peace* in full. No half way measures— I acquiesced in some but reluctantly as is well known. I was abused very much for so doing— but I never attributed corrupt motives to those who differed with me in opinion— Now Our position is quite different—our *all* is at stake— It is even a question of life or death "to be, or not to be"— I now believe that our *rights* are attacked—and that war is our only remidy— I am therefore for *War in full*, and no half way measures— There was, as you know better than I do, great divisions, and that it required some prudence to unite so many discordant materials— I have done all I could— I have not suffered the past to have any influence upon me as to any person whatever— I do think that this same rule ought to govern every one— we are now all united, but any thing like *party* or intolerance will create new divisions— There ought to be no division in the ranks of those who are fighting for the same cause Even personalities should be laid on one side— it is a sacrifice which each one owes to the country—

I know not whether any still exist against me, perhaps you can inform me— I find all my private affairs at loose ends— The trip to Mexico has involved me very much in debt, but there are other claims which I did not expect and which are incorrect— While I am laboring away my life to serve the public, all at my own expense I find that I am only entangling myself in debt and trouble— It is discouraging— I must raise money— if any can be raised by the sale of lots at that place let me know— I must make some money in some way, even to pay my dayly expenses which are very small as to my own personal expenditures, but very great as to those for the general service of the country— My greatest ambition now is to be in a situation where I can say that I am clear of the world and its affairs—but I cannot do this untill the country is at peace— Write me by first opportunity

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Mr T. F. McKinney, Quintana

[Note] Gen Austin's expenes to Mexico and back amounted to over thirty thousand dollars[1] all of which he paid out of his own purse he also spent a large amount in behalf of Texas in 35 and 36—Guy M. Bryan.

L. F. Linn to W. C. Carr

St. Louis September 28 1835

Dear Sir

I send you the statement promised in relation to Col. Austin and supposing it would make it more efficient have given it the weight of my position in the Senate:— Wishing you and your amiable family Health and prosperity

L. S. Linn

[Addressed:] William C. Carr, Present—

St Louis September 28th 1835

Hearing that the character of Col Stephen F Austin has been assailed in consequence, as is said of transactions which occurred previous to his leaving the State of Missouri for Texas. I take pleasure in giving this testimony in his favour, and will feel much gratified should it avail him anything. My place of residence for many years was not more than forty five miles from that of Col. Austins and although not personally very intimate in my intercourse with him, public opinion universally pronounced him a man of unblemished reputation and of the most delicate

[1]Austin's direct outlay seems to have been about ten thousand dollars. Colonel Byran probably included in this estimate losses caused by Austin's detention in Mexico.

sense of honour. He served (when very young) in the Legislature of this State with a reputation distinguished for talent zeal and business habits. [Not] Amid all the jarring of party feelings and the collisions of personal interests, did I ever hear of his truth, honour or integrity being called in question. For the truth of this statement I pledge my character, and standing as a gentleman and of a Senator of the United States

L. F. Linn

Note

This package was put in my hand on leaving New orleans by a gentleman from Herculaneum Mo.—having understood that Colo. Austin will be at Quintana within a few days I leave it in care at Mr Mckenney.—

J. M. Chadwick St. Louis Mo

Col: Stephen F. Austin Texas

Austin to the People of Texas[1]

San Felipe, September 29, 1835.

The committee has received a communication, under date of 25th inst., in the name of the people of Gonzales, stating that Colonel Ugartachea had made a demand for the piece of cannon at that place and that the people, in a general meeting, had refused to give it up. . . . The present movements of the people of Texas are of a popular and voluntary character, in defence of their constitutional rights, which are threatened by military invasion of an unconstitutional character. The people are acting on the defensive, and therefore there can not be a doubt that it was correct in the people of Gonzales, under this principle, to detain the piece of cannon which was given to them by the authorities of a constitutional government to defend themselves and the constitution if necessary. On this principle the people of this and every other section of the country, so far as the committee is informed, are ready to fly at a moment's warning to the defense of those people, should they be attacked. Companies of volunteers have already marched, and more are in readiness should they be needed to repel attack.

This committee beg leave to suggest that, inasmuch as the position taken by the country up to the present time is purely defensive, it is very important to keep this principle constantly in view, and to avoid making attacks, unless they should be necessary as a measure of defense.

S. F. Austin, Ch'm, Etc.

---

[1]Copy by Colonel Guy M. Bryan.

H. Meigs to Austin

New York Sep. 29. 1835.

Dear Sir

I now congratulate you most sincerely upon your restoration to liberty and to your own home.

Your situation in Mexico was one of more danger than you was sensible of, at the time. A great interest was exerted to destroy you and with you your property—Truly your escape is most fortunate.

Now, (as it appears to me) you have before you the clear prospect of success not only in realising a rich and richly deserved fortune, but also of realizing, for the most part, your philanthropic and just designs in favor of Texas.

Your fate is far more blessed by Providence than that of Founders of Communities in general.

The U States are looking to your course with deep interest. It is not possible to separate you from them long Every political, religious and commercial tie exists between them and you.

May God bless you and give you a long and happy life.

H. Meigs.

T. S. Saul to Captain Hoxie

At Capt Moores Colorado River
Sept 29th 1835

Capt Hoxie

Dear Sir

The inhabitants of Gonzales are moving their families from the Town. Mr Mitchell arrived yesterday at this place. Ugartechea sent to demand the cannon now at Gonzales. They refused to give it up in consequence of which they have sent three hundred men to fetch it who are expected in Gonzales this evening. What men we can muster will attack them tomorrow morning by way of annoyance but help must be immediately sent us

Now is the time to strike the blow, Send on what force you can as soon as possible

T. S. Saul

A true copy—T. J. Pilgrim

Austin to James F. Perry

Sept. 30th 1835

Dr Brother,

All the reasons given by my friends Mrs Mckinney, Mrs Jack and Mrs Williams, and also by Emily, against my keeping bachellors hall, I have

already taken into view and a thousand more— It is a dog's life to say the least of it— But I am not yet a free man— I am still a slave— I must be here to finish the land business and to try and systematise our political affairs otherwise we shall *all* go overboard.

Gen. Zavala is here and will live with me some time— Grayson and some others will be with us— There is much to do, and it is of the greatest importance—circumstances have made me a kind of center for public opinion, but one man (with the land affairs on his hand) cannot do all

I must be at all this expense, tho I am compensated for it fully, by the society of such men as Zavala and Grayson—there never were better men than they are

I must therefore have sheets and blankets and some other things—and beds—the house is not large enough to have a family—we must have private rooms to write in, far from noise or interruption— The formation of a govt. (perhaps of a nation) is to be sketched out— The dayly progress of events is to [be] watched over, and public excitement kept from going too fast, or too slow—a thousand things are to be done— But you will say that I ought not to be at all this expense— have I not always been a pack-horse? —I must continue to be so a little while longer—and am willing to be so for the general good

I want a barrel of salt beef—1 of salt pork—some flour—some boxes of wine that Williams sent to Mckinney for me—he said I could take some of them. 2 beds and bedding—a barrel good whiskey—some spoons—some rice—some beans—send them by the steam boat, also if Mrs Williams can spare the oxen and wagon I wish to keep it to haul wood untill I can buy one—and some cows for milk, for I have *nothing*. I want a brick layer to build the kitchen chimney which has fallen down in the great rain —I would like to have one set of bed curtains—I must receive visitors and must be a little *decent* to receive them—I want hand irons for the fire place and shovel and tongs—in fact as housekeeping is a new thing I hardly know what I want— I never think of such things untill I need them. I have no blankets or bedding at all that I know of I ought to have some, ask Mrs Williams as to old Mary I shall hire a woman to help her—

Show this to Mckinny and Jack and the ladies, and among you fit me out with something.

As to the cost—it must go where the cost of my trip to Mexico went, and where I expect much more *will* go—that is to serve the country if *that*, is well served we shall all of us have enough, for we shall all prosper in common and I shall be very well satisfied with that kind of compensation I ask no other—

Tell Emily I will attend to all my own private affairs as soon as I can—but the great cause of the country is the *first* thing—

Your Brother

STEPHEN

I am bitter—that Brute Butler has
just arrived
I have a letter from Gritten 18 inst— says that Cos was expected on the 22d— that Congress declared itself a *national convention* to make a new constitution (good for us because this step is an outrage on *all* the rights of the nation)— that Zacatecas and Guadalajara were in array against San tana etc

The mail rider says it was reported at Goliad that Cos had turned back and gone to put down a revolution in Tamaulipas

Western writes me from Goliad—says nothing about Cos— So I suppose he is not near at hand or Western would have mentioned it W. gives no news. Men enough have gone to Gonzales I think for the present— tho I will stop none—

S. F. A.

[Addressed:] Mr James F. Perry Peach Point

Matagorda Committee to Austin

Town of Matagorda
Committee Room Sep. 30-1835.

To
Col. Stephen F. Austin,

We received last evening, a Brazoria paper, containing your letter to the Committee of Columbia, dated the 21st inst., and unanimously approved the course there recommended. We had, however, already dispatched two suitable persons to Caney, and up B. Prairie; to raise a volunteer corpse: which we have this day recommended to rendezvous at James Kerr's, as speedily as possible, to cooperate in the common defence of Texas. There *has* been some opposition here to these movements—but at *present*, it amounts to little more than *want* of concert, and among a *very few*, and we have good reason to hope for a respectable showing when all convene.

Fifteen or twenty days ago, the Vera Cruzanna appeared in the offing of the passo Cavallo, and sent in her tender, a small sloop, said to be commanded by the notorious Cooper—a small boat from the latter, with 3 men, landed at the Pilot's house. One of the three, an englishman, who says he was pressed into the Mexican service by Thomson, deserted; and came to town. He says the V. C. Anna is loaded, as he was informed by those on board, with Cannon, small arms, ammunition, and iron hobbles; and bound for Copano; that 500 Mexn. troops were expected there in a short time from Matamoras; and in the mean time, the cargo, when landed, was to be guarded by 5 of the Brig's crew. We have since learned from Mr. John Linn—that, she had not a few days ago, been able to effect a landing; nor did he think she could procure the necessary small boats to enable her to do so. Arrangements are made through him, for procuring

at this place, the earliest information of *any*, and *every*, important movement in that direction.

Again, the v. c. anna has been recently reported off the pass, a *second* time, and a number of our citizens have now gone down, to aid, (if practicable, and necessary) in assisting a sch. to enter, which passed down the coast, in plain view of Town, a few days since. We hope to hear from the Pass today. We request information of your movements from time to time, and of your *plans*, so far as is compatible with the general interest to communicate them.

Our place is badly armed, and our numbers are few—*too few*, to enable us to spare many. There are here, belonging to the public, 2 4-pounders, 440 Kegs cannon powder, and in the stores 20 or 30 do of rifle; all subject to your order—advising, at the same time, that a suitable regard be had, in *any*, and *every* emergency, to the weak, and uncovered condition of this point. There is *now*, a large amount of goods here; and a large winter supply, is daily expected. In case the enemy should get information of our actual condition, an effort to pay us a visit is not improbable.

R. R. Royall: Chairman of the committee of safety etc.,
Matagorda

Ira Ingram Sec^{y}.

[Addressed:] To Col. Stephen F. Austin San Felipe.

Matagorda Committee Resolutions

At a meeeting of the Committee of Safety etc of this town, held on the morning of the 30th inst. a majority of the members being present, it was unanimously resolved, that

This Committee approve the course recommended by Col. S. F. Austin, in his communication of the 21st inst. addressed to the Committee of Safety etc for Columbia and published in the "Texas Republican" of the 26th inst.

That, the volunteers of this place, and throughout the eastern section of this jurisdiction be, and they are hereby recommended to rendezvous at James Kerrs on La Bacca as speedily as possible; for the purpose of cooperating with those from the eastern and north eastern sections of Texas, in the common defence of our common country.

That, this Committee concur in the proposal of those of Nacogdoches and Columbia, for electing *Seven*, instead of 5 delegates to the consultation; and they authorize those appointed or to be appointed, to hold the election on the 5th of October, to receive the votes of the volunteers, at any time previously, *whenever offered*

That R. R. Royall, be, and he is hereby authorized in the absence of Ira Ingram, to hold the election in the town of Matagorda, and to do whatever

else, relating thereto, it would be the duty of said Ingram to perform, if personally present.

That being advised that danger is apprehended from the slave population on the Brazos, that Committee recommends to their fellow citizens great caution in this particular, and the adoption of prompt measures to prevent in our section both alarm and danger.

Matagorda Sep. 30th. 1835

R. R. Royall Chairman of the Committee of Safety etc for Matagorda.
Ira Ingram Secy.

Jesse Bartlett to Gail Borden, Jr
[Cedar Bluff, September 30, 1835. Report on Surveying.]

Edward Gritten to Ira R. Lewis[1]

Bexar 1st October 1835

Major I. R. Lewis
Matagorda
Dear Sir,

I had last the pleasure of addressing you by D Juan A. Padilla and I now repeat it, in consequence of the departure for your town of Messrs Buckley and Kirby, the bearers, whom I beg leave to introduce to your acquaintance and attentions.

Intelligence has been received from Gonzales, stating that the Ayuntamiento has refused to give up a dismounted cannon demanded by this Military Commandant on an order from the Political Chief, claiming it as belonging to the place. The 28th ulto one hundd cavalry left for Gonzales to enforce the order, which however was not then complied with and in this situation of the affair it was judged expedient, after consultation, to adopt the suggestion of Col. Ugartechea (who professes himself unwilling to come to a rupture with the Colonies) that Dor Smither should proceed to Gonzales and recommend to that Municipality to await the orders of the Political Chief of the Brazos, their own proper authority respecting the cannon and before arms were resorted to. In the mean while the cavalry remain there, and I am informed that the infantry at this place have likewise received orders to march and reinforce the former. Thus matters stand between the two belligerent parties, but if the Political Chief of the Brazos direct the gun to be given up and the Colonel withdraw his troops, an arrangement may yet be effected, suitable to the honor and interests of Texas, if not, the Colonies, when they go into the struggle, should do so *unanimously* and with heart and soul, if they wish to succeed. General Cos

[1]From Bexar Archives, University of Texas.

is to be here in a few days and is appointed Commissioner for the affairs of the Colonies: more troops are also expected.

Please present my best compts to Judge Chambers and my best respects to your lady who I sincerely hope has improved in health.

Messrs Buckley and Kirby will give you all the information they [are in possession of.]

EDWARD GRITTEN [Rubric]

[Addressed to:] Major I. R. Lewis Matagorda Politeness Messrs Buckley and Kirby

J. B. CHANCE TO AUSTIN

[San Felipe, October 1, 1835. Receipt for $50 on account for surveying land for H. J. Offutt.]

AUSTIN TO A. J. HARRIS

Copy

DEAR SIR

I send you the enclosed open that you may see its contents and send it by express to the Committee etc. There is no time to lose send a safe express and seal the letter and also taking Copies—Oct 1st 1835

S. F. AUSTIN

Copy

San Felipe Oct 1st 1835

Committee of Safety of the Jurisdiction of Austin

Enclosed are copies of letters recd. by Express by way of Coles' Settlement, they speak for themselves—

The District of Washington is turning out and will march to Gonzales as fast as possible.

The urgency of the occasion renders it necessary to appeal to the patriotism of the people etc

This committee propose that one of the members of each of the Committee's of Safety be appointed to come to this place without one moments delay, and remain here as a permanent council[1], such a measure is now deemed undispensably necessary—

S. F. AUSTIN—Chairman of Committee—

---

[1]For the formation of this "permanent council" and the journal of its sessions, see *Quarterly* of the Texas State Historical Association, VII, 250–278.

Copy

At Capt Moores Colorado River Sept 29 1835

To the Committee of Safety at San Felipe

GENTLEMEN—

The frontiers are attacked

Three hundred Mexicans will be tonight in Gonzales— The citizens in the neighborhood are mustering as fast as they can— every exertion must be made to get the people to arms— from respectable authority now present, there are besides the troops at Bexar with Coss 2000 men are on the road.—At La Bahia the enemy sent for horses, there were none, they then made the Citizens pack their baggage on their backs— *Whipped the Alcalde* and Ayuntamiento—: From reports I expect 200 or 250 men will be in the neighborhood of Gonzales tomorrow and will give the enemy a specimen of their skill in rifle shooting

THOS. S SAUL
Member of Committee of Washington

[Copy of Saul to Hoxey, September 29, omitted. See above.]

I do certify that the above Coppies of Communication rec'd from S F Austin and now in this Office are true and correct

G. W. POE

Copy—A. J. HARRIS

WILLIAM S. FISHER TO AUSTIN

Gonzales Octo 23. 1835

Your letter of Sept 27th has been received, and we are rejoiced to hear that Volunteers are on their march to our assistance, the Rubicon is crossed and it is now of vital importance to Texas, that we should be immediately reinforced.

About 12 Oclock on the 20th the Military about 200 in number, arrived on the western Bank of the Guadaloupe, and attempted the passage of the River, but were repulsed by 18 men (the whole force then in this place) they then encamped on the mound at DeWitts, on the 1st Octo. about 12, oclock they took up their march and encamped about seven miles above this place in a very strong position, suspecting that their object in this movement was either to wait for a reinforcement, from San Antonio, or to cross at the upper crossing, about 15 Miles above, it was determined to attack them, before their plan could be carried into execution—Accordingly on the same night, the whole force on foot, (amounting to about 160 men)

from the Guadaloupe, Colerado, and Labaca, commanded by Col, J. H. Moore, crossed the River attacked the enemy about day Break and put them to flight without the loss of a single man—and in as much as we expect a formidable attack from Ugartachie, should the forces long remain idle, the determination is to attack San Antonio, as soon as we can receive reinforcements, to prevent this country as far as possible from becoming the Battle ground, this Committee therefore earnestly desire, that you would use your influence, to send to this place as soon as possible, as many volunteers as possible

WM. S. FISHER Chrm of Com.

To COL. S. F. AUSTIN Chairman of committee of Austin

AUSTIN TO THE PEOPLE[1]

CIRCULAR

From the Commitee of safety of the jurisdiction of Austin.

All are aware of the present movements of volunteers towards the western frontiers. For the information of every one this Committee deem it proper to state as briefly as possible the leading facts which have given rise to this excitement.

When the circular of this Committee, under date of the 19th ult. was issued, information of an unquestionable character had been received here, as to the marching of soldiers from Bexar, in some short period, within the limits of the colonies. The object appeared to be the apprehension of certain citizens, among them Don Lorenzo de Zavala, now a citizen of Texas, was particularly designated and aimed at. This gentleman had come to Texas, as to an asylum from the persecution of the present administration of Mexico. His offence we know not, except that he is the known friend of free institutions. This distinguished man, the authorities of Texas have been arbitrarily required by military mandate to surrender into the hands of general Cos, who, in his zeal to secure the person of this patriotic and virtuous citizen, actually issued an order some time since, addressed to colonel Ugartechea, commandant at Bexar, to march into the colonies and *take him*, at the risk of losing all the force he should employ. The mere intimation of such an order would be an evident disrespect to the citizens of Texas, but the issuing of it, with the correspondent threats of colonel Ugartechea of putting it into execution, is at once an open outrage upon the civil authorities of Texas, and upon the Constitution. But what is of most importance, such proceedings serve plainly to show us all, what *kind of government;* the present reformers in Mexico are aiming to subject us to—which is the *government of the bayonet*, and the regulation of all the

[1]Printed handbill.

affairs of Texas by military power, regardless of the Constitution, of the civil authority, and of all the legally vested, equitable, and natural rights of the people of Texas.

That such is the real and ultimate object of the military power now reigning in Mexico, and that the reasons assigned for the present hostile movements are nothing but mere pretexts to cover the main objects, and thus fill the country with troops, is clear and evident; but should there still remain doubts on the mind of any person, let him weigh and maturely consider the following facts, and draw his own conclusions.

The Constitutional Governor of the State, Viesca, and also another governor, Falcon, who had been constitutionally installed to succeed Viesca, have been deposed by the military at Monclova. The state authorities were imprisoned, and a governor appointed by the acting president of the general government of Mexico. This is evidently an act of military usurpation and despotism, and the state of Coahuila and Texas is at this time without any constitutional or legal government at all, and the people of every part of the state, and those of Texas in particular, are left at full liberty to provide for themselves as they may deem best.

But a more general, though succinct view of matters, is necessary for a full and proper understanding of this subject.

A disastrous and ruinous civil war was kindled in 1832, by means of an insurrection against the Bustamante administration, and general Santa Anna was placed at its head. The avowed object of this insurrection was to *protect the federal system, and sustain the Constitution of* 1824, which, it was *then* alleged, was attacked and endangered by the measures and projects of the Bustamante administration. On this principle the people of Texas supported general Santa Ana to defend the Constitution of 1824, and the federal system. This general was enthusiastically supported by every liberal and free Mexican, and by the friends of the federal system in every part of the nation. With this support he triumphed. He became the man of the people—the protector of the federal system—the oracle of public opinion—the arbiter of the nation's political destinies. How has he used this power, *thus acquired?* Let the military despotism now enthroned in Mexico upon the ruins of the federal system—let the friends of this system, who are now groaning in prisons or wandering in exile—let the Constitution of 1824, which still raises its dying voice from beneath the feet of military usurpation—let the free and impartial in Mexico and in the whole civilized world give the reply. They all say, he used it to *destroy* what he avowed he had taken up arms to protect; he used the federal party as blind instruments to destroy the federal system; he abandoned his federal friends who had given him power, and united with the military, ecclesiastical and central party, against whom he took up arms

in 1832. The same party is now governing in Mexico, and they say to the people of Texas, in the language of friendship and persuasion—in that of *sugar-plums and honey*, that in the new Constitution, or central government that is organizing in Mexico, guarantees shall be given to the people of Texas, their rights shall be protected and secured, and they are told that the government expects from their "docility" a *submission to all the reforms and alterations that may be agreed to by the majority of the nation.* See the official letter of the Minister of Relations, a translation of which is published at the end of this paper, numbered I. But who compose, and what is this majority of the nation spoken of by the minister, and how are these reforms to be effected? It is composed of the same military power before spoken of, who have assumed the voice of the nation, and have suppressed, by military influence, the expression of public opinion; and the reforms are to be effected by *unconstitutional means;* a sufficient proof of which is, that the present Congress in Mexico, who was elected with constitutional powers alone, have, by their own act, declared themselves to be invested with the powers of a national convention, to frame a new constitution, or reform that of 1824 as they think proper.

What is here meant by "*reforming*" the Constitution of 1824, may be clearly deduced by the "reform" of the militia made by this same general Congress. This "reform" reduced the militia of the States to *one militiaman* for every five hundred inhabitants, and disarmed all the rest. The people of Zacatecas resisted this iniquitous law, but were unfortunate and compelled, for the time being, to submit to the military power of the reformer: so that, in fact, "reform" means destruction.

From this condensed view of the past let every impartial man judge for himself what degree of faith or credit ought to be given to the professions of the present government of Mexico, and ask himself whether a subtle poison may not be concealed in the *sugar-plums*, or a sting in the *honey*, that is now offered to the "docile," people of Texas.

But, in addition to this general view of matters, information of the most positive and unquestionable character is in the possession of this Committee, that every possible effort is making by the government in Mexico to raise troops, money, and resources to fit out an expedition—*an army of invasion* against Texas. Infantry, artillery, and cavalry have been ordered from San Luis Potosi, Saltillo, and Tamaulipas; and all the disposable infantry at Campeche has also been ordered on to Texas by water, as it was supposed they would stand the climate better than other troops. Magazines of arms and ammunition are forming at Matamoras, Goliad, and Bexar, and the old barracks and fortifications at the latter place are repairing to receive a large force, In short, the common talk all over Mexico among the military is the *invasion* of Texas.

Now, if the present government of Mexico is sincere in its profession of liberal guarantees for Texas, why all this preparation for a military invasion? Why has general Cos marched with all the disposable force at Matamoras (about four hundred men) to Bexar, where he now is, according to last accounts? Can it be that the government, in its fatherly care for Texas, fears that there are servile slaves in this country, who will oppose *liberal guarantees?* Or is it that the promised guarantees, are only a cover and a false show, to quiet Texas until the general Government is prepared to give to it a military government.

It is well known to all that the reforms spoken of by the minister, and now being made in Mexico, contemplate the abolition of the whole federal system, the establishment of a central or consolidated government, which is to absorb and swallow up all the powers and authorities of the nation: military commandancies will supply the place of the state governments, and the vested rights of Texas under the constitution and law of May 7, 1824, are to be disregarded and violated.

Ought, or can, or will the people of Texas submit to all this? Let each man study the subject, and answer for himself. If he will submit, let him go to the military power and prostrate himself. If he will not submit, let him give his answer from the mouth of his rifle!

In regard to the present movements of the military, the letter from Gonzales, and extracts from other letters of unquestionable faith, [numbered 2.] will inform the public. By these letters the people of Texas are informed that their fellow-citizens at Gonzales *have been attacked—the war has commenced!* They will also perceive that general Cos has arrived with reinforcement of troops, and is preparing for a campaign of extermination against the people of Texas.

The head quarters of the ARMY OF THE PEOPLE for the present is at Gonzales. It is already respectable in numbers, and invincible in spirit.

This Committee exhorts every citizen who is yet at home, to march as soon as possible to the assistance of his countrymen now in the field. The campaign is opened. Texas must be freed from military despots before it is closed.

S. F. AUSTIN
Chairman of the Committee
of the Jurisdiction of Austin.

San Felipe de Austin. October 3, 1835.

No. 1

Extract of an official letter from the Minister of Interior Relations of Mexico, to the Municipality of Gonzales.

"When the general Congress takes into consideration the reforms of the Constitution which have been requested unanimously by almost all the towns of the Republic, that august assembly will bear in mind the wants of the inhabitants of Texas, for the purpose of providing a remedy; and the government will very cheerfully co-operate in that object, by making the propositions which may most conduce to so laudable an end, reckoning always on the good sense and docility of the colonists, who, on adopting this for their country, subjected themselves to the alterations that, respecting the institutions, the majority of the nation may think fit to agree upon; which disposition the government is decided on supporting in fulfillment of its duty, as it is, also, of protecting all the inhabitants of the Republic, lovers of order, and of punishing those who foment sedition.

signed "BONILLA"

Dated Mexico, August 5, 1835

No. 2.

"Gonzales, September 30, 1835.

Fellow-Citizens of San Felipe and La Baca,—A detachment of the Mexican forces from Bexar, amounting to about one hundred and fifty men, are encamped opposite us: we expect an attack momentarily. Yesterday we were but eighteen strong, to-day one hundred and fifty, and forces continually arriving. We wish all the aid, and despatch, that is possible to give us, that we may take up soon our line of march for Bexar, and drive from our country all the Mexican forces. Give us all the *aid and despatch* that is possible.

Respectfully, yours,

Captain ALBERT MARTIN,
" R. M. COLEMAN,
" J. H. MOORE.

Extracts from a letter, written by a gentleman of unquestionable veracity, dated La Bahia, October 1, 1836.

"The Alcalde of Goliad was struck or whipped in the street by an officer, for not being able to get the carts ready as soon as he wanted them, to transport the arms, etc. to Bexar. A Mexican from Victoria was also insulted, as being one of the *valientes* of Guadalupe; the soldiers saying that it would be only a short time until they visited us, and helped themselves to what cash and other things we had. The new officers who came with the arms, said that, as soon as general Cos should reach Bexar, it would be the signal of march for San Felipe de Austin."

"Cos is about to pass on to Bexar. He has a guard of thirty men with him, and the Morelos battalion of lancers is close at his heels. Cos has

about $60,000 in specie, for the purpose of paying off the troops. He informed the Alcalde of the Nueces, that he intended to overrun Texas, and establish custom-houses and detachments of his army where he thought fit."

A letter from Bexar says, "the people must either submit, or prepare for defence; as the intention is to march into the colonies, and regulate the land affairs, and a great many things, by military force; also, to clear the country of what they choose to call vagrants, etc."

Information which is relied on, has been received from the interior, that the states of Zacatecas and Guadalaxara have risen and taken up arms in defence of the Constitution of 1824, and in support of the federal system; also, that there are insurrections in the state of Tamaulipas, in favor of the same cause; also, that the republican general, Juan Alvarez, has gained a victory over the government troops in the south of Mexico.

All these, and all the freemen of Mexico, are now fighting for the same cause that the people of Texas are defending. It is the cause of freedom—it is holy and just, and must triumph.

Austin to James Kerr[1]

San Felipe Oct. 3. 1835

I have this moment rec^{d} your letters dated 1st instant—

The communications which were taken yesterday by Mr Lightfoot, and today by Mr Perkins, will have informed you fully of the attack made on Gonzales, and that voluntiers from every part of this country have marched and are marching to that point, which is at present the general rendezvous of the *army of the people*— Expresses have been sent to Trinity and to Nacogdoches, and a large force is expected from that quarter—

The campaign is opened, and it must not be closed untill Bexar is taken and all the military are driven out of Texas.

A report reached here that the voluntiers from Colombia who were to rendezvous at Kerrs had been turned back, in consequence of news received by them from Matagorda—in consequence of which I dispatched an express to Colombia on receipt of the news of the attack on Gonzales— I also dispatched the same to Matagorda, and yesterday to La Baca.

Correct information, as to Cos's movements, and concert between Gonzales and La Baca is very important— It is possible that Cos may attempt a forced march to this place from Goliad, in the absence of the men at Gonzales.

It would be well to keep this idea in view and to obtain certain information, when he left Goliad, and where the Morelos Battalion have stopped—whether they went on to Bexar, or have remained at Goliad— I expect the

[1]From Army Papers, Texas State Library.

men from Harrisburg will be on by to-morrow or next day to this place, and unless otherwise advised they will continue on to Gonzales

I regret that there are no Guns to be had in this quarter for the supply of Capt. Allens company. There is public powder at Matagorda which you can get by applying for in my name to the committee of that place, as they informed me they would hold it subject to my order.

I shall dispatch expresses with the information contained in your letters, to every part of the upper and eastern country. I presume you have of course informed them in Matagorda and Bay Prairie from which it will go to Colombia.

There are some who *will not yet believe* that Gen^{l} Cos has come on— send all the *positive* information you can on this subject in a letter signed by James Kerr, John Alley, George Sutherland, or some others who are well known, in order that it may be printed with the signatures—

The printing press will be ready to print in this place to-morrow—you can therefore send me what you wish to have published—

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

To James Kerr and John Alley—

Colonel Ugartechea to Austin[1]

Bexar 4th Oct 1835

Stephen F. Austin Esq^{R}.

My worthy friend,

I have just received your letter of the 15th ult. and am glad to learn your happy arrival at S Felipe; the more so, as I believe that your presence, and the direct influence, which as a good Mexican you should exercise in the affairs of Texas, will cause them to be managed with the skill and circumspection required by the present delicate circumstances, which have been rendered important by the excitements of the enemies of order, whose proceedings with which I believe you are well acquainted, have induced the supreme Government, who abounds in resources, to adopt measures fit to procure a permanent and firm peace in that interesting part of the Republic, without leaving unfinished— crimes and abominations. In the understanding therefore that you are well acquainted with the events that have happened previous to your arrival. I shall only give a sketch of the principal ones, that you may be convinced of the necessity and justice of the measures which have caused so much alarm and given rise to sinister interpretations.

You cannot be ignorant of the outrage committed at Anahuac against the detachment placed there under the orders of Cap^{t} Antonio Tenorio, of

[1]From Lamar Papers, Texas State Library.

which the force was so small as to be barely sufficient to fulfil its object of preventing the smuggling, which to the notorious prejudice of the national revenue and with such frequency was carrying on at Galveston measures which ought not to have caused the Colonist to entertain apprehensions of another nature. Neither can you be ignorant that when the State Legislature was dissolved, those who are discontented with the present Government, or rather, the parties interested in the Decree for alienating 400 leagues of Texas, proceeded to the interior (Texas) there propagating alarming reports for the purpose of kindling the torch of discord and in a direct manner bringing about in San Felipe [rebellion] against public faith and all right, the intercepting opening and publishing of the official and very confidential correspondence addressed to said Cap$^{t.}$ Tenorio, after having arrested, molested outraging the soldiers who were the bearers. If such proceeding were to remain unpunished, it would be believed that the Mexican Nation is unjust, or perhaps that she wanted force and energy sufficient to make herself respected. She therefore considered herself in the necessity of proving the contrary and of adopting with regard to the delinquents and only with regard to them, measures, which by no means made connexion with the good and peaceable inhabitants of Texas. This has been repeatedly manifested to them by myself and the Commandant General to the political Chiefs of Nacogdoches and Brazos although unhappily without effect, on the contrary it appears that such manifestations have been viewed with contempt, without viewing the Mexicans are patient of suffering, but valient, full of honor and capable of making their Government be respected then the Commandant General suspended the march of troops in order to do away with apprehension and show that he had no distrust of the good sentiments of the Colonists provided the delinquents were delivered up for trials by the competent authority, fresh motive occurs for supposing that there exists strong intention of provoking a disastrous war, which it is important in time to prevent. When the authorities of Gonzales were repulsed by this Political Chief to deliver the piece of artillery lying there, as it had been lent to the "empresario" of that Colony by my predecessor and it belongs to this military jurisdiction, those authorities not only refuse to deliver it up but say they will give it up to force only. Such conduct placed me under the necessity of sending a party of 100 men to exact their delivery and I gave orders to the Commander to send a new communication to the Alcalde of Gonzales, manifesting to him the injustice of wishing to detain an article which does not belong to that municipality, and that if against expectation he did not deliver up the gun, the said commandant was then to employ force, Either from fear or malice, the Alcalde of Gonzales aware that it was an outrage to arrest the corporal and soldiers who were the first bearers of the communication from the political Chief, caused the inhabitants residing on

this side of the river to leave their houses, allarmed the Citizens and in order to impede the passage of the troops withdrew to the other side the ferry in canoes, so that when the commander of the party arrived on the banks of the river he was met by that obstacal, Notwithstanding which, he solicited an interview—with the Alcalde but in vain altho he was informed that within three hours he would come, not being in town, when that time expired the next Regidor made his appearance and made known that he had to consult with the Political Chief of the Brazos and without his sanction he could not, nor would not deliver up the cannon, I was informed of this occurrence and then ordered the commandant of the party to withdraw, in the belief that on the political Chiefs answer the gun would be delivered up, so far from that however, the inhabitants of the town acting on the wrong belief that the troops retired thro fear came out, pass the river and committing the outrage of attacking the party and intimating surrender to the Commandant. A report was made to me of that event and that besides the Citizens of Gonzales 300 men from San Felipe had collected and as I did not wish to see that small force compromitted, I ordered it to withdraw, and shall march tomorrow with the knowledge of the Commandant General with a force of every discription of arms, sufficient to prove that the Mexicans can never suffer themselves to be insulted.

There are in the Colony some individuals, who, like yourself know me to be frank in my proceedings, and also that I possess the character and energy characteristic of my country. I may therefore assure you that if you make use of your influence with the political Chief to have the gun delivered up to me, wherever it may meet me, from that spot I will return immediately, if not I will act militarily and the consequence will be a war declared by the Colonists, which shall be maintained by the Government of the nation with corresponding dignity.

I know you are right to complain of Thompsons proceedings, which I do not approve much less as they are arbitrary, and having no authority for acting in such a manner but some sacrifice is requisite in favor of peace, which, if it disappear from Texas, will be caused only by the oposition of the colonists to what is just, and I am convinced of your good sentiments in favor of your adopted Country, notwithstanding your sufferings and have not doubt that in favour of this country you will continue to make fresh sacrifices and cooperate effectually in removing the evils which threaten, for which important purpose you may rec[k]on upon me for the use of my influence with the Supreme Government and with the Commandant General, and I can assure you if peace should be sincerely established and unalterably so, the introduction of troops into those departments will be dispensed with,

I am your friend likewise a friend to the Colonist, if I have been sometimes obliged to fight with them, it was an absolute fulfilment of my duty,

but in personalities I have always treated them like a Gentleman, both before and after fighting with them, I have observed the same conduct with as many as have entered into this city, where they still remain, notwithstanding they have not behaved well in Gonzales towards the Mexicans.

In a P. S. to your letter which I now answer you say you enclose a paper, which I have not received, I know that the said paper is in circulation in your department, and that in it you strongly recommend peace and due gratitude to the Supreme Government avail yourself of some opportunity for forwarding it to me and in the mean while

I remain your attached Friend etc

DOMINGO DE UGARTECHEA

A true copy of the original, which I certify Bexar 4th Oct 1835

EDWARD GRITTEN TO ALCALDE OF GONZALES

To the Alcalde, Ayuntamiento and People of Gonzales.
FELLOW CITIZENS,

Mr. Anderson, (accompanied by Col Ugartechea's confidential Secretary, Lieut. Rada, as Commissioner), proceeds to your place, as bearer of a communication from the Colonel, and also of the correspondence of, and with, Colⁿ. Austin, of which I annex translations for your information and government. Mr Anderson will give you necessary and important intelligence, and to him I refer. I have to observe that I have become security to Col. Ugartechea for the safety and treatment of his secretary.

Col. Ugartechea has requested me to say to you, that this place is free and open as ever for the Americans to come in and go out unmolested, the same as before, and for the purposes of trade. He also desires to assure you that he will receive, with satisfaction and safe treatment, any person you may choose to send to him: and to have no distrust of his intentions, or word of honor.

Wishing you cordially well; and with the sincere and prompt tender of my services when necessary, I remain Fellow Citizens your mo. obt. Servt. and friend

EDWARD GRITTEN [Rubric]

Bexar, 4th Octr. 1835

P. S. Col. Ugartechea and Lieut. Rada assured me that there are three regiments at Saltillo, whose further progress has been suspended by General Cos, in the expectation that an amicable adjustment of the present difficulties with the Colonies will be effected. 5th Octr.

EDWARD GRITTEN [Rubric]

Thomas F. McKinney to James F. Perry

Quintana, 4th. Octo 1835

Mr. James F. Perry

Dr. Sir will you try and get Greenvill McNeil to attend at Brazoria and goe yourself to Columbia and get things as well arranged as possible I feel no doubt of our success here and will leave no stone unturned which can be honestly turned to succeed in our purpose you have had much trouble and it will be hard for you to goe to Columbia but you can do much good there and Greenville can in Brazoria, we will send such things as we can make out here for the Col but they are few and then will notify you of them

Thos. F. McKinney [Rubric]

If no persons are appointed to hold the elections they may have none and thus defeat us see this attended to and hold an election at all hazards.

McK

we will send every thing in the way of bedding etc which the Col want[s] provision such as we have have no rice shovel tongs and guns -- -- --

[Addressed:] Mr. James F. Perry Peach Point

Austin to Committees of Nacogdoches and San Augustine[1]

Committee room of the Committee
of safety of the jurisdiction of Austin
San Felipe de Austin Oct. 4, 1835

War is declared against military despotism— Public opinion has proclaimed it with one united voice— The campaign has opened. The military at Bexar have advanced upon Gonzales. General Cos has arrived and threatens to overrun the country.

But one spirit, one common purpose, animates every one in this department, which is to take Bexar, and drive all the military out of Texas, before the campaign closes.

There are about three hundred volunteers at Gonzales at this time, and will be upwards of five hundred in a few days.

It is confidently believed in this quarter that the people of the department of Nacogdoches will turn out and join the *army of the people* now in the field and facing the enemy.

Arms and ammunition are needed; we have more men than guns. Could not some muskets be procured from the other side of the Sabine? This committee will contribute, and is responsible that the people here will do the same, to pay a full proportion of the expense. This is all important—

[1]Autograph draft by Austin.

a few wagon loads of muskets and fixed ammunition would be of the utmost service at this time. Could not volunteers also be had from the United States? Our cause is one that merits the moral and physical aid of a free and magnanimous people, and those who now step forward, may confidently expect that Texas will reward their services.

That distinguishd and virtuous patriot Don Lorenzo de Zavala formerly governor of the State of Mexico, and late minister to France has just arrived from his residence on San Jacinto, and is now here at the residence of the chairman of the committee. He is a citizens of Texas, and enters fully and warmly in the cause of the people, approves very much of the position they have taken against military despotism, and of the circular of this committee of the 19th ult.

This committee relys on you to forward copies of this communication to San Augustin and the other committees in that quarter, and also to send the inclosed papers to some parties in the U. S. (circulars of this committee of the 19th ult. and 3 October and public proceedings of other committees), for publication, in order that the public may be generally informed of the present state of affairs in Texas.

An express has been sent to San Jacinto and Trinity, it would however be important for that committee to communicate with the people of Trinity and Bevils Settlement, as it inspires confidence to know that the whole country is acting in union and with one and the same spirit and one purpose— This, as I before observed, is to take Bexar, and drive the military out of Texas before the campaign closes.

S. F. Austin Chairman of Com.

To the Committee of Safety of Nacogdoches and San Augustin

Austin to Committee of Harrisburgh[1]

Committee Room of the Jurisdiction of Austin.
San Felipe 4 october 1835.

The inclosed printed circular will inform the people in that district of the present posture of affairs—

War is declared—public opinion has proclaimed it against Military despotism— The campaign has commenced— The Military have advanced to Gonzales— Genl. Cos has arrived and threatens to overrun the country— But one spirit and one purpose animates the people of this part of the country, and that is to take Bexar, and drive the Military out of Texas.

It is now hoped that every man will maturely study this subject, and make up his mind, and act according to the dictates of his own judgement.

[1]From Army Papers, Texas State Library.

A combined effort of all Texas would soon free our soil of Military despots—we should then have peace, for the present Gov^t. of Mexico have too much to do at home to sustain themselves against the attacks of the friends of the constitution of 1824, who are now in arms in Zacatecas and other places, to send another army to Texas.

This committee hopes that you will send an express to Trinity with copies of this communication, and with the inclosed printed papers.

S. F. Austin Chairman of Com.

To the Committee of Safety of Harrisburgh

Austin Recommends Post Office Department

During the present interesting period in the affairs of Texas, it is very evident that facility of communication between the different sections of the country is all important; indeed it is always so, but at this time the best interest of the cause of the people clearly requires, that there should be a regular mail between this country and the United States frontier, by way of Harrisburg, Liberty and Nacogdoches, as well for the purpose of communication with the people of the latter places, as also for that of informing our friends and brethren in the United States, of the interesting events now passing in Texas—events which can not fail to enlist the moral and physical aid of the free and magnanimous of all nations.

Mail routes to Velasco, Matagorda, Washington, Bastrop, Gonzales and other places are equally important, and are also recommended to be established as soon as the funds of the department will be sufficient to defray the expenses.

Animated by these considerations of public good, the committee of Vigilence of Austin recommend.

1^st. The establishment of a provisional post Office department, and that John Rice Jones, whose well known integrity and long experience as post master in the United States, eminently qualifies him for such a station, be placed at the head of it.

2^nd. That a general subscription be opened and put in circulation under the superintendance of said director, to raise funds to defray the expenses of carrying weekly mails, Commencing with that to the Sabine above mentioned, and extending it to other places as soon as the resources of the department will permit.

3^rd. That, in order, to insure system, and a correct administration of this important department, the director be invested with full powers to make provisional rules and regulations, and fix the rate of Postage on letters and papers, that are not on public service; and to appoint such post masters

at the different places where they may be necessary. But such appointments are always to be made in conformity with the recommendation of the committee of Correspondence of said places.

4th. That it be the duty of said director to keep an exact account of all the receipts and disbursements of the department and to make all contracts for carrying the mail, and generally to superintend and direct everything connected with the department—he being liable always to render an account of his acts to the competent authority when one is established by the people of Texas. It being understood that the private subscriptions are to be refunded whenever the funds of the department will permit.

5th. That said director correspond with all the committees of safety of Texas on this subject without delay; requesting their co-operation, and transmitting to them, copies of this proceeding

Committee Room Oct 4th 1835

Election Returns for Members of the Constitution

Election 25th Sept. Election 5th Oct.

Whole no. taken at Brazoria—

Wm. H. Wharton	74
Henry Smith	83
B. T. Archer	96
W. D. C. Hall	73
Jno. A. Wharton	88
J. S. D. Byrom	104
Ed. Waller	75
P. W. Grayson	32
J. G. McNeel	29
J. F. Perry	31
Ed Andrews	19
B. F. Smith	23
Jno Rees	11

Austin to David G. Burnet[1]

San Felipe Oct. 5, 1835

Mr friend—All goes well and gloriously for Texas—the whole country is in arms and moved by one spirit, which is to take Bexar and drive all the military out of Texas—*This is as it should be*— No half way measures now—war in full

I hope you will enter *ardently* and *warmly* in the cause— Now is the time—no more doubts—no submission— *I hope to see Texas forever free*

[1]From Texas State Library.

from Mexican domination of any kind— It is yet too soon to say this publically—but that is the point we shall aim at—and it is the one I am aiming at— But we must arrive at it by *steps.* And not all at one jump—

S. F. Austin [Rubric.]

[Addressed:] D. G. Burnet Esq[r.] San Jacinto.

P. W. Grayson et al. to Austin

Gonzales October 6[th] 1835
12 o'clock at night

Dr. Col[n.]

You will receive important dispatches by the Bearer that Col Ugartachea and probably Gen[l.] Cos—are now on their march here, with all their forces to take the Gun if it is not delivered— You will see by Ugartachea's letter to you, he proposes a sort of compromise. That will give us an opportunity to entertain him a little while, upon the Suggestion that *you are sent for,* until we can *get in* more men. We who subscribe this, request you *earnestly* to come on *immediately,* bringing all the aid you possible Can—we want *powder and lead.* Do all you can to send on instantly as much as possible.

P. W. Grayson	J. W. E. Wallace
Pat C. Jack	Jno. J. Linn
J. W. Fannin Jr.	S. R. Miller
Thos. P. Gazsley	A. Pollard

[Addressed:] Col. Stephen F. Austin at San Felipe de Austin.

Josiah H. Bell to Austin

Columbia Oct 6[th] 1835

Dear Sir

We heare nothing that we Can rely on relative to the Expedition against St Antonia and feel very anxious on that affair—it is rumored here that they have had an engagement at Gonzallas and that Cos is in St Antona with a large force all of which we know nothing as to the facts it is also rumered that they are perparing a decent on the mouth of this river by watter with a forse of 2000 men all of which is only rumer—should that be the Case is not the Co[a]st Country in a defenseless situation as it is left bearer of men than any other part of the Country and intirely destitute of armes—if you know any thing of the true state of things do let us know as spedly as possible should we have an attact by watter with our Slave popalation among us as it is would we not be much Exposed would it be prudent for any more men to leave the lower Country in the present

state of things or not— do inform us of Everything you Can by Every opertunity we wish to do for the best in all cases and is only at a loss to know what is best do not omit any oportunity of righting and if any thing occurs send an Express let us know how many men is out and what is the proble amt of the Enemy—and all other things Connected with our intrust.

Myself and famaly are some better in health than when you last heard from us—

J. H. Bell

[Addressed:] Col. Stephen F. Austin or P. W. Grayson St Filepe

Thomas J. Pilgrim to Austin

Columbia Oct 6th. 1835

Col Austin

Dr Sir

I staid last night at Mr Perrys and all were quite well except Eliza who has been quite sick but is now nearly recovered. Much excitement is now felt in this sction in consequence of a report that *2000* troops are to land in a few days at the mouth of the Brazos. The origin of this report was a letter written by Samuel Powell to his mother assuring her that it was an unquestionable fact and cautioning her to be prepared for the worst. There are many here still, who are willing to march to the assistance of their countryman at Gonzales, did they think it prudent for any more to leave. Is there not at any rate a strong probability that a descent may be made upon this coast should they know it to be unprotected? And would it not be prudent that a portion of our forces should stay to defend it in case of necessity? Would there not be great danger from the Negroes should a large Mexican force come so near? Your information on this subject is doubtless much better than ours and your opinion would be listened to with much confidence and satisfaction. The most vulnerable point should certainly be the best protected one—did we know where that is, I am confident we would hasten to it. Many false rumors are in circulation, it is important to know the truth as near as possible.

T J. Pilgrim

Stephen F Austin

Doctors William P. Smith, Thomas P. Gazley et al. to J. H. Moore

Gonzales Oct. 7th 1835

To John H. Moore Commanding Col.

You are hereby requested to accept the medical services of the undersigned, who without any distinction of grade, have with a special eye to the good of their country, constituted themselves a board for the volunteer

army of Texas— With sentiments of high consideration we subscribe ourselves yours sincerely.

WILLIAM P. SMITH
THOS. P. GAZLEY
T. KENNEY
JOSEPH E. FIELD
AMOS POLLARD

UGARTECHEA TO ALCALDE OF GONZALES

Comendancia Principal
De Coahuila y Texas

Yá en marcha para esa Villa recivi orden del Sor. Comandante General de estos Estados Dn. Martin Perf^to^ de Cos para suspenderla hasta su llegada á esta Ciudad la qe. se verificó el dia de ayer, en cuya fecha recivi la nota de V. de 7. del corriente.

Beo por ella qe. solo se espera la llegada del Sor. Austin para resolver sobre la entrega del cañon, conforme hice veer á esa Municipalidad, era conveniente se verificase por las razones qe. patentizé en la comunicacion dirijida con el Sor Anderson; las qe. ciertam^te^ bastaban para quitar temores y recelos y poner en libertad á los Soldados presos. A pesar de todo convengo en la espera q. V. propone, y esto comprobará q. nunca se ha intentado invadir, y solo hacer efectiva la adquisicion de la presitada pieza de Artilleria, ademas qe. con el ingreso á esa Villa quedarán hallanadas todas las dificultades y equibocos padesidos por la exaltacion de los sugetos q. V. indica en su comunicacion, mucho mas si el Sor Austin á quien V. pueda proponerselo se resuelve á pasar á esta Ciudad a conferenciar con el Sor. Comandante General, y tal vez de este modo quedará todo terminado satisfactoriam^te,^ y espero q. en el entre tanto se pondrán en libertad á los Soldados detenidos en esa.

Admita V. las protestas de mi concideracion y aprecio Dios y Libertad. Bejar 8 de Octubre de 1835.

DOMINGO DE UGARTECHEA [Rubric]

Sor. Alcalde Constl. de
la Villa de Gonzales

JOSE ANTONIO MEXIA TO AUSTIN

SR. D. E. F. AUSTIN

Nueva Orleans Octubre 8/35

Querido y buen amigo

Las persecuciones de Mexico han traido rodando por aqui, al Padre D. José Maria Alpuche dador de esta. Su genio independiente y su adhecion a la causa federal, no menos que sus relaciones con el Sr. Zavala, lo llevan á Texas para respirar en ella el aire suave de la libertad. Se lo recomiendo

a V. mucho y le ruego que lo introdusca con sus amigos, en la serteza de que solo tiene de sacerdote catolico el ser esa su profecion y aquella parte de buen juicio que se halla rara vez entre los que visten su ropage. El mismo impondra á V. de lo que se hace y piensa por Megico y de las ideas de su afmo amigo

Jose Antonio Mexia [Rubric]

J. Antonio Padilla to Austin

Sres. Dn. Lorenzo Zavala, y Dn Esteban F. Austin. Sn. Felipe

Guadalupe Victoria Oct^e. 8. de 1835.

Muy respetables Sres:

Hé visto una carta del Sr. Austin dirijida á Dn. Felipe Dimitt en que hace un recuerdo de mi persona, y sin embargo de considerarme inutil para todo, me resolví inmediatamente á unirme á la division mas inmediata.

Asi lo logré el dia de ayer incorporando á la que manda el Sr. Colinsworth y anoche tomamos posesion de esta Villa sin oposicion. En esta Division me hé presentado como el ultimo soldado de la milicia civica de Texas en defenza de la constitucion, y de las leyes. Mi testamento está hecho: y es este: Demasiado hé vivido: mucho hé padecido: es desagradable vivir bajo el yugo militar: si muero, mi hijo de 16 años vengará mi sangre.

Esto es todo lo que por ahora tiene que exponer á VV. su mas humilde servidor, y atento amigo Q. B. S. M.

J. Antonio Padilla [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Sr. Corl. Dn Esteban F. Austin. San Felipe.

G. M. Collinsworth to Austin

Guadaloupe 12 o'Clock Oct 8th 1835

In Camp—

Col S. F. Austin

Dear Sir I have this day stoped an Express directed to you from Martin Perfecto de Cos which I deemed of Some importance to our Movements, Consequently have taken the liberty of opening the Same, and have Resealed and dispatched with all possible Speed—we Shall Enter Laberdee [La Bahia, Goliad] to Night or tomorrow, there is from 60 to 100 troops in that place I have under My charge 47 Good and Effective men which I think all Sufficient to take that place, from whence if I have No advice I Shall direct My March to Bexar, I also inclose you a letter from the Custom House at Goliad to Mr Dimmet, without a Signature In hast your obt Servant

Geo. M. Collinsworth, Capt.

[Enclosure]

Goliad Octe. 7. de 1835

Sor. D. Felipe Dimit

Mi estimado amigo: recebi la apreciable de V. de 28. del ppdo. Set^r. y como buen patriota tuve mucho gusto y tome el Brindis qe. me indica. No puedo ser mas largo en virtud de qe las circunstancias pr. aqui estan muy delicadas, la agradecere á V. me mande 500. puros y qe. ordene lo qe. guste á su afmo amigo sego. servor Q. B. S. M.

P. D. El portador sigue á S. Felipe con un oficio p^a. D. Estevan Austin.

Gail Borden, Jr., to Austin

Oct 8th 1835

Committee Room San Felipe de Austin

Col. S. F. Austin,

Sir—

This is to notify you, that by the returns made to the committee of Austin you are elected a delegate to represent this Jurisdiction in the general Consulation to convene on the 15th instant.

G. Borden Jr

Chairman *pro tem*

of the Committee of Safety.

[Addressed:] Col. S. F. Austin Army of Texas.

Permanent Council[1] to People of Texas

CIRCULAR

From the Committee of Safety of the Jurisdiction of Austin

Committee-room, San Felipe

De Austin, October 8, 1835,

12 O'clock at Night.

The committee of Safety for the Jurisdiction of Austin, in conjunction with other committees in different parts of the country, say to their fellow-citizens: that

The time has now arrived when it behooves every friend to his country to be up and doing. Intelligence of the most interesting and important character has just reached this Committee from the camp of our countrymen. Colonel Ugartechea is on his march from Bexar with 500 men, to

[1]The "Permanent Council" was the representative executive committee which Austin established pending the meeting of the consultation. See *Quarterly* of the Texas State Historical Association, VII, 250-278.

overrun our country. They come to fasten down upon our necks the yoke, and to rivet upon our hands the manacles of military servitude. Gonzales is doomed to the sword and the flame. Colorado will next be the theatre of blood and rapine—then the Brazos—till every spot of our rich and fertile country shall present to the eye but one wide scene of devastation, and we, the rightful proprietors, be driven from the soil which we have reclaimed by our toils and sufferings from a savage wilderness, and which we have made valuable by our labor and hardy enterprise. Shall we give up without a struggle, the fruits of so many years of danger, difficulty and unparalleled suffering? Shall we surrender our country and our homes to a military usurpation? Are we willing to forego all the advantages held out to us as the recompense of the most daring enterprise? Can we let a military despot reap the harvest after we have sown the seeds? This Committee are ready to answer for their countrymen; and they answer by calling upon them to come, and come quickly, to the assistance of their friends, their neighbours, and their brothers, three hundred of whom are already on the field—colonel Austin is with them. These have to contend with the whole of the Mexican army; but they will contend bravely; they will dispute every inch of ground with their invaders untill the expected aid shall arrive.

GAIL BORDEN, JR.
WM. PETTIS [PETTUS].
JNO. H. MONEY.
Members of the Com. of Austin.
R. R. ROYALL, Member from Matagorda.
ISAAC BATTERSON, Member from Harrisburg.

AUSTIN TO PERMANENT COUNCIL[1]

Mosley's Oct. 8, 1835

TO THE COUNCIL

I recommend *most particularly*, that you send a confidential person up to Tenoxtitlan after the Cannon at that place and have brought down to Washington or San Felipe so as to be ready mounted for the Nacogdoches troops to bring on—they must not leave it—write in my name to T. F. McKinney to send up at any cost, all the lead and powder he can—

If the cannon at Harrisburg can be got over, it would be well to do so it ought to be done— Every one must be active now

S. F. AUSTIN

[1]Army Papers, Texas State Library. Austin was on his way to Gonzales to take command of the volunteers.

To Gail Borden and the Committee

Send me some sugar coffee and 4 quires paper and three or four sticks of sealing wax and some wafers—it is uncertain when I shall be back.

Write by every opportunity to Nacogdoches and Ayish bayou— Lead— Lead we want Lead— let them know this at Nacogdoches There is some sealing wax in my black trunk I believe

S. F. A.

Gail Borden and other members.

You might get some one from Coles' settlement to go for the Cannon at Tenoxtitlan I think Allcorn would go -- -- --

Send me a blank book that is in the red trunk—it is the one that I commenced copying letters in, it is of foolscap paper—send all these by the first safe hand—also send me Cos's letter my answer and copy of my letter to Ugartechea it is in Spanish and also in the file— also Thompsons proclamation [2] it is in print and on file or in the paper case in one of the pigeon holes

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

also send me the proceedings of the first meeting at Colombia 15 Aug$^{t.}$ and the meeting at San Felipe 12 Sep$^{t.}$ I want the proceedings of the first meetings at Nacogdoches and San Agustin and all the other meetings in every place where they have resolved to support the constitution of 1824— Jack had the proceedings of San Agustin and Nacogdoches.

S. F. A.

N. B. By request of Austin [Bryan] you will send his shoes they are in his room— Mosley

[Addressed:] Gail Borden and the Committee San Felipe
San Felipe

R. R. Royall to Austin

San Felipe 9th October 1835

Dear Col.

Your Express arrived from the Army at 10 oclock last night at 4 this morning Our Express left for Matagorda I sent Public and Private Letters to Excite the People to turn out, to send the rifle Powder and Lead in haste by Beason's as directed and the cannon will go as soon as Possible. I fear it cannot reach Beason's sooner than 14th or 15th But you may no doubt

[2] T. M. Thompson was an English commander of the Mexican war schooner Correo. The proclamation (July 26, 1835), warned colonists against organizing the militia. See *Publications* of Southern History Association, IX, 172 (May, 1905) for a copy of the proclamation.

Expect the Rifle Powder and some Lead soon. I have also sent for small Bar Iron for Slugs for the Cannon I think you may rely upon Matagorda and also for some more men

At 8 oclock this morning Our Express left for the East and the Bearer (Majr. Hadley) promised it should be in Nacogdoches, tomorrow night. We have only advised something on the Indian subject If necessary. I hope there is no fear from that quarter I here enclose Communication to the People Eastward and dont fear But In a Very short time all Texas will be on the Alert Majr Hadley took about 30 copies and six or Eight of Col. Moore's Letter we would willingly all turn out, If circumstances, would Permitt You may rely upon our cooperation in all things

R. R. Royall [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Col. S. F Austin or Jno. H. Moore Comdt. Gonzales.
favd. by Capt Scott

A. W. Radcliff to Zavala

[San Felipe, October 10, 1835. See Calendar.]

Gail Borden, Jr., to Thomas F. McKinney

San Felipe 10th Oct. 1835

T. F. McKinney

Dear Sir

Send to this place without delay all the powder and lead which you can spare.

The committee and permanent council at this place will use their utmost faculties to have the canon from Harrisburg and Tenoxtitclan put in readiness and forwarded to the army of the people on the frontiers where a formadable attack is momentarily expected from Cos and Ugartichea.

S. F. Austin
by G. Borden Jr. [Rubric]

Austin to Members of Consultation

Gonzales. October 10th 1835.

I herewith enclose you the resolutions adopted by the members elect of the General Consultation and of the officers of the army *of the people* now at this place, by which the members of the consultation who meet on the 18th [15th] will be informed of the wishes of those who are with the army and also of the officers. The recommendations contained in the resolutions were adopted after the most mature discussion with but *one* dissenting voice.

It is expected that a definitive organization of the army will take place *today* and that the line of March will be taken up tomorrow for Bexar.

S. F. Austin
Chairman of meeting

To the members of the General Consultation who meet on the 15 Instant.

[Resolutions]

Resolved That the chairman of this meeting be instructed to address the members of the consultation, requesting all of them who *can* to repair to the Camp of the Volunteers armed and equipped for battle and when so assembled if war is necessary to aid in fighting the battles of the country— but if their services can be spared from the field to determine on holding the Consultation at such time and place as the majority of the members may agree upon.

Resolved, That if any portion of the members of the convention meet at the time and place appointed and find it impracticable to repair to the camp as invited in the foregoing resolution that they be requested even if they amount to a quo[r]um to adjourn from day to day and suspend all action until the 1st November

Adopted—October 10. 1835

James Kerr to Council of War

Guadaloupe Victoria Octr 10th 1835
11 P. M. 1835

To the Council of War at Gonzales

This moment Col. Milam with an escort of a few men, bringing with them 3 officers passing from Goliad arrived here, bound for St Felipe—a copy of the following letter will elucidate the matter—

"Goliad 8 oclock A.M. Octr 10th 1835

"To Captn Benj. Smith
Dear Sir

I arrived here last night at 11 Oclock and marched into the fort, by forcing the Church doors and after a small fight they surrendered with 3 officers and 21 soldiers, together with 3 wounded and one killed— I had one of my men wounded in the shoulder— They have dispatched couriers for Troops to several points and I expect I shall need your aid, there is plenty of public horses near here, but I have not sufficient forces to send after them, and protect my self.

Come on as speedily as possible

Geo. M. Collinsworth."

You will please communicate with Col. J. H. Moore on the subject of my letter and since the above was written I have been informed that 50 Troops were expected today or tomorrow. Come on as speedily as possible for I never will give up the ship."

G. M. C."

On the arrival of Captn Smith and army yesterday at Burn's we were informed that Captn Collinsworth had passed this place at 11 clock A M. yesterday—For supplies the detatchment encamped for the night—This morning they crossed the Guadalope and pressd for La Bahia and no doubt will be there by 10 or 11 Oclock to morrow—John Linn and myself came via this place to hurry on supplies of Sugar and Coffee and will take on 50 lb of Gun powder—to Goliad. The Battallion when formed in Goliad will be in need of Lead—I have been informed that the Martins of Gonzales have 300 lb of Lead at Dimmitts or Santa Anna; but the information is too uncertain for me to rely on so as to send for it—I shall send full copies of all this to the Committee of Correspondence at St Felipe—I presume to say that the 3 companies will form a Battallion and march for Bejar But of this movement you shall be further advised so as to produce concert of action. My opinion is that no time is to be lost as from Captn Collinsworths letter you will see that large reinforcements have Been now called for by Cos—When the Battalion is organised we will be 200 strong. The name of the Prisoners are Lt Col. Sandarval—Captn Sarriago—and Ensign Garza

James Kerr

[Addressed:] To the Council of War at Gonzales Texas from James Kerr.

Gail Borden, Jr., to Austin

Office 10th Oct 1835
Saturday Evening.

Col. Austin
Dear Sir

Yours of the 8th written at Moseleys came to hand last evening. To dispatch business I proposed to the Committee and council that Mr Givens and I would dispatch the articles which you sent for—and I would write to McKinney which I did in your name and my own. I believe we have sent you what you wanted and put up in as good order as circumstances would permit.

Express was sent post haste to Nacogdoches. Mr. Batterson went to Harrisburg himself to bring Cannon.

Committee and Council have also sent to Matagorda.

Supposing the Council have written you particulars I say no more on the subject of the express—

We send you some new documents—And the letter from Cos and one from Padilla and another from Capt Collinsworth.

Ought not Cos' two leeters be published as also your answer? If so, send them back the first opportunity, and all other matter which you wish published. Our paper did not come out till this evening.[1] Col Ward could not wait, and we have hired an express to carry the papers till his carriage is over taken.

Though it is indispensable that I should devote most of my time in the land office yet I am willing to contribute what I can.

Mr Baker says he ought to be in the Camp brother Tom says he also should be with you but indeed if they leave we never can get along with the paper which is of more importance than their services can be in the Camp

They say it will be said, we do not turn out. But we work night and day—Mr Toy has scarcely slept for two night.

You can represent the matter if you hear anything said. I shall endeavor to prevent their going, for my maxim is Do the best for my country, praise or no praise.

G. Borden Jr. [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Col. S. F. Austin American Camp. Texas.

George Antonio Nixon to Austin

Nacogdoches oct 10, 1835

Dear Sir

yesterday arived Col Austins Letter giving the account of the Battle at Gonsalles, and a Printed hand Bill this semes to unite all 3 Dayes a Go we had a meeting at my house and we Subcribed 2100 Dollars to send in to Purchas Guns, 8 of us Subcribed 2000 and Last Night the Comitty met at my house and has Sant on Capt English to attand to the Purchas of arms, he Left hear at 10 oclock at Night and he Bars the Express containing Austens Letters So as, to have the Letters at San Auguteen by twelve oclock to Day, as thear is to Be a meeting thear, I have had a Part of the hand Bill translated and will have it Read to the Maxacans, yeasterday I had a taulk with with Col. Bean and he has promised me to try and Rase the Maxacans and go on with them, I have promised the Maxacans 500 Dollar in Cash and all my influance will be yoused to Git them—to unite and Joine the arme and at Present from what tauk I have had I am in Good hopes, to Day 35, or 40 San Auguteen trupe Leave

[1]This was the first number of the *Telegraph and Texas Register.*

hear for your assistance and about as maney more from this Place and I am informed that we may Count on a hundread more from San Auguteen and that Nabourhood thear is But one thing wanting hear to unite us all that is to Convince the Cheafe and I hope you will youse your influance with him and I wall No that all Depends on you and Gen Zavala for Zavala Can influance him and then all will Go in togather hart and hand So you and Zavala must Spar No Panes in this mater and the Cheafe Sayes he will Be with you in 4 Days from this time he also informed me to Day he will make a Short Stay in San Phillipia. I Give it as my advise that If you Can Git him to Joine you in opinion that you will Git him to wright and Sand his Letter By Express thear is a Bout 120 Good maxacans that will Joine the Cause when I Commenced these few lines I Entended to Be sent on to Dr Richerson and that he would Present It to you But supposing him Gon on to Gonzalles I wright you

JORGE ANTº NIXON Sind[ico]

your Express in forming us of your Prospect of 2000 from N Orleans has just arrived and in a Bout 20 Minets Somthing like 100 man will Just march on hors Back I have Just Been Speaking with Mr Berrey and he for the first time has declard he will Sand an Express Back from San Phillipia, he Seemes to Be in favour so I hope you will have But Littel trubil in hast

JORGE ANTº NIXON Sind.

[Addressed:] Col. Stephen F. Austin San Felipe de Austin

R. R. ROYALL TO AUSTIN

San Felipe 10th October 1835

COL. AUSTIN AND THE COMDT. AT HEAD QUARTERS.

Your Letters have been received up to the time of Col Austins from Mosely's on the 8th Inst. We have sent copies of all Important news to Every Part of Texas which we thought necessary to Communicate with— By Doctr Wallace we wrote early this morning to McKinney and Committee of Columbia to day we send by Col Ward (who however will go slow) an address to the Committees and Volunteers Eastward Requesting him to Read it to all the Volunteers he may meet.

The Cannon at Tinoxticlan we are Pretty well assured was Bursted by the men Out on the Indian Campaign. Early this morning Mr. Bartleson left for the Canon at Harrisburg and assures us it shall be on the way before tomorrow night. I would have written to the Committee at Columbia for one piece of Artilery But I am opposed upon the plea of the Insecure situation of that Country. If however you direct it they will send it.

I will Enquire as much as I can and If I find it not a fact that the Cannon at Tinoxticlan is Bursted will send for it with all dispatch. Majr Gray takes some Powder etc.—We Received a member from Trinity this morning to the Council Pettus is a way and we cannot organize sooner than tomorrow though I have assumed the appearances all alone.

R R Royall [Rubric]
Member of the Council

N B I wrote yesterday by Capt Scott. I hope the Powder cannon etc. will soon be on the way from Matagorda

R R R

Bartlett Sims to Robert Peebles

[Gonzales, October 10, 1835. Wants land reserved.]

P. W. Grayson to Austin[1]

Camp at Gonzales, October 11, 1835.

Quarters of the Council of War—General S. F. Austin—Sir: I am instructed to inform you that an order was on this day issued by this council calling on the captains of each company to hold an election for a commander-in-chief of the volunteer forces of Texas now assembled at this point That election was accordingly held at 4 o'clock P. M. of the present day, and that by the returns to this board of the election held in the different companies made by the captains thereof, it appears that you have been chosen without opposition commander-in-chief of the volunteer army of Texas now in the field. The members of this board take this occasion to congratulate you on the high office to which you have been called. Relying in common with all their fellow-citizens upon the skill and courage with which you will endeavor to conduct the campaign to the desired result, I am with the highest respect your friend and fellow-citizen,

P. W. Grayson President of the Council.

True copy. William P. Smith, Secretary.

Austin's Order Book for Campaign of 1835

[Austin's Order Book is published in the *Quarterly* of the Texas State Historical Association, XI, 1-55. The dates included in the book are from October 11 to November 24, 1835.]

---

[1]From a printed copy.

Austin to San Felipe Committee[1]

LETTER FROM COL. AUSTIN

Head Quarter, West Bank on the Guadalupe
October 11, 1835

Gentlemen,—On this day the volunteer troops of Texas will take up the line of march for Bexar. The whole number of the force does not exceed three hundred men. We have hopes to be joined by a part of the detachment at Goliad, as an express has been sent to them to join us on the road. But some casualty may prevent this, as captain Collinsworth has been ordered not to abandon the fort at that place.

I have, therefore, to request that you will use every exertion to press on volunteers, who may come up with us in time to give us important, perhaps indispensable, aid in the attack of San Antonio.

Fail not to use every possible exertion in this respect, I beseech you. If there is any intelligence of troops coming up from Nacogdoches, let an express be despatched to them immediately, begging them to hurry on by forced marches to join us, and not to stay for the Tenoxtitlan cannon, or for any thing. Let me request you further to send on, without delay, wagons, with what ammunitions you can procure for cannon and small arms—powder, lead, etc., also provisions, meal, beans, sugar and coffee, and whatever else you may judge necessary for the troops.

I have to inform you that Goliad was taken by captain Collinsworth on the 8th inst. with a force of fifty men.

Captains Smith and Alley marched from here previous to my arrival, with about one hundred and ten men, for Victoria, which, it was reported, had been attacked, and they have no doubt, formed a junction with captain Collinsworth. As many of this force only as can be spared, so as not to endanger the re-taking of Goliad, are expected by us; so that a reinforcement from that quarter is uncertain.

S. F. Austin, *Commander-in-chief.*

To the Committee of Safety, San Felipe.

J. J. Linn to P. W. Grayson

[Victoria, October 11, 1835. See Calendar.]

---

[1]Newspaper clipping.

McKinney and Williams to Mr. Gray

Quintana 11 Octo. 1835

Mr. Gray

Dr Sir The Schr. Lady Madison Capt. Robert D Moore was toed in this morning she has 7 Guns and ammunition on board which we ordered by a request of the Committee of this Jurisdiction She also has on board 75 muskets and the necessary cartouch boxes the ballance of the muskets ordered will be here on the San Felipe which is hourly expected and perhaps is now off the Bar a vessel is in sight but a considerable distance off the San Felipe was to leave two days after Moore The Lady Madison is too small to entitle debenture goods to a draw back is the reason that the muskets did not all come on her, those that have come are american manufacture. We have received letters that are to be relied on that all we want for the country is ready at short notice. Vessels men and means if vessels are placed on a footing that they will be protected are at the disposal of Texas Anxiety indeed seems to prevail to embark You may if you choose publish the facts herein contained but connect them yourself and do not publish this hurried sketch with its imperfections yours—

McKinney and Williams [Rubric]

P. S. Several large peices are ready and will be sent out on the San Felipe. McK and W

[Addressed:] Mr. Gray Brazoria or any other persons

James Kerr to ————————

——N. B. at 6—oclk. 11th Oct—an Express came from Capt—Collinsworth Expressing some fears of his situation—he say that—

"There is of public Stoars about $10,000—upwards of 300 stand arms and a number of public—stores"—I have returned the express with (I trust) satisfactory Information— Our detachment must have encamped with in 10 or 15 miles of Golia[d] last night— In addition I shall send Immediately to Smith and ally to press hard for La Bahia— Col Milam— Informs me that the troops Ordered on from Saltilleo had to return on account of Interior revolution— I have advised Col^{n} Milam to go to Gonzales with the prisoners as I feel confident Col^{n} Austin will be there.

Kerr

Excuse haste—

[Endorsed]: Post Script from Kerr 11. Oct 1835

Philip Dimmitt to Austin

Goliad, 12th of Octr 1835

Mr. S. F. Austin
Sir

I wrote you this morning by Mr Zenteno, but owing to our disorganised state I have taken uppon my self to give you my opinion as one of the true friends to the tejano cause, I am one of the person that opposed our recognising the Counsel Boddy of war which is established at Gonzales, I want to obey the constituted authoritys of the people, say the boddy of safety at San Felipe, Sir the idy I have of the Country, I consieve that this point is all important to sustain—for those reasons We are immediately on the coast whear supplys can be had from any part of texes.

2nd We are immediately on the borders of the Mexican population whear we can have communication and remit into the interior any documents we may wish to cause a reaction of revolution

3rd the Mexican Govt resorses are immediatly on the Coast they cannot get supplys unless they are in possession of this point and of course la Bejer most fall

4th I think this is the point you yourself should occupy. you are well aware the nearer you are to the Mexicans so much more is it important of your presents at this point, this is the mear advice of a friend and a sincere one personally, and one to his Country and its Cause,

P. Dimitt

[Addressed:] Mr. S. F. Austin Gonzalles

Eli Mercer to Austin

Egypt 12th Oct 1835

Dear Sir,

I heard of your crossing Colorado, in company with a good number hope you are now at head quarter, assisting there. we rely with much confidence on the taking of Ugartechea Our numbers certainly are sufficiently Strong for 500 Mexicans. Please to recollect we have not a man to lose, but must calculate on gaining our Victories with out loss. I understand that Coss wrote you to San Felipe, requesting to See you in San an Tone; but I hope your prudence will dictate to you that if you See him it will be when he is a prisoner. I think if Coss and Ugartechea could be defeated and made prisoners, we would have time after that event to be in readiness for the next attack. I think the only chance in our situation is to fight them from the Brush, fight them from the Brush all the time; never take our Boys to an open fight our Situation will not admit of it. all must be deciplind before we can fight in the open field

Eli Mercer

[Addressed:] Col Austin, Gonzales Texas

Election Report

[Volunteers at Goliad, October 12, 1835. See Calendar.]

Philip Dimmitt to Austin

[Goliad, Octobr 13, 1835. Glad Austin is Commander-in-Chief. Endorses Jack's letter below.]

William H. Jack to Austin

Goliad, 13th Oct 1835.

Dr. Sir

You will allow me to congratulate you, on the high command to which you have been called by the free and unbiased voice of your fellow-citizens. Rely upon it, Sir I conceive this appointment, to be fortunate for Texas. Because it will unquestionably have the effect of uniting all parties.

You have been truly fortunate in your appointment of an adjutant Genl. for I conceive Coln Hall, to be one of the first military men in Texas; and I think his incorporation into your family will greatly promote the cause.

The orders rec'd here this morning were not agreeable to a large majority of the men; but they almost unanimously determined to obey without a murmur.

We are but illy supplied with stores of any kind, but immediate arrangements will be made to do the best we can. I flatter myself that the place will be dearly bought if the Mexicans ever regain it.

You will pardon me for expressing my views and opinions to you *freely, fully and frankly.* It seems the army has left Gonzales for Bexar. I understand your force does not possibly exceed 400; I cannot conceive that it is seriously contemplated to attack Bexar with that number. The fate of Texas must not be risked upon one battle; unless the advantages are so decidedly in our favor, as to place the result beyond a Shadow of doubt.

If the force of Cos be such as the statement furnished by Majr. Smith Shews, they will be more than two to one against you; and though I have the utmost confidence in the firmness and bravery of our countrymen yet it is drawing too heavily on that confidence, to be willing to risk a general engagement, on which so much depends against such fearful odds.

They have the numerical strength. They have artillery, cavalry, muskets, bayonets, lances, against all these you present a band (brave perhaps to a fault) of untrained militia, with such arms only as could be procured in the immediate emergency.

The case being thus, I give it as my decided opinion, that an engagement ought not to be risked, unless success is next to certain.

Maj$^{r.}$ Smith shewed me y$^{r.}$ post script in which you express a desire to see me. At this particular crisis it would probably be unadvisable for me to leave. By your next express you can command me as I can then leave with propriety.

You will be pleased to accept my assurances of highest regard

Wm. H. Jack

[Addressed:] Stephen F. Austin Commander of Texas Army.

Father Alpuche to Austin

Quintana 13 de Octubre de 1835

S. C. D. Estevan Felipe de Austin
M. S. m.

Tengo el honor de dirigir a V. esa y ofreserle mi inutilidad p$^{a.}$ cuanto la congetura util.

Ayer alas 5,, de la tarde desembarcamos de Orleans en la san Felipe: mi venido es con obgeto á asuntos particulares con el S. Zavala, y con tal motivo, p$^{r.}$ las ultimas favorables resi[bi]das de Mejico, se me hicieron encargos graves é interesantes p$^{a.}$ V. el exercito y todo Tejas, qui p$^{r.}$ su gravedad no puedo fiar á la pluma, p$^{r.}$ los graves perjuicios que resultarian si esta llega á ser disgraciadamente interseptadas y solo lo haré, cuando V. me escriva á S. Félipe, p$^{a.}$ donde me embarco mañana, con persona de su confianza: dicen que no esta Zavala en su Havitacion, tendre que irme adonde se halle ò esperarlo, sino paso a Washington.

Nada mas ocurre, soy de V. atento S.S.Q.B.S.M.

Jose M$^{a.}$ Alpuche é Infante [Rúbrica]

[Addressed:] S. Coronel D. Estevan Filipe Austin en Bexar ò donde se halle

(Politeness of Wm. S. Cazneau)

R. R. Royall to Austin

San Felipe 13th Oct 1835

To the Comdt. at Head Quarters

Judge Smith and Jno A. Wharton have just arrived from Columbia and Inform us of the arrival of 70 musketts seven peices field Canon Powder Lead etc four wagons will leave tomorrow (under the Command of a suitable man) for Columbia for them. You may calculate at 15 miles travel pr day how soon you may Expect them. Mr Wharton thinks one or two Wagons will leave Columbia tomorrow with the arms etc for head Quarters

R. R. Royall Presdt etc.

[Addressed:] To the Comdt at Head Quarters

R. R. Royall to Austin

Dear Sir

Mr Kerr has just forwarded to us a copy of Capt Kollinsworth Letter—Stating his having possession of Labahia. $10000 public Stores 300 Stand arms and some horses—of Capt Smiths and alleys having hastened to the assistance of Capt C. to keep possession of the place Stores etc—Mr Kerr has probably advised you of the same and of the arrival of Col Milam who goes to San Felipe with the officers (prisoners)—We have sent on the communication to Genl Houston and Nacogdo—to inspirit our friends there whom we are told are afraid they will not be early enough to secure a fight

By order of R. R. Royall

San Felipe Oct 13

Col S. F. Austin

C. B. Stewart Sec

N B Judge Smith has just arrived and says Bob Moore's Vessel is in the Brazos and the San Felipe hourly expected she Brings a Number of Canon and Small Arms etc etc

R. R. Royall

13th at 2 oclock

[Addressed:] Col S. F. Austin Head Quarters

[Note on back]

Capt Batterson has just arrived from H—the Cannon is now at Cartwrights where she will be put upon a new carriage—the old one not being considerd sufficiently strong—

C. B. S. Sec

Benjamin F. Smith to Austin

Goliad 13th Oct. 8 O'Clock P. M. 1835

Sir

I have the honor to ackuowledge the receipt of your Two Communications under date of the 11th and 12th Inst.[1]

The Men who Compose the Bat[talion at] this place, were extremely unwilling to [remain here] and it was with difficulty on yesterday [they] were prevailed upon to Stay until [orders] could be received from head quarters.

The orders this day recvd were rea[d] and they have concented to stay with [but few] Exceptions, to defend this place to the [last] extremety

[1]See Austin's Order Book, *Quarterly* of Texas State Historical Association, XI, 3, 4.

It will be imposseble for Me to Comply with your Orders Contained in yours of the 12th Inst. farther than that of defending the place because we have but a *verry few* more Men than you order to remain[2] and no Munitions of war which could possibly be Spared and besides if I were to dispatch the Surplus twenty, I entertain great fears that Many others would leave and we Should immediately be left with a trifling force.

That you May be fully informed of the true State of the arsonal when this place was Captured, that you May see My inability to furnish aid therefrom, I inclose you a correct Statement made by our quarter Master and Commissary, every Specis of arms which could be made usefull and Efficient have been put in requisition, for the purpose of arming our [own] Men and Some Mexicans of this place . . . [com]manded by Padilla and Placidore the Alcalde of Guadaloupe Victoria who have Volunteered in our cause.

The Mexican Volunteers are not included [in] our Numbers to Make the hundred and Twenty [men], because we know Not as yet how far they may be relied upon in as Much as Some of them are the prisoners who were captured here, who have been released at the request and by the desire and on the pledge of Padilla—It Seems to be the General opinion among the intelegent Mexicans here that Coss will Make a desparate Effort to regain this place. How far this is correct I am Not prepared to Say. They believe this because they Conceive it to be the Connecting link between Bexar and all the Coast.

Supplies of provisions are Scarce but every exertion will be Made to Secure a Sufficient quantity in order to enable us to Stand a Siege

Annexed to the Statement of arms etc you will find a Statement of Men and arms at Bexar as taken from public documents, here and suppose by other testimony which is Conceived to be entitled to Credit, you will discover from that Statement that the Number is Much greater than was anticipated by any of us though the last 500 Named are admitted to be Exteremly inefficient

In my communication of yesterday you were informed that Guadaloupe and this place had voluntarily declared in favour of the Constitution of 24 and against Centralism,

The walls of the fortification here is in a perfect recked State and requires considerable repairs to Make it in any way tenable but we Shall use all posseble exertion to put it in a cituation for defence and Should they Make an attact upon us we will defend it to the last Moment but I presume they will attempt to Starve us out for with a large force they can cut off

[2]Austin ordered 100 men to remain.

our Supplies of water and provisions and you of course will be apprised of their Movements and will act accordingly

BENJ. F. SMITH *Col. Comd,*

GENL. S. F. AUSTIN

[Addressed:] Genl. S. F. Austin Where ever he may be By Express

[Report of Arms Captured at Goliad]

The following report and list of armament is returned by the undersigned in conformity with an order of the Col. Commanding Which is as follows

6 Saddles—Serviceable, with trifling repairs

1 Barrell Musket cartridges servesable for close [quarters]

100—4lb Shot—

44 Lance Heads } these two articles will be very usefull in
From 100 to 200 Bayonett } case of a charge

200 Stands of Muskets and Carbins—Some of which Might be made Serviceable by small repairs but the greater part are broken and entirely useless.

A lot, old broken Cartridge Boxes and Rusty camp kittles all unfit for use old Iron etc. etc.

IRA INGRAM Com^g.

Goliad Oct. 13^th 1835

A true Coppy):

Statement of arms and munitions of war at Bexar

500 Muskets
300 Carabines } 800

2 4lb Ps. Artilery with 288 Ball Catridges 192 Grape
ammunition for these Same complete

400 Cavilry
150 Infantry
500 do Recruits and others

1050

R. R. ROYALL TO AUSTIN

San Felipe Oct 13. 1835

TO COL. STEPHEN F. AUSTIN

DEAR SIR

Mr John Johnson who bears these to you—has just arrived from Nacogdoches and San Agustin with a communication from the Committees of those places which we transcribe to you

San Agustin 6 oct. 1835.
Committee Room

Whereas in the present emergency organization and energy of action are necessary and whereas we see the great necesity of a Commander in Chief of this Dept for the purpose of issuing orders raising troops etc and being well satisfied of the fitness capacity and fidelity of Genl Saml Houstin for such a station—

Be it therefore Resolved that we with the Concurrance of the Com of Safty and vig of Nacog do hereby appoint the said Saml Houston. Genl and Command in Cheif of the forces of this Depart. vesting him with full powers to raise troops organise the fo[r]ces and do all things appertaining to such office And be it further resolved that the powers of the Said Com'der continue in force till the Gen[er]al Consultation of Texas shall make farther provisions And be it farther resolved that said Houston be required to issue proclamations and Call for recruits and to do all things in his power to sustain the principles of the Constitution of 1824

[Signed] PHILIP A. SUBLETT chairman"

A. G. KELLOG Secry

Mr Johnson will be enabled to detail many particulars which we cannot put to paper and which are of a very encoura'g nature—particularly of the friendliness of the Cherokees etc—

We have not heard from Matagorda or Harrisburg but have requested Genl Houston to send a guard agreeable to your request to take on the Cannon from Harrisburg etc—

We are all in high spirits expecting to hear from you of Success—

R. R. ROYALL president

C. B. STEWART S'y

[Addressed:] Col Stephen F. Austin head quarters favd by Mr. Jon Johnson

BENJAMIN FORT SMITH TO AUSTIN

Goliad 14th. Octr. 1835

GENL. AUSTIN

DR. SR

yesterday I communicated to you as the commander of the detachment at this place now I write as a private soldier from the time your order came here to mantain the post at the risk of all hazzards—Their was shown a disposition among the men to disobey the order—This morning an open determination was shown to leave the place in consequence of which I resigned my command as did officers of the Columbia Company—I could not do less your orders I am determined to obey even as a private

The whole of the men have the greatest inclination to leave this place many have upon more reflection promised still to stay untill you can be heard from

The Company has been reorganized and the same officers reappointed—some of the discontented will go on to you and I hope under the circumstances (the situation of the country) this departure from millitary duty may [be] looked over

When I wrote yesterday it was my desire to have urged you to order on immediately because I know Millitia could not be kept at a post like this long at a time—and in this I was correct—take warning by this mishap you are not upon a bed of roses—and if you are compeled to stay long at a place; rely upon it, your men will desert you—There is nothing but their honor to govern them—that is in many cases but a *cobweb*—*I* know too much of my duty to leave this place untill I here from you—I have prevaild upon many of the company to do so but I have but little confidence that they can be quiet long without moving somewhare or other—What influence I may have shall be used to support you in your authority in all that is just and proper—In this opinion I may be obtrusive but as one who has much at stake I have a right to make such suggestions as may not be offensive—Let me urge you to keep your men in motion—be careful in your operations for I am persuaded you will have to contend for Bexar if you get it— It is a last hope with Cos and if you should be defeated Texas must suffer—and the frontier must *bleede* freely for it—Let us be united in our forces and make a bold push and all will be right—but a devission of our little army may be ruinous to our cause

BENJA. F. SMITH [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Genl Stephen F. Austin Wharever he may be favd by Mr Hassill

R. R. ROYALL TO AUSTIN

Oct 14. 1834 [1835]

To COL STEPHEN F. AUSTIN
Chairman of the Council
and Commander in Chief

We dispatched to you yesterday an account of the success of Capt Collinsworth's attack on La Bahia which it appears you are not yet in possesion of by advice from him

Your Several communications to the Consultation and to this body arrived last night, every exertion has been made to carry into effect your request. Waggons will shortly be on the road with the necessary supplies—Capt Wm Hall has accepted the appointment of contracter for the

army and is now busied in advancing the object, of his appt. in procuring waggons Stores etc.

Mess J. Wharton and Henry Smith arrived from below yesterday with the pleasing news of Capt Moores vessel having arrived from N. O—with 75. Sta'd arms, 7 peices artilery and a plenty of ammunition. the San Felipe to follow in 2 days with some heavy artillery and other arms and ammunition— a note from McKenny to Columbia Says—vessel now in sight which we suppose to be the San Felipe—Waggons, are being procured to load at Columbia and forward ammunition flour arms etc. to you the originals of your invitation to the members of the Consultation (to proceed to camp) have been Sent to Washington— No members have yet assembled there— You will please take into consideration the Situation of this Council whose powers will cease when the convention goes into operation—several of these are delegates—R R. Royall and Joseph Bryan—who deem their remaining here much more important at this moment, than that they should proceed to camp to the consultation— You will please provide for the continuance of a body of some kind at this place with power sufficient to provide for Such requisitions as may be made by the Consultation etc. etc.—and also confirm the appointment of Capt Hall as contractor if it meets yr approbation—and Should a consultation be held at San Antonio to lay before it all such matters as from time to time we will transmit to you together with the foregoing—in order that they may be confirmed We have deemed it necessary to issue to Capt Hall orders for pressing into the Service waggons and all property that may be required—perhaps it would be well to make out an appointment clothing the individual with all the powers necessary to press and take into the public Service etc. as contracter

We have nothing further to advise you of but to request that you will give Us sufficient notice of what supplies may be required—for the next month for bad weather may occur and by it be impracticable to forward supplies.

R. R. Royall Presidt. of the Council

Passport for Deaf Smith

To all to whom these may come

The bearer Mr Erasmus Smith is on his way to camp with a tired horse—we wish to forward him by all means in our power as we think he may be very importantly usefull And we therefore request that any citizen will do his best to assist him to camp with a horse.

R. R. Royall President of Committee

C B Stewart Secretary
At Mr Moseleys 14th octr
San Felipe Oct 15. 1835

P. S It is earnestly hoped that all patriot citizens will take a lively interest in forwarding this express to our fellow citizens in Camp—Genl Austin! The gentlemen you confided to my charge are thus far on their way to San Felipe and in good spirits—

R M Williamson

Philip Dimmitt to Austin

Goliad Oct. 15—1835
8. in the morning

To Genl. S F Austin
Com. in Ch. of the army of the people,
Sir

I dispatch this by J. A. Padilla, With a Small detachment of creole troops. These may be made very useful perhaps, if retained as expresses—and are placed at Your disposal. The broken battallion organized here on the arrival of Capt Smith and Alley, became disaffected Yesterday and dissolved. This event, together with the consent of Capt Alley, leaves me in command of this post.

I am *satisfactorily* informed that there are at the Cantonement on the Nueces, 3 ps Small Brass Cann. a considerable supply of arms and amunition, and a Valuable Caballada, and only 30 or 40 men. I Suggest the propriety of reducing this post. It will give security to the frontier, Supply us with some important means of defence, Strike a panic and encourage the counter revolution in the interior and if a dash were made on Matamoras the Stroke—might be followed by the most important consequence to the present and future repose of Texas.

My individual *means* and services are at the disposal of my adopted country, to free Texas of an armed Soldiery.

The Detachment which goes with Padilla is commanded by Sen Placido Venevedas.

Doct. Baylor goes with them, and can give you much important information He is a gentleman, and a soldier was in action at the Storm of this post, and behaved bravely

Capt. Collinsworth has returned to Bay Prairie for more men. A *few* are expected here to day from Power's Colony below this.

Padilla and Placido Venevedas are in favor of receiving the privates, Captured here, into our service—But I am afraid; Your order on this subject, however, as on all others, herein submitted, are solicited; and every

exertion will be made, which depends on me, and on those under my *immediate* command, to execute them.

Amongst those who took possession of this fort, there has been no dissenting, no dissatisfaction; they all have acted, and still act, in concert. It is greatly to be regreted that this is not the case in every instance, Every effort should be made by all, but more especially by those of the staff, to keep dissention out of our camps.

P. Dimitt Capt.

A. R. McNair to James F. Perry

New Orleans 15th Oct. 1835

Jas. F. Perry, Esq.
Dr Sir

I take pleasure in introducing to you the bearer, Mr Stiff who visits your Country, as a volenteer in defence of your wrights—

I feel every assurance in saying that you will find encased in his delicate frame, a mind fully adequate to bear up through trials which would crush others of superior phisical force, and a spirit worthy of being honorably employed in your contest against the usurpers of power, the perfidious advocates of central government.—Mr Stiff's pecuniary circumstances renders it perfectly unnecessary that he should visit your country in quest of fortune, and I think I may say, without detriment to the motives of others, that you are indebted for his aid, to those more generous and extended feelings, which are inherent in the bosoms of all true americans

Any attention which the turmoils of war will permit you to show him, will be gratefully acknowleged by

A. R. McNair

P.S. For fear that you will be at a loss to define the reason why I am not actuated to the same purpose with my young friend, I must inform you that the Yellow fever has played havoc with my once athletic frame, and that I am now, only able to walk with the aid of a cane—I was confined 8 months to my bed the effects of mercury.—my hip is dislocated and all in all, I would not do for the field, and must content myself, with giving you the warmest wishes for your success.

I hope and think, that the excitement here in your favor, will result in advantage to you in men and money—many have already volenteered, and a considerable number subscribed

I am told that there is one gentleman here, who has 1000 Rifles, intended to be given to volunteers and sent to Texas.

Be pleased to remember me to Mrs Perry and your family.

A. R. McNair

Jas F. Perry Esq. St Philip de Austin Texas

C. B. Stewart to Austin

Oct 15. 1835

Dear Sir

The bearer Erasmus Smith is well known to you—I have conversed with him and learn that the cavalry of San Antonio are disaffected to the cause with which they are serving. He thinks he can render Service to us in a certain way—Do consider if some thing cannot be done by assurances to the disaffected through this channel.

C. B. Stewart

Col S F Austin Comd-in [Chief] at camp

N B He is well known to me perhaps you may not recall him immediately—having travelled with him and received service and assistance at his hands perfectly disinterested I believe that he can be trusted to any extent his abilities and infirmity[1] may warrant

C B S

R. R. Royall to Austin

San Felipe 16th October 1835

Genl Austin.

Dear Sir

The Prisioners arrived This evening Mr Jack says he cannot take them he thinks you didnot reflect on his unprepared situation to accommodate them and his time being entirely taken up with the Buisiness of the Land office. as such I must prepare them a Room. one being Liberated to go home on Parole as you request. Governor Zavala will direct the Treatment of the others I am told that this Very colonel had Zavala a prisioner once and Tantalized him how far this may Influence his feelings towards them I dont know but he will no doubt be willing to make them comfortable—The troops from Nacogdoches etc are expected to pass Washington soon you can have it as I have it from the representations given by Genl. Houston and others so far as they know I hope the force will be respectable

I must say something to you and to absent members of the Convention of Vital Importance to Texas—The members here are like Volunteers in Camp (Very Restless) and much is said about going home one by one each Plead their necesities some from the frontier are afraid of Indians on the Brazos others to the Eastward are not fully into the spirit of our times and are yet wanting some explanition I am proud to find only a few think that way but from what I learn their constituents are far behind in correct

[1]He was deaf.

Information as to every thing, as for Instance to relative strength the Cause etc etc. the Land speculation subject is not yet satisfactory settled abroad as the Delegates say also that our Proceedings have not had general Circulation all these circumstances render it necessary If not Indispensable to so arrange that the members Return to Hold the Convention as Speedily as possible I think we can detain all but a few till about the 1st. Novr. after that it will require positive assurances of a meeting and that in a few days to stop them Is my belief, several persons Present urge me to be more Pressing on this subject believing that the confusion that would inevitably follow by a failure of the Present Convention would be the distruction of all our Hopes of Order and Certainty— Several Persons Remaining here will urge and will do everything in our Power but be assured it is all important to attend to it I think I would like to have you consult those who leave here tomorrow and have their Ideas on this subject.

The Indian Chiefs will I suppose be here soon I would like you to converse with Genl Houston on the subject and If you or you and the members out in service can Give any assurances to them to do so, I will as far as the Council has authority and will also Provide them comforts. Col. Pettus, will write you and send a Bill of Articles sent by the two wagons to leave in the morning I hope the Wagons from Columbia are on the Road before now.

We look for Capt Wm Hall who is authorised to contract for meal etc what he has done I dont know but suppose he has filled the Order—

R. R. Royal President of Council

the Cannon from Harrisburg has been badly managed and will be about two more days before it passes here from Columbia I learn two only have cariages—This morning the minority of the consultation met and adjourned till 1st Novr. or till a quorum to do buisiness Those who remain is to be joined with the Council R R R

17th 6 oclock A. M.

R. R. Royall to Austin

San. Felipe 16th 1835—

Col S F Austin

Dear Sir

For a long time there has been a great many things spoken of Th[r]oughout our community about One John A Williams (Judge Williams) as having taken a very active Part against the Acts of the Colonists and advocating the measures persued by the Mexican Government. for a long time I thought from report (for I dont know the man) his oposition arose from misconceived Ideas But it has been Impressed upon the Council and Particularly today that his conduct deserved the attention of that

Body and that he has arrayed himself with 58 followers already enrolled against out military movements and with a View of offering facilities to the Enemy with whoom he is in Regular Correspondence—having Prepared a Boat for the accomodation etc. Now from these facts coming from so respectable an authority the Council in secret session with Henry Smith Esq^{r} John D. Newell W^{m}· P Harris, Sam^{l} Whiting and Mr Menifee members Elect to the Consultation have thought the circumstances would Justify an Immediate arrest and the safe keeping of said Williams till he should be tried and Disposed of by a proper tribunal. But considering the Delicate situation of this Council being Representatives from a minority of the municipalities only Have recommended that the commander in chief associated with his staff and confidential officers Invite those members acquainted with the circumstances and Ishue their request or Order to this Body for their complyance.

I cannot see but such a proceeding is consistant in times like these when we are surrounded by Warr and our Citizens are afraid to leave their Homes lest their families be destroyed by the means and facilities afforded by those within our own Bosom it is times of Warr and military rules must Prevail in some Extent till otherwise Provided. If you advise anything to be done in this matter it is necessary to be done with secrecy and Dispatch—If you come to any conclusion of active measures in this matter please dispatch it by Express and it is well to have the names associated with you signed to the Order and for the Execution of the Order I particularly recommend Maj^{r} Whiting.

R. R. Royall Presd^{t}·

[Addressed:] Private Co^{l}· S. F. Austin Head Quarters Texas Volunteers favr by Maj^{r} Whiting

John J. Linn to Austin

Goliad Oct. 17th 1835

To Genl S. F. Austin
Comd Genl of the Army of Texas
Dear Sir

I should have written to you some time since but in consequence of the rupture taking place some what sooner than I expected, and being so buisily engaged, I could not. As respects the convention members was elected from the Mission and Guadalupe and had proceeded on the way to St Filip, I went myself to Gonzales in order to git a detachment to proceede and cut off Genl. Cos, on his road to Bejar But the plan was frustrated and he passed safe but he could have been taken as eisily as was Goliad since my arrival here, I have acted as Quartermaster and have

found, a good supply of Stores say 175 Barrels Flour with plenty of Sugar coffee Rum whiskey wine etc, all are said to be private property so we have had them removed inside of the Church and the Doors Baricaded for saiftey It is reported that the people of St Patricia have joined the Soldiers but is generally supposed that it was through necessity, they must of course be on the right side or they will belie their countrymen, the people from Mission have sent us 25 men and are very zealous in the cause Mr Powers is here also every endeavour that can be made on my part shall be done I have only to request one thing do not throw away your shot use old Putnams order, Hopeing that God in his goodness may protect us

JOHN J. LINN

B. J. WHITE TO AUSTIN

Goliad Octr 17th 1835

SIR

agreeably to your order I reached this place yesterday about 3 P M—found much confusion—represented your wishes to the best of my ability which I think went far to harm[on]ize all divisions—Col Smith has resignd his command consequently Capt Dimet took command of this place. I found it imposible to send you Bread, but have sent a supply of flour and in a few days will follow up with as much Bread as can be bakd—we have plenty of flour say 30 bbls 9 Bbs powder *(good)* we are repairing the Guns and making every preparation for an attact which is antisipated, owing as we conceive from the necesity of Coss retaking the supplies—which we think must be scarce in Baher I now have some unpleasant news to communicate. the negroes on Brazos made an attempt to rise. Majr Sutherland came on here for a few men to take back, he told me—John Davis returned from Brazoria bringing the news that near 100 had been taken up many whipd nearly to death some hung etc R. H. Williams had nearly Kild one of his.—The carancawa Indians is in the Navidad country killing [stealing] etc.

B. J. WHITE

P S—The negroes above alluded to had devided all the cotton farms. and they intended to ship the cotton to New Orleans and make the white men serve them in turn

[Addressed:] Gn. Stephen F. Austin Commander in Chief of the people of Texas. Pr. Col Smith

R. R. ROYALL TO AUSTIN

[San Felipe, October 17, 1835. See Calendar.]

R. R. Royall to Austin

San Felipe 18th October 1835 (Sunday)

Genl Austin
Dear Sir

Some members have been aded to day to our Council by late Arrivals to the Consultation and some have obtained leave of absence. Our Present Members are about 16.

We have taken upon us in the present times (Pregnant as they are with Emergencies) some Responsibilities, agents from the upper settlements, have arrived and we have dispatched them with Commissions, and Instructions, to three Captains one to act as Ranger with ten men east of Trinity one with 25 between the Brazos and Trinity and one with 25 between the Colorado and Brazos offering $1,25 pr day to each Ranger till Otherwise Provided by the Consultation. We will dispatch to N. and Ayish Bayou tomorrow a delegation to, the Chiefs of the Indians and the American setlers with Circulars Printed for their Information and signed by the whole House, in these we declare an opposition to the Great land speculation etc. tell them our true situation and urge them to turn out. On the part of the Indians we Delegate to our Commissioners the Power to council with them and give Pledges of the Public faith to Respect their rights to land with assurances, that the convention will conform. This I am confident is at least as far as was Intended to be delegated to us, but the times seem to require it, as to the part the Indians will act the Com. are Instructed to assertain and be Governed by Circumstances. we hear Rumours here of there being only 40 men coming from that Quarter and of threats from the Indians but it is only Rumour The Chiefs have not arrived nor are they heard of. I have been urged to go myself But I believe it will be over ruled as I think is best, and Esqr. Garrett of the Red Lands Mr Hood and Mr Menard will be apointed it will be disposed of this evening. the cannon is here and perhaps tomorrow we will be able to get two yoke of Oxen to take it on Capt Wm. Hall left today to go to Gonzales or Colorado to forward corn Meal to head quarters. You should I think be more full about supplies for a long time and say how much—Members from Cow Bayou and that Quarter say there will be 40 men from that way tonight or in a few days. On the subject I wrote you relative to Jno Williams I would think—on reflecting more, had best be well matured before we act and the present press for men and uncertainty every where of Immediate success it may be best not to proceed as I proposd or not till the convention meets but be that with you.

The Prisioners are here and I think it Doubtfull yet whether the Council will consent to the Captains release unless by request of Capt Collins-

worth as they say he would be reasonably, mortified and that If they get liberty and the like occur On us we can not effect an Exchange but would be Imprisoned. They have the liberty of the town.

If you still desire it please write again or a word from Capt C. or your statement of his wish. the subject will be submitted tomorrow to the house.

R. R. Royall President of Council

19th Octr 1835

Some troops have arrived from the Trinity and Col Pettus says, he will be able to forward the cannon to day. 5 Wagons have been dispatched from Columbia and 2 from here with provisions Arms and Amunition under charge of Geo. Huff with a Guard of 10 men. Genl Briscoe has arrived from Mississippi Via Nacog. he says he counted 80 men leaving Nacog. but citizens Generally said 150 as also John Dust stated the same. Esqr Garrett thinks he will be abble to turn out more of this you can be informed by Gentlemen from that Quarter who know him and his associates Hood and Menard they are alive to the cause and will do their Best. Genl Briscoe States that Jno Dust said he had talked with the Cherokees and other associate tribes and they Intended to be neutral also that his opinion was that If we were Vanquished they would turn against us. that at Present some of their families are gone out Hunting appearing Entirely Indifferent. It will be one or two days before our Commissioners can leave on act. of not being able to get the Printing done sooner. since my last a few days ago I find the members here by being kept Buisy are More Contented and will Probably continue so and depart only with leave till those in the army may find it advisable to return. But I think it will be necessary for you to state the wish of those in camp how far we may consistently with their Views go in matters necessary to the forwarding of our Views to cause protection of the Army and security of the frontier.

R. R. Royall

Some days since I wrote to Matagorda to Fisher the Present Chairman of Com. to forward 10 sacks coffee some shugar 5 Sacks salt and what Powder they could spare from the place—I hope he will attend to it.

R. R. R.

General Cos to Austin

[Bexar, October 18, 1835. Reply to letter from Austin, October 17, 1835, proposing conference under flag of truce. For Austin's letter, see *Quarterly* of Texas State Historical Association, XI, 14. Also see Calendar.]

R. R. Royall to Austin

San Felipe 19th Oct. 1835

Genl. Austin

Since I wrote you Last Evening I have conversed with Mr Menard and other members from that Quarter that say it will have a salutary effect to arrest, Williams and some say also one Jno. M. Smith and Son. My sentiment was the fruits of my own Emmagination and all I converse with say Arrest Williams and his satilites will fall in Ranks. of this Consult and you wishes will be executed promptly I here send you a communication of Messrs Menard and Bryan from Liberty they say all the members will accord to them.[1] I herewith Enclose you a Resolution on the subject of Holding the Consultation at Washington one Dessenting out of about 12 or 15— I suppose they may meet there and perhapse adjourn to San Felipe at any rate let all be for Union and Harmony.

R. R. Royall

[Addressed:] Genl. S. F. Austin Head Quarters Voluneer Army

Peter J. Menard to R. R. Royall

9 oclock A, M Oct 19—/35

Mr. President

Sir—After having heard you this morning in regard to the arrest of Judge Williams, I communicated your Idias and mine to Mr Hardin on that subject, it met his full approbation, Mr. Hardin further observed to me that he thought it was advisable and necessary to have a Mr J M Smith also arrested, His reasons were as follows—Mr Smith has always been opposed to the Cause of Freedom, he has when ever in his power, favored the Mexicans, to the prejudice of Our Citizens he has Sir, injured the Cause of Liberty by Giving all the information possible to enemies, (that is to those that are now our enemies) He has Sir, when the Pirate Thompson[2] was lying in the bay of Galveston) informed him of all He knew of the movements and intention of our Citizens, he has Sir, blacken'd the reputation of the best Citizens in that part of the Contry, by informing the Mexican officers. Military as well as those that belong'd to the Custom House of all that was said by them and a great deal more, All lies of his he has to my knowledge Sir, attempted to take the life of Mr Chs Wilcox, for no other reason but only because, he was favorable to our cause, and took an active part in the affair that took place at Anahuac, and was the advocate of Freedom

---

[1]See Austin's reply advising delay — Order Book, in *Quarterly* of Texas State Historical Association, XI, 29.

[2]Commander of the Mexican war ship, Correo.

He has influence enough Sir, to injure our cause matirealy. He is beside all I have stated to you of his character, a murderer My reason for saying so, is that a few days before I left home I was informed that, he and his son, have murdered a Mr Carroll, (son in law to said Smith) the last accusation is not probably the business of this body—but it is my opinion that as we had had no court in the *districk* of Liberty since our country has been attack'd Therefore I think it is our duty to have him arrested, not only as a murderer, but as a Traitor and an enemy to the Cause of Liberty

PETER J. MENARD, approved of by Joseph Bryan—Both from Liberty

[Addressed]: To The President of the Genl Council of Texas

J. W. COLLINS TO AUSTIN

[New Orleans, October 20, 1835. See Calendar.]

J. A. NIXON TO AUSTIN

Nacogdoches October 20th. 1835

DEAR FREAIND

yesterday Seventy and upward of wall mounted man and all wall armed under the Comand of Capt Sublet, and more Expect from San Auguten tomorrow on a waggon will Leve hear for Washington on Brazos River with 250 Pounds of Bast Powder and 1500 Pounds of Lead to Day the Maxacans all meete, By the Request of the Cheafe But thay Seeme Not to under Stand the Busi ness, we may Expect to Be Strongley Saport from our freaind in the united States with men arms Powder Lead and money All gos on wall hear and we are more than happy to Receave the Good Newes from Labadee that our frends had It in Posshean God Grant you a Speedy Poshean of San Antonio and the Canon and arms all Safely Lande in San Phillipia inclosed I Sand you a News Paper

JORGE ANTÒ NIXON Sind[ico]

Col Austin Should this Get Safe to you plese Sand It on to Gen Houston

[Addressed:] Col. Stephen F. Austin and General Houston San Felipe or wherever they may be found—

PHILIP DIMMITT TO AUSTIN

7 in the morning, Oct. 20th. 1835

GEN S. F. AUSTIN,

SIR

Since sealing my official of last evening and 5 o.c. this morning, a Deserter from Bexar has been introduced to my quarters who says he lives

in Monterey—that, he deserted 8 days ago, intending to return home—that, after leaving Bexar, he heard of the fall of Goliad, and turned his course for this place. He states, that, all the Bexar Troopes will join the Americans, as soon as they present themselves; that, the *officers* and *infantry* want a *fight*, but that the cavalry do not—that, when the men were sent to Gonzales after the Cannon, they were paid only $3 ea. and drew only a little corn.

He says there are 300 infantry and 400 cavalry there—one half of the former convicts—that, Gen Cos was making no preparation whatever, for defence, in the way of fortifying—that, there were 2 pieces of cannon on the western side of Town, *near* the Church; and 2 in the Alimo. In the Town, his patrol is strong, *especially at night*, both in cavalry, and infantry—that he keeps 60 sentinels out during the night; besides *four* cavalry scouts, of 20 men each; that, there is great discontent among the inhabitants, who will almost unanimously join the Colonists, as soon as they enter the place; that, *Ugartechea* and *Candela*, are the only Officers, remarkable for their antipathy against us— and *these*, do every thing in their power to stimulate the men to defend the place to the last extremity.

Mr. Bracken, arrived here last evening from Zacatacas; who left there a short time since; he says, that, a few days before he left that City, all the troops except 400, had been marched to Guadalajara, to oppose Alvarez, who had won two important victories over Santanna's troops. That 4 Generals, amongst whom are, Montenegro and Guzman, had joined Alvarez and that he was daily acquiring strength; and further, that the troops at Saltillo and San Louis, destined for Texas, had been ordered back, after having taken up the line of march.

9. o. c. same day—Col. Powers this moment arrived from the neighbourhood of San Patricio; He states that the cannon there had been removed to the garrison of Le Panticlan, and that the troops there, were fortifying day and night. A courier had arrived there, who gave information of the near approach of 200 Cavalry from Aquaverda and Loredo, to the garrison on the Nueces; and that there were also from 2 to 300 more on the march from Matamoros to the Nueces; intended for the recapture of this post. This information comes through an express sent to the comt. of the Loredo troops; who accidentally passed them, and reached the Nueces without seeing them.

Col. Powers further states that, Cos complains in a letter to the Com'g officer at Le Panticlan, that his whole force, including those on the way, is only 1700. This Garrison has a Piquet of 15 or 20 men, 6 Leagues this side Sn Patricio; and *one*, about the same distance the other side, for forwarding expresses.

From all this, you can easily judge whether this place ought to be evacuated, and whether 50 men can make a successful defence.

P. DIMITT *Comd g* [Rubric]

[Addressed:] To Gen. Stephen F. Austin Com. in Ch. of the Army of the People Head Quarters.

GEORGE FISHER TO AUSTIN

[New Orleans October 20, 1835. See Calendar.]

R. R. ROYALL TO AUSTIN

Nacogdoches 20th October 1835

TO THE COMMITTEE OF VIGALANCE AND SAFETY. SAN FELIPE

GENTLEMEN,

We have received your communication of the 15th, intimating to us the highly gratifying intelligence of the Capture of La Bahia, the enthusiasm of the people on being made acquainted with the facts, was so great, that a general illumination immediately took place, and every demonstration of joy exhibited. We will dispatch tomorrow, to Washington, a waggon containing 150 lb lead and 250 lb Duponts E E E. powder.

You will please make arrangements for payment of the freight of the above, which will probably amount to from 30. to 100 Dollars. This Committee has made arrangements to forward a person to the United States for the purchase of 200 rifles, which we have every reason to think will reach us without loss of time. Yesterday about 70 or 80 men under the Command of Capt Sublet left to Join the Army of Texas, and being all well mounted must reach head quarters without delay. We shall expect to receive as frequent intelligence as possible of the proceedings of the Army. and any thing else that may be interesting.

F. THORN Chairman

The above is a true copy of the Original on file,—The Powder and lead is ordered to be left at Washington for further Orders,

R. R. ROYALL

San Felipe 28th Oct 1835

[Addressed:] Genl S F. Austin Commander in chief Head Quarters Texas Army

Copy Col Thorn's Letter—

L. R. KENNY TO AUSTIN

DEAR SIR

The Bearer Mr Sidney S Callender is one of the Young men who have volunteered to aid the people of Texas in defending their rights—He is a

practical printer and was for sometime Editor of the Lafayette Gazette— Sympathizing in your Cause he has determined to make Texas his adopted Country and to fight in her defence—There exists in this place in favour of your cause a Similer feeling, which will, be encreased and rendered more effective, when the determination of your Convention to maintain unimpaired the Constiutional right of Texas, or to establish an independent Government is made known such measure will inspire your friends with confidence, and you can obtain not only men but money—

The many hardships suffered by the early settlers of Texas and their patience and forbearance under privations, You as well as myself have fully experienced, and I trust that in the hour of trial they will exhibit the same determined character, that they will be united and rather perish to a man than renounce a Country so dearly earned—As for myself I have nothing to offer, but my personal services which I freely tender in any manner or shape, either here or there—my attachment for texas and her first settlers is unimpaired—I would peril my life in her defence—Should the war be [prolonged] (which can only be in case St Anna continues in power) you will need the assistance of this Country—In such event Agents Authorised by your provisional Government can do good Service in procuring men etc—

[I] pray the favor of a letter from you, and an authority to remit men for your service—God prosper the people of Texas—

L. R. Kenny

New Orleans 20 Octr 1835

[Addressed:] Col. Stephen F. Austin Texas

Mr. Callender Schooner Columbus

James Ramage to Austin

New Orleans 21 October 1835

My Dear Sir—

I have lately written you two letters merely informing you of what has been passing here, in regard to Texas since you left this city— The news of your long (by me) expected war movement reached this city on the 12th Inst and I immy called a public meeting of our citizens at the Bank Arcade for the Evening of the 13th, you may judge of the prepared [profound] excitement of the Public Mind, when I assure you the meeting was the largest ever known in New Orleans—and by acclamation we passed the resolutions you will find inclosed— So great was the crowd that the large Room would not hold them and we had to retire to another— we yesterday sent off two divisions of about 60 men each, one by way of the River to Nagatodges——the other by the Sc Columbus to Brassoria, well

armed and equipped with cannon, guns, powder, Balls, Lead—Saddles Bridles etc. etc. and in a few days we will dispatch the Sc. Louisiana with a third Division—those gone, are all fine looking young men—genteel in appearance, and I have no doubt will do honor to themselves—many of them have left respectable situations of $1200 to $1500 a year in Counting houses here—besides—The creoles of the Lower Fauburg not to be outdone by us, have I am trully informed raised a corps of 150 men at their expense—who will depart imm^{y}— Thus you see my Dear Sir—your cause must and will succeed, because all feel you are in the Right— There are men engaged in your cause here, who by their power, wealth and influence can do almost anything— The excitement is still at its height—hundreds of applications are daily making to join the Rank— but we allow only those *we* choose to muster in them.—

This movement of ours here will be followed by similar ones thru' the whole valley of the Mississippi—Natches is up already—from N. York Bost$^{n.}$ and Philad$^{a.}$ also means will come to us—and the only fears I entertain are—in the first place that more will be received than required—and that from the upper Country a population may be entered among you, that will be of little use afterwards—however the Crisis is alarming and for the sake of health we must take the Bitter with the Sweet—

It is with feelings of indescribable emotion, that all here, wait with intense anxiety for news from your Quarter— What have the division that went after Coss done? Where is Col. Austin? Have they declared a provisional Govt adhering to the Constitution of 1824???— Upon this last act— "*hangs all the Law and the Prophets*" Coss MUST be checked— The state of Zacatecas and more than one half the people of the Mexican Republic—only await one conquering cry to flash out, to rally with redoubled energy—then the Fate of the Tyrant is inevitable—and your country I hope, placed upon a different and more permanent basis of True Liberty than it has ever yet enjoyed—then how Glorious for Texas—what a spectacle for the world to behold—

as for myself my dear sir—I have the same opinions now I expressed to you here—a thousand times a day I am asked are you going?— When do you go?— my answer is this I await further intelligence from Texas— I wait to hear of the formation of a Prov$^{l.}$ Gov$^{t.}$—and if that body require me—I am in a moment ready—mean time I can do some good to the great cause here—but sir if that Gov$^{t.}$ should appoint me, I will instantly obey the call—

above all things, keep the Committee here (whose names are inclosed) in constant information of all your movements, even by express if necessary—I will keep you constantly informd by every opp$^{y.}$ of what is going on in this Quarter— do you the same by us relative to yours—in a moment

like this— I have but little time to write, the Divisions sail as soon as this letter is closed—therefore no more—but—Victory and Liberty for Ever

JAS RAMAGE [Rubric]

COL. STEPHEN AUSTIN Texas

N. B. I had forgot to mention You will see in the inclosed paper that Gen[l]. Mehia, a man named Fisher and others were at the meeting— *we have our doubts*— These expeditions are solely, purely, simply American in all their parts—

J. M. GUERRA TO COS

[Matamoras, October 21, 1835. See Calendar.]

R. R. ROYALL TO AUSTIN

San Felipe 21[st] October 1835

GENL. S. F. AUSTIN

DEAR SIR

In continuation of my correspondence I will explain to you that you will find in Our news Paper your Letter from Gonzales on 13th couched in Discouraging terms. I will Inform you that I had no Intention of Publishing that Letter and very much disapprove of it Mr Borden who has always heretofore exercised discretionary Powers, over our Public Papers Borried your letters under promise to examine them and with hold from the Press such as was Improper for publication when I found it had gone out in the Paper, it was too Late to recall it, I will only now cause to be published in our next the flatering prospects, of the Present time to counteract any Effects, of this paper.

Our House has Grown a little thin of members [There] have several left within the Last few days, generally with an understanding to return to the Convention. Govnr. Zavala, has still chills and Fevers he joins us occasionally and is of opinion that the three officers (Prisoners,) here are not to be relied on as, friends to the Americans not one of them but still says, they are Gentlemen and may be trusted on Parole he advises, the retaining of them till Bejar falls and says further that the return of Capt. Saviego will not benefit us, to use his Term that he will Blacken our name. The officers appear well satisfied at their treatment but want leave to Return which the Council has Unanimously Refused

The Council feals Great Solicitude for the Success of the cause in which we are Engaged and it has now become necessary to adopt some measure to cash the Drafts Drawn on us by the contractor and Captain of Companies. We have Passed Resolutions authorizing Comdts. of Companies

to Draw on the Council for supplies for troops on the Road to head Quarters we have also addressed a letter to Beason stating that such Drafts— would be Honoured and have forwarded copies to Nacogdoches, how these Extensive and Very necessary demands are to be met, the Council has requested me to make known their wishes to the members of the Convention in Camp for their advise and for their approbation so far as we have gone.

We will this morning authorise our Commissioners to go to the Red Lands to collect all Public dues from the Authorities there so far as that Quarter has not a use for and to Contract for Loans of money as we are told Money has been proposed by men in that Quarter we will make a Simular appointment here pledging the Public Faith and Revenue of our Ports as security. I am not certain that we can do much here something has been talked of Loaning but whether they Really will or not is uncertain on tomorrow we will make an experiment. Majr Saml Whiting offered me $1000 it will be well for you to receipt for it and forward it to this Place as I am confident we will need it in a few days a[s] yet all calls have been Punctually met.

Govnr Zavala is of opinion that we should proceed to make appointments and collect duties according to U. States tariff the Council feals the necessity approaching, but fears the responsibility of such a proceedure as the People of our country have been looking forward to the acts of the Convention and would not likely recognise the Council in such acts of Responsibility of this particularly the council requests to be instructed by the members in camp provided they cannot return shortly to make a sitting of the convention. Something will have to be done shortly to replenish our finances If San Antonio holds out and as money is the spring of every thing it will be by no means amiss to have a surplus on hand, It will Give confidence. The members in camp can suggest other plans perhapse, we are but a few and would like to hear of their views and will do every thing to forward our comon Cause. It is also in contemplation to Pass a resolution requiring all dues for Lands to the State to be paid in to Persons appointed by the Ayuntomientoes of each Municipality and put a Note in the Paper requiring all persons of Austin to make payment to Gail Borden jnr. how far this may meet the necessities or whether in time you [know best?] Our committee is now in sitting on the subject of mails I believe they will report in favor of two routs being established Immediately one to the Red Lands and to the Sabine the other to Liberty I have thought this essential as it has only been for want of Information that troops have not been from the Eastward some time ago and at this juncture it is more Important as all is on the tiptoe of Expectation. There is great Delicacy manifested in taking steps of Legislation [as] far as we do but we fear very much the convention cannot meet as soon as proposed

and If so it will be Indispensable for the members in camp to Give us their approbation and recommend further assumption of responsabilities.

R. R. Royall President council

[Addressed:] Genl. S. F. Austin Commander in Chief Head Quarters Near Bexar—By Ths Barnett Esqr—

Philip Dimmitt to Austin

Fort Goliad Oct. 21st 1835

To Gen. S. F. Austin

Sir,

This is dispatched to give you intelligence of the intended movements of the Enemy.

By information recd. from a Mexican early this morning, who says he is only two days from Bexar, we are informed that Cos is fortifying rapidly—that 500 men were to arrive there today from the interior; and that, as soon as they should arrive, he intended sending a strong force here, to retake this post. I inclose you intercepted letters on the same subject. They speak for themselves.

Our effective force is still 50 men. By the express which left here yesterday morning for Head Quarters, I wrote to Capt. Alley, urging the necessity of his joining me with his command, as speedily as possible; but 30 odd hours have elapsed, and no answer, nor have I any reason to expect one or to see him, unless he is ordered to return by the Gen.

We have done all we could in the way of repairing arms, and are still doing. About 50 pikes and bayonets are handled. All the breaches in the outer wall are repaired, and the bastions will be done tomorrow.

Some of the men are sick—but all are in good spirits. But 50 men, against an army, in so large a field as this, leaves too many blanks, too many points unprotected; in case of an attack by a large force, to promise success. Your orders are solicited. They are expected. Of the little band that entered this place on the night of the 9th., inst., many have returned home, and others say they will go in a few days. Inform me what I shall do in this matter? How shall I keep the men together? Or, shall I permit them to go and come as they please?

I will now add more fully to the above, of the information given by the Mexican this morning.

He says, all the squares of Bexar are fortified that works are raised at every angle for the effective use of their artillery.

I am decidedly of the opinion from all that I can learn, that the day is gone by for the present when that place can be taken by storm without a great and disheartening loss of valuable men. Starvation by siege, presents itself to my mind as the cheapest, most certain, and most efficient

mode of operating at that point under the present state of things allowing my information to be correct.

P. Dimitt [Rubric]
Commanding

P.S. Since writing the above, I have again conversed with the Mexican above Spoken of—He says that he was sent ex. to Cos by Zenteno, with a full statement of the force here and of every thing connected with our situation. Cos, therefore, knows as well as we do, what ever was known to the Collector.

[Addressed:] To Gen. Stephen F. Austin Com. in Ch. of the Army of the People.

Thomas F. McKinney to J. F. Perry

[Quintana, October 22, 1835. See Calendar.]

Bowie and Fannin to Austin

Thursday night 12 oclk.
Mission of Espada 22d. octr 1835

Genl Austin

At half after 4 oclk p. M we took possession of this Mission, with out any resistance—A guard of five men, escaped us by only a few minutes—We find the Citizens well disposed and quite communicative

A large number of the citizens of Bexar and of this place, are now *laying out*, to prevent being forced to perform the most servile duties—We can place the most implicit confidence in all the information read from Bexar which is up to 5 oclk p. m. Great consternation was manifested there when our approach to this point was made known—The fortifications are nearly or quite such as before made known to you, with this addition, the tops of the Houses at the entrance of the Streets, are *forified*, with UNBURNT *Brick*, with Port holes, for their Infantry—

They have 8 pieces (4 lb) mounted—and one of larger size preparing for us. They have *none* on the Church—but have removed all their ammunition to it, and *enclosed* it by a wall, made of wood, six feet apart and six feet high, filled in with dirt, extending from the corners to the ditch, say sixty yards in length—

We are informed that they have not got in corn or other provisions, and we find it all *growing*, or rather, *yet in the fields:* and are informed that it is the *Case above* Town. When our approach—was ascertained the alarm was great, and 14 Beef Cattle was ordered to be pened up—The men with whom we have conversed—are decidedly of the opinion, that in *five days*, they can be *starved* out.—

We propose to explore *above* this early tomorrow—and will occupy the *nearest point* to Town—bearing in mind the necessity of *holding* this place, and keeping up a communication with you We would respectfully suggest the propriety of the main army to take a position *above* Town, and *cut off* all provisions from *above*, and we will attend to it *below*

This will alarm and intimidate the enemy, and inspire our friends with renewed confidence, and will affect our object at once—

Should the re-inforcements arrive, and you can well spare them, *fifty men* will be acceptable, and we will then be entirely able to *take* and *hold* any position, you may please to designate—

Owing to the late hour of our arrival, we have not examined the missions above, but have had it done by our Pilot, who reports only five soldiers at St Jose, and none at St Juan—We learn that *no public* stores are collected at either place—The *Bean* crops are *entirely distroyed*—There is corn in abundance, but the principal owners are in Town, and Couriers will be dispatched early for them, to make contracts with [them] for the army. There is corn here, but owned by men who *Rent* the Land, and will sell for *cash* only, and only in small quantities

They have rec$^{d.}$ no reenforcements lately—and no news from Capt Baragan—they have *removed* nearly all the horses to Lorado on the Rio Grande—and keep up at night those they have (from 2 to 300) and graze them near Town in the day—*Their whole force does not reach 600, according* to the report of a respectable gentleman, who escaped, with his family, from Town this morning, and now with us

Early in the morning a Courier will be dispatched to Segines Ranch, where Juan is, but the old man is in Town—Genl. Cos has threatened to make Seguine [Seguin] and others of the most respectable citizens to sweep the public square, and in case he whiped us, to make their Ladies, grind tortias for his soldiers—

Should you concur with us, and determine to occupy the position above, inform us of it, that we may co-operate with you, and wind up the job speedily

James Bowie [Rubric]
J. W. Fannin Jr. [Rubric]

P. S. Fow$^{d.}$ to us our portion of the supplies, as we have prospect, but from our private resources—also the men belonging to the Companies of this Division who were left behind—also request them to bring forw$^{d.}$ the Baggage of their respective companies

J. B.
J. W. F.

[Addressed:] Genl. S F Austin At Camp Salado, Near Bexar—
Pr. Mr Black

Austin to the Army

Head Quarters Camp Sivolo
October 23, 1835

The Commander in chief announces to the Army information of the most encouraging nature from the Interior—that the Cause of the Constitution and the Federal System is *there*, gaining new strength, daily—that, Genl. Alvarez a warm Federalist has lately gained two important Victories over the troops of the Dictator—Santa Anna and has been joined by two other Generals of distinction, Montenegro and Grozman—that the troops at Saltillo and San Louis which had been destined and were actually on the march for Texas, had been ordered back on account of troubles behind them—

He further anounces that D. Juan Seguin—the Mexican who Came to Camp last night with his followers and left this morning has given the most flattering account of the good disposition of the Citizens generally in Bejar and its neighborhood—their friendship to the Cause we are defending and willingness to serve us.—He has appointed Mr. Seguin a Captn. in the Army, Vesting him with authority to raise a Company of Mexican Volunteers to Cooperate with us.—They will be of essential service in many respects—

The Commander in chief deems it his duty to anounce also, a Vague rumor he has received that troops to the number of 300 were on the march from Matamoras and other parts, destined for the garrison at the Nueces and the recapture of Labahia—but this rumor is by no means to be credited, as there is no sufficient authority to support it—

The troops from the Nacogdoches Department are Confidently expected to join us, within a very few days—

As soon as they arrive, the force here will be deemed Competent for further and more important operations—

At all events, the time can not be long before the Valour and patriotism of the Freemen of Texas will have an opportunity to display themselves upon the head of military despots and the enemies of Freedom.— In the mean time the Commander in chief exhorts his countrymen to be patient and firm in the discharge of their duty; enduring as Freemen have always been known to do, every privation for the sake of the sacred Cause they are defending—

S. F. Austin

By order Warren D. C Hall Adjt Insptr Genl

[Endorsed]: Address to the Army Camp Cibolo

Bowie and Fannin to Austin

Mission of Espada, 23d octr 1835
5 Oclk P M friday evening

Genl Austin—In conformity with your orders, and agreeably to our suggestions of last night, we marched to the Missions above this, and make the following report of their situation and such oher information as we deem important—at the Mission of St Juan, they only planted three pecks of corn, and it is *yet in the field*, and very fine—The Citizens are well disposed, and now look to us for protection—and should the Enimy attempt to withdraw their corn, information will be forthwith recd. from them

At the Mission of St Jose, we find *no corn*, the dam having been broke early this season and the crop abandoned—only a small crop of Peas, and these not yet well ripened—This Mission is in a dilapidated state and only one family at it—At the former, several respectable families, and the walls in a good state of preservation, and a strong hold for defence—

St José has fine quarters for the men, but the *water too remote*, and too much at the mercy of the enimy— No intelligence from the Segienes, as yet—We learn that reinforcements to the amt of 30 men arrived—in Bexar last night—also that you had a slight skirmish with an outpost in which they report only one killed—he being shot in the eye—

They say two more parties of reinforcements are looked for daily—If we had fifty men more, we could keep out spyes on the two roads and cut them off, and be in no sort of danger ourselves

There is but little money in Camp—and the men are complaining that corn and other provisions are not furnished them—

We will make purchases of Beef and corn tonight with our own funds and hope to hear from you tomorrow early—Our private resources are quite limited, and cannot be expected to last beyond tomorrow—or we should not apply to you for aid—You know the materials we have—they will fight—and fight desperately; but must *Eat.*

We expect to take a position in the timber, near Bexar, tomorrow; and request regular information from you, that we may be fully apprized of your movements, and know how far ours comport with your views; and will insure success to our cause.—The Courier from Bexar has this moment come in, and says that the man reported shot and killed, is not dead—but shot where we heard, and must certainly die—and the leader of the party, slightly wounded by a Pistol ball and only *three* Rifles heard crack—They have put the commander and most of the men in *prison* for cowardice—The reinforcements did arrive, under Baragan with 30 men—and no more spoken of—He is stationed in 5th street.

The Politcal Chief has fled—and every other principal man we wrote to with him— Their force was 100—and yours reported only 15—

The owner of this place is *suspected*, and the courier would not approach him for fear of detection and exposure (José Antonio Garza is his name) Do let us hear from you, and receive some aid to furnish provisions for our men—Should you send, your courier will hear from us hear

In haste, We subscribe ourselves

James Bowie [Rubric]
J W Fannin Jr [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Genl. S. F. Austin In Camp at Salado Near Bexar
Pr. Smith

Bowie and Fannin to Austin

Mission of Espadas, Saturday morning
7. oclk A. M 24th octr 1835

Genl S F Austin

Half an hour since we were attacked by the enimy, who were repulsed, after a few fires being exchanged

Only a few men were seen—say about fifty—tho, from the dust etc. it is believed 200 or more, were in the company—Dr Archer says that Col. Ugartichea was the commandant, as he plainly saw him, and recognised him—The place is in a good condition, or can be made so in an hour, for defence, and until we know, of the advance of some aid, or what was intended by this feint, we will continue to occupy this station, where we have provisions enough for the army provided means are supplied to purchase

Our forces are too few to hold it, and *devide*, so as to do effective service— Will you communicate with us and inform us what we may rely on— We are decidedly of the opinion, that this is an important post for the army of Texas— Let us know if you have recd our two dispatches by Black and Smith, and whether you approve of our movements etc. If you do, and can spare the fifty men—or the 2d Division of the 1st. Batalion, fowd. them, and your orders etc as to the movements etc and what post, to cooperate with yours, we should take— We should have marched in half an hour to the timber, with[in] 3/4 mile of Bexar, and shall yet do so, when we hear from you— Please advise us as to provisions etc and the *means* to purchase and supply the same—and fowd. our portion of flour etc. recd. from Goliad and elsewhere— Permit us to again suggest—*nay urge*, the propriety— the *necessity* of some movement, which will bring us *nearer together, and shut in the enemy*, and either starve them out, whip them out, or dishearten and beat them in small parties, in all of which, our *two*

parties may agree on an hour and cooperate with each other, and never fail of success etc

JAMES BOWIE [Rubric]
J W FANNIN JR [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Genl. S. F. Austin on Salado, Near Bexar.
pr Russell and Baylor

BOWIE AND FANNIN TO AUSTIN

Mission of Espada 24th octr '35
Saturday evening 4 oclk P. M

GENL. AUSTIN

By our Courier of this morning I informed you every circumstance to this date— I requested re-inforcements to the amt of fifty men, and suggested our investing the Town *above* and *below*, and acting in concert.

Being informed of your additional strength I am now emboldened to ask for 150—as we have the *Roads* to Rio Grande and Misions below to guard, and the small parties necessary to do it effectually, will weaken our force so as to make our position not altogether as safe, at is *might* be, and *can be*, when you have such forces above—

We have such information, as to apprehend an *attack to night* from Baragan, as he *knows* our numbers, and threatened us today—Fowd. *fifty* men *tonight*, and say to us what you wish done, and when we may expect others —and whether we shall take a position near Bexar tomorrow— Should any other officer be chosen to supercede Col Bowie, will you allow (me) (Fannin) to suggest the names of Genl. Huston and col. Hall— Mr Wharton will assign my *reasons* etc

JAMES BOWIE [Rubric]
J W FANNIN JR [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Genl. S F Austin Camp Salado

PHILIP DIMMITT TO AUSTIN

Port of Goliad, Oct, 25 '35
8 oClock in the evening.

TO GEN STEPHEN F. AUSTIN,
Com. in ch. of the Army of the People—

DEAR SIR

Yours of the 21t. inst., a postscrip to that of Padillo of the same date— yours also of the 22d. and 23d.[1] instants, and recd. at 4 oClock P. M. to day, are duly noted.

[1]In Austin's Order Book, *Quarterly* of the Texas State Historical Association, XI, 19, 21, 23.

The supplies which you call for shall be forwarded immediately. The teams, 5 or 6 in number, and more if they can be procured, shall be put in motion tomorrow evening, or early next day morning.

Nothing has transpired relative to our liability to attack at this place, since the date of my last by hand of Mr Bracken, worthy your attention. At the date of that communication, I addressed the people residing east of the Guardeloupe, urging the necessity of a reinforcement, and have much reason to expect some increase of force from the sections of Country mentioned in yours of the 23d. inst.

You enquire after Linn and Powers—Both. altho' absent at the moment, have been with me, have acted in concert, and have been very useful to the service. They will probably return to night, or tomorrow. Col. Powers became very much alarmed for the safety of his people, (nearly all the men being here,) occasioned by information received by him from a confidential friend at San Patricio: In consequence of which, steps have been taken to remove the women and children, beyond the Guardeloupe River. Being informed that this removal is now nearly, or quite accomplished I expect to see the Emprisario of that Coloney here immediately. Supplies for the poor of these families, and for recruits, have been forwarded hence to the Town of Guardeloupe Victoria This step was recommended too, by the possibility of our being compelled to fall back on that point—one of the most defensible, by a small force, of any whatever in Texas.

For some reason or other the people of this place have nearly all left town. I have done, and have said, every thing which I could do, or say, to pacify and inspire them with confidence—But they had seen the brilliant equipment of Cos, his sword, and retinue; and they had listened to his flattering and captivating speeches; they had attended his parties, and tasted his wine: But we have made no such display—we have no epaulettes, nor swords—we have given no dinners, no parties—and as to wine, we have none to use in the way he used it.

Immediately after the occupation of this fort by the force then commanded by Capt. Collinsworth, two Volunteers, John Williams and John Tool, were dispatched to San Patricio, express, with letters to the Alcalde of that jurisdiction, and to others, soliciting their cooperation. Tool and Williams were both surrendered to the military of Le Panticlan, put in irons, and compelled to work on the Garrison.

We are informed also, that, the population of San Patricio, have almost unanimously joined the military.

The supplies spoken of above, will be forwarded to the Ranche of Don Erasmo Seguin, about 10 leagues below Bexar, under the safe conduct of Maj. George Southerland, with 20 men. You can therefore, make such

arrangements for their transportation thence to Head Quarters, as you shall deem most advisable. By Maj. Southerland, I will write you again.

It will be impossible for us to supply Don Juan Seguin with arms—We could furnish *powder,* also small shot, which may be run into bullets—and we can send him as much subsistence as he will probably need. Zentena is at Le Panteclan, and writes to me, that, he intends establishing the Custom House at that point. I doubt his fidelity.

P. DIMMITT Com g

[Addressed:] To Gen. Stephen F. Austin Com. in Chief of the Army of the people. Head Quarters.

R. R. ROYALL TO AUSTIN

San. Felipe 25th October 1835

GENL AUSTIN

Your letter by Doctr Hoxey came to hand evening before last and on yesterday Mr Smith of Tenoxticlan left to take charge of a Wagon of the Articles Wanting from Columbia I have written to Mess. Bell and Knight of Columbia Messrs Mills, and Andrews of Brazoria and McK and Williams of Quintana requesting their assistance in forwarding on Mr Smiths Views. at Doctr Hoxeys Request we ordered 300 Blankets 300 pr strong shoes, 1 Bale Heavy Lowell Cotton for Tents, 500 Soap in Boxes 250 lb Good Tobacco and the Large cannon Ball and Powder with them If mounted If not to Get them mounted as early as possible—

Doct Hoxey met several Gentlemen who were Better acquainted with such subjects than himself who said the Large Cannon could not be Effectually mounted on common wheels and as such declined persuing that object farther I will Enquire and if I find that Wheels strong enough can be had I will cause them to be forwarded.

Our dispatches will leave in a few minutes for Nacogdoches and San Augustine and I enclose you a card which we send out in that Quarter.

R. R. ROYALL President of the Council

N B a Regular Mail will Run next week to fort Jesup to Head Quarters at Bejar and Columbia

[Addressed:] Genl. S. F. Austin Head Quarters near Bexar favd by Mr Jack

R. R. ROYALL TO AUSTIN

San Felipe 25th Octr 1835 8 oclock A. M.

GENL AUSTIN

My health is Very Bad I have had an Interview With Mr Borden and the more we talk of the Large Cannon the more we feel the necessity of for-

warding them as Ordered. Doctr Hoxey having met Persons who discouraged the Project turnd his course and went above to endeavor to Raise a Company of Volunteers. Mr Borden has concluded that he will try to get some person capable to Go below and Carry the Canon on trucks. If Large wheels, cannot be had, and probably Mr Borden will Go himself If Pettus does not Return today (he being absent) Mr Borden thinks he can take the canon there in two weeks, I will write you the progress by the next opportunity.

R. R. Royall

N B you must know it will take more than 2 weeks to Get the Cannon to you We Recd a letter from Mr McKinney, at Quintana offering every facility in his Power and Stating that the San Felipe was in sight with Arms, amunition and Provisions R R R

Austin to Permanent Council

Camp Salado Oct 25. 1835

I am fixed here during the war my health is very bad—my spirits good —the members return to hold the consultation— If there has been too much precipitation heretofore, it ought to be a lesson to avoid that error in future—, The inclosed is a memorandum of the full extent to which I think the consultation ought to go—any thing beyond this, like forming a new constitution etc. would do harm and probably produce a great confusion—the consultation ought to do as little as can be gotten along with, at present

This is my opinion

I wish you to show the inclosed memorandum to Zavala and this note—

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

[Memorandum]

1.st A Declaration confirming the pronouncements made by the people at their Municipal Meetings to sustain the Federal Constitution of 1824 and the Federal system which the Army of Texas are now defending—

2.d To declare Texas a State of the Mexican Federation, in consequence of the dissolution of the Constitutional Government of Coahuila and Texas, by Military intervention—

3.rd Declare that a provisional local Government be organized for the State of Texas, under the Constitutional Law of 7 May 1824 and appoint a provisional Governor and Lieut. Governor

---

[1]Papers of the Consultation, Texas State Library. For the action of the consultation in response to this memorandum see "Declaration of Causes for taking up Arms against Mexico," by the editor, in *Quarterly* of the Texas State Historical Association, XV, 173-185.

4— Declare the existing laws and Constitution of the State of Coahuila and Texas to be provisionally in force, with such exceptions as may be deemed proper until a Constitution is formed.

5.— Pledge the faith of the State to raise funds and Means, arms and men to sustain the War in defense of the Constitution and Federal system

6. Secure the Lands and interests of the Indians, and declare all fraudulent and illegal sales or grants of Land made by the State Government of Coahuila and Texas, since April 1833 to be Null and void—

7.— Establish a provisional Express Department—

8 Organize the militia and appoint a Commander in chief

9.— Raise 300 infantry and 150 Cavalry and a Corps of Artillery as regular Troops—

McKinney and Williams to Royall

Copy

Brazoria Oct 26th 1835

Messers Royall and Borden

Gentlemen

Your orders by Mr Wm H. Smith has been executed and he will Give You the particulars we have a large long 18 Pounder which will be started out in a few days. a 12 pounder is here on the way let me beg you will not fail as Early as possible To authorize Vessels to Cruise on the Coast This done Every port on the Gulf Can be Blockaded in six weeks and Then all could safely leave to Join the army by land Yours in Much haste

McKinney and Williams [Rubric]

A True Copy—the above will be attended to this day—

R. R. Royall [Rubric]

M. A. Bryan to James F Perry

Salado 26th Oct 1835

Dear Father and Mother

I wrote you the day before yesterday by express since that time the members of the consultation who are here 28 or 30 met and concluded to leave it to the vote of the Army whether the members should return and take their seat in the convention or remain untill after San Anonio is taken a large majority were in favor of the members returning with the exception of those who belonged to the staff, and those who might volunteer to remain—

Travis is a member who volunteers to remain and there are others, when the thing was first talked of I thought it would be the means of disbanding

the army as I heard most every one say that he would return if the members of the convention left Doct Archer was appointed by the members to address the army before the question was put, afterwards, Genl Houston, and then Jack and lastly Uncle who was just able to sit on his horse all purporting the same (that is) the propriety and even the necessity of sending the members back (those who were willing to go with the exception of those belonging to the Stalf) some 15 or 20 men would go back any how perhaps more

We are going down to the mission of the Espada to take up our quarters —I presume we will have 400 men when all have gone back who are dissatisfied perhaps not so many however they say with two hundred men we can sustain ourselves in the mission we will be continually recᵍ· reinforcements. and perhaps we will have Bexar in 4 or 5 days what are here have pledged themselves to stand up to the tug untill Bexar is taken. Uncle in his short speech told them that he would remain as long as 10 men would stick to him, because the salvation of Texas depends on the army being sustained and at the same time the meeting of the Convention

Uncle is better this morning than he has been for several days although slightly salivated

M. A. Bryan [Rubric]

Joel is well

[Addressed:] Mr James F Perry Peach Point To the care of Jno. R. Jones San Felipe de Austin who will please forward this by the first opportunity—

Austin to Permanent Council[1]

Camp Salado Oct. 26 1835

I shall move with the Army today to the Missions, and press the operations as fast as my force will permit— I have but four hundred effective men— Genˡ· Cos has about 800 or 900, and is well fortified

We need reinforcements, I shall persevere here— My health is very bad— There has been skirmishing dayly but no loss on our side—

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

The members of the convention except the comʳ and his staff leave here today to hold the convention on the 1 Novʳ or as soon as they get a quorum.

S. F. Austin

To the Committee San Felipe

[1]From Army Papers, Texas State Library.

Edmund Andrews to R. R. Royall

Brazoria Oct 27th 1835

Dear Sir

yours under date of the 23d Ins. is before me Mr McKinney is here and I have seen the list of articles which he has furnished for the army and I believe is nearly complete with the Exception of a few Blankets and shoes which Mr. Mills will furnish. We have now with us this day the Voluntier Company from New orleans and a fine company they are You may be assured. they will go from this to La Bahia (Goliad) which we are informed by an Express they are in great apprehension of being attacked in a few days.—

Edmund Andrews [Rubric]

To R R Royal Esq Prest Peramant Council
[Addressed:] R R Royal Esqr Prest Permanent Council San Felipe
[Readdressed:] Genl Austin

Philip Dimmitt to Austin

Port of Goliad, Oct. 27th 1835
9 o. c. in the morning.

To Gen. S. F. Austin
Com. in Ch. of the Army of the People,

Dear Sir,

Yours of the 23d.[1] exs. [express] by hand of Mr. Bracken, was duly recd. last evening The information it gives is both cheering and stimulating. But whilst our mutual congratulations are called for by a rhetrospect of the past, whilst we indulge bright visions of the future, permit me to express to yourself, the lively sympathy felt by every one here, for their fellows, suffering so many privations, whilst contending for their rights. We have done, are doing, and shall continue to do, every thing in our power, to supply your wants, and diminish your privations—

It was confidently anticipated when Majr. Collinsworth left for your camp, that, the teams could have been put in motion yesterday—but we found it impossible. The teams and carts below, and especially those at the Mission, had been sent to Guardeloupe with the women and children; and we have had to send there for them. However, we have succeeded in mustering 8 carts and waggons—all of which, will be dispatched today, with full freight, and the corresponding List transmitted by hand of Maj. Southerland, the Bearer of this letter.

---

[1]In Austin's Order Book, as cited, p. 27.

I much regret that it becomes my duty to inform you, that, the report of Williams and Toole having been dispatched prisoners of war to Matamoros, from the Garrison of Le Panteclan, is now but too well confirmed, to admit of a doubt. They were sent off, a week ago last sunday. Toole was in very bad health, and in preference to transportation to a distant dungeon, there to linger out a mere fragment of existence, requested that he might be dispatched at once. The confirmation of this news, after the lenity shown to the prisoners taken here, could not fail to create a lively, and a strong excitement.

The men under my command are clamorous for retaliation, either by clothing with suits of iron, those in *our* power; or by marching immediately against the garrison, and reducing it to unconditional submission, or putting it to the sword.

I have had a *flag* made—the colours, and their arrangement the same as the old one—with the words and figures, "Constitution of 1824," displayed on the *white*, in the centre.

Regular rations of flour, sugar and Coffee, have been ordered to be issued to the poor, of the families from the Mission at Guardeloupe.

Measures are taken to procure the earliest information of any important occurrence at Copano.

I have great satisfaction in communicating the intelligence of our having succeeded in calling the Karankawa Indians in from the work of destruction which they had commenced among the stock, on the Navidad and Guardeloupe. We have engaged them to remain neutral during the present contest, and to retire to the Banks of the Sn. Antonio, till the pleasure of the Com. in Ch. shall have been communicated to them, in such manner as he may dictate. I enclose herewith for your perusal and gratification, several letters from Monterey, and an anonymous paper by Dr. Grant, to the people of Texas; all delivered to me last evening, by Sen Jose Abendaño, of that City. The earliest intelligence of every thing important with you, will greatly releive, and oblige, Sir,

P. Dimitt Comd [Rubric]

[Addressed:] *No. 1.* To Gen. S. F. Austin Com. in Ch. of the Army of the People Head Quarters.

James F. Perry to Austin

Peach Point 27th Oct 1835

Dr Brother

We have heard nothing from you or the Boys. onley through the expresses tell Austin and Joel to write to us when they have an opportunety as there mother is verry anxious to hear directly from them. Guy and

Eliza have been verry sick but are now both well, the news from the U S. is cheering. I hope the sixty five volenteers by the Columbus will reach you in time San antonio once taken and then I think we have the coast clear and will be able to keep it so our anxiety will be great untill we hear of that place being taken which we hope with the protection of Provedence you will be able to do. adue may the god of wars protect you

JAMES F. PERRY [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Genl. S. F. Austin At Camp

R. R. ROYALL TO AUSTIN

San Felipe de Austin Octr. 27th 1835

GENL. S. F. AUSTIN

DEAR SIR

By Mr Hufman a member from Nacogdoches I write you the particulars of Information before us at this time mostly contained in a Letter from the Committee of Nacogdoches, a copy of which I forward you by this conveyance together with Resolutions (you will find in our last Paper) of Citizens of Nachitoches, at a Genl Public meeting in which you will see a very Liberal Sentiment prevails in the U. States toward us—Our Coreo [mail] from Nacogdoches says the People of the Red Lands Intend to send on more help still and 60 men have also been expected from Bevil Settlement other Reinforcements may also be expected from other Quarters, and from all you will Readyly see you will have nothing to Loose by remaining Secure in your Present Position, untill other Reinforcements, shall arrive and on the contrary every thing favourable to our cause may be expected by waiting untill we can make a secure attact confidently believing that for the next 3 months the longer we delay the easier the conquest on act. of the Genl. Increase of Numbers on our side.

We have answered the Citizens of Nachitoches through their Chairman in a very respectfull maner and Earnestly solicited that Immediate aid so nobly offered we have also through the same chanels address'd a feeling and exciting appeal to the Citizens' of the U. States Generally[1] we have had Copies, of Mr Dimitts Letter Printed with Suitable urgent solicitations on the People of Texas to turn out and Repair to Camp at head Quarters, and an earnest call upon those who have been misguided by the designing to remain inactive Informing them that while the Convention is rewarding those who so Bravely defend our cause they will not fail to Impose upon those who refuse the reward due their crime We have also taken the Responsability of appointing Mr T. F. McKinney as General Agent to repair

[1]For copy of this see *Quarterly* of Texas State Historical Association, VII, 271–273; *Niles Register*, XLIX, 234–235.

to N Orleans and negotiate (under instructions) for the Loan of $100 000 We have our fears of the success as we find in N. Orleans, Bee and the Resolutions of the meeting at Nachitoches urging our declaration of Independence as a necessary step to the procuring of aid from the Citizens of the U. States. Mr McKinneys Instructions, are to learn the probable success before his Buisiness is declared or made public. I hope Mr McKinney will Accept and If he fails in negotiating a loan he will no doubt be able to Raise considerable by Contributions as Well as have a tendency to Raise Volunteers at that Place a man has gone below to forward the Large Cannon, Ball and Powder . I sincerely hope he will succeed. Mr W S. Hall is on the Guadaloupe Raising Beaves, and getting meal. Mr Baird is here collecting as many as 100 If he can in this Quarter. You will properly communicate with Mr Hall as Contractor at Gonzales on the subject of Meal and Beef for the Army—We do not know how the convention will look upon this step of ours to Borrow Money to So Large an amt. but I would ask what will we do shall be wait until we are destitute and have not a dollar to pay an Express and suffer defeat for fear of Creating Responsibilities or should we assume the authority to do all and every thing necessary to carry the designs of our friend in the field in to Effect to Give them Bread Meat Arms, amunition clothing and Reinforcements from abroad we have been already accused of transcending our Powers If we have we have the Conscientious Convictions of having but one Aim to save texas and Protect our Wives and children complaints from the East made through their delegates state that Persons are engaged in taking up choice lands to the Prejudice of those in the field. I have had nothing to say in the matter myself as an Individual, yet I on reflection approve of the Resolution to suspend all land entries till the meeting of the consultation when as we Give assurances in Our resolutions, those who serve in the Army shall be provided for on terms perfectly satisfactorily to their wishes. We have written to them to come down here. They are friendly We are told that Roag [Rueg] the Political [chief] at Nacogdoches has ordered out the Mexicans in that Quarter in behalf of the Constitution.

[Addressed:] Genl. S. F. Austin Commander in Chief Head Quarters

Austin to the Convention[1]

Head Quarters, Mission of
Conception, 1 ½ Miles From
Bejar, October 28, 1835.

TO THE PRESIDENT OF THE CONVENTION OF TEXAS.

Sir,—I have the honor to inform you that the enemy, to the number of about three hundred cavalry and one hundred infantry, as nearly as can

[1]From a newspaper clipping. The original is in Army Papers, Texas State Library.

be ascertained, with two pieces of cannon, at sunrise this morning, attacked a detachment from the army, consisting of ninety men, under the command of colonel Bowie and captain Fanning, who were posted at this place; and after a warm engagement of three hours, were repulsed with the loss of one piece of cannon, (a six-pounder) and about thirty muskets, sixteen men left dead on the field, and, from the best accounts, nearly as many more were carried off. The number of wounded we can only conjecture, with the exception of two that remained on the field. It is with great regret I have to say, that on our side we had one man, Richard Andrews, of Mina, dangerously wounded—I fear mortally. But we have sustained no other loss, except a few horses.

The main body of the army came up, in about thirty minutes after the enemy had retired. A more circumstantial account of this action, which has resulted so gloriously to the federal army, and more particularly to the individuals immediately engaged, will be given as soon as it can be made out.

The overwhelming superiority of force, and the brilliancy of the victory gained over them, speak for themselves in terms too expressive to require from me any further eulogy

I have just learned that the cavalry of the enemy was commanded by colonel Ugartechea, and the infantry by colonel Mariano Cos, brother of the general, Martin Perfecto.

S. F. Austin

M. A. Bryan to James F. Perry

2 miles from Bexar Oct 28th

We arrived here about the middle of the day. A party of 90 men under Bowie and Capt Fannin who were sent here yesterday to pick out a position for the army were attacked by 300 cavalry and 100 infantry with two pieces of artillery the attack was made about day brake, 16 mexicans were left dead on the ground and several wounded and dead were taken off by the cavalry. Capt. Richard Andrews from the Colorado was shot in the stomach It is supposed he will die one or two more were slightly wounded is all the injury we sustained. The main army did not arrive from the mission de Espada where it was stationed untill about one hour after the battle. The contest lasted 4 hours, We took an excellent brass piece, a long 6 pounder which will be of service to us, they succeeded in getting away with the other pieces, We have upwards of 400 men and provision tolerable plenty 4 waggons have arrived with Supplies, We are now near the Mission Concepcion on the San Antonio River. We occupy the banks of the river, plenty of bushes and trees which saved the lives of many of our soldiers

100 men will be here to morrow from Nacogdoches and 3 or 4 peices of artillery shortly Bexar I think will fall shortly. An express was arrested yesterday with letters from Matamoros and other places by which we received letters directed to Cos etc stating that money and troops were scearce articles. The Montazuma now Bravo is ordered to the Arransas to cruiz but without troops, There are 6 cannon mounted in Bexar to recieve us, and about 650 men I think after hearing all the stories about the dead and wounded the enemy lost 50 men as to the dead I saw 15 or 16 myself on the ground and two prisoners badly wounded now in our camp, We have four prisoners.

Joel is well so are the two McNeels and Hassell neither of them had a chance to distinguish themselves. Uncle is much better in fact he is well

I hope the campaign will soon be over. I have written 2 or 3 times since I left San felipe

The express is about starting Joel's and my love to all

M. Austin Bryan [Rubric]

N B I write on my lap and in a hurry M A B

Somervell is Major he sends his respects

[Addressed:] Mr James F Perry Peach Point Mr Gay will forward this by the first opportunity

R. R. Royall to Austin

San Felipe 28th Octr 1835

Genl Austin

The scruples which we feel in the acts of Great Responsability which we have taken and must take if the Convention does not meet Verry soon Imperiously require an Expression of the will of the members in Camp sent to us in the form of Resolutions I have solicited this before at the request of all the members of the council and it is today again urged upon me to request authority from that Quarter

R R. Royall President

N B. a few days since the Council permitted Capt Saviego to depart upon his oath in writing in favour of the Constitution of 1824 and the People of Texas, while struggling for Republican Principles the others offered the same but was refused R R R

[Addressed:] Genl. S. F. Austin Head Quarters Texas Army.

R. R. Royall to Austin

San Felipe 28th Octr 1835

Genl Austin

Your letters have Just arrived (of date 24th Inst) and the Council and citizens General are rejoiced at the flatering prospects of our cause We

believe you will probably be 900 strong by the time this Reaches you We have nothing more to communicate except we still have confidence that Reinforcements may be relyed on as continuing to flow in.

R. R. ROYALL Presdt.

[Addressed:] Genl. S. F. Austin Head Quarters Mr Baker

RESOLUTION OF PERMANENT COUNCIL

Whereas, it has been Represented to this Council that Thomas Jefferson Chambers, John A. Williams and Co$^{l.}$ Barrett are engaged in throwing obstacles in the way of the cause for which the people of Texas are fighting and using the Influence of their Talents to prevent the unguarded from Espousing our cause and advocating that of the Enemy with whoom we are at open war—

Therefore be it Resolved that the case be Reported to the commander in chief and the officers for their—consideration and advice which was discussed and unanimously adopted

R. R. ROYALL, President

A. HOUSTON Secy

on Motion of Dr Evrett It was Resolved that the report of Mosley Baker and Frank Johnson be printed and that the thanks of this Council be Presented to those *gents* for their zeal in the cause

R. R ROYALL *prst*

A. HOUSTON Secty

[Addressed:] Genls S F Austin and *Saml* Houston Head Quarters Texas Army

LIST OF STORES

List of articles of Subsistence, camp furniture etc forwarded to Head Quarters, pr order of the Com. in Ch., under charge of Maj. Geo. Southerland, Oct. 28$^{th.}$ 1835—by P. Dimitt, Comg at Goliad.

43 Barrels Flour
6 Sacks Salt
3 do Coffee
2 Boxes Sugar
1 Cask Claret
1 Barrel Gin
1 do Rum
1 do Cordial
3 Boxes Wine
4 do Soap
2 do Sperm Candles

3 Bales Tobacco
2 doz Iron Kettles
2 " Tin Pans
2 " Cups
2 " Frying Pans
1 " Horn
—As received from the Com'g of Subsistence by
IRA INGRAM [Rubric]

PHILIP DIMMITT TO AUSTIN

Port Goliad, Oct. 28.th 1835
2 o.c. P. M.

TO GEN. S. F. AUSTIN Com. in Ch. of the Army of the People,

DEAR SIR, we send you herewith, in addition to the 8 loads, mention[d] in the official of this morning, 4 loads more—conveying 29 Barrels Flour, and One Box of Gun Powder Tea.

P. DIMIT Com[d]

S. RHOADS FISHER TO AUSTIN

[Matagorda, October 29, 1835. See Calendar.]

R. R. ROYALL TO AUSTIN

San Felipe 29th Oct. 1835

GENERAL AUSTIN
DEAR SIR,

Cheering news! From intelligence that has poured in upon us this morning we are emboldened to declare that Texas will and must be free!

Many letters are now before us from which we have time only to cull the most prominent facts. Those addressed to you we forward. We are happy in announcing to you the arrival among us of 60 or 70 fine young men from New Orleans well equipped and in complete uniform, and who are already on their March from Brazoria to Goliad. Another vessel containing many more is hourly expected. Seventy five men have gone up Red River also from New Orleans, intending to come by land from Nachitoches, where no doubt they will recieve such accessions as to augment the number to 300 men. Letters from McKinney and Williams and others below urge you to write for supplies of any or all kinds, and your orders shall be promptly filled. Mr Wm. H. Smith who went below on express and as our agent, has received our thanks, and the applause of all others for his very prompt attention to every commission given him to execute. Every thing

you have yet sent for will be forwarded. The 12 pounder is on the way, the 18 pounder is also by this time on the way. The 6 pounder from Matagorda left several days since by water for La Baca, intended for La Bahia. We have only time to say that should you require the aid of the Volunteers from the United States, you will order them from Goliad to San Antonio. The troops expected now from Louisiana will be directed to meet you at Bexar.

R. R. Royall Presd

[Addressed:] Genl S. F. Ausin Head Quarters Mr Baker

Silas Dinsmore to Perry

[Quintana, October 30, 1835. See Calendar.]

Philip Dimmitt to Austin

Fort Goliad, Oct. 30th. 1835

To Gen. Stephen F. Austin,
Com. in Ch. of the Army of the People,
Dear Sir,

Since the date of my last (28th inst.) by hands of Maj. Geo. Southerland, who left this on that day, in charge of the teams, dispatched to Head Quarters with provisions, events have transpired here which call for a free and full exposition.

On the receipt of yours of the 23d ins. prohibiting any volunteer the option of leaving this fortress without permission from the Commandt., under the penalty of being reported and published a deserter, it was publickly read on parade to the men under my command. On some, it had a salutary effect, and produced a change of purpose, highly favoarable to the success of the campaign. On others, it either had *no* effect, or, if any, a very different one, from that intended.

Yesterday, three officers, Dr. Erwin, Surgeon; Lieut. David M. Collinsworh, and Lieut. A. H. Jones; and three privates, Milton Hicks, Edward B. Wooten and ——Atkinson, mustered and left this fortress, not only *without* permission, but in open contempt of the general order above quoted, and took up the line of march for Head Quarters, near Bexar. This occurred about 4 o. c. in the afternoon; and a little after 9 in the evening, *five* of the party returned, and *four*, Lieut. Jones, Woottin, Hicks, and Atkinson, came into the fortress, reporting the loss of one of their number—Lieut. Collinsworth. Not considering themselves under my command, no official report was made to me. Their verbal statement, however, is, that they were fired on by a party, lying in ambush by the road side—that the fire was instantly succeeded by a shrill yell, at which their horses were greatly alarmed—one

of the pary was thrown from his horse—one lost his gun and all the others, one excepted, were carried some distance before they could stop their horses. They further state, that, at the crack of the enemy's guns, Lieut. Collinsworth was seen to fall from his horse and heard to utter the exclamation—"O Lord"—Jones and Wootten say they were in favor of returning to the scene of action, but as the others were unwilling to do so, they all returned, without firing a gun, and without making an effort to relieve, or bring off their wounded companion. He was therefore left on the ground, to the mercy of the enemy.

Early this morning, the five survivors returned with 8 or 10 others, to the scene of action, or rather, of attack and flight, for the purpose of reconnoitering and bringing in the dead.

It would be doing much injustice to confound these volunteers, indiscriminately together. That Doctor Irwin originated, and headed the mutiny; and drew the others, either directly, or indirectly into it, proof abundant, and of the most respectable character, can be furnished from here, on the shortest notice. The conduct of this man too, on former occasions, has been highly improper, unmilitary, and very rash.

Oct. 31st. 1 o.c. P.M.—Since writing the above, the party that left yesterday morning, have returned with the dead body of the deceased, David, M. Collinsworth—He was shot in the neck, scalped, and mangled in the face with a tomahawk or hatchet.

The Deceased was buried to day, with the honors of War. From the statements of those who returned with the Body, there can be little doubt that the assailants were savages. The number quoted, varies from 6 to 10—The assailants did not even wait to divest the body of its apparel—The cap only, was missing. His gun was probably taken, as it was not found. His belt, shot-pouch, etc. etc. and pocket money $7.37 ½ were found on him, and returned. These facts furnish their own comment, and supersede the necessity for any remarks by me.

A recruit of 20 men arived here last evening from Bay Prairie. An Iron, Six pound Cannon, with a small supply of ammunition, from Matagorda, has been forwarded by order of the Committee there, in compliance with my request, and is now at Guardeloupe Victoria.

I have ordered a detachment of 35 men, under the Command of Adjutant Ira Westover, to proceed forthwith to Lé Panteclan, the garrison on the Nueces, reduce and burn it. The arms and Ammunition if possible, will be brought off; and, if practicable, the public horses taken, and driven to this place.

The citizens of this vicinity have furnished 20 horses for this campaign —and those of Guardeloupe Victoria, have made a tender of thirty head of Beeves for the public service.

I am informed, that, Capt. Savriago has left S. Felipe, on parole, granted by Zavalla and others—and that he has gone to Matamoros; *but* I have ordered the making of every officer at the Nueces prisoner, if possible. I am informed, that, a party of 25 or 30 Comanches have been seen near Baing's(?) in the neighborhood of Guardeloupe Victoria.

On the reduction of Bexar, the earliest instructions concerning the disposition of the Arms and ammunition at this place, are particularly solicited. Your instructions too, relative to the property left in the houses from which the flour, sugar, coffee, candles, soap, liquors, etc. etc. have been taken, the title to which is contested, or is supposed by some to belong to private individuals—by others, to the nation.—are earnestly solicited.

P. DIMITT *Com g* [Rubric]

R. R. ROYALL TO VOLUNTEERS AT BEXAR

San Felipe. October 31st-1835

TO GENL. S. F. AUSTIN GENL. SAML HOUSTON AND VOLUNTEERS GENERALLY FRIENDS AND FELLOW CITIZENS

We understand from persons from head Quarters that much disatisfaction prevails in camp on account of being uncomfortable. we most earnestly hope you will not desert the Noble Enterprise so boldly and manfully Begun. will You leave our frontier to the Ravages of a cowardly foe who dare not oppose you when In the Field, will you sacrifice Texas and the Fame you have already won for the sake of a little momentary comfort, will you forsake the fine settlements to the West (Guadaloupe and La Vaca.) only for the sake of a little Respite from the Inclemency of the approaching winter. thereby giving the Enemy confidence in themselves and a contempt for us. We cannot believe it. You are still Americans and will sustain your character as such Gentlemen and Friends. If you desert San Antonio you will almost Ruin, Texas. As for comforts you shall want for none Wagons are on the Road with Corn meal shugar, coffee and Bacon Flour some arms, canon and Ball. Blanketts tent cloth shoes etc are also started from Columbia and Brazoria our friends there Invite you to send for what you want and nothing will be refused you If you want Clothing a heavy stock has Just arrived in Brazoria, Quintana and Matagorda, do but say and it shall be sent you without price or trouble on your Part let each Capt Report his wants to the commander and this council has provided means to fill every order nothing can be Ordered but what will be at your command we will send it on Pack Horses, If you are in a hurry we can get an abundance of Warm Clothing Blanketts Shoes, and Tents If you will but Just ask for it. Reinforcements are coming from every Quarter and If you but Just hold on a little San Antonio must fall Just at the sight as If it were of your superior numbers. If you or a

portion of you leave it will discourage and prevent the Reinforcements now getting up in all parts of the Country 75 men from N. Orleans, in complete uniform have Just left Brazoria and will soon Join you an Express from Lake Creek says in a few days 50 men from that Quarter will leave for head Quarters men from Nacogdoches came in today and from all accounts we Expect a Great many more from there in a few days. 75 left N. Orleans by steam for Nachitoches destined for Texas and will be soon along. another vessel full is hourly expected at Velasco and from cow Bayou some 30 or 50 more beside our letters from the U States In form us of Companies being in readiness all along the Mississippi River and from the Calls we have made Upon them we cannot fear but there will be in a few weeks as many troops as we want when our Farmers may return home and attend to their Bussiness. You must see that we have every thing to expect and nothing to loose by holding on. you will be assuredly relieved in the meantime every comfort ever known in an Army shall be afforded you If you will but ask for it.

Felow citizens we would Gladly Join you in the Army but there is but a few of us and your necessities require that we stay here to forward supplies and take all other steps to advance the Cause you are fighting for.
Felow Citizens

You are where the news of state of things dont Reach you we hear from all parts of Texas and the United States, of Reinforcements men and money. As much As we want can soon be had We could not expect to Rise up and conquer the Enemy in a few Weeks and If you but hold on a little while all will be well

The 12 pounder is perhaps now at Colorado

The 13 " is " started from Columbia with considerable Powder and Ball I am shure these circumstances should encourage you If they afford no other advantage you can plant them where they will knock a few of their Houses about their Ears. the Wagon from Matagorda will cross the Colorado I suppose to day with shugar, coffee, Iron for slugs etc etc the wagon with musketts is on the Road and also Bacon We earnestly hope that the next we hear is you have determined never to abandon your hold and Receive an Order for more tent Cloth Blanketts Warm Clothing shoes etc etc. The things already on the Road in the way of clothing is 300 Blanketts 250 prs shoes 600 yds tent cloth, soap and candles. We Remain Very Respectfully

R. R. Royall, Presd Genl Council.

A. Houston Secty

N B. If you wish the Volunteers from N. O. to come to Bexar send to Goliad for them they will be there in a few days from this

R. R. R.

[Addressed:] Generals Austin and Houston Head Quarters Bexar

George Huff to Austin

[DeWitt's, October 31, 1835. See Calendar.]

Austin to Bowie and Fannin[1]

Head Quarters on the Canal above Bexar Oct. 31st 1835

To Colo. James Bowie and Capn. Fanning,

I have taken a position on the Alamo Canal at the mouth of a dry gully about one mile from town,—There is one, a little nearer, but it can not be occupied to day— I have certain information that all the surplus horses except about 250 or 200, were started to Laredo last night. The number that left is reported at 900 head— The escort does not exceed twenty or thirty men—

I have dispatched Capn. Travis with 50 men to overtake and capture them— He has good guides and I have no doubt will succeed—

I have to inform you that a servant of Antonio de la Garza came into camp today bringing a proposition from the greater part of the S. Fernando Company of Cavalry, and the one of Rio-Grande—to desert— This man was sent to procure a guarantee for them, when they come out— I have given the guarantee and have now to communicate, to you *the mode* in which they will come out to us—when etc.— He says they will be obliged to come in the *day time*, upon some occasion of alarm, when they are ordered out,— These troops are stationed in the house of Padilla in one of the lower *labors* which Col.o Bowie understands the situation of— It would be well then for you to morrow to make a diversion on that side, so as to produce the necessary stir; so that they may be ordered out, and thus give these men the chance to come out as it were on duty and then escape— They will present themselves with the britch of their guns advanced or a white flag—Padilla has many acquaintances in those companies, who sent in Garza's servant (Jose Ortis) to have an understanding with him as to the guarantee and the mode of joining us.—

In regard to the measure of harassing the enemy to night as was spoken of, before we parted, by simultaneous firing on the town, I have today thot I am obliged to decline it; owing partly to the condition of the men here at present, having lost so much sleep last night; and partly to the difficulty of crossing the river from here, so as to cooperate in time with the men on foot— As you will make a diversion tomorrow for the purpose of bringing out the Deserters, you will therefore decline anything of the kind tonight unless you think it better to proceed on your part— If you think so you can act as you think best, in that respect, but without expecting

[1]From Army Papers, Texas State Library.

any cooperation from this quarter, for the reason I have mentioned— I will however mention that a few men from here may probably fire on the Alamo, which is you know on this side of the River—about *moon down*—

As there is abundance of corn here, you can use that brought by Seguin for your Detachment.

I wish you to send to Seguins Ranch for some rockets that are there— 2 or 3 dozen— In Spanish they are called quetes pronounced quates—we may want them—

Please to give me your opinions and those of your officers as to the mode of further operation on the enemy.

By order

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

W. D. C. Hall Adjt Gen.

Dispatch the bearer with your answer to night as soon possible

S. F. A.

I wish your opinions as to storming or besieging—

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

Bowie and Fannin to Austin

Camp below Bexar 5 Oclk P M
1 Novr 1835

To Genl S F. Austin

Dr Sir—In accordance with your orders, we have made all the display possible, with our little small Division—Such an effect was produced, and the men being all well pleased with their situation about *800 yards* below Town, that we determined to occupy it, and have in consequence brought up the Baggage etc from Concepcion, and have thrown a rough bridge across to River, and thus occupy both banks—We are *resolved* to hold it as long as our *numbers* can justify it, and it meets your approbation— We are exposed, and they must certain know our *force*, and may in all probability attempt to dislodge us— Should we be uninterrupted tonight, we will endeavour to strengthen the post— Will you allow us to *once* more, say that a more *equeal* division of forces [is desirable]

J. W. Fannin, Jr.
James Bowie

P. S. we have recd no deserters—nor any evidence to justify the beleif that any will be recd—

Every thing seems to wear the appearance of resistance— Should you not send to us to night, be on the look out early in the morning.

J. W. Fannin Jr

As we are here in a very exposed situation much more than you are we earnestly request that you immediately send us a reinforcement the troops will not be satisfied without it

Austin to Bowie and Fannin[1]

Head Quarters Novem.r 1.st 1835

To Col.o James Bowie and Capt.N Fanning,

Your communication of this morning was received and is satisfactory in every respect to myself and all others—

I sent in a demand today, for a surrender Gen.l Cos stated that his duty would not permit him to receive any official communication and of course it was returned, unopened,— He in a short time after sent out Padre Garza with a flag to say to me, verbally that he had absolute orders from his Government to fortify Bexar and hold it at all hazards—that as a military man His honor and duty required obedience to these orders, that he would defend the place until he died, if he had only ten men left with him—

This is all that has passed between us— I approached on this side to day within Cannon shot—they fired four at us—one shot (Ball) passed over our heads and one of *grape* fell in the lines but fortunately injured no one—

From every information the fortifications are much stronger than has been supposed and the difficulty of storming of course much greater,—The system of alarms will be kept up as much as possible night and day, and the place invested as closely as practicable— For this purpose I expect to station the Adjutant General with a competent force at the old mill, a short distance from there—

I have no information yet of Travis— A report reached Camp this afternoon through a person from Bexar that an Express had just been received there, stating that Savariego had escaped from S. Felipe and had raised the Irish on the Nueces, and in union with the troops at that place had attacked Goliad—It is however only a report—

The enclosed papers is from a Confidential source— I had forgotten to mention that the Adjutant General made a demonstration on the other side with a Detachment

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

Since the within was written I have received yours of this afternoon—

The forces are not so unequally divided as appears at first view—Travis is constantly out on some extra duty— He is now out, I expect him to night and must then send him to escort the cannon— I wish to occupy the mill and another position— our prisoners are dayly increasing and require a strong guard.

However as equal a division will be made as is compatible with the service—we have many sick— Every thing shall be done on my part possible for the service and to keep up harmony.

---

[1]From Army Papers, Texas State Library

Our position here is far from being a strong one— we have no bank for defense—a good position can not be found without going too far off. I submit these matters to your calm judgement— It is known that head quarters are here and the main attack will be here if any is made

I have just heard from Travis he will not be back untill late tomorrow—

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

Gail Borden, Jr., to Austin

San Felipe Nov 1st 1835

Dear General,

Your note to Mr. Jack and myself, I received late last night—

I regret to hear of your ill health, and wish it was in my power to send you some suitable nourishment for the body, as well as for the mind however, I think we have nothing to complain of with respect to the latter.

I will use my utmost in raising and forwarding "*the one thing needful*" *I* think too that the consultation ought to make provisions in the case, and hope and trust they will I am just now going down to see what can be done. You will see by the paper that the council has appointed me collector, and in all probability money will be paid on land, being much due. I send you $70. which is all I have collected on your account since you left except $5 which I sent by a gentleman which took charge of the pack horse sent with your tent. etc.— I would send you some on my own account but for the printing establishment which at this time is a heavy burden upon us Have not received 75 dollars yet on our subscription: and our expenses for workmen, making improvements etc has been 250 dollars per month.

So long as the war lasts it will be a dead and heavy weight upon us— Thomas writes pressingly for me to come to camp— If I should go, the business could not go on.

Dear friend I hope the intelligence from the United States will so encourage the men under your command, that they will not think of abandoning their post. Tom writes me that you intend to hold on so long as you have 10 men and that you will waste your health by inches before you will retreat.

May the God of Hosts protect and preserve you many years

G. Borden Jr [Rubric]

I Inclose (50) fifty dollars and send you twenty by the hands of Mr. McFadden who will hand you this—The money being the same that I collected for you.— G. B.

Minutes of Council of War

Head Quarters Nov$^{r.}$ 2 1835

At the Councel of War called on this morning, Consisting of Gen^{l} S. F. Austin, Commander in chief, Col$^{n.}$ Warren D C Hall Adj$^{t.}$ Gen$^{l.}$ Col$^{n.}$ John H Moore, Lieut Coln. Burleson, Maj$^{r.}$ Wm H Jack, Col^{n} Patrick Jack Quarter Master Gen$^{l.}$ Maj$^{r.}$ Somerville, Maj$^{r.}$ Benj. W. Smith, Capt$^{n.}$ Caldwell, Capt$^{n.}$ Ebberly, Capn. Bennett, Capt$^{n.}$ Swilcher, Capt$^{n.}$ Bird Capt$^{n.}$ Goheen, Capt$^{n.}$ John Alley, Capt$^{n.}$ Nail, Lieut. Aldridge, Leut. Splan, Lieut. Hassell, Lieut. Barnett, Lieu$^{t.}$ Money, Lieu$^{t.}$ Hunt, Lieut Perry Lieut Stapp, Lieu$^{t.}$ Hinsley and Lieut Dickenson—

— The object of the call of the Council, being explained by the Commander in chief to be, to have the opinion and determination of the officers in regard to the best measures of immediate operation on the enemy, whether by closer investment simply or by storm—after much conversation and discussion, It was proposed by Maj$^{r.}$ W H Jack, that the question be directly put to the Council, whether a storm would or would not be expedient at the present moment—on the information, in possession of the Commander in chief in regard to the State of fortifications in Bejar being submitted— The question was accordingly put by the Commander in chief, and the same was decided in the negative by all the officers present, with the exception of Maj$^{r.}$ Benj$^{n.}$ W Smith who voted substantially in the affirmative, saying that in his opinion the Town *ought to be taken immediately*.—

It was then decided unanimously by the Council, that such positions should be taken for the Army, at present as would best secure it from the Cannon shot of the enemy and enable it at the same time to carry on offensive operations, whilst we are waiting for the larger 18 lb cannon and additional reinforcements.—

[S. F. Austin.]

Austin to Bowie and Fannin[1]

Head Quarters above Bexar Nov., 2 1835

To Colo. Bowie and Capt. Fanning,

I enclose you the result of a council of War held this morning by the officers of this division—you will see that the Council has decided it is inexpedient to attempt to take Bexar by storm at present—that the army should take such a position as will enable it to harrass the enemy as much as possible, out of reach of Cannon until the 18 pound battering pieces and additional reinforcements arrive— This decision is submitted to the consideration of the officers of your division.

---

[1]In Austin's Order Book, as cited, page 27.

In addition I will add several suggestions that were made— One is to occupy the Mill by 200 men and post the balance on the river under cover of a bank above and continue the battallion below in the position it now occupies— To this it is objected, that our force is not sufficient to invest the town, so as to prevent supplies from entering and that no important object can be effected in that way, that more can be done by uniting the *whole force above town* and sending out parties of 50 men, every day and night to range around, drive off cattle etc. As to corn it is certain they have a large supply inside— This point is therefore also submitted to your consideration, whether or not the whole force ought to be united above town where corn is plenty and harass the enemy by keeping out beeves by means of detachments and wait until the battering cannon and reenforcements arrive or whether the army should remain divided as it now is.

To decide this point, the only question is this; can the present force invest Bexar all around? if it can not, how can beeves be prevented from going in, except by keeping detachments constantly out? Can these Detachments be sent and kept out, at all, while the Army is divided?

I will now make a suggestion of my own for your consideration— It is this— you will take a safe position below— I will do the same above each division will be subdivided into parties of 20 or 25 men—one of these parties will leave the upper division at day light and range around on the west and sleep with you at night—a similar party will start from your division at the same time from the mouth of Salado and the missions up the Salado and sleep here at night—a similar detachment will start at night from each camp and range around in the same way until they make the circle and get back to their respective divisions— I prefer this arrangement to the other.

I shall await your answer before I come to a final conclusion.

I shall dispatch a confidential man back to bring out the 18 pound cannon and Shot, and also send Farmer to Gonzales to make round ball— but shall not do it untill I receive an answer from you to this communication— I therefore wish you to give me an answer as soon as possible.

Should you be decidedly of opinion that the whole force should be united —you can act on that decision at once, without any further order from me— Should you prefer remaining, do so, and give your opinions as to the best way of keeping out beeves—

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

300 blanket, 300 p.^{r} Shoes
cloths for tents are on the way out— this information was recv.^{d} last night— The 3 cannon 1—6 pounder 2, 4 pounders will be at the cibolo to morrow night—

The mill will be occupied to day

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

Fannin to Austin

below Bexar

At a council of the officers (held 2nd. Nov. 1835.) of the Division under command of Col.n Bowie convened by order of the commander in chief in order to take into consideration the resolutions adopted by the commander in chief and other officers under his immediate command at Head Quarters above Bexar. Capt. J. W. Fanning was called to the chair and S. Whiting appointed Secretary—

The 1st. motion whether or not the Town of Bexar should or should not be stormed was put and carried in the negative— Those who voted in he affirmative were Capt. Parott of artillary and Liut. Wren— Those who voted in the negative were Wm H. Wharton Judge advocate, Capt. Colman, Rusk, Briscoe, Fanning, Liut. Irwin, Logan, Teal Tomlinson York, English, Caulder, Moreland, Hardin, Foot, Bennett, Williams, Northcross and adjt. Martin—

the 2nd. Resolution of the council was unanimously adopted, on motion of Capt. Rusk seconded by Wm. H. Wharton. It was resolved that this Division immediately unite with the main army above Bexar—

the Yeas. and Naes on this Resolution were as follows—

Yeas.	Naes—
Wm. H. Wharton	Capt. Parott
Adjt. Rusk	" Colman
Fanning	Briscoe
Bennett	Lt. Irwin
Williams	York
Foot	Calder
Hardin	Northcross
Moreland	
English	
Tomlinson	
Teal	
Logan	
Wren	

S. Whiting
Sect.

J. W. Fanning
chairman

Camp—4 oclk. P. M 2 Nov 1835

Genl Austin,

I herewith enclose you the decision of the coun[c]il of officers of this Division— I have ordered every thing packed up, and hold myself ready to march to you *forthwith*—Will you send us a *Pilot*, that we may know the best approach etc.— I would prefer Capt Lockhart— The courier reports, that the spies, informed him that the Enimy has the Mills— Let us know,

that we may make the best display etc. and whether you prefer our marching to join you tonight In haste, I am etc.

J W FANNIN

[Addressed:] Gen[l]. S. F Austin

AUSTIN TO BOWIE AND FANNIN[1]

Head Quarters Nov.[r] 2.[d] 1835

To Col[o]. Bowie and Capt[n]. Fanning,

In accordance with the decision of a majority of your officers and my own views—you will march the Detachment under your command to this encampment either tonight or in the morning as you may choose—It may be inconvenient to march tonight after receiving this dispatch of this you will however be able to judge and can use your discretion—

I send you a good Guide—

The Mill is at present occupied by a Detachment under Col[o]. Burleson—

S. F. AUSTIN [Rubric]

W. D. C. HALL Adjt. Genl.

AUSTIN TO PHILIP DIMMITT

Head Quarters Nov. 2.[d]. 1835
One Mile above Bexar

To P. DIMMIT Comandant at Goliad

I have the Satisfaction to inform you that on the morning of the 28[th] ultimo, there was an attack made by about 300 Cavalry and 100 infantry of the enemy, upon a Detachment of the Army, Commanded by Col. James Bowie and Cap[n] Fanning near the Mission Concepcion, The enemy brought on 2 pieces of Cannon for a vigorous assault.—They were received in the best Manner—The battle lasted for some 2 or 3 hours and resulted in the retreat of the enemy with the loss as we have well ascertained of at least 50 Killed and wounded—and one piece of Cannon—Sixteen were left dead on the field, and 2 wounded—the balance were Carried off—Our men were posted along the bank of the river under good cover and sustained the loss of only one man. Rich[d]. Andrews of Mina mortally wounded and since dead—

In regard to future operations here, I am afraid they will be tedious and prolonged, owing to the Strength of the fortifications of this place of which we have Certain information—

Whether the Army Can be Kept together long enough to await the arrival of reinforcements and the necessary supply of heavy battering Cannon and Munitions I am sorry to say is somewhat uncertain— It has been

[1]From Army Papers, Texas State Library

almost unanimously decided by a Council of the officers that the place is too strong to be stormed by the Kind of force we have—There was from this opinion but one dissenting voice—So you see our Condition—

There was a rumor which came from Bexar yesterday that Savariego had escaped from S Felipe—gone to the Nueces raised the Irish there and joining them with the troops at that place had attacked Goliad— But I attach no credit to the report, as I know positively that he Savariego was in S. Felipe a week ago

S. F. Austin

P S My health has been very bad since I was at Cibolo and has not improved—quite the reverse—I am much debilitated.

S. F. A.

Your last Communications were recd giving an account of the provisions on the way, for which we are very grateful.

S. F. A.

John Fisher to Austin

Gonzales Nov 3d 1835

Sir

As secretary of the Committee of safety for this municipality I have to address you upon a matter revolting to the feelings of every American not destitute of every moral principle. Yesterday the troops from Ayish Bayou arrived in this place. in consequence of the Boat being turned over to be put in a situation for service, the Troops were compelled to remain untill this morning. Last night a scene such as in all probability never was exhibited in any civilized country presented itself to us— Upon the Armys leaving this place not more than 12 Men and 3 or 4 guns were left most of the men were invalids, the balance of the population composed of women (whose Husbands are in the Army) and children, those men (The Ayish Bayou) entered private Houses, compelled women to leave their House with their Children and seek protection from their neighbours, Broke open doors. Robbed of Money clothing and every thing they could lay their hands on and dragged Dr Smithers from his bed and would have murdered him, but for the interferance of some one of the company who possessed some little more of the milk of human kindness than the balance— I am directed by the Committee to ask for a detachment of 20 men from the Main Army to protect this place and to assist in sustaining the forces as they come on Capt Johnson, English and Sublet can in all probabily give information as to the ringleaders in this Matter—

Jno Fisher Sec Com Safty Gonzales

N B The families of this place unless protected, are determined to risk the Indians, rather than such men as represented above, some of whom

seem determined to remove at once, rather than risk the passing of the reinforcement coming on Jno F

[Addressed:] Genl Stephen F Austin Commander in Chief of the Texas forces Mission St Juan.

Austin to President of Consultation[1]

Head Quarters above Bexar
Nov. 3. 1835

In addition to my communication by Colo. McCombs I have dispatched this express to urge on with all possible dispatch the battering cannon and round shot— I must again repeat that it is useless to send Cannon without round shot as well as grape or musket balls— Mr Farmer says there is considerable round shot at Anahuac and some at Harrisburgh The army will need Blankets, Shoes Coarse cloth, for pantaloons and Jackets, Socks etc

I must earnestly and pressingly urge upon the convention the absolute necessity of organizing a *regular army* and inviting a Military man of known and tried Talents to command it. I would suggest Genl. Carrol or Genl Ripley though it matters not who, provided he is a man of *high* standing, integrity, influence and known military talents— I must also urge more reenforcements.— The Army are anxiously awaiting news from the convention

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

W. D. C. Hall Adjt Genl
To the President of the Consultation of Texas

P. S. I also suggest the propriety of sending for a few Mortars and bombs and an engineer corps—in short we *must h*ave a *regular army* and regular officers and that without any delay— great promptness and energy in the convention is necessary at this time— I am ready to mortgage all my estate to raise funds—but we *must* have system and a regular army and a Genl. of high military standing

S. F. Austin

(getting [out of] paper and wafers My health is bad.

S. F. A.

---

[1]From Army Papers, Texas State Library

Austin to President of Consultation[1]

Head Quarters 1½ miles above Bexar Nov 4. 1835

To the President of the Consultation of Texas

heard by Mr Mosley Baker that the opinion is prevalent among the people in that part of the country that no more reinforcements are necessary and that Bexar will be taken before reinforcements can reach here— On this subject I have to assure you I am decidedly of opinion that without very strong reenforcements Bexar can not be taken nor with them without battering Cannon and from one to two hundred round shots for battering down walls—

The enemy has sixteen Cannon mounted of various calibre up to 18 pounds—from 6 to 8 more that will be mounted in a few days— They have plenty of provisions and about 700 men—

In the last few days more than 150 men have left this camp to return home for winter clothing and other purposes, so that the effective force is only about 450 men after deducting the sick— This force, it is known to all, is but undisciplined militia and in some respects of very discordant materials— The officers from the Commander in chief down are inexperienced in military service— With such a force Bexar can not be effectually invested— All that can be, has been done— The enemy have been beaten and driven within their walls, with loss in every instance where they have made sorties— At the Concepcion they were defeated by Col°. Bowie and Capt^n. Fanning, with the loss of 1 Cannon and 70 men killed wounded and missing Our army has so far done wonders— It has confined a superior force within strongly fortified walls— It has beaten the enemy in every contest and not a day passes without skirmishing within the reach of the enemys grape shot.— It has struggled against all manner of privations and sufferings, against want of discipline, dessertion, disention, and what is worse than all against what has been considered coldness and tardiness in sending out reinforcements.—

I repeat Bexar can not be taken without 1000 men at the very least and the battering cannon of which I have spoken [The men now here?] can I think be kept here till reenforcements arrive— Those who have left have all promised to return. It is to be hoped they will have sufficient patriotism to do so.

I have authorized and do authorize the Convention to mortgage all my estate if necessary for the public service

I have dispatched the Adjutant Genl Warren D C Hall and my Aid de camp Col°. P. W. Grayson for the purpose of bringing out reenforcements— Stopping the false and silly rumors that they are unnecessary and bringing in the large Cannon with round shot and men to work them .

---

[1]From Army Papers, Texas State Library

I have further to inform you that there is no medicine in camp—and so far as I am informed, none on the way— There are no surgical instruments nor bandages, nor materials for making lint, nor anything else to provide for the sick and wounded.— I hope they will be sent immediately —as also that additional physicians will come out with the reenforcements.

I have the satisfaction to inclose you a Detailed report of the Capt[s.] of the engagements of the 28[th.]— The action so brilliant in its results proves our great superiority to the enemy when they come out from behind their walls— I last night received dispatches informing me of the gallant Army of patriots who have volunteered and are volunteering from Orleans— I have ordered the Capt [at] Goliad to march here— This news is cheering and has [raisd the spirits] of the army very much—

I have to request that no whysky be sent with supplies to the camp— Ink Paper and wafers are much wanted

S. F. Austin Comdt—in Chief—

By order

W D C Hall Adjt and Inspt—Genl.

L. Smither to Austin

Gonzelas Nov 4 1835

To the commander and cheaf Stephen F. Auston

Dear Sir I Regret to bee compeld to address you on such a savage and hostile Conduct as was commitd by some of the troops that past this place on yesterday or rather come into the place on yesterday after beeing guilty of all the bad conduct and Language that Sivelize beeing could put up with, after Night there ware a mass Rased among them with a young Mr thompson at the head of them ho can bee degnated [designated?] by nombers of the men and broke open all most Every house in town and Robed all that they could Lay ther hands on and such Insults wire never offerd to american women before thire is no tribe of savages or Mexicans that would be guilty of such conduct after working on the boat until 9 or 10 oclock and finding the mob in town Mrs Dickerson ho had been drivin from her house cald on me to go and stay in her house to protect her person and property

after goind to Bead thiy Enterd the house twice by bursting Evry door and window and coming in crowds and dragd me into the Streats and beat my head to a poltice and would have kild me in the most torturing manner for no caws on earth but that I was in the house I used Evry means to pasefy them but the wild savage would have adherd with more humility I Refur you to Evry sober and honable man in this place what my conduct has bean as Regards using Every means day and night to ade and assist Evry man that has past this place and If the authority of this army dos not

take some steps to stop such conduct the wild savages would be preferable to the Insults of such Caneblos [cannibals] it appears to have the case more or less as for as I can here back [sic] I was placed here by your orders and have adhered to them strictly day and night and if ther is not sum stop put to it this place will bee Intirely abandoned.

L. SMITHER [Sic]

a List of damages

thomas R Millers store broken ope and a bout $100 and all his clothing and a newe hat togathe with all most all the clothes that I *Had* which was new

M Williams 2 fin coats
1 Blanket
1 Long Bufelow skin

S Smith [illegible]
3 Large Blankets

. . . is a small part that is sade to be taken all most Evry house in the place broken open and Robd

L. SMITHER

The tales that I Rote you was Rite I scarsely know my head from my heals

[Addressed:] Jeneral Stephen F Austen comander in cheaf at head quarter

L. SMITHER TO AUSTIN

Gonzelas Nov 4 1835

COL S. F AUSTIN

DEAR SIR you have placed me at this place to attind to such matters as directed which all sober and honest men in this place knows that I have attended to them day and night the companes that is coming on when in this place has broken open allmost Evry house in this place and stole 100 dollars or thir about of Miller and Treated the wimon of this place worse than all the comanshee nation could have done and draged me out of the house and nearly beat me to death becos I was in the house of Mr Dickerson ho thiy I have no doubt the would have kild if I had not bean there there is no authority nor people to punish such people and if the army dosnot protect the people at this plac it must bee Intirely abanded by the Inhabtants Mr bell can give you a detale of ther conduct I never have been treated so by any beeing on Earth

If Such people is to be allowd such conduct this section of the country had betir be given up to the savage the savages have never been guilty of such conduct thire is a young man in the compey by the name of thomp-

son ho was the Ring Leader and he is the man and his mob that has nerly kild me for nothing on Earth

L. SMITHER

[Addressed:] Jeneral Steven F Austen at Head quartr

GAIL BORDEN, JR., TO AUSTIN

San Felipe Nov 5th 1835

DEAR GENL.

I would say something of the proceedings of our Convention were it not that you will get the most important transactions in the hand bill of the first days proceedings— Yesterday, however, the day was principally occupied in discussion on the resolution offered by Mr. Wharton appointing a committee "to make a declaration to the world setting forth the reasons for which we take up arms etc" Though the discussion was lengthy and animated yet coolness and moderation pervaded throughout the debate.

Your opinion as to what you believed should be the course to pursue was introduced as well as several plans all of which were referred to the committee on the subject.[1] Whatever may be the decision it will be *unanimous*. My opinion is, however, that a large majority will declare for the principles of the Constitution of 1824—

Unanimity and good feeling I believe is the order of the day—and I trust all will go well.

I am waiting to see what the Convention will do on the subject of raising money before I attempt to obtain it on your own account. I believe they will raise it. They ought to do it I am certain—

Last night was a cold and stormy night, and I thought of you and the army—that perhaps you were in the broad prairy without cover and perhaps destitute of wood. I regret to hear your health is not good; and fear, the hardships of the Camp and what is worse, the labor of the mind will endanger your health.

Had a conversation with Genl. Houston today—I believe he has the interest of our country at heart. He made the best speech yesterday I have ever heard; the whole tenour of it went to harmonize the feelings of the people and to produce unanimity of sentiment.

I think there is little doubt of much aid and assistance from the United States.

Had the favor this evening of seeing your letter to Dr R Peebles in which you advise to suspend for the present, any farther locations in land. Little business has been done in the land office for some time past, and I can

[1]See "Declaration of Causes for taking up Arms" by the editor, in *Southwestern Historical Quarterly*, XV, 173–185.

assure you no advantages has, or will be taken of those who are in the field.

Mr. Jack however can tell you what has been done. Now on another subject.

I have written to brother Tom, that without we had more materials in our printing establishment, it was impossible to do work to any extent that it was all important, as well for ourselves as the interest of the Country to send an agent immediately to N. Orleans for the purpose of getting what articles we want, and extend our subscription list, without a great patronage, can not stand the heavy expense of carrying on the office— We have sufficient weight of type, but not proportion Mr. Baker can not be spared, because he is our only translator—I can not go for the reasons of my pressing business, as well of other things, as the improvement of the printing office. This is, therefore, to request you to give Thomas a furlough so soon as you think he can be spared that he may go to the U S for the purposes above named. My reason for saying so much to you is, that I discovered from his last letter he was determined not to come home till after the campaign; and unless you thought he could better serve the country by forwarding our printing establishment, he would not consent to come from the field.

Excuse me for troubling you with so long a letter, and believe me

G. Borden Jr [Rubric]

[Addressed:] S. F. Austin Commander in Chief American Army San Antonio

Austin to President of Consultation[1]

Confidential

Head Quarters above Bexar Nov. 5, 1835

I have heretofore expressed an opinion that it would be doubtfull policy to grant letters of mark, on more mature reflection I am inclined to change that opinion— Every effort will be made to distroy us—we are therefore fully justified in resorting to every possible means of defense.

After the convention have declared for the Constitution and federal sistem, and *war* against centralism, letters of mark might be granted to defend our coasts and cruise against the vessels of the centralists and military usurpers—under this view I am in favor of it, and recommend the measure ,

In short we are in a war, in which the objects of our enemies is our *total extermination.* It is a matter of life and death—there is no medium or middle course left— none at all—under these circumstances there must be

[1]From Army Papers, Texas State Library

no half way measures on our side—no hesitation or scruples— The basis of the Constitution is just, and to defend that Constitution and ourselves, we are fully justifiable in calling in all the aid of *every description,* we can get.

I again recommend the immediate organization of a civil Govt. and the appointment of a Govr. or civil head— Also the organization of a regular army, with a Genl. of well known military talents experience, integrity and moral influence. This is very important.

With regard to certain individuals about whom I have been written to— I beg leave to say that the convention is the only competent authority to decide whether they are enemies to our country and cause or not— I would on this subject respectfully recommend moderation and prudence— The Army is in good spirits—the three cannon have arrived and reenforcements of 180 men— I must however say that the taking of Bexar is very difficult— My health for the last two weeks has been so bad that I have been unable to attend actively in person to the duties of my station— they would be truly arduous to the most experienced man, considering the nature of a militia force, where there is no law but moral principle and enthusiasm to keep them together, but they are doubly so to me with a debilitated constitution and bad health, added to a want of experience in Military operations—I trust however that the people will be satisfied with the efforts and the movements of the army so far.

We have in every instance driven the enemy within his fortifications which are very strong and have gained many signal advantages.

Nothing will aid Texas so much as an expedition from New Orleans against Matamoros under Genl Mexia— It is *all* important— I recommend that every possible effort be made to fit out such an expedition if it has not already been done, as I hope it has been

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN [Rubric]

If matamoros is attacked and revolutionized by Mexia, Bexar would fall as a matter of course, for all supplies of funds or troops would be cut off. There is no way in which funds or men could be employed to so much advantage to Texas as in an expedition against Matamoros

This enterprise merits the first attention of the convention an express, at any expense should be sent to the committee of N. Orleans urging this expedition, also to N. York—Zavala ought to write to N. York on the subject—even a *rumor* of such a thing would keep troops from being sent to Texas—

The military operations will be pressed now very rapidly, as much so as practicable— The convention however must not be surprised should Bexar hold out for a long time— It has been unanimously decided in a council of war with one exception, that it ought not to be stormed— they have plenty of provisions inside— The corn and country around Bexar

might be laid waste, it is true and [unreadable] Guadalupe but this will ruin the inhabitants who are our friends The grass will all be burnt from Rio Grande to Bexar— I shall send parties for this purpose but the other measures of laying waste the country round Bexar, I think too hard on the inhabitants—

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

By Express very important to be sent without delay

To the President of the General Consultation of Texas wherever it is in session

In the name of Almighty God send no more ardent spirits to this camp— if any is on the road turn it back, or have the head knocked out—

Philip Dimmitt to Austin

Fort of Goliad, Nov. 6th. 1835—6 o.c. AM.

To Gen. Stephen F. Austin,

Com. in Ch. of the Army of the People,

Dear Sir,

Yours of the 3d. inst by hand of Mr. Kemball, was duly recd. about 9 o. c. last evening. The Volunteers from N. Orleans, have not yet reached here. They were to arrive at the Guardeloupe, last night, and take up the line of march at 4 o.c. this morning. We expect them with us this evening. Your letter will be laid before them immediately on their arrival at this place.

I forwarded to them yesterday by express, a communication addressed to the Officers and privates of that Corps, greeting their arrival, and near approach to this post, and tendering such congratulations as the time and occasion seemed to recommend. I sent also an escort of 7 men to meet them, and by whom as many horses as could be spared, were sent along to mount a *part*, at least, of those who had not been able to procure horses, at the time of our last advices.

I will here observe, that, we are assured, *another* company, nearly ready to leave when that now so near us, left N. Orleans, were to embark for Velasco by the next departure, and are supposed to be now on the way. Two other companies from N. Orleans, who proceeded by water to Natchitoches, and were to come through by land, are now supposed to be this side the Sabine.

To those who are expected to arrive here to night, as also to all others, taking a like participation in the present and approaching struggle, every facility in our power to extend, and every aid we can possibly give, will be cheerfully, gratefully, and promptly afforded.

I have now *one* request to make, and one which carries with it every solicitude of my heart for the success of our arms, every deep, every strong

and lively sensibility to the glorious termination of the present campaign—I ask for permission to exercise my own discretion as to the force requisite to sustain this post—and for leave to proceed with the balance, *forthwith*, to Head Quarters.

Cherishing the hope that you will grant this request, and advise me accordingly, as speedily as possible, permit me to subscribe myself, with sentiments of the highest consideration and Esteem,

P. Dimitt Com g [Rubric]

P. S. Yours of the same date as that above acknowledged, but, we are *informed*, previously written, and forwarded by Volunteer Baylor, was also recd. at the same time last evening. I infer from the tenor of the one *last* penned, that, the implied proposal "to fall back," as stated in the first, was ultimately withdrawn, or overruled. Nothing could have been more gratefying than this implied information—as, on the other *hand*, nothing could have been more unwelcome than *even* the *suggestion* that such a step was among *possible* expedients. The adoption of a retrograde movement, at the present moment, unless coerced by imperious necessity, would, it appears to me, with all due respect for the wisdom of your Council, prove little less than fatal. To develope, at length, all the evils, direct and consequential, mediate and immediate, of such a movement, in our *first* essay, with the legions to the east, at our backs, cheering and sustaining us, would require pages, whereas it is allowed me to say but *little*, and that *little* in *few* words.

Savriego, I am assured, is below, endeavouring to reorganize—. If I take him again, which I shall *try* to do, he will hardly be permitted, *by me*, to *rally* a second time.

P. Dimitt *Com g* [Rubric]

[Addressed:] To Gen. Stephen F. Austin Com. in Ch. of the Army of the People, Head Quarters

W. B. Travis to Austin

Head Quarters, Nov$^{r.}$ 6th 1835

To the Commander in chief of the army of Texas

Sir— Believing that I can not be longer useful to the army without complaints being made, I herewith tender to your Excellency my resignation as Capt. of Cavalry—

W. B. Travis

F. W. Johnson et al. Protest

We the undersigned—assembled at this place with the hope of compelling Gen. Coss to surrender—and expecting to accomplish that result

by starving him out—most Solemnly Protest against any Mexican under any pretence save those belonging to our army being permitted to gather corn—Beef or any provisions of any Sort—

San Antonio November 6th 1835

F. W. Johnson Capt	J H Money
J Eberly	Albert Martin
A Somervell Majr.	P D Messer (?)
John M Bradley Capt.	John English Capt.
Geo. M Poe Capt Artillery	R. B. Irvine
Parrott " "	W. H. Wharton
Ben R Milam	J. W. Fannin Jr

I am opposed to Mexicans entering the Camp at all

P. B. Irvine
T J Rusk

In addition I am opposed to permission being given to them to return when once entering the army

Wm Scott.

Austin to Captains

The Captains of the companies East of the Trinity are ordered to hold an Election immediately for Major for the batalion said companies will form. They will at the same time hold an election for lieut Col. of the Regiment and make returns at Head Quarters at Eleven O. clock.

By Order S F Austin Comr. in chief.

Wm Austin Aid de Camp Head Quarters 7th Nov 1835

M. A. Bryan to James F. Perry

1½ Miles from Bexar Novr 7th.

Dear Father and Mother

We are here and all in tolerable health with the exception of Uncle who is still delicate. The whole army leaves to-morrow for the Mission San Jose which will be head Quarters; from that place the army will be divided into three parts or divisions one to be placed above town and another just below to be as near as possible to be out of reach of the cannon from the fort. The object is to cut off all communication with the town etc shoot their centinels etc etc until the big cannon arrives then batter down the town if they do not surrender. Some are of the opinion that they will not stand many days siege. We have near 800 men in camp

Nothing has occurred of importance since I wrote you last; except that desertion has stopped and we have got reinforcements etc. etc. and of course the army is better satisfied—

Uncle has had a trying time of it on account of dissatisfaction, disorganization etc etc aspiring men to deal with etc

But thank God that has nearly all passed and things are going on straight. the news from the U. S. is flattering

M. A. BRYAN

N B be sure to send the things Uncle sent for by Mr Grayson, and you may add to them 4 or 5 prs of socks 1 cloth round jacket for me and 1 pr pants for Joel as I see he will soon want a new pr. do not forget my pot metal boots as I will soon be barefooted

I send this by some men going to Nacogdoches M A B

[Addressed:] Mr James F Perry Peach Point Texas To the care of Jno. R Jones San Felipe de Austin who will please forward it

JOHN P. AUSTIN[1] TO AUSTIN

New York November 8. 1835

MY DEAR COUSIN,

I embrace the first opportunity, of Mr. Williams, to Congratulate you, as I most sincerely do, on your Safe return to your Colony. Which Welcome news reached me a Short time Since through brother Henry and of the flattering reception you met with from all parties, and although but a just tribute for your long suffering and exertions in their behalf. It must have proved to you highly gratifying to find them so united on your appearing again among them. You may be assured it was most fortunate your getting away from Mexico when you did for I have little doubt and is the opinion of Mr. Dale that had you been delay'd until the receipt of the news from Texas (shortly after your departure) You would not have been permitted to leave. therefore not only fortunate for yourself but equally so for the welfare of Texas your being at home at the present important Crisis, requiring of all others your presence to unite the people and direct their Councils. the late movements there and of Santa Anna to bring the Texians under his immediate subjection excite a general and increased interest throughout the U. States in your favor with a disposition to render you prompt and efficient aid—a proof of which you have in the Spirited Meetings at new Orleans and Mobile. A Meeting has also been held at Boston and quite an enthusiastic One here an Evening or two Since got up at very Short notice. Appointed a Committee of twenty of Our Most respectable Citizens and adjourned to meet on thursday Evening of this week when I have no doubt it will be fully attended with an unanimous response in favor of Texas— the landing of Genl. Cos with his 400 Men

[1]John P. Austin was the brother of Henry Austin, the cousin of Stephen F. Austin.

was the latest news up to yesterday we got the cheering and glorious news, if it be but true of the Mexicans being repulsed at Gonzales and of the Texians taking quiet possession of St Antonio, under Genl. Houston, the Mexicans retiring without Making any opposition Both accounts however want Confirmation, not that it is thought there would be any difficulty in such a result but the want of time which would not allow it to take place at so early a date— All the Texians now here, and there are a number anxious to join their companions in Arms—Williams, White, Sayre, Morgan, Yates, Allen etc etc, agree that united you have nothing to fear for the result of your present difficulties, but [will be] able to cope with any force Santa Anna Can send against you and that there is little doubt in Case of need you will receive timely aid from your neighbours—The excitement here is however great and late news sought after with the greatest avidity— Some 8 or 10 Vessels have cleared from here within a short time, Coastwise and direct—destination Texas—to touch in at the mouth of the Mississippi river for information and to proceed thence together that their united Strength may protect them in Case of need, being mostly Armed— was it practicable nothing Could give me more pleasure than to join you at the present interesting moment and regret Circumstances put it out of my power. You have however my most Sincere prayers for your welfare and the success of your Cause, as you will ever have any services that may be in my power to render you. I would here beg leave to tender you my best thanks for your very kind and friendly letter of 23d. June from Mexico—the more Gratifying to my feelings as it confirmed my previous expressed opinion with regard to Mr. Meigs withholding from me the perusal of your letters, or at least proving that it was not for the want of Confidence on your part, which I could not Credit at this time Although Mr. Meigs' manner went far to justify Such a Conclusion. I wish I was deserving of half the Compliment you are pleased to bestow upon me, but be that as it may I trust you will never find me ungrateful or the betrayer of Confidence. You Say if I will state wherein I am interested in Texas lands, you will give me your opinion with regard to them. I wish I was so interested but my sole interest lies in the Success of your enterprise and Welfare of Texas. If I except a small Share in the purchase of Cloppers Point Galveston Bay—by Jas Morgan associated with a few Gentlemen Mostly of this City, in which our Mutual friend Dale has also an interest. two Vessels have just Sailed for the point with full Cargoes to touch in at the Mouth of the Mississippi where Mr. Morgan, who goes over land, is to join them— He has laid out a site for a town to be called New Washington, and is intended to run one or both Vessels between there and New Orleans. All of which Can but tend to benifit your own possessions as I hold to be the Case of any improvement in the Neighbourhood. Often

have I regretted that I could not take advantage of Henry being on the Spot to secure land in your Colony as Suggested by him—by Clearing out and assure you nothing but the power to do so from the want of means has prevented and not the disposition I now look upon those lands as soon to become very valuable—whether by Independence, Cession to the United States, or a More Settled and Substantial form of Government under that of Mexico—In my letter to Henry I mentioned, what I here repeat in Confidence, that there is little doubt but our Chargé de affaires Col. Butler has gone out with instructions to treat with regard to purchase and was to have reported in time for Genl. Jackson's Message to Congress— There is however little chance of his arriving out in time to accomplish the latter object, from his taking this route, I understand he has, through Texas (no doubt on Motives of present interests) and which will make him not the more popular with the Mexican Government— Santa Anna may however from the fear of loosing Texas altogether imbrace the opportunity to secure the best offer he Can as the last and only alternative— Last and late advices from Mexico give every indication of an other revolution as being near at hand and hint at Santa Anna's joining the liberal or Strongest Party as the only Chance of Securing his popularity and by so doing it is thought he may succeed—He Changes too often for either party to have any Confidence in him—I am some time without letters from our friend Dale as I got none pr last packet, but hope to be more fortunate by the next—Col. Almonte is Still here—He favored us with several friendly Calls at the House, prior to the late news from Texas—which I presume occupies most of his time to Counteract as far as may be in his power the popular feeling in your favor. Says he regrets the Steps you have taken or to find you in opposition to his Government— I met a Gentleman last evening direct from Washington—an old and intimate friend of President Jackson—who says the President has no disposition to interfere with any present aid given you by Citizens of the U. S. provided they do not openly Violate the laws of Nations—and that the Mexican Government will not be permitted to press our Merchantsmen for the purpose of transporting their Troops Also that orders have been Sent to Pensacola for the Men of War to Cruise in the Gulf of Mexico and a Sloop of War is fitting out with all possible dispatch at Philadelphia, to Sail in week or ten days to Cruise between Tampico and the Mouth of the Mississippi—which will be Very much in your favor and a great protection to Vessels bound into any of your ports— Mrs Holley writes me She has made arrangements for publishing in Lexington, an other Texas—to be out in about Six weeks. with a request that I send her 2000 Copies of the Map, to her first with some additions she has suggested— She was not then aware of your troubles. which when she hears it may delay her book—I had a Visit from brother Charles a Short time

Since who takes a great interest in your affairs. So that I can report all friends well— I should be happy to hear from you since your return, but know I ought not to look for it when you must have so many Calls upon your time—Mrs Austin's best regards

JNO. P. AUSTIN

WILLIAM H. WHARTON TO AUSTIN

Head quarters Nov. 8th 1835

TO GENL. S F AUSTIN

SIR I take this opportunity of tendering to you my resignation of the office of Judge Advocate. It is useless and unusual to give reasons for so doing. I will however say that from a failure to enforce general orders and from an entire disregard of the grave decisions of councils of war I am compelled to believe that no good will be atchieved by this army except by the merest accident under heaven

WM H WHARTON

AUSTIN TO THE PRESIDENT OF THE CONSULTATION[1]

Head Quarters Novr. 8—1835

The determination of the army as expressed today is to remain here at all hazards I shall remain with them, altho my own judgement assures me that my proper station is in the convention, and that a man of robust health could do more good as a commander than I could— It is an office that I never sought, and tryed to avoid, and wish to be relieved from if another who is more competent can be appointed— I have no ambition but to serve the country in the station where it is considered I can best serve— I believe that my worn out constitution is not adapted to a military command, neither have I ever pretended to be a military man—

Bexar will now be closely invested and the men shall be kept as near the place as possible

S. F. AUSTIN

All now depends on the speedy arrival of strong reenforcements.

To the President of the Consultation of Texas San Felipe [by] Dr. Richardson.

AUSTIN TO PRESIDENT OF CONSULTATION

Head Quarters Nov. 8. 1835

In addition to my recommendation as to the usefulness of Dr. Richardson as an agent in some parts of the U. S. I have to add that he can be of

[1]From Army Papers, Texas State Library.

great use in procuring men and vessels to protect our coasts and in stimulating men and popular opinion in favor of the cause of Texas and of the constitution.— I am however of the opinion that *all depends* on an *immediate* organization of a civil gov$^{t.}$ and also of an army with an experienced military man to command it—

Not one moment should be lost in doing this—*all*, everything depends upon it—Delay will be ruinous— There must be a Gov$^{t.}$ to give confidence to our system—

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

The communication of the council of 30 ult. giving an account of the supplies of cloathing, cannon etc on the road have been rec$^{d.}$—and have given great satisfaction—hurry on reenforcements

S. F. Austin

Proclamation by Austin

Exercito Federal de Texas

Se previene á todos los habitantes q^{e} la causa sagrada q estamos defendiendo q^{e} no, se lleva reces ni otras recursos ningunos á los enemigos centralistas y militares en Bexar, y que sera presiso tratar a los q$^{e.}$ contraviniera esta disposicion como enemigos de la causa de la constitucion y de la libertad—Igualm$^{te.}$ que cesa toda comunicacion de cualesquiera naturaleza con la plaza de Bexar—

Esteban F Austin

Quartel Gral en Consepcion Noviembre 10 1835.

Agustin Viesca to Austin

[Goliad, November 11, 1835. See Calendar.]

John J. Linn to Austin

[Goliad, November 11, 1835. See Calendar.]

Philip Dimmitt to Citizens of Goliad

[November 12, 1835. See Salendar.]

Edward Burleson to Austin

Camp Defiance November 12th *1835*

Genarl S. F Austin

Dear Sir I received your Communication of yesterday relitive to the interSepting of the Convoy of Supplys anticipated Coming on to the Enemy

I received it two late to Starte a detachment out last night. I went and Saw Capt Fanning and he went on Last night and I have dispatched major Somerville Erly this morning with a bout Seventy men to the west on the same bisness of that of Capt. Fanning Capt Lockhart has returned to my Camp who states that he got Sepperated from Capt Austin near the madena and has not saw him sense he Also States that he Saw nor heard nothing relative to the Enemy Every thing goes on well heare as fare as I know nothing is rong I think I shall Give General Cos a few fyers of Canon to knight I Send your money that you mentioned to me a bout by mister Chance Yours with Dew Respect

E. Burleson. Col^{n} Comadant

[Addressed:] Gen S. F. Austin Head quarters

Thomas G. Western to Austin

[Goliad, November 13, 1835. See Calendar.]

Roberto Galan to Austin

[Goliad, November 13, 1835. See Calendar.]

Philip Dimmitt to Austin

Fortress of Goliad Nov. 13$^{th.}$ 1835

To Gen. Stephen F. Austin,

Com. in Ch. of the Army of the People,

Sir, Yours of the 8th. inst. by express was duly recd. on the night of the 10th and would have been answered much sooner had not events here, which it required time to control, prevented. Your request relative to the Volunteer Greys, was promptly complied with; and this corps will proceed immediately to Head Quarters.

As to the force under my command, recent proceedings of a few disaffected individuals here, borrowing assurance from events which cannot long favour their views, but on which they rely for the moment, prevent an immediate movement of any portion of it in the direction of Bexar.

Mr. Augustin Viesca the former Executive of this State, arrived here day before yesterday, accompanied by Doctors, Grant and Cameron, Col. Gonzales, and others. On being informed of their approach, I ordered an escort of four Americans and two Mexicans, to meet, receive, and conduct, Citizen Viesca and suit, to the quarters provided for his accommodation. This order was directed to Capt. Morris of the N. O. Volunteers, and was executed.

As I did not conceive myself duly authorised to receive this Gentleman in an official capacity, no such reception was either given or intended. On

being applied to for orders to give him a different reception, and on my refusing to grant it, a strong, but by no means general excitement arose, and opposition to good order was immediately developed. Part of this opposition was made *within* the fortress—but it originated *without;* and from this quarter, an attempt was made to carry the purpose of the discontented into effect. These occurrences transpired evening before last. One of my men refused when on parade, (and had engaged others to follow his example,) to bring his gun to a shoulder when the order was given, steped out of the ranks and commenced a harangue to the Company. I instantly ordered him under guard. Immediately after he was marched off, another of the disaffected, (one of those who followed Irwin in the late movement which resulted in the loss of a valuable young officer,) came from the house of Western, (the abode of the disaffected,) to the door of the room where his associate had just been confined, threatened to release him, and drew a pistol on the guard.

I met the mutiny by detailing 15 men, under command of Leuit. Bordon, to proceed to the house of Western, where the self styled liberator of the man under guard had fled for protection, (and where too the physical force of the friends of the mutiners was then concentrated,) with orders to take the fugitive and put him under guard

This order was executed by Leuit. Bordon with a promptness, firmness, and coolness, which does both him and the men under his command, the highest honour.

The occupants of the house refused to surrender the fugitive, or to open the doors for the entrance of Bordon; and a threat that the "first man who entered should be killed", was distinctly heard without. The order was then given to force the door. Whilst carrying this into effect, the door was opened and the mutiner surrendered.

During the absence of Luiet. Bordon from the fortress, and whilst he was before the house of Western, Adjutant Westover was ordered to reinforce Bordon with a detachment of 10 men. He refused to obey this order in *presence* of the Compy., when I informed him that I considered him no longer an officer. He retired. During these proceedings, the company under my command behaved in a manner highly creditable, both to themselves and the service— All, excepting Westover, were ready to maintain order, and obey the command of their officers.

The proceedings, of which the foregoing is but a brief outline, viewed in connection with the Character, influence and known exertions of several individuals, to encourage insubordination, diffuse discontent, and excite a spirit of opposition, both *in* and *out* of the fort, imposed on this commandancy the hard necessity of placing the Town and environs of Goliad, under martial law—This measure has accordingly been adopted, and a copy of the order is herewith enclosed.

The detachment sent to the Nuecis, of which I informed your Excellency in a former communication, returned on the 10th inst. The Cannon, arms and ammunition at that post were taken—7 of the enemy were killed, and 12 or fourteen wounded. Sixty five of the enemy were engaged—and only 14 of our men were brought into the action. Savriago put off, during the action for Matamoros. Among the wounded of the enemy, are all the Members of the Ayun°· of San Patricio, the Judge, and Sheriff of that jurisdiction.

One only of our men, was wounded,—William Bracken—none killed—All returned that went out. Bracken lost three fingers off his right hand. The enemy retreated, and, we are informed, in the direction of Matamoras.

As to the particulars of this engagement, I am sorry to inform you, that, all I have here stated, is founded on the verbal statements of the men on the ground. Altho' again and again requested to report, the officer in command, has made no report in writing. If the information of several of the men placed under his command can be relied on, Westover obeyed no part of the order under which he acted. I reserve the particulars of this affair, so dishonourable to the commanding officer, so gallantly contested, and so [successfully] terminated by the brave men under his command, for the subject of a future communication.

I have dispatched Maj. Collinsworth to Matagorda for a supply of Blankets and winter clothing for the company under my command, for Buck shot, musket flints, etc—and in the event of his failure to procure the articles *there*, he is instructed to proceed to Columbia, Brazoria, and Velasco. To aid him in the prosecution of his commission, he was furnished with communications addressed to the Committees of Safety of all those Towns.

I have pressed into the service a caballardo on the way from the Interior to the United States, consisting, of 40 to 50 animals, said to belong to one Bartolo Pajas, have had them valued, and distributed among the Volunteers—The 'Greys" have participated in this distribution, many of whom are still unprovided with horses.

Please instruct me on whom the command of the post, on the Nuecis, recently reduced, now devolves. I am *informed*, inofficially, that the citizens there, have declared for the Constitution of '24, and are now under arms in the cause of Texas. Should you think proper to place this post under my command, it will afford me pleasure to provide for its defence.

P. Dimitt Comd [Rubric]

[Addressed:] No. 1 *By Express* To Gen. Stephen F. Austin Com. in Ch. of the Army of the People— Head Quarters.

Philip Dimmitt to Austin

Fort of Goliad, Nov. 14th 1835

To Gen. S. F. Austin,

Com. in Ch. of the Army of the People,

Dear Sir, The facts communicated by Dr. Grant, and others, who accompanied Citizen Viesca to this place, relative to the present state of affairs in the interior of the Country, presents an unexpected, and highly interesting prospect to the people of Texas. From all that I have been able to learn from these Gentlemen, it seems to be expected by our friends beyond the Rio Grande, that Texas should not only sustain herself against the spread of Centralism, but it is also expected that she will send a force to the interior, and give an impulse to a reaction there. But a small a *very small* portion, of what is called the liberal party, are either under arms, or even making an effort to resist the strides of the usurper. They do not appear from what I can learn, to be in a state of readiness to receive or to be actuated by a temper to *invite, our* interference with an armed force, even were it convenient for Texas to take such a step.

An apparently studious, and a prolonged silence of the professed enemies of the military system, concerning the course which Texas *ought* to take; their forbearance to encourage her, even on paper, in the prosecution of the one she has so nobly, and so fearlessly adopted; their failure to strike *there,* whilst the enemy is thrilled with dismay here, are symptoms, portending a violent, perhaps a fearful crisis. If no effort is made along the Rio Grande to revive the republic, can we hope for opposition *there* to the movement of troops from the interior, to reinforce Cos, and recapture Goliad? The population of Texas is mostly of foreign origin. The inhabitants are considered foreigners. May not, and will not this be used as an argument, (and will it not be all powerful as such,) to unite all parties *there,* for the particular object of crushing Texas? And whilst doing, or trying to do this, time, and opportunity will have been afforded the Dictator, effectually to entrench himself behind the bulwarks of centralism. In this way, he may hope to make, and perhaps *may* make, a complete conquest of the whole country South of the Rio Grande. This done, he might well afford to withdraw from Texas, and leave her to the unmolested management of her own affairs. In the meantime, a sanguinary war must rage and bleed Campaign after campaign would have been opened—army after army, would have been arrayed, and the resources of the country greatly impoverished, perhaps entirely exhausted.

Thus to divide and conquer, may not be embraced in the plan of the Usurper. But whether it be or not, such a scheme, or something like it, is certainly among possible occurrences, it is even highly probable.

In a former communication, I hinted the policy of a dash at Matamoros, hoping from what I had then heard, that the movement would be approved and sustained by a majority of the people in that section of the country. But now, I fear it would not be. On the contrary, I am fully satisfied that such a movement on the part of Texas, would be as likely to be opposed, as to be approved

But another view of this subject is presented. If Texas cannot achieve her liberation on any easier terms than those above supposed, would it not be wise to use in the prosecution of the war, every weapon which she can seize and weild, now in the hands of the enemy, or within his reach? The post of Matamoros, if properly, and honestly superintended, would yield a very considerable revenue. At present, its income is said to be $100.000 per month. It is said that it ought to produce much more. This is a formidable and efficient weapon. The position is imposing—it is commanding and its occupation would be likely to releive the grate and increasing population of Texas, from the immediate, and more appalling calamities of war. Foreign volunteers can be introduced at that point, as readily, and with as little expense, as at any other; and the position would afford many facilities for annoying the commerce of the enemy, not furnished by any point on the coast of Texas.

This is a subject of immense importance to our country; and the policy which she may adopt in relation to it, may greatly mitigate, or it may multiply, and aggravate, the calamities of the war.

The Gerraro Battallion, our friends from the interior inform us, had reached Saltillo, before they crossed the N. River, and had been ordered to march immediately for Bexar. 400 convicts were also to join them. This information was communicated by Colo. Powers who said it was told to him, a few hours previous.

Cos, no doubt, has strong assurances of the arrival of reinforcements; and on these he must rely, to enable him to hold Bexar.

Your opinion on the subject of this letter is urgently solicited.

P. DIMITT

AUSTIN TO FANNIN[1]

Head Quarters Concepcion Nov. 14, 1835

CAP. J. W. FANNIN

This will be delivered to you by D. Salvador Flores—the brother in law of Cap. Juan Seguin— Flores and his company have engaged to go on as far as beyond the Nueces to examin whether any troops are on the road,

[1]From Army Papers, Texas State Library.

they will also burn the whole country as far as they go— I wish you to get eight or ten volunteers to go with them

This service is important, and I have told the men of this party, that should they take public horses, they can appropriate two horses or mules apiece to their own use and property

If you have heard nothing of the reenforcement I wish you to return to camp—

Burlesons division sent him and Wharton down yesterday with an unanimous request that the two divisions should be united at that place— The nature of this request and many circumstances renders it necessary to comply with it. This division will therefore march to the mill above town tomorrow—and you will return to that camp—

Some reenforcements have arrived and they will now come on in great numbers— The sooner you can return the better, provided you find that nothing can be done there—

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

The foraging party is out from Bexar on Leon every day—about 100 men— A strange misunderstanding prevented Eberlys company from joining you—

[Addressed:] Capt. J. W. Fannin Donde se halle where he may be found

Henry Meigs to Austin

New York Nov 15 1835

My Dear Sir.

Your Letter of the 30 Sep has just arrived. I was impatient to hear from you.

Public Sentiment is aroused for your cause. We know that you are Bone of our Bone! and Flesh of our Flesh! that none but a Republican Government can exist over you!

But by the Law of Nations, by Treaty with Mexico we cannot yet interfere.—

You will conduct your affairs with the justice and courage which led our Fathers in the Revolution to establish the equal rights which we now enjoy—tens of thousands will join you, and with you, lay the firm foundations of your Republic.

Govermt can hardly do for you what private opinion and zeal is already active in doing.

You will respect all *private rights* acquired under your former system and not forfeited by *Hostility*.

My intimate connexion with the Secretary of State[1] forbids (now) my public appearance in your behalf—but I am not idle.

---

[1]John Forsyth; Meigs was his brother-in-law.

(Confidential)

the Secretary of State (a few days ago) told me that there was but one result for your affairs—and that was, a natural and inevitable connexion with the Policy and Interests of *your country the United States.*

I admire your whole course of Conduct in relation to Texan affairs It is generous, brave and above all things else, it is just to Republican principles—it is truly Equitable.

Let me hear from you as often as possible.

My wife Julia[2] begs me to send her Love to you and say that she has never forgotten the time when you at five years of age was her companion in the City of Philadelphia. I have heard her speak of you with affection these 30 years.

May the Almighty protect you and your Republican Brethren in your progress to that glorious Independence which is in my Mind's Eye not only Before you But very near to you.

H. Meigs.

Col. Stephen F. Austin

Henry Meigs to Austin

New York Nov 15 1835

My Dear Sir

I have just received your Letter of the 6 Oct. The passage relative to the Indians *I have already sent to Washington (confidentially)*

Your name was used last night at our Naval Establishment as the "Pass word", of the night.

I hear that Houston is placed in Military command— You will always be found of the utmost necessity to the cause and you will encourage the zeal, talent and valour which are so vital to your cause—*wherever you may find it.*

God preserve you. (in great haste) mail closing

H. Meigs.

Col. Stephen F Austin.

Ira Ingram to Austin

[Goliad, November 15, 1835. See Calendar.]

Austin to Antonio de la Garza

Canton arriba de Bejar: 16. de Nov^e. de 1835. —Mi estimado amigo, acabo de recivir la apreciable de V. de este fha. en q. solicita llevar maiz

[2]The daughter of Austin's uncle, Stephen Austin.

y frijol de las Labores de arriba de Bejar. Decearia obsequiar todos los pedidos de V. pues soy amigo de V. y de todos los vecinos de Bejar como V. deve de saber, mas las operaciones dela guerra en q. Tejas está empeñada en defensa de la causa sagrada dela constitucion q. hemos jurado sostener, me impide obsequiar los deseos de V. respecto del mais y frijol, pues no se puede permitir la entrada de viveres en esa plaza mientras está ocupada por los enemigos del sistema Federada. és de decear se concluya pronto ésta guerra desastrosa pero justa de nuestra parte; éstamos defendiendo la causa del pueblo y particularm^{te} del pueblo de Bejar y todo lo q. se necesita de ése mismo pueblo és q. se pronuncie sin demora ninguna por la constitucion y el sistema Federal, pues esta causa hade triunfar. Mas de cinco mil hombres están yá en marcha en su defensa y si és necesario se pondrán en movimiento veinte mil ¿Y que puede hacer un punto aislado y sin recursos como Bejar contra semejante fuerza, aun suponiendo q. la q. está al frente nó sea suficiente, pero és muy suficiente y en poco tiempo se concluirá ésta contienda? Entonces se entregará todo ala autoridad civil del Pueblo y se arreglarán las cuentas para pagar las propiedades particulares q. se han usada no pertenecientes á enemigos, q és cuanto puedo decir en contextar asu apreciable citada, quedando como siempre su amigo q. ato. l. b. s. m.

E. F. A.

Señor D. Antonio dela Garza.

Austin to Philip Dimmitt

[Bexar, November 18, 1835. Removing him from command. See *Quarterly* of Texas State Historical Association, XI, 47, for the letter.]

Address by Austin to Inhabitants of Bexar

[about November 18, 1835]

El Pueblo de Texas se ha pronunciado en fabor de la constitu$^{n.}$ de 1824, el sistema federal y la integridad del Territorio de la Federacion Mexicana. En consequencia del Estado de completa asefalia y Anarquia en q. se haya Texas á causa de las revoluciones q. han desorganizado ò p.^{a} mejor decir destruido el Gov$^{o.}$ constitu$^{l.}$ del estado: El Pueblo de Texas está sin Gov$^{o.}$ sin arreglo, y sin otra cosa p$^{a.}$ mantener el orden, q el principio moral de cada individuo: Es evidente q. semejante estado de cosas, no puede existir, sin peligrar en sumo grado los intereses y la seguridad de todos en lo particular y de la republica en lo Gral. Esta consideracion ha impulsado al pueblo á elegir comicionados ó representantes p.^{a} formar una junta de todo Texas p.^{a} consultar sobre su situacion y determinacion de lo q. se debe hacer.

Noticias las mas alarmantes han sirculado desde Junio pp.^{do} q. el objeto del Gov.^{o} de Mexico fue imbadir á Texas con un exercito grueso con el fin de someter el pueblo de Texas a un Gov.^{o} y la dominac.^{n} Militar.

El Comandante de la Goleta Thompson cometio muchas imprudencias y excesos sobre la costa en el nombre del Gov.^{o}

El cañon q. fue entregado al pueblo de Gonsales p.^{a} su propria defensa; tanto p$^{r\cdot}$ la de la constitu$^{n\cdot}$ de la republica, fue demandado, y una partida fuerte de Tropas fue despachada p$^{a\cdot}$ tomarlo La Autoridad Militar espidio ordenes p.^{a} aprender varios Ciud.^{s} sin la devida interbencion dela civil y se travaja aviertam.^{te} p.^{a} destruir la constitu.^{n} Federal en toda la republica y sentralisar el Gov.^{o} p.^{r} medios violentos y anticonstitu.^{es}

En fin una combinacion complicada de circunstan.^{s} á hirritado al pueblo de tal grado, q. se desesperaron, pronunciaron en fabor dela constitu.^{n} federal y tomaron las armas p.^{a} sostener su pronunciam.^{to} y sus dros. constitu.^{s} y el exercito federal está enfrente de Bexar con fuerzas amplias p$^{a\cdot}$ asaltar a esa plaza, medida q. no se ha verificado antes de haora, solam$^{te\cdot}$ p.^{r} consideracion á los venemeritos vecinos.

Este movimiento és popular y voluntario, y de consiguiente és un torrente: Está fundado en los dros. constitu.^{s} del pueblo, y p.^{r} lo mismo és justo: Los males q. desgraciadam.^{te} afligen nuestra patria son ya demasiados sin aumentar los p$^{r\cdot}$ una continu$^{n\cdot}$ de la Guerra Civil y el derramam.^{to} de Sangre: Es de deciarse evitar semejante desgracias.

Esta corta manifestacion de los principios q. defiende el pueblo de Texas y con el fin de evitar los horrores dela Guerra Civil he creido un dever á la Umanidad y á la Justicia hacer este ultimo esfuerzo, en la esperanza de q. se cortarán todas las presentes dificultades: Está en las manos de V S. el hacerlo, y no en las mias: Las Circulares del Ministro han inbitado al pueblo de manifestar librem.^{te} sus opiniones sobre el cambio del Gov.^{o} todo Texas menos Bexar ha espresado la suya: De consiguiente y consiguiente con lo espuesto presento las siguientes Vases en el Nombre del exercito federal de Texas.

1.^{a} Al pueblo de Bexar le debe ser permitido manifestar sus opiniones librem.^{te} y pronunciarse en fabor dela constitu.^{n} y el sistema federal si asi opinare.

2.^{a} No se mandará mas tropas á Texas vajo ningun pretexto h^{ta} despues de resibir la contestacion del Gov$^{o\cdot}$ Gral sobre las representaciones q. formará la consultacion Gral.

3.^{a} Las tropas haora existentes en Texas q. no Pertenesen a las compañias presidiales de Texas deben entregar sus armas al comisario y se nombrará p.^{a} recivirlas y salir de Texas vajo la condicion de no tomarlos contra la constitu$^{n\cdot}$ y el sistema federal y las compañias presidiales de Texas quedaran en plena libertad p.^{a} quedar con sus armas.

4.ª Todas las armas y municiones q. haya en Bexar deben tambien ser entregadas al Dho. Comisario á ecepcion de las privilijiadas en el articulo q. antecede.

5.ª El Pueblo de Bexar, Goliad, Guad.e Vict.ª, y San Patricio y de cualquiera parte de Texas no seran molestados en ninguna manera en elegir sus representantes a la consultacion Gral. si desean hacerlo.

6.ª La plasa de Goliad con su armamento de Guerra Quedará en poder y á la disposicion de los q. se han pronunciado en fabor de la constitu.n y el sistema federal.

7.ª Ningun Ciud.o será perseguido ni molestado en ninguna manera en sus personas ni propriedades p.r sus opiniones politicas.

8.ª Se Pasará copia certificada de esta comunicacion álas autoridades y al Pueblo de Bexar, dejandoles en plena Libertad pª. manifestar sus opiniones y de comunicarles a esta division p.r el conducto q. ellas eligieren

W. D. C. Hall to Austin

China Grove Novr. 18th 1835

To Genl S F Austin

Dear Sir

Inclosed you will find my resignation as Adjt Insptr Genl You have my warmest thanks for this honor you so generously confered on me and be asured my dear Sir that nothing (but the conviction that it is no longer in my power to serve you) induces me to make a tender of my commission. It would be too great a sacrifice of my feelings to remain longer in the situation I hold in that army you will therefore I hope permit me to retire— at some future day I confidently flatter myself—that I can give you such reasons as will satisfy you that I am right in addopting the present course In the meantime you will please to consider me Your sincere and humble Friend

Warren D. C. Hall

N. B. I have done every thing in my power to promote the interest of the army: and will continue to do so in my official Capacity untill I hear from you Hall

[Addressed:] To Genl. Stephen F Austin Comdt-in Chief of the Federal Army Bexar

Austin to Colonel Gonzales

Campo adelante de Bexar Nove. 18, 1835

Sor Don Jose Mª. Gonzalez,

El Exmo Sor Gobor. de nuestro desgraciado y oprimido estado D Agustin Viesca, me ha informado de los servicios importantes y verdaderamte

patrioticos de V. en favor de las libertades patrias— Dn Diego Grant tambien ha hecho lo propio.

La causa que estamos defendiendo es, el sistema federal y los principios de la constitucion de 1824. Puedo asegurar á V. q. Texas sostendra esta base—En todos los movim^tos populares hay diversidades de opiniones y uno ú otro exsaltado que habla y obra imprudentem^te, mas estos no componen la masa del pueblo, y no se debe hacer caso de ellos

He sentido mucho la conducta de Dn Felipe Dimit en Goliad, y por este correo le he mandado entregar el mando de aquella plaza á Collinsworth qe. es un sujeto de juicio y prudencia—

Estoy convencido qe. V. pueda ser sumam^te util aqui Entiendo qe. la mayor parte de la cavalleria que esta en Bexar conocen á V. y qe. estan en buena disposicion p.^a pasar á la causa federal y le suplico de venir aqui y con su partida de tropa, lo mas pronto qe. sea posible—Hay algunos desertores y vecinos qe. se han juntado, con nosotros, quien se incorporarán con V. á su llegada.

Austin to .....

campo cerca de Bexar Nov. 18. 1835

Muy Sor mio de todo mi aprecio—Tuvé el gusto á noche de recibir de Dn. Diego Grant, la muy apreciable de V., de fecha 11 del corriente— Agradesco á V. la buena opinion qe. me ha manifestado—He deseado cumplir con mis deberes como ciudadano Mexicano, y creo qe. lo he hecho. á lo menos si he errado ha sido por equivoco ó por no comprender bien la situacion de las cosas y no de mala fe—Mi base es el sistema federal y no dudo qe. todo Texas sostendra esta base, aunqe. hay uno u otro ecsaltado (como es costumbre en tpo de revoluciones) mas estos no componen el pueblo—Texas necesita un Gob. local, y no se debe perder un momento en organizar uno, pues de otro modo todo, sera anarquia, y nadie pueda decir donde ira á parar—

Yo desearia estar en la convencion de Texas donde creo qe. puede ser muy util. La premura del tpo no me permite estenderme como deseo pues es importante no detener el correo,

Desapruebo mucho la conducta de D Felipe Dimmit en Goliad y hoy despacho un correo p.^a relevarle del mando de esa plaza. He convidado al Sor Jose Ma. Gonzales por correo a La Baca de marchar aqui sin perdida de tpo a juntarse con el exercito federal, no dudo de qe. este Sor sera de la mayor importancia aqui y me lisongeo verle pronto— Cos esta encerrado en Bexar dentro de las fortificaciones y nadie salen—He propuesto á la tropa asaltar a la plaza, y tengo esperanzas qe. convendra en hacerlo pronto.

Austin to Governor Viesca

He recibido el oficio de V. E. fecha en Goliad 11 del corriente, y doy a V. E. las mas expresivas enhorabuenas por haber salido felizm^te^ de la presion en qe. le tenia encerrado los enemigos de la libertad—

El pueblo de Texas ha pronunciado en favor del sistema federal y de sus derechos constitucionales—La convencion debe arreglar este pronunciam^to^ bajo un pie formal y solido, hasta ahora no tengo noticias de lo qe. ha hecho—Este pais necesita un Gob. local sin perdida de tpo pues esta en peligro de caer en anarquia—El pueblo ha delegado plenos poderes á sus representantes, y ellos deben asegurar la felicidad de sus comitentes, y los intereses de la federacion á qe. pertenece, y no dudo de qe. si lo haran—Yo de mi parte contribuyré en cuanto pueda á este importante fin, mas el primer paso es un Gob. local sea provisional, sea como quiera, porque sin esto todo ira mal y en desorden—

Ofresco a V. E. mis servicios y mi persona en qto pueda ser util—

Dios y Libertad campo cerca de Bexar 18 de Nov. 1835

Exmo Sor Gobor. del Estado de Coahuila y Texas, D. Agustin Viesca

M. A. Bryan to James F. Perry

Camp Near the Mill (600 yds. from Bexar) November 18^th^ 1835

Dear Father and Mother

I this moment rec^d.^ yours of the 8 Ult. and am rejoiced to hear that you are all in good health and getting along so well in the way of picking out Cotton etc.

Joel [Bryan] has gone out in pursuit of Ugartechea who left the fort 5 or 6 days ago to meet a reinforcement which are coming on from Laredo. The force under Ugartechea is stated to amount to between 1 and 2 hundred men. the company in persuit of him under the command of Col Burleson consists of 180 men: they will be back to day or tomorrow If they come a cross him they will be apt to take him if they doe, I think it will end the campaign

There are about 6 hundred men in camp, a sufficient force to take Bexar if we had the necessary tools. It will be attacked in a day or two at all hazards as the corn is getting scarse and it seams that there is no hopes of the cannon coming soon. Grant and Viesca were on their way to Vera Cruz under an escort of 20 soldiers and instead of the Soldiers taking them to the place they were ordered they brought them to Texas, Grant is now here and Viesca has gone to San felipe

We will have 100 men from La Bahia or Goliad in a day or two, The troops are all driven away from the Irish town on the Nueces a considerable battle took place in which 6 or 8 mexicans were killed and several wounded and the balance dispersed—

N. B. The reinforcement that is coming on consists of 60 soldiers and 300 convicts. I think we will be able to take the 60 soldiers and untie the convicts Some days agoe I thought the army would be broke up as they were all tiard of waiting for the cannon and hearing no news from the colony and desertion more or less every day: but now every body is in good spirits and reinforcements expected etc Grant brings news that the federal party is gaining ground in the interior. Bexar must fall in a few days or it will not fall at all

Uncle is better and tiard enough of commanding militia

I will write by the next chance if any thing occures,

We have skirmishes every day

M. A. Bryan [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Mr James. F. Perry Peach Point. Texas

John J. Schuler et al. to Austin

[Carlisle, Pa, November 19, 1835 Committee consisting of John J. Schuler, W. Carothers, Alfred Creigh, W. B. Parkinson, John W. Noble appointed by meeting last night. Company of fifty or sixty would go to Texas as volunteers, if expenses were paid. Total military strength of the county is 6,243 men. Many would go to Texas, perhaps, if expenses were paid.]

Robert Collins to Austin

[Macon, Ga., November 20, 1835. See Calendar.]

Robert Westcott to James F. Perry

Philad[a]. 21[st]. Nov[r]. 1835—

Jas. F. Perry Esq

My dear Sir,

The Bearer, Stephen Decatur Hurst Esqr. atty at Law of this City—is my nephew—and under the influence of warm zeal and deep interest in the sacred cause for which the Texians are nobly contending against despotism, bigotry and superstition, has determined to rally round the Texian Standard and devote his energies in its defence—

He has been Captain of a handsome volunteer Company and recently appointed—Colonel of a Regiment of Militia in this place—

He also was attached some time since to an Engineer Corps in No. Carolina—and has, I believe, a pretty good knowledge of surveying—As to his *nerve,* I think I can venture to vouch for *that*—Under these circumstances—I take the liberty of recommending my nephew to your kind offices—and best advice—as to the most eligible plan in your opinion—for him to pursue in order to render the most efficient aid in his power—for the furtherance of yr. cause—and the promotion of his *individual* interests—in yr. promising region—I have but a few moments to add, that my most inauspicious movements in 1829 to Potosi—has been the primary cause, as I verily believe, of the premature death of my late invaluable Wife and inestimable Theodosia and but *for it*—my poor dear infatuate Louisa wd not now be the Wife of a canting bigotted untalented itinerant Methodist Preacher— This last sad event has *deeply afflicted* me—I had left her—confidingly left her—under the roof and charge of Squire Brickey and his *wife* (who lately died)—whilst I proceeded to Tennessee to attend to some Land business and after my arrival here—arrangements were made by Edward Hurst Esq. Notary Public No. 42 Dock Street—to get her on to this City—where she wd. have been comfortably situated— But alas! in the mean time— the *very good* Methodists of Potosi—exercised their religious spells and incantations around her—and the poor child has *literally* thrown herself away!— My dear Sir, my *heart* is with you— in yr. present contest and so shd. be my *arm* also—(feeble as it is) did the situation of my family and the state of my health admit of my joining you—a very powerful excitement in yr. favor is rapidly spreading in Boston New York Philad[a]. etc; and old and feeble as I am still indulge the pleasing hope—that I may sooner or later be enabled "to wend my way"—to yr interesting and promising country— Do, my dear Sir, write to me as soon as convenient *address'd* to the Care of Edwd Hurst Esqr here and tell me frankly whether my temporal prosperity and *that* of my family—wd. be likely to be promoted by a removal to Texas—and inform me of every thing else you may deem *interesting*—My Nephew will inform you of the *particulars* respecting my situation and *that* of my family—Please make my most respectful regards acceptable to Mrs. Perry and all the Children—and believe me, Dear Sir, with much respect—

Rob[t]. Wescott.

Austin to James F. Perry

Before Bexar Novr. 22 1835

Dr Brother,

My health has been very bad since I left the Cibolo, more than a month ago, and I have been unable to attend personally to the duties of my station

with that activity which the service required—I believe however that all has been done that could have been—I have at various times submitted the question of storming the fortifications to a council of officers and they have uniformly decided against it—yesterday I was in hopes the Army was prepared to do it, and I issued a positive order, to storm at day light this morning, but on trial I found it impossible to get half the men willing for the measure, and it was abandoned from necessity

I begin to doubt whether much more can be done here, than to leave a force in winter quarters at the missions below town, say 250 men, untill the necessary regular force and guns and other supplies, come out—

My health is better than it has been and is improving fast—I shall make another effort to get the army to storm if it cannot be effected, I shall leave as many as will stay in winter quarters and go to the U. S. under the appointment they have given me as commissioner— So far as my own wishes and feelings are concerned, I much prefer an appointment out of Texas, than in it—*I am ready to serve the country in any way I can—I accepted the appointment I now hold here, because I could not do otherwise, I never sought it, nor wished for it—my constitution is too much worn out and too feeble for the exposure and hardships and activity of a winters campaign, destitute of everything like comforts.* I have done the best I could This army has always been composed of discordant materials, and is without proper organization—The volunteer sistem will not do for such a service, I have had a hard and difficult task to perform—and am *really so worn out*, that *I begin to require rest*— I could have been of more use in the convention than here—and I can be of service to Texas by going to the U. S. and I wish to go there.[1]

Love to all— The boys are well—we are about 600 yards from the fortifications and we have a battery within 340 yards but have no balls to do much good—

This place must fall of itself in a short time—They are almost destitute of supplies and but little hope, of getting them from the interior soon— If Genral Mexia has gone to attack Matamoros and succeeds, in taking that place this one will fall of course—

As to Texas affairs, much more depends at present on a proper regulation of the civil Govt. than on the military operations—

If there is unanimity and prudence and no party work, in the civil department, all will go right the fate of Texas depends mainly on this—we ought to get united to the U. S. as soon as possible, it is the best we can do farewell

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

---

[1]See "The Texas Revolutionary Army," by the editor, *Quarterly* of the Texas State Historical Association, IX, 227–261.

How I envy a poor and obscure man in his quiet cottage, free from care and trouble and faction—A

We have cannonading every day. to day it has been very brisk for several hours—no harm has been done to any of our men—we hear that several have been killed and wounded inside one mexican soldier was killed this morning who was attempting to reconnoiter our battery S F A

Henry Meigs to Austin

New York Nov 22d. 1835

(Confidential.)

My Dear Sir.

Your Letter of the 6 of October last was not received until the 15 Instant. I lost not an hour in communicating with the Secretary of State in relation to the Indians.

His answer reached me this morning and I give you the following Extract from it, relative to that interesting subject.

"Aware however that temptations have been, or will be held out to them, by *One* or *both* parties to the struggle, Orders have been issued to warn them (the Indians) not to engage in it *unless they wish to incur the resentment of the United States.*"

I am exremely anxious for the success of your cause.

God has given you a fair Land and by ways pure and honorable. Your cause is just and you may use with pride and truth the abused Motto "God and Liberty"

I cannot openly appear, as yet, but I am one of your warmest friends—and I trust not inefficient—

Let me hear often from you.

May the Almighty bless your exertions.

H. Meigs

Col. Stephen F. Austin.

William Hall to Austin

Columbia Novr. 23rd 1835

Genl S F Austin

Dear Sir

I arrived in Brazoria on the 13th Inst and found that the heavy piece of Cannon had been put on board the San Felipe which had gone in pursuit of a Mexican Armed Vessel and was lost inside the Matagorda Bay the guns was however saved and landed on bird Island on getting this information I despatched Mr Tanner to Matagorda with letters to the Committee of that place requesting any assistance that might be necessary in [order to]

get it to the main land and to forward it on to the Camp with all speed, intending to follow on myself so soon as I could provide some means by which a Company of Volunteers from New-Orleans could be enabled to join the army they had arrived some days previous and was very much disatisfied at the delay. I left on the 18th calculated on joining the cannon at Matagorda or on the road on My way I met Mr Patton directly from Matagorda who told me that the Schooner William Robbins had sailed on the 13th Inst—from that place with the Intention of taking the Cannon on board and bringing it round to the Brazos I have therefore delayed and have sent expresses to both places—and so soon as I can learn at what point the cannon can be found I will use every exertion to get her to Bexar—the weather has been excessively bad and the roads are very muddy however nothing shall be wanting to expedite matters— I wrote you on the 18th inst tendering my resignation at the same time I shall be proud and ready to execute any orders in my power and to give any pecuniary aid that my means will justify

[William Hall]

William H. Wharton to Branch T. Archer[1]

To the Editors of the Telegraph.

Gentlemen,

I herewith transmit to you, for publication, a copy of an official letter which I addressed to Wm. H. Wharton, together with his answer. Inasmuch as the latter contains matter worthy of general consideration, I hope you will lay it before the public, without delay.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

B. T. Archer

San Felipe, December 2, 1834 [1835].

Convention Hall, San Felipe de Austin,
Nov. 13, 1833 [1835]

Mr. Wm. H. Wharton.

Sir,—By a resolution of the Consultation of the chosen Delegates of all Texas, in General Convention assembled, it was made the duty of its president to inform you that you are elected by that body, a commissioner to the United States of the North, to act under the advice and instruction of the Provisional Government; and that you be requested, as speedily as is

[1]From a broadside. Wharton subsequently changed his mind and accepted the appointment.

convenient to report your acceptance or refusal to the Governor of the Council, that your commission and the proper instructions be given to you,

Your obedient servant,

B. T. ARCHER, President.

P. B. DEXTER, Sec'ry.

B. T. ARCHER, Esq., President of the Convention.

SIR,—In answer to your letter announcing my election by the Convention, as commissioner to the United States, I have to say, that, under existing circumstances, I decline the appointment. The declaration of the Convention, and the attitude assumed by that body, appear to me to be too indefinite to induce foreign governments or capitalists to lend us their aid, either of a pecuniary or other nature. Understand me; I do not blame the Convention for their declaration. They were not empowered, as I conceive, to make any other. A declaration of independence was not in the contemplation of those who elected them. It was thought, and I, among others thought, that a declaration in favor of the federal Constitution of 1824 would be the most prudent and politic course that could be pursued by the Convention. It was thought that such a course would neutralize, or enlist the sympathies and assistance of the federal party of the Interior in our favor; and also that, under such declaration, we could obtain the requisite loans etc. etc., from the capitalists of the United States. Of late, I have been forced to conclude that both parties of the Interior will unite against us, whatever be our declaration, believing, or pretending to believe it an attack upon the "integrity of the republic." And moreover, I believe, under any declaration short of absolute independence, we will receive no efficient or permanent aid, or pecuniary assistance, from the United States, they believing it an internal domestic quarrel, about which they feel but little interest. So that, situated as we are, we encounter all the evils of a declaration of independence, without reaping one tenth of the advantages of such declaration.

Again, many honestly differ in regard to the power of the late Convention. Some believe them to have been purely recommendatory Others say that not one fifth of the people voted for representatives, not anticipating the present crisis; and various others find various other objections. We know mankind well enough to know that every cavil, objection, or cause of excitement will be greedily embraced, magnified, and circulated, for the purpose of poisoning and prejudicing the public mind, which would be a result that could not be too much avoided and deprecated, in our present infant and unorganized condition.

Those, of course, acting with authority from a body of dubious powers, would necessarily have a delicate and difficult task to perform We truly,

do as we will, "walk upon fires covered with deceitful ashes." In order to obviate these evils, and give universal satisfaction, I would respectfully suggest that the present Provisional Governor immediately order an election throughout Texas, on the 1st of January, for members to a Convention, to meet on the 15th of the same month. Let it be fully announced, that this Convention is called to ascertain the will of the majority, in regard to a declaration of independence, to sell the country to the United States, if practicable and desirable, to form a constitution for Texas, to take prompt measures to prosecute the present war with vigor, to fix the seat of government, and also the seats of justices for the different municipalities, to appoint a board of commissioners to adjudicate and settle our land titles on a solid and secure basis, to resolve themselves into a legislature, if necessary; in short, let it be clearly understood, that this Convention will meet to do whatever, in their opinion, the good of the country requires, and that they exercise all the powers which the people themselves possess in their radical and original capacity. In this way, the people of Texas will vote with their eyes open; the will of the majority will be clearly ascertained and carried into effect, which, in my estimation, will redound much indeed to the prosperity and quiet of our adopted, and at present disorganized and distracted country.

Allow me to assure you that the course herein recommended would meet the views of a great majority of the army, and also of those citizens with whom I have met since my return from camp. A conscientious conviction of the importance, correctness, and indeed indispensability of it, induces me to decline acting as commissioner, under present circumstances. I understand that arrangements have been made to borrow one hundred thousand dollars, which, with the other aid in the power of the Governor and Council to bestow, will be amply sufficient to sustain the army, and provide for all other emergencies, until a new Convention can meet. In conclusion, allow me to say, that I believe the sustaining of the present army is more important than every thing else put together; and that I hope and recommend that no pains be spared to give them all the comfort and support within the powers of the provisional government. A belief of the importance of sustaining the army, will induce me to return to it immediately, with all the recruits I can possibly muster.

Very respecfully yours,

WM. H. WHARTON.

P. S. The army is much in want of coffee, sugar, flour, tobacco, clothing, etc., and if not furnished as soon as possible, great and just dissatisfaction will ensue.

Please communicate as much of this as is necessary, to the Provisional Governor and Council.

November 26, 1835.

Henry Meigs to Austin

New York, Nov. 27th 1835

Dear Sir.

I have not received from you any Letter of a later date than the 6th Oct.

I wrote to you in answer to that Letter—communicating the contents of the secretary of State's letter relative to the Indians—(towit).

"That the Governt of the U. States had ordered the Indians not to take part in the War between Mexico and Texas, on pain of Our resentment etc"

Public sentiment is doing for your Cause all that can be done. In a few months you will be overrun with friends—

I was much pleased to receive yesterday the first Number of the San Felipe de Austin telegraph— Boys seldom *read* before they *run*— Your youthful Texas, the *New come* and welcome fair Republic—now reads and will have a glorious and happy *run.*

I inclose a $5. Bank Note for the paper. I am proud to be one of its first subscribers

this paper may easily do more for your cause, *than a park* of Artillery

May God prosper your cause

H. Meigs

Sent the $5 note mentioned within to Messrs Baker and Bordens by letter Jany 10th 1836

James F. Perry

General Stephen F Austin.

M. A. Bryan to James F. Perry

San Felipe De Austin 30th Novr 1835

Dear Father and Mother

Uncle and myself arrived here last night from the camp in good health— Uncle resigned his office on the 24 ult. and we left the next day for this place— I think he will go on to the United States soon, perhaps in a few days as he was called by the Convention to go as a commissioner to the U. S. but with what power I know not; if he is not vested with the power of attaching Texas to the U. S. but only to borrow money etc I think he wont go

Burleson was elected commander in Chief to fill Uncles place. There are 4 or 500 men in camp who are determined to stick to it until Bexar falls or they eat up all, every thing in that country. A Maile was intersepted the day before we left by which we learned that there was an order for raising 10.000 Soldiers to come on to Texas as soon as possible under the Command of Genl. Santa Anna himself perhaps they will be here next Spring.

I left Joel at Camp in good health and determined to see the last of the war

There was considerable confusion and dissatisfaction in the Army on account of the acts of the convention and I find they have not pleased the people generally

I will write you again Soon

M. A. Bryan [Rubric]

I send Mr Pilgrim some papers M. A. B

[Addressed:] Mr James F Perry Peach Point Politeness of Mr Jones

Austin to Provisional Government[1]

San Felipe de Austin Nov. 30 1835

To the Provisional Government of Texas.

I have the honor to report to the Provisional Government that in obedience to the call of the Representatives of the people met in General consultation, appointing me a commissioner to proceed to the U. S. of America, I left the volunteer army that is besieging Bexar on the 25, and arrived at this place last night and am ready to leave the country in the station which has been assigned to me.

Col. Edward Burleson was elected by the volunteers comprising the army to succeed me in the chief command. I have the satisfaction to say that the patriotism which drew together the gallant volunteers now in service before Bexar and at Goliad is unabated. They left all the comforts and endearments of home to defend their constitutional rights and the Republican principles of the Federal sistem and constitution of 1824, and the vested rights of Texas under the law of 7th May of that year. Their basis is the Constitution and the Federal Sistem, but should these be destroyed in Mexico and the decree of 3d of October last passed by the Central party (a copy of which is herewith presented) be carried into effect, and a central and despotic government established where all the authority is to be concentrated in one person or in a few persons in the City of Mexico, sustained by military and Ecclesiastical power, the volunteer army will also in that event do their duty to their country—to the cause of Liberty and themselves, as honor, patriotism, and the first law of nature may require.

That every people have the right to change their government is unquestionable: but it is equally certain and true, that this change [to] be morally or Politically obligatory must be effected by the expression of the will of the community and by legal and constitutional means: for otherwise the stability of the government and the rights of the people would be at the mercy of fortunate revolutionists, of violence or faction. Admitting therefore that a central and despotic strong government is best adapted to the

[1]From the office of the Secretary of State of Texas, Vault No. 1, Vol. 3, pp. 159–164.

Education and habits of a portion of the Mexican people, and that they wish it, this does not and cannot give to them the right to dictate, by unconstitutional means and force, to the other portion who have equal rights and differ in opinion.

Had the change been effected by constitutional means or had a national convention been convened and every member of the confederacy been fairly represented, and a majority agreed to the change, it would have placed the matter on different ground, but even then, it would be monstrous to admit the principle, that a majority have the right to destroy a minority, for the reason that self preservation is superior to all political obligations.

That such a government as is contemplated by the before mentioned decree of 3^{d} October, would destroy the people of Texas, must be evident to all, when they consider its geographical situation, so remote from the contemplated centre of legislation and power, populated as it is by a people who are so different in education, habits, customs, language, and local wants from all the rest of the nation, and especially where a portion of the central power, have manifested violent Religious prejudices and jealousies against them. But no national convention was convened and the constitution has been and is violated and disregarded.

The Constitutinal authority of the State of Coahuila and Texas solemnly protested against the change of Government for which act they were driven by military force from office and imprisoned. The people of Texas protested against it as they had a right to do for which they have been declared rebels by the Government in Mexico.

However necessary then the basis established by the decree of 3^{d} of Octobr may be to prevent civil wars and anarchy in other parts of Mexico, it is attempted to be effected by force and unconstitutional means. However beneficial it may be to some parts of Mexico, it would be ruinous to Texas. This view of the matter presents the whole subject to the people. If they submit to a forcible and unconstitutional destruction of the social compact, which they have sworn to support, they violate their oaths, if they submit to be tamely destroyed they disregard-their duty to themselves and violate the first law which God stamped upon the heart of man, civilized or savage, which is the Law, or the right of self preservation.

The decree of the 3^{d} October therefore if carried into effect evidently leaves no remedy for Texas but resistance, secession from Mexico and a direct resort to natural right.

Such I believe to be the view which the volunteer army late under my command have taken of this subject, and such in substance the principles they are defending and will defend. That they are sound and just and merit the approbation of impartial men of all nations, I sincerely believe.

It may be out of place to speak of myself in such a communication as this, but I deem it to be due to say that I have faithfully labored for years

to unite Texas permanently to the Mexican confederation by separating its local government and internal administration so far as practicable from every other part of Mexico, and placing it in the hands of the people of Texas, who are certainly best acquainted with their own local wants and could best harmonize in legislating for them. There was but one way to effect this union with any hopes of permanency or harmony, which was by erecting Texas into a state of the Mexican confederation. Sound policy and the true interests of the Mexican republic evidently required that this should be done. The people of Texas desired it, and if process [proofs] were wanting, but they are not, of their fidelity to their obligations as Mexican citizens this effort to erect Texas into a State affords one which is conclusive to any man of Judgement who knows anything about this country, for all such are convinced that Texas could not and would not remain united to Mexico without the right of self government as a State. The object of the Texians therefore in wishing a separation from Coahuila and the erection of their country into a state was to avoid a total separation from Mexico by revolution. Neither Coahuila nor any other portion of the Mexicans can legislate on the internal affairs of Texas— It is impossible— This country must either be a State of the Mexican confederation or must separate in toto as an independent community or seek protection from some power that recognizes the principles of self government. I can see no remedy between one of these three positions and total ruin.

I must particularly call the attention of the provisional government to the volunteer army now in the field. That their services have been and now are in the highest possible degree useful and important to Texas is very evident; had this army never crossed the River Guadaloupe, a movement which some have condemned, the War would have been carried by the centralists into the colonies, and the settlements on Guadaloupe and La vaca would probably have suffered and perhaps been broken up. The Town of Gonzales had already been attacked and many of the settlers were about to remove. What effect such a state of things would have had upon the moral standing and prospects of the country altho' a matter of opinion, is worthy of mature consideration: and more especially when it is remembered that at that time the opinions of many were vacillating and unsettled, and much division prevailed. The volunteer army have also parallized the force of Gen. Cos, so that it is shut up within the fortifications of Bexar incapable of any hostile movement whatever, outside the walls, and must shortly surrender or be annihilated. The enemy has been beaten in every contest and skirmish, which has proven the superiority of the volunteers, and given confidence to every one. Our undisciplind volunteers, but few of whom were ever in the field before have acquired some experience and much confidence in each other and in themselves, and are much better prepared for organization and to meet a formidable attack than they were before.

The post at Goliad has been taken by the volunteers and the army deprived of large supplies which were at that place, and of the facilities of securing others by water thro' the port of Copano which is closed upon them by the occupation of Goliad. The enemy has been driven from the River Nueces by a detachment of the volunteers who garrison Goliad, and by the patriotic sons of Ireland from Powers Colony. More than one hundred of the enemy including many officers have been killed, a great many have been wounded, others have deserted, one valuable piece of brass cannon a six pounder has been taken and another preserved (the one that was at Goliad [Gonzales?] from falling into the hands of the enemy, three hundred head of horses have been taken and the resources for sustaining an army in Bexar all destroyed or exhausted, so that an enemy in that place is at this time more than three hundred miles from any supplies of bread stuffs and many other necessary articles, all this has been effected by the volunteer army in a little more than one month, and with the loss of only one man killed in Battle and one wounded, who has nearly recovered, before Bexar, one wounded at Goliad, and one at Lipanticlon on Nueces. In short, the moral and political influence of the campaign is equally beneficial to Texas, and to the sacred cause of the Constitution and of Liberty and honorable to the volunteer army [which] is composed principally of the most intelligent respectable and worthy citizens of this country and of volunteers from Louisiana and Alabama, of men who have taken up arms from principle, from a sense of duty and from the purest motives of Patriotism and Philanthropy, they have bravely sustained the rights of Texas and the cause of Mexican liberty and patiently borne the exposure and fatigue of a winters campaign during the most inclement wet and cold spell of weather known in this country for many years. The most of them are men of families whose loss would have made a fearful void in their community. They might have been precipitated upon the fortifications of Bexar which were defended by seven or eight hundred men and a number of cannon and taken the place by storm against superior numbers and Texas might and in all probability would have been covered with mourning in the hour of victory. On consultation with the officers in councils of war, it was deemed most prudent not to hazard so much in the commencement of the contest when a disaster would have been so materially injurious, and the sistem was adopted of wasting away the resources and spirits and numbers of the enemy by a siege, the ultimate success of which seemed to be certain, without any serious hazard on our part. That the fall of Bexar within a short time will be the result and with very little loss, I have no doubt.

I consider the volunteer army to be the main hope of Texas, at this time and until a regular force can be organized, and I recommend that it be sustained and provided for in the most effectual and efficient manner.

Before closing this communication, I deem it my duty to recommend to the consideration of the Provisional Government the situation of the inhabitants of Bexar and Goliad. The necessary and indispensable operations of the war, has compelled the army to make use of a considerable amount of their property, particularly corn, beef, cattle, etc. So soon as circumstances will permit I respectfully recommend that some sistem be adopted to ascertain the amount of the property thus made use of, and to provide for a Just compensation. This recommendation also extends to horses and other property lost by the volunteers.

I will present to the Government another report on a special subject of importance and have the Honor to remain

S. F. Austin

Austin to Provisional Government

San Felipe de Austin, Dec. 2, 1835.

I have the honor to lay before the provisional Gov[t.] an important official correspondence dated 31 October from the minister of War in the City of Mexico, directed to Gen[l.] Cos. which was intercepted near Bexar.

These documents inform Gen[l.] Cos of the measures which the gov[t.] of Mexico have adopted against Texas—

The Gov[t.] of Mexico places the Texas war on the footing of a national war against foreigners and adventurers whose object is to dismember the Mexican territory, and rob etc.

An army of 10,000 men is ordered to be organized immediately, to be commanded by Genl. Santana in person— Appropriations of money necessary to raise, arm and equip this army are made, the regiments and other corps to compose it are designated, amongst them is one regiment from Campeche which is 1000 men strong— Arms are ordered to be made and repaired and ammunition provided in every town and place in the nation where there are any means of doing it— bodies of militia are ordered to be raised, volunteers are called for. The posts at Tampico and Matamoros are ordered to be fortified, $200,000 are placed at the sole disposition of Gen[l.] Santana to be used as he thinks proper, which will probably be appropriated to purchase and fit out armed vessells. In short preparations are ordered which if carried into effect will put an army of 10,000 men in the field and a number of armed vessells on our coasts by the month of February next—

This approaching storm is of a serious nature— Should the Gov[t.] succeed in giving to this war a national character as they are attempting, Texas will have to contend against the whole nation united against her— That such a character will be given to it is probable— in fact it is almost certain, for the reason that the declaration made by the Genl Consultation tends fully as much to independence as to adhesion to the constitution of 1824— Some

of the subsequent measures have the same tendency. The manner in which Gov$^{r.}$ Viesca and Col Gonzales have been rec$^{d.}$ will also have its effect. The organization of a local Govt. without a clear and positive declaration that it was done as a member of the Mexican confederation under the constitution of 1824 and law of 7 July of that year will be represented by our enemies to mean a different thing from what was intended. In short the impression has gone abroad that independence is the object and the only object of Texas— This being the case there is at least some probability that the Texas war will assume the character which the gov$^{t.}$ of Mexico are endeavoring to give it, and that all parties will unite against us—

Under this view of the subject, it is evident that the most prompt and efficient measures must be adopted to prepare for the approaching storm either by the most close and perfect and unequivocal union and cooperation with the remnants of the federal party which was the true position and in my opinion the one that should have been taken without ambiguity by the con$^{n.}$ or by a direct declaration of independence—

Can either of these two positions be taken without a resort to the people by the election of a convention where the representation will be equal. At the former elections the people of Texas did not and could not fully understand their true situation, for it was not certainly known then what changes would take place in Mexico, and What kind of a Gov$^{t.}$ would be established or what course would be pursued towards Texas— It was only known to a certainty that the central party were in power that all their measures tended to the distruction of the federal sistem, and that preparations were making to invade Texas— At this time the people know that the Gov$^{t.}$ has been changed by the basis established in the decree of 3 October last, and that they are threatened with total extermination— In short the whole picture is now clearly before them, they see the dangers that hang over them.— Can these dangers be averted by a provisional organization which is based upon a declaration that is susceptible of different constructions. Does not the situation of the country require a more fixed and stable state of things. In short is it not now necessary that Texas should say in plain and positive language what position she will occupy and can this declaration be made without a new and direct resort to the people by calling a convention in which the representation will be as equal in proportion to the population, as can be obtained—

These are questions of the most vital importance— I respectfully submit them to the consideration of the provisional Gov$^{t.}$ in the full confidence that all the attention will be given to them which they merit, and that no time will be lost in coming to some resolution of a decisive character.

[Stephen F. Austin.]

D. C. Barrett to Austin

Gen. S. F. Austin.
Dear Sir

When the late Convention had Organized a Provisional Government, that body adjourned to meet again on the first of March next, or sooner if the Governor and Council should make a call, leaving the power to the Govert. to advise a new election of delegates, with more *ample* powers, than were delegated by the people to the *late* Convention.

I am of opinion, that there should be an ordinance, of the Provisional Government, for calling a Convention, and upon the plan of equality of representation, as nearly as possible, making a basis, say of *one*, or two members, from the smaller municipalities, and the larger, in ratio of population; but in as much, as your knowledge of the Country and its interests, must excel that of most others among us and your relations of such a character, as to render your opinions of great weight, and calculated to harmonize popular feeling, in its present unsettled state, I am induced to request a full and free expression of your views upon the subject, as the Chairman of the Committee of State etc. of the General Council, that my Committee may report an ordinance to the Council, with all the possible advantages to the public, which the nature of the case requires, believing that this object should be effected with expedition. Your reply is requested at your earliest leisure—

D. C. Barrett—

San Felipe de Austin Dec 3. 1835—
[Addressed:] Genl. S. F. Austin San Felipe.

Austin to D. C. Barrett[1]

San Felipe de Austin, Dec. 3, 1835.

To D. C. Barrett, Esq.
Dear Sir,

I have just received your note of this date, in which you request my opinion, as to calling a convention, without delay, on the plan of equality of representation, as nearly as practicable.

In two communications, which I have made to the provisional government, under date 30th ult. and 2d inst., I took a view of the present political situation of the country, which has a close connection with the subject of your enquiry. I refer you to them, as those communications were of an official character; the object of which was to state facts, as I understood

[1]This is from a printed copy in *The Telegraph and Texas Register*. There is in the collection an autograph draft of most of the letter.

them. I gave no opinion as to *when* the convention should be called, believing it to be more proper to leave the provisional government to draw its own conclusions.

The present communication is of a different character: I am directly called upon to give an opinion. I should comply with this request with great diffidence, did I not believe that the prudence and better judgment of the council (to which you say it will be submitted by you, as chairman of the committee on state affairs,) will detect any inacuracies or false positions it may contain.

The general consultation of Texas was elected at a time when the country was distracted by popular excitements, produced by the diversity of opinions which naturally resulted from the disbelief of some that the federal system would be destroyed, or was even attacked, the excited and intemperate zeal of others, and the general want of certain information in all. It could not be reasonably expected that a body elected under such circumstances, would be entirely free from the conflicting opinions that prevailed amongst their constituents, or that a clear and positively definite position would be taken by it. The majority of Texas, so far as an opinion can be formed, from the acts of the people at their primary meetings, was decidedly in favor of declaring in positive, clear and unequivocal terms, for the federal constitution of 1824, and for the organization of local government, either as a state of the Mexican confederation, or provisionally, until the authorities of the state of Coahuila and Texas could be restored. This measure was absolutely necessary to save the country from anarchy; for it was left without any government at all, owing to the dispersion and imprisonment of the executive and legislative authorities, by the unconstitutional intervention of the military power. Some individuals were also in favor of independence, though no public meeting whose proceedings I have seen, expressed such an idea.

We have seen the consequence of these conflicting opinions, in the declaration made by the consultation, on the 7th of the last month. It is not entirely positive and definite in its character. Whether or not the crisis in which Texas is now placed, can be met and sufficiently provided for, by a position which admits of construction in its application, is a matter of opinion; as for myself, I believe it cannot.

The character of the struggle in which Texas is engaged, is now clearly developed; it evidently is one of life or death, "to be, or not to be." It is no longer a mere question about the forms of political institutions; it is one of self-preservation. Texas is menaced with a war of extermination: the government of Mexico has so proclaimed it. The people now understand their situation, and consequently are much better prepared to elect public agents to provide against such a danger, than they were at the time

of the last election. At that time the form of government was not changed by any act which had the influence or the character of law; it now is by the decree of the 3rd of October last. At that time the state government existed; at this, no such thing as a state exists, not even in name. The decree of the 3rd of October has converted them into *departments*, without any legislative powers whatever, and entirely subject to the orders of the president and central government in Mexico.

Again, the representation in the consultation was very unequal, a principle that should be cautiously avoided, so far as practicable, in a body that is to settle the political destinies of a community where all are equally interested.

The consultation, foreseeing that such a crisis as the present might arrive, has very wisely provided for the calling a convention by the provisional government; and I am clearly of opinion it ought to be done with the least possible delay.

Another weighty reason in favor, is that the world are not yet sufficiently informed or enlightened on the causes or the merits of the present conflict. The people of Texas have been, and now are accused of being ungrateful rebels, who have repaid the favors and bounties of the nation with ingratitude and rebellion. This accusation is unfounded and unjust. That individuals have committed imprudences and even excesses, and by so doing, have injured the character and the best interests of Texas, by giving a pretext to our enemies to confound the whole of the people with those individuals may be true; but when the causes of such excesses are sought for, they will be found to have proceeded from bad government, bad legislation, bad administration, or no government at all. Is this the fault of Texas? Whenever the people here have tried to get a local organization of government, in order to correct and punish such excesses, they have been treated as rebels; so that the people are denounced because the want of local government produces anarchy; and when ever they attempt to apply a remedy, they are treated as ungrateful rebels! This country has been redeemed from the wilderness by the people who now live in it, and without any cost to the general government or to the nation. The settlers were stimulated to persevere and to overcome the most appalling difficulties, by the express guarantees of a liberal system of government, and of the right of self-government in their internal affairs, as a state of the Mexican confederation. The lands thus received were granted and sold by the state of Coahuila and Texas, and not by the general government, (except a few old grants, previous to the establishment of the federal system); and it is worthy of notice, that one of the crimes attributed to the authorities of Coahuila and Texas by the general government, as justification for its military intervention, was a granting of their lands; and yet the general government claims all the

merit of having given them away to the Texians! These lands and this country, at the commencement of the settlement, fourteen years ago, were valueless, and so considered by the general government, they became the sole property of the state of Coahuila and Texas, and the state alone had the power to dispose of them. The state authorities have always considered them to be valueless; a proof of which is the manner in which they have been disposed of, given away for nothing to native Mexicans, in eleven league tracts, and sold to them and to the colonists (for all the land acquired by foreign settlers was sold to them by the state,) at from thirty to one hundred dollars per square league. In 1833, *thirty square leagues of* land were voted by the late legislators, to a young man (who had previously received a grant of eleven leagues), as pay for *one year's salary, for his services* as judge![2] Some eight hundred square leagues were sold by these legislators, in 1834 and 1835, to speculators, principally foreigners, and to themselves; for the same legislators who passed the law for a part of this sale, were purchasers, at from about fifty to seventy-five and a hundred dollars per square league.[3]

It is not my intention to cast any censure on the legislators of Coahuila, or on the individuals who purchased; the object of the former was to raise funds out of the sale of Texas lands, to replenish the state treasure which was empty—the latter were speculators, whose object was to take advantage of any law or circumstance that favored their views. I have mentioned this subject to prove more clearly the fact that all the legislation of both general and state governments, on the subject of Texas lands, has been based on the full belief that they were *valueless*, and that the nation and the state were great gainers by getting this wilderness settled, so as to have a barrier against Indians, without any cost whatever to the nation, on the contrary, with the gain of from thirty to one hundred dollars per square league. There never has been any kind of organization in Texas, that merits even the *name* of a governmnt, at least not since the year 1827. The moral principle of the people governed them, and kept the country quiet. Peace prevailed in this country, until last May; in that month, a revolutionary ball was thrown into it by the state authorities of Monclova, all *valient Mexicans;* and since then, not a month, indeed scarcely a week has passed, without some act on the part of the general government or its authorities, to increase the irritation, and hurry this country into revolution, or into anarchy and ruin, so as to involve it in a war, to which they give the character of a national one against foreign adventurers. And yet, according to the general government of Mexico, the people of Texas alone

[2]Thomas Jefferson Chambers.

[3]See "Land Speculation as a Cause of the Texas Revolution," by the editor, in *Quarterly* of the Texas State Historical Association, X, 76–95.

are to be blamed for every thing, and deserve death. It is something like the fable of the wolf, who devoured a sheep for muddying the water of a brook in which they were both drinking at the same time, the wolf some hundred yards *above* the sheep. That some acts have been committed in Texas, which I have always disapproved, and still disapprove, is well known. They were reprobated and disapproved by the great mass of the people. But that these individual acts were of the *rebel* character, which the government of Mexico says they are, or that all Texas should be condemned to ruin on this account, is as false a pretext as that of the wolf for eating the sheep. The truth is that liberal and free principles must be banished from Texas, as they have been, or perhaps will be, from all Mexico, to suit the views of the central party. To do this, the people of Texas must be annihilated; and some reasons must be given to the world, for so harsh a measure. The rumors circulated by my enemies, that I was instructed, [interested] or in any way concerned in these large land sales and speculations, is false. This specimen of the ruinous legislation of Coahuila, as to lands, is a fair specimen of their legislation for Texas, in all other matters. A large portion of this country has thus been thrown away into the hands of speculators, and entangled by conflicting claims. And are the people of Texas to be blamed for all this? Was it *their* acts that involved this country in a perplexing land labyrinth, and in anarchy and revolution? No, it was the acts of native born *Mexican legislators and revolutionists.* This subject, and all other matters connected with Texas, ought to be fully explained in a manifesto from the representatives of the people. This is therefore another reason why a convention ought to be called. The fact is now evident that Texas is engaged in a struggle for existence, against great numerical strength and resources; and she must supply her physical weakness, by the justice of the cause. If she cannot do this, she deserves to fall.

For the reasons expressed, I am of opinion a convention should be called, without any delay, to meet as soon as possible to hold the elections and convene the members. This is also the decided opinion of the citizen volunteers of the army, as expressed to me very generally, before I left the camp.

The provisional government will, of course, continue in full force, until changed by the convention. Their labors, in my opinion, have been directed by the purest desire to promote the general good, and merit the approbation of the country.

I remain, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

S. F. Austin.

Austin to James F. Perry

Decr 4 1835

Dr brother; I think shall leave in four days for your house my health is not good—shall start to orleans as soon as possible—Enquire so as to let me know when and what kind of vessell there is

S. F. Austin—

[Addressed:] J. F. Perry Peach point

Burleson and Milam to Government

Camp before Bexar [December 6, 1835]

To the President of the Provisional Governt—

Yesterday Morning at day light or rather some twenty minutes before Colo Milam with a party of about 300 volunteers made an assault upon the Town of Bexar, his party he divided into two divisions, which on entering into the Town took possession of two houses near each Other, near the plasa, where they have been ever since, Battling with the enemy, they have so far had a fierce contest the enemy offering a strong and obstinate resistance it is difficult to determine what injuries has been done him, many killed Certainly, but how many cannot be told, on our side ten or twelve wounded two killed, the houses occupied by us commands some of the Cannon in the place, or have silenced them intirely, as it is reported to us, *the Issue is doubtful of course*—Ugartchear is on the way with considerable reinforcements, how near exactly, has not yet been ascertained, but certainly he is not more than fifty or sixty Miles off, this express has been dispatched for an immediate supply of ammunition, as much powder and lead, as can possibly be sent, instantly. of the first mentioned article there is none beyond the Cannon Catridges, already made up, I hope that good Mules, or horses, will be provided to send on these articles, with the greatest possible speed, traveling night and day, for there is not a moment to be lost, reinforcements of men also are perhaps indispencible to our salvation, I hope every exertion will be made to force them out to our relief immedeately

Edward Burleson
B. R. Milam

James P. Caldwell to Austin

at home Decr. 8th. 1835.

Genl. S. F. Austin Dr Sir. I have heard with pleasure of Your return from Our Army, knowing as I do the materials of which the Army is composed, I mean the insubordination, and the impossibility of keeping up any

thing like discipline, in the absence of all Law, I do think my d Sir, that You did err'd materially in the appointment of Your Staff. You placed Men in Office that would stop, at nothing short of Your ruin etc etc

The proceedings of the whole Convention proves to my mind the old adage that give Men power and they will help themselves—they have made appointments which will down the Whartons in our Section, say the appt. of L. C. Manson as 1st. Judge in our district—agst. which there will be a strong and very public remonstrance, as will many Others, known to Yrself—

[The rest of the letter is taken up with the writer's anxiety about titles to his land.]

Jas. P Caldwell

[Addressed:] Genl S. F. Austin San Felipe De Austin

Smith to Austin, Archer, and Wharton

[San Felipe, December 9, 1835. See Calendar.]

Wyatt Hanks to Austin

[San Felipe, December 9, 1835. See Calendar.]

Austin to Mexican Liberals

[San Felipe, December 11, 1835. See Calendar.]

Provisional Government to Austin

[San Felipe, December 11, 1835. See Calendar.]

Austin to Provisional Government

[San Felipe, December 11, 1835. See Calendar.]

M. A. Bryan to James F. Perry

San Felipe [December] 12th 1835

Dear Father and Mother

Uncle is on the eve of starting but still I thought I would write a line or two to you.

I have had a very bad cold ever since I left Camp but am now getting over it: I remain with Mr Borden to copy all of uncles titles etc, help Mr Borden regulate Uncles papers and get all of them together to send you

I feel alarmed for Uncles going to the North this winter because I fear he can not stand Cold weather but he says he will go if it Kills him so we will

have to trust to providence for his safe return home once more The people are all looking forward to the good they expect to derive from his mission to the U. S. and I hope he will be successful in obtaining every thing the people of Texas want My love to all the family and accept the wishes of Your affectionate Son for your good health,

M. A. BRYAN [Rubric]

N.B. No news from Joel since I left M A B

[Addressed:] Mr James F Perry Peach Point

AUSTIN TO PROVISIONAL GOVERNMENT[1]

CONFIDENTIAL Columbia Dec$^{r.}$ 14. 1835 At night—

TO THE PROVISIONAL GOV.^{T} OF TEXAS,

On my arrival here this afternoon, I met Gen.^{l} Mexia and Col. Pettus on horseback starting for San Felipe

The first informed me that the principal object of his journey to San Felipe, was to inform the provisional Gov$^{t.}$ of the nature of his relations, and of the situation of things in the interior— As these matters are of the greatest importance, he returned with me to this place, and we have had a conference of much interest to the general good of the cause we are defending, but more especially to Texas. He has shown me his correspondence with persons of the highest standing, especially a letter which he rec$^{d.}$ a few days since by a confidential express from the interior.

I have not time to write fully on this all important subject, nor will my health (exhausted as I am by the ride down) permit it or to enter into long details, which I will do from my brother in law's or from Velasco; I will therefore at present merely say that the general good seems to require—

First—That Gen$^{l.}$ Mexia should return with as little delay as possible to N. Orleans, where his presence is necessary for the furtherance of the plans and combinations that are made and maturing in the interior in favor of federalism, and of Texas. These plans are very extensive and are calculated to cover and secure Texas effectually, provided we adhere *strictly*, in words, acts, and deeds, to the declaration of the consultation of 7th November last.

2.^{d} That as a part of his troops marched yesterday, [with] Cap Allin's Company, for Bexar, the balance should proceed to Copano by water, for which purpose they have gone to Velasco, and should take the two long brass sixes and two iron ones and the arms and shot, which will be very usefull either in the siege of Bexar or in other operations in that quarter.

3.^{d} That as he has spent $18,000 in this expedition, and places the cannon (the two brass ones cost $400 each), and shot, of which there is a good supply, at the disposition of the provisional Gov^{t} of Texas to be used in

[1]From Army Papers, Texas State Library.

defense of the common cause, at least one thousand dollars should be furnished him, to meet his present exigencies, for he is without a dollar.

He requests me to say that whether he goes to Orleans, or wherever he may be, he wishes to be considered a citizen of Texas— He has a considerable interest in the country.

I am more and more convinced every day, and especially on calm reflection during a solitary ride down here, that the political position of Texas, should continue as established by the declaration of 7th Novr. last. This declaration secures to Texas *everything*, and without any hazard, for it satisfies the federal party, and is sufficient to secure their support and cooperation, should the federal system fall, the 5 article is a declaration of independence as a matter of course. I think that a constitution ought to be formed and a permanent Gov.t established on the basis of said declarations, and that the provisional Gov.t should *not legislate any more*, if possible to avoid it—

A change of the basis now, to that of independence, w.d give us no more than is secured by the declaration, provided a constitution is formed, but it would injure us abroad by giving an idea that we are unstable in our opinions and it would paralise the efforts of the federal party which are now in our favor, and no doubt turn them against us— Texas ought therefore to adhere rigidly and firmly to the declaration of 7 Nov.r and the public acts should correspond with it, in *words* and in *object*, without regarding the opinions of excited moments, no matter by whom expressed. These are my firm convictions, after the most calm reflection.—

Genl. Mexia is compelled to go to Velasco, to make arrangements to start his men to Copano under the command of Col Peraza, in case he does not go himself, from that place, I will inform you of his final conclusions— These will be made with a view to the *good of Texas*— of this you need have no doubt whatever—

I am told that letters of *recent* date have been rec.d from persons of high standing and correct information as to Mexican and Texas politics, and as to the opinions with men of judgement in the U. S. which say, "Make no change in your declaration of 7 Novr. and do not even pronounce the word independence in a whisper."

I have given you my opinion frankly— will write again from Velasco— in the meantime I recommend that some provision be made, if any can be, to supply Gen.l Mexia with $1000— I go below early tomorrow morning

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

I will add I have full confidence in the good faith and sincerity of Genl. Mexia in his efforts and desires to serve the cause of Texas—

The address to the Mexican people sh.[d] be sent into the interior by every possible means—send a number to McKinney for me and Mexia and send them to Goliad Bexar and Nacogdoches and every where—

S. F. A.

I think the situation of Texas, may in a great degree, depend on adhering to the declaration of 7 Nov[r]. and on enlisting the federal party in our favor— I repeat this idea so often, because I am satisfied much depends on it.

I have marked this letter *confidential,* because I do not wish that part of it that speaks of the interior published in print, but if my opinion will do any good as to adhering to the declaration of 7 Nov.[r] you can make any use of those opinions you think proper

S. F. A.

read and referred to select committee of 5.

Henry Austin to Austin

Brazoria 15. Decr/35

Gral S F Austin

Sir—

I trouble you with a letter to Mr. N A Ware of Philad[a]. on the subject of a loan of money—

Mr *Andrew Hodges,* one of the Presidents of a Bank in Orleans is Mr Wares agent in N Orleans—

By a previous letter to Mr Ware to the Care of Mr W A Hodges I have made my proposition to Mr Ware at length to which I refer—

Should Mr Ware not be in N O Perhaps Mr Hodge would embrace the proposition, after explanations by you of the value of the property and the security of the instruments proposed to be given

I beg leave to say that I shall be satisfied with any arrangement you may make to effect the object I have in View which is to raise money enough to pay the expenses of my family and Protect me from the necessity of sacrificing my best property during the present Difficultys—

Should Mr Ware not be in N Orleans, and no one disposed to embrace the proposition, you will do me a kindness to take the letter with you and if you pass through philad[a]. See Mr. Ware—

In Case you should go to New York and no one should embrace the proposal in New Orleans. I will be much obliged by your seeing my friend (a Broker in Wall Street) George Shipman, Mr Jonathan Goodhue, Geo Griswold, and James Treat, Mexican Consul, and State to them my situation, That is that I have a large and Valuable estate which I must loose without the aid of Money to sustain my expenses during the revolutionary Struggle—

I have written to John upon the subject, my old friends in New York will remember me when told where I am and how situated

H. Austin [Rubric]

P S in the event of the money not being to be had at 20 prct I had rather give 25/00 for 10.000 for two years than not get it—and should 7 leagues not be deemed sufficient security I would add three leagues more

[Addressed:] Gral S F Austin Prsent—

Austin to Thomas F. McKinney

Brazoria Decr. 16

The gray horse that Genl. Mexia rides down belongs to my brother in law Perry, I wish you to take charge of him and keep him at your house—I hear that the Schooner Wm Robins sails tomorrow—I shall be down by the middle of the day, and Perrys gray horse can be sent up with the one I ride down; if you can, have him taken over to your side of the river—

I am in bad health for a winters journey—a bad cold has settled on my lungs and I have an annoying dry cough which is very severe—

The ideas advocated, and circulated through the country last summer when Zavala was at your house on his first landing, are extending rapidly amongst the people—

Mexia's situation is very unpleasant—he has scarsely escaped insult, and I am told that I am denounced as a Mexican etc, merely for treating Viesca and Mexia and a few Mexicans with common politeness—

These things however are not carried to any thing like the extreme, that I fear they will be. I say, fear they will be, because some outrage upon justice and hospitality may be committed by our excited patriots, as they call themselves, that will do no credit to Texas—

I have a draft on you from the provisional Govt. for $500. Is it good for any thing—I want some money for travelling expenses—How is Mexia to get his men on to Copano—He is in a good deal of trouble—

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Mr Thomas F McKinny Quintana

H. J. Offutt to Austin

[Mexico, December 15, 1835. See Calendar.]

Smith to Austin, Archer, and Wharton

[San Felipe, December 17, 1835. See Calendar.]

Thomas F. McKinney to Austin

Quintana 17. Dec. 1835

Genl. S. F. Austin
Dr. Sir

Your horse is sent up by Simon. I am unable to say any thing about the Schooner W. Robbins as to her sailing I would be very glad to see you for a day or two before you leave. It is now thought the W Robbins should go to Matagorda Perhaps we will be able to arrange otherwise. I fear if a stand is not taken against self dubed patriots all our labors in Texas are gone to the devil and me with it. Where is the money to come from to pay 10 or 15 Million of Dollars with our present population We must decline in credit and means will be with held from us and we must fail altogether all for being a little fearful of oposing Red hot unthinking politicians whose business will be to spend money but upon the people will devolve the burthen of paying it and when the devil will we be able to pay 3 or 400$ for every soul in Texas all for high sounding terms—Finding several pieces written and published in favr. of Independence by the Same men over different signatures and finding none of our Citizens oposing—I wrote and sent to that Slave Gray a piece in order to let it be known that we were not unanimous in that way of thinking and to get our citizens to reflect. He seemed to approve it and said he would publish it but the next day John Wharton reached there and he has suppressed the publication and substituted a bag of stuff illy comporting with our present condition. I am truly surprised that public opinion should be thus forstalled and our politicians yielding the very right of thought to a wild unthinking faction. Can or will you do it God forbid you have the power of saving Texas if you will exert it but what is to be come of us Come down.

Your friend
Thomas F. McKinney [Rubric]

[Note on back:] Since writing news has reached us that Cos has fled with 100 men from Bexar Milam killed a vessel is off filled from one end to the other with passengers we know what [not] what she is but think it the Santiago McK

[Addressed:] Col Stephen F. Auston Peach Point

Austin to J. F. Perry

I purchased three eleven league tracts of Aguirrie of Saltillo. The power of attorney to take possession of this land and sell it was given to Wil-

[1]From a photostat copy. The original is owned by Judge Norman G. Kittrell, Houston, Texas.

liams by Aguirrie. Of these tracts one was sold to Mr. St John by Williams with my consent. One was sold to John Austin without my consent and one still belongs to me and was located by me on the east side of Colorado at the foot of the mountains surveyed by Fernando Rodriguiz which I paid him for and left with Williams. All these things will be fairly stated and settled by Williams, I have no doubt. I wish you to attend to it all and all my business as well as you can, but not to involve yourself in any way in any of my affairs. I gave Austin Bryan a note on James H. Bell (I think that is his name) for fifteen cows and calves to be delivered at his home nearly opposite San Felipe on the 15 April next. Drive them to Chocolate. I indorced the note to be credited in my a/c for money advanced by you for me when in mexico.

I wish the title for the land belonging to me that is in my brothers name which I purchased from others, transfered to me by order of court, as soon as it can be done My part of the matagorda tract is one of them, which I got from Whiteman [Wightman] by exchanging other land for it.

I wish to adopt Stephen F. (my brothers son) and that he should be delivered up to me, to be dealt by as my own son.

I wish you to make titles in my name for the Brasoria lots that have been sold.

Dec.r 17. 1835 S. F. Austin

As regards the upper colony—I have never yet rec'd. one cent. I have had nothing to do with it. My name has been used for the benifit of others and I have rec'd. all the abuse and calumny. Williams knows all about it.

S. F. Austin

Austin's Memorandum Concerning His Brother's Estate[1]

To James F. Perry—

Memorandum as to J. B. Austin's estate etc.

All the funds furnished by J.B.A. when he entered into partnership with John Austin were furnished by me, and I am now bound for a claim of upwards of eleven hundred dollars to the estate of John Austin. In the settlement John Austin assumed all the debts due by the estate. There is a debt of the firm still unpaid due I think to Collins. I lost about five thousand dollars which I advanced to my brother in various ways at various times for that business for after my brothers death John's account against J.B. Austin brought him largely in debt. I think about Eleven hundred dollars which I promised to pay.

The land that is deeded to my brother purchased from individuals, belongs to me, and the deeds were taken in his name because at that time there

[1]From a photostat copy. The original is owned by Judge Norman G. Kittrell, Houston, Texas.

was no other officer to acknowledge them before except me. I wish Stephens expenses paid out of this land after the title is vested in me by the court.

The settlement with the estate of John Austin and McKinstrie and Austin cannot be made untill Williams returns, and I am present. I do not owe near the sum claimed.

I know very little about my private affairs. Williams understands them better than I do. If you can find out anything about them I wish you to do so. Dec. 18. 1835

S. F. Austin

G. W. Lovelace to Austin

Louisiana—Sicily Island Decr. 18th 1835

Stephen F. Austin Esqr.
Dear Sir

I have taken the liberty to place your note, which calls for five hundred and Twelve Dollars and fifty cents in the hands of Mr Marcus L. Fulton for collection, which I hope you will honor any arrangement that you and Mr Fulton may make, will be considered binding by me— You will also call to memory that my Brother Edward, loaned you One hundred Dollars in Natchez prior to your going to new Orleans and which was not included in the five hundred Dollar note[1]—and after you left new Orleans and before the Vessel sailed from Orleans—he laid out one hundred Dollars for provisions for the use of said crew, this hundred Dollars I presume you never heard of before, as you and my Brother never saw each other after the transaction. Nevertheless it is as correct as the balance, but that will rest with you to say whether you will recognize it as such. I presume you will not hesitate to pay interest on the amount—as you are satisfied that you never could have sent that vessel to the Brassos without his assistance. You have heard of the death of my Brothers I am the only one living I hope you will succeed in your struggle for freedom, and soon be able to organise your Government—

G. W. Lovelace [Rubric]

Henry Smith to Austin, Archer, and Wharton

[December 20, 1835. See Calendar.]

Asa Brigham to J. F. Perry

[Columbia, December 20, 1835. See Calendar.]

---

[1]These loans date back to November, 1821, when Austin was fitting out his first party of emigrants. See Barker, *The Life of Stephen F. Austin*, 291.

JOHN W. DORSEY TO AUSTIN

[Liberty Town, Maryland, December 22, 1835. See Calendar.]

AUSTIN TO F. W. JOHNSON, ET AL.[1]

Quintana, December 22, 1835.

DEAR SIRS: We expect to get off to-morrow in the Wm. Robbins; Archer, the two Whartons and myself and several other passengers.

There has been a great deal of low intrigue in the political maneuvering of a party who I am at last forced to believe have their own personal ambition and aggrandizement in view, more than the good of the country. These men have operated on Archer until they have made him almost a political fanatic, preaching a crusade in favor of liberty against the city of Mexico, the only place short of which the army of Texas ought to stop, etc.

The Mexicans say that it is rather curious that the people of Texas should fight against military rulers, and at the same time try to build up an army that may, in its turn, rule Texas as it pleases. I think it probable there will be some thousands [of] volunteers from the United States in a few months. They nearly all wish to join the regular army on the basis of volunteers. What shall we do with so many? How support them? I fear that the true secret of the efforts to declare independence is, that there must then be a considerable standing army, which, in the hands of a few, would dispose of the old settlers and their interests as they thought proper.

The true policy for Texas is to call a convention, amend the declaration of the 7th of November last, by declaring Texas a State of the Mexican Confederacy under the basis laid down in the fifth and other articles of said declaration of the 7th of November, form a constitution, and organize a permanent government. Every possible aid should be given to the Federal party in the interior; but it should be done as auxiliary aid, in conformity with the second article of the declaration. By doing this the war will be kept out of Texas. This country will remain at peace. It will fill up rapidly with families, and there will be no great need of a standing army. I believe that the combinations in the state of Tamaulipas are very extensive to form a new republic by a line from Tampico, west to the Pacific, and it is probable that the capitulation at Bexar was made to promote that object. In short, it is much easier to keep the *war* out of Texas, than to bring it back again to our own doors. All that is necessary is for us *not to do anyhing that will compel the Federal party to turn against us,* and if they call on us for aid let it be given as *auxiliary aid,* and on no other footing.

---

[1]From Brown, *History of Texas,* I, 463–465.

This takes away the character of a national war, which the government in Mexico is trying to give it, and it will also give to Texas just claims on the Federal party, for remuneration out of the proceeds of the custom houses of Matamoros and Tampico, for our expenses in furnishing the *auxiliary aid.* But if Texas sends an *invading* force of foreign troops against Matamoros, it will change the whole matter. Gen. Mexia ought to have commanded the expedition to Matamoros and only waited to be asked by the Provisional Government to do so.

I repeat: It is much easier to keep the war out of Texas and beyond the Rio Grande, than to bring it here to our own doors. The farmers and substantial men of Texas *can yet save themselves,* but to do so they must act in union and as one man.

This, I fear, is impossible. In the upper settlement Dr. Hoxey is loud for independence. Of Course he is in favor of a large standing army to sustain it, and will no doubt be ready to give up half, or all, of his property to support thousands of volunteers, etc., who will flood the country from abroad.

It is all very well and right to show to the world that Texas has just and equitable grounds to declare independence; but it is putting the old settlers in great danger to make any such declaration, for it will turn all the parties in Mexico against us. *It will* bring back the war to our doors, which is now far from us, and *it will* compel the men of property in Texas to give up half or all to support a standing army of sufficient magnitude to contend with all Mexico united.

S. F. Austin.

[To F. W. Johnson, Daniel Parker, D. C. Barrett, J. W. Robinson, Wyatt Hanks, P. Sublette, Asa Hoxey.]

Austin to Provisional Government[1]

Velasco Dec.r 22. 1835—

The best interests of Texas, I think require that the war should be kept out of this country and beyond the rio grande. On this principle I was in favor of fitting out Col Gonzales and did everything I could to do so. I was, and am in favor of giving to Genl. Mexia and his men what aid we could, and generally of affording assistance to the federl party in the interior by such *auxiliary* forces as we could spare. I have been and am opposed to any measures that will give to the central govt. in Mexico any foundation to say that the Texan war, is purely a national war against foreigners and foreign invaders— In short I have thought, and still think that Texas should rigidly adhere to the leading principles of the declaration of

[1]From Army Papers, Texas State Library.

7 Nov.r last. By so doing we preserve our character for consistency and good faith.

I will here observe, that in my communication to the provisional govt. of 2d instant recommending the convocation of a convention on the basis of equal representation, I objected to the declaration of 1 Nov.r as being liable to [mis]construction. Perhaps I ought to state the extent and nature of my objection—it is this— The declaration does not declare Texas to be a state of the Mexican confederation, which I think it ought to have done, subject however to all the other provisions and principles established in it— This would have given a fixed and deffinite character to the political position of Texas and concentrated public opinion, and at the same time left her the option of reuniting with Mexico or not hereafter, according as the federal constitution when reestablished conformed or not to the republican principles of the federal system, for it is to be remembered that the declaration of Novr. 7 does not adhere to all the anti-republican features and defects of the constitution of 1824, it only adheres to its *republican principles* and to the federal system.

It is well known that the object of the federal party of Mexico at this time is to reform the constitution of 1824 so as to expunge all its anti-republican principles. Our declaration of 7 Nov.r in this respect is therefore in strict conformity with the basis on which the federal party are acting

But it is objected that Texas cannot declare herself a state of the Mexican confederation, unless she does so under the constitution of 1824 with all its defects etc. To this I answer, that, the dissolution of the social compact and the present physical situation of all Mexico gives to Texas the *right* of declaring herself an independent community— This being the case she certainly has the right to do much less, that is, to say she will continue united with the Mexican confederation, provided the federal party succeed in reestablishing the federal system on truly republican principles, free from the defects of the constitution of 1824, at the same time offering her aid to that party to effect this object.

As to independence— I think it will strengthen the cause of Texas to show that we have *legal* and *equitable* and *just* grounds to declare independence, and under this view I touched upon this subject in my communication to the provisional Gov.t of 30.th ultimo. But I also think that it will weaken Texas, and expose the old settlers and men of property in this country to much risk, to make such a declaration at this time, and under the present circumstances, for the reason that it will turn all parties in Mexico against us—bring back the war to our own doors, which is now removed from Texas by the fall of Bexar, and compel the people to seek aid at any sacrifice.— I do not think it necessary to run any such risk, for the natural current of events will soon regulate everything. A large portion of the

Mexicans are determined to be free. If they succeed, Texas will participate as a state in conformity with the declaration of 7 Nov^r.—if they fail, Texas can at any time resort to her natural rights.

There are about 200 volunteers here, and probably will be a 1000 or more in a month. What is to be done with them? They must and ought to be provided for and employed— I think that head quarters should be fixed at Goliad, and that a *federal auxiliary army* should be collected there, and offered to the federal party should it be needed by them. This will be in conformity with our own offers in the 2.^d article of the declaration of 7 Nov^r., and it will also place Texas, on a footing as to the federal party that will justify the former in expecting remuneration from the latter for what she spends in aid of the federal cause by furnishing *auxiliary forces*

I write this letter as a citizen of Texas, and not as a commissioner— I give my opinions frankly and refer you to Col Fannin for a further explanation of them, I believe that this meritorious officer and myself do not differ materially on these subjects.

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

To the Provisional Government of Texas

[Endorsed:] Read and ordered to be filed Jan. 2^th, 1836

Anson Jones to J. F. Perry

[Brazoria, December 24, 1835. See Calendar.]

Austin to Royall

Quintana, December 25, 1835.

[R. R. Royall]

Dear Sir: The affairs of Texas are more entangled than I suspected they were. While the real friends of the country have been laboring in good faith for the general good of all, a few men, an unprincipled party, have clanned together to get possession of the public affairs to promote their own aims of ambition and personal aggrandizement. There has been much low intrigue, and amongst others I have been deceived and treated with bad faith. My whole thoughts and soul were devoted to the common cause of Texas, and I could not suffer even my suspicions to descend so low as to suppose that there were individuals who could be influenced by any other motives than purely patriotic ones. I ought to have known better, but I was unwilling to believe that so much bad faith and political dishonesty and low intrigues existed as I am now compelled to believe has been and no doubt will continue to be practiced by Wharton and a few others.

---

[1]From Brown, *History of Texas*, I, 466–468.

What ought the owners of the soil, the old settlers of Texas, who have redeemed this country from the wilderness and made it what it is, think of men who will collect the signatures of persons on their first landing, who had not been here a day, or only a few days in the country, and attempt to impose a paper thus signed upon the world as the opinion of the people of Texas. This has been done here, and a large number of names collected to a paper for declaring independence. It is time for the people of Texas to look to their true interest and distinguish between those who serve them in good faith and those who are mere political jugglers and base political intriguers.

I am associated in a mission to the United States with a man that I cannot act with—a man whose conduct proves that he is destitute of political honesty, and whose attention is much more devoted to injure me than to serve the country. I mean Wharton. Dr. Archer, I believe, is governed by pure intentions, but he is very wild, as I think as to his politics, and too much inclined to precipitate this country into more difficulties than there is any necessiy for. Associated with such men, what have I to expect? or what has the country to hope? The war is now taken beyond the limits of Texas. Why bring it back by adopting such a course as must and will turn all parties in Mexico against us? Will the people of this country suffer themselves to be jeopardized in this manner by a few men who attempt to assume their voice?

I have given my opinion on these matters in a letter to the Provisional Government, which Col. Fannin takes up, and to which I refer you. The fact is that Texas is now in the hands of a party, and the whole objects of this party are to retain the power and serve themselves. If they are not checked they will saddle the people with an army and a debt, and involve them in a war that will be difficult to bear. The people ought to look to their interest before it is too late. I find that I have but little to expect, that is if I am to judge of the future by the past few months, and that I can be of but little use to Texas. I go on this mission from a sense of duty. It is a bad example for any one to refuse the call of the people when the country is in difficulty. I have been called to go, and I obey the call; but if party influence and low intrigues and cabals are to govern Texas, I wish to have as little to do with her affairs in future as possible.

Perhaps I am myself somewhat to blame. My unsuspicious disposition and the great importance I have always attached to union and harmony, may have led me into errors by trusting and countenancing men who were unworthy of my notice or of confidence. When I arrived here last September I found the country distracted and divided. My first object was to try and unite and harmonize, and I set the example by harmonizing and acting with my personal enemies. I did it in good faith and in the firm belief

that I was serving Texas by such a course. Had there been good faith in the men I thus attempted to harmonize, it would have been a service to the country, but there was not, and for this reason the course I adopted did harm. I find that parties must and will exist. I have heretofore tried to keep them down. I have never been a party man, but in future I believe the public good will be promoted by having the parties clearly and distinctly marked. Let a line be drawn between them, let the people understand that such a line is drawn and judge for themselves. Jackson's rule is a true one: 'everything for friends and nothing for enemies.'

I beg leave to recommend my friend, Col. Fannin, to you and my friends generally as a man who is identified with the soil and interests of Texas, and as an honorable soldier. Farewell,

S. F. Austin.

Austin to Perry

Quintana Decr. 25. 1835

Mr James F. Perry

I have had a conversation with McKinny about laying off a town at this place— There are a number of applicants for lots—

I never realized any thing out of the lots at Brazoria and I do not wish that the same result should take place as to this place—others can make money in this way, and I see no just cause why I should not

After Williams returns, you and McKinny and he can consult on the subject, and lay out the lots here, have a handsome map made of them, and sell them to the best advantage without waiting for my return

I wish to retain some lots in a good situation for business, and some for building residences—the next block below McKinny and Williams's ware house are the best for the first object you will retain them for me and some high back lots for the second You will also want a place to build a retreat in the sickly season.

You can however arrange this matter amongst you, as may be deemed best for my interest and future convenience for I trust the matter to you as persons who will not neglect what is due to an absent friend

McKinny and Williams are to have the lots where their ware house is. I will settle this matter with them when I return You will of course lay out no lots nor make any disposition of the land above the creek, (west union) what is below will be sufficient for the present—

Williams is a good hand at arranging speculations of this kind to the best advantage— Great pains have been taken by my enemies and Williams' to sow suspicion in my mind against him—all this is intrigue of the basest kind—pay no attention to such stuff—I have told you the same verbally

and now repeat it in writing, and that my confidence in him is in no way affected by such efforts—I have written to him to transfer the eleven league tract of mine which is in his name to you or to me, or give some memorandum how that tract stands—it was selected by me on the east side of colorado at the foot of the Mountains, surveyed by Sam. P Browne All these matters should be settled or reduced to writing so as to be understood in case of death—My object now is to close all my unsettled affairs, pay all debts and try to fix myself so as to be comfortable and in a situation to make my friends so—a few days with Williams aid will enable you to understand how my affairs stand—but it must not be neglected and put off—attend to it at once and to the a/c with John Austin's estate as soon as Williams returns and have all these things finished and put to writing— If I have heretofore been too careless and negligent as to such things, I shall in future be on the opposite extreme and press the closing of all my unsettled business, I therefore request that you will loose no time at all after Williams return—attending to all these matters and closing them as fast as possible—

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

To avoid all difficulty or misunderstanding in case of my death I will now say to you that I intend to make a present to McKinny and Williams of the lot where their ware house is, and should I never return you will consider this a full authority to make that disposition of it—I will also state that I consider myself bound individually to refund to them the money they advanced to Grayson and Jack to go to Mexico and also for my drafts on them—the same as to the money advanced by J. H. Bell and yourself or any other of my friends for my assistance when in prison and under prosecution in Mexico in the service of Texas

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Mr James F. Perry Peach Point

M. A. Bryan to J. F. Perry

San Felipe de Austin Decr 30th 1835

Dear Father and Mother

I have nearly finished copying the transfers of Lands to Uncle from different individuals and will have them certified by the Judge and will send them down by the first safe hand. As yet I do not know whether I shall be able to get hold of Uncles titles to his land from the Solomons composing the council long enough to copy them or not. The council have determined not to open the Land Office; but as Doct Peebles is one of the commissioners who were appointed to take charge of the papers I may perhaps get them from him long enough to take a copy of them without the

knowledge of the council. I have copied about 30 transfers of lands to Uncle and will secure that much at any rate as I have the originals in my possession and will not give them up if they are required of me, until I get the copies certified by the Judge Mr. Bordin thinks perhaps we may be able through Dct. Peebles to get hold of his titles and if I do get hold of them I will take copies and then if the originals are destroyed the copiss will be good; and I think there is some risk in leaving papers of such importance in the hands of those men who compose the council without a certified copy of the whole I send this by Mr Cane a planter from Mississippi who wishes to buy land I recommended him to you knowing that you would like to sell some land on Chocolate for the purpose of having the land improved; he wishes to buy several tracts as he intends to bring five or six families out with him if he can get land to suit him He is an old acquaintance of Mr Bordens his traveling companion is by the name of Roach who also wants to purchase some land I expect they are both Gentlemen at least they appear to be so I write no news because I presume you get every thing through the paper of this place and otherwise much sooner than I could enumerate it by letter. I want you to write me what I shall do after I get through here whether I can do any thing below or not I am here without a horse but will buy a good mule the first chance as I know you want mules that is if I can get the money from Mr Fletcher. Mr. Somervill has not got in from the wars yet I look for him daily. Johnson is commander in chief of the forces at Bexar. Write me often I have not recd. a letter from you since Uncle left Joel has gone home some time ago I heard of his being at Bastrop on his way home, but he did not come by this place. I shall soon be out of business and I would like to get in some situation where I could improve myself and make something at the same time. Uncle spoke of taking me to the U. S. with him but he finally concluded that he would not until he went on and saw where I had better be put for a year or two. In fact I did not want to go as the state of the country is such that I would have been uneasy about you all the time consequently he came to the determination of not taking me on with him

I think you would do well to get this man to settle on Chocolate as he will bring several families with him and I expect he is a man of some capital he saw so much land on the maps of Galveston bay country marked with your name and Uncles that he is induced to believe that you will sell land cheap on account of having so much and I think the chocolate country will suit him very well he will also purchase stock cattle

Jones is selling goods fast and at a very high price
My love to all the family Your affectionate Son

M. Austin Bryan

N B I have heard that I have a fine sister that I have never seen

M A B

P. S. I could remain here and perhaps make enough to buy my clothes and pay my board and have some considerable time to study if you think I had better remain and apply myself to the study of the Spanish write me if not what shall I do? Your Son

M A B

Austin to Henry Austin[1]

Dear Henry—Mr Ware is not in the city—he is some where in the state of Mississippi— I will leave your letter for him with Mr A. Hodge president of the Orleans Bank— There is great enthusiasm in favor of Texas in this city, and all over the U. S.—a thousand fold more than I had any idea of— The universal opinion seems to be that, we ought to declare Independence *immediately*—it will give us the aid of men of capital and high standing and character who wish for a more extensive field, than a mere party war in Texas— My own feelings and impulses inclined me to this course long ago and especially when I left San Felipe— What I said to the provisional Govt. on the 30th. November and 2d December indicates my feelings plain enough— It was unfortunate that I came on by water— I should have arrived sooner by land, and I could not have gone to the lower country, where the warm and even violent feelings of some of my friends did at that time to a certain extent prcipitate me into *party feelings*[2]—a thing I have always tryed to avoid—

I am now acting and in future shall act on my own impulses, for I have generally found them to be correct— *I go for Independence* for I have no doubt we shall get aid, as much as we need and perhaps more—and what is of equal importance—the information from Mexico up to late in December says that the Federal party has united with Santa Anna against us, owing to what has already been said and done in Texas in favor of Independence so that our present position under the constitution of 1824, does us no good with the Federalists, and is doing us harm in this country, by keeping away the kind of men we most need— were I in the convention I would urge an immediate declaration of Independence—unless there should be some news from the interior that changed the face of things—and even then, it would require very strong reasons to prevent me from the course I

[1]From a book of copies in file of August 27, 1829. See Henry Austin to Austin, December 15, 1835.

[2]See Austin's letters of December 22 and 25, 1835.

now recommend— I wish you to inform McKinny and Jack etc of the contents of this letter—that is of such parts of it as you think proper—and I advise you to take an open and bold stand for Independence at once— I hope all my friends will do the same—and that the Question will be decided *unanimously*— as I before observed I am informed that the Federal Party have done nothing for us—and will do nothing—if so it is a folly to maintain our present position any longer—

S. F. Austin

New Orleans, January 7, 1836.

Austin to General Sam Houston[1]

New Orleans, January 7, 1836.

To Gen. Sam Houston

Dear Sir:

In all our Texas affairs, as you are well apprised, I have felt it to be my duty to be very cautions in involving the pioneers and actual settlers of that country, by any act of mine, until I was fully and clearly convinced of its necessity, and of the capabilities of our resources to sustain it. Hence it is that I have been censured by some for being over cautious. Where the fate of a whole people is in question, it is difficult to be over-cautious or to be too prudent. Besides these general considerations, there are others which ought to have weight with me individually. I have been, either directly or indirectly, the cause of drawing many families to Texas; also, the situation and circumstances in which I have been placed have given considerable weight to my opinions. This has thrown a heavy responsibility upon me, so much so that I have considered it to be my duty to be prudent, and even to control my own impulses and feelings; these have long been impatient under the state of things which has existed in Texas, and in favor of a speedy and radical change. But I have never approved of the course of forestalling public opinion by party or partial meetings, or by management of any kind. The true course is to lay facts before the people, and let them judge for themselves. I have endeavored to pursue this course.

A question of vital importance is yet to be decided by Texas, which is a declaration of independence. When I left Texas I was of opinion that it was premature to stir this question, and that we ought to be very cautious of taking any steps that would make the Texas war purely a national war, which would unite all parties against us, instead of it being a party war, which would secure to us the aid of the federal party. In this I acted

[1]From a newspaper clipping. The letter is printed in Brown, *History of Texas*, I, 470–472.

contrary to my own impulses, for I wish to see Texas free from the trammels of religious intolerance and other anti-republican restrictions, and independent at once; and as an individual have always been ready to risk my all to obtain it; but I could not feel justifiable in precipitating and involving others until I was fully satisfied that they would be sustained. Since my arrival here, I have received information which has satisfied me on this subject. I have no doubt we can obtain all and even much more aid than we need. I now think the time has come for Texas to assert her natural rights; and were I in the convention I would urge an immediate declaration of independence. I form this opinion from the information now before me. I have not heard of any movement in the interior by the federal party, in favor of Texas, or of the constitution; on the contrary the information from Mexico is that all parties are against us, owing to what has already been said and done in Texas in favor of independence; and that we have nothing to expect from that quarter but hostility. I am acting on this information. If it be true, and I have no reason to doubt it, our present position in favor of the republican principles of the constitution of 1824, can do us no good, and it is doing us harm by deterring those kind of men from joining us that are most useful. I know not what information you may have in Texas as to the movements of the federal party in our favor, nor what influence they ought to have on the decision of this question, this being a matter which the convention alone can determine; I can only say that, with the information now before me, I am in favor of an immediate declaration of independence. Santa Anna was at San Luis Potosi according to the last accounts, marching on rapidly with a large force against Texas. We must be united and firm, and look well to the month of March—and be ready. I shall try to be at home by that time. Yours, respectfully,

S. F. Austin.

Austin to Royall and Fisher[1]

New Orleans, January 7, 1836.

Messrs. R. R. Royall and S. Rhoads Fisher.

Dear Sirs:

I am happy to inform you that the cause of Texas and of liberty stands very high in this city and all over the United States. The spirit of the people is aroused by the evident justice of our cause, and they will sustain us. The universal wish and expectation in this quarter is that Texas ought to declare herself *independent at once.*

I have always been cautious and unwilling to involve the pioneers and actual settlers of Texas in anything like precipitation. As to the right of

[1]From Brown, *History of Texas,* I, 469.

Texas to declare herself absolutely independent, I have no doubt; none can possible exist; but, *when I left home,* I was not fully satisfied that we should be sufficiently sustained. Information received here has satisfied me on this subject. The people of Texas in future need not hesitate to declare independence, from any doubts about being sustained; and, as for myself, I am willing to go into the measure, and believe we ought to do it without delay.

At the last accounts Santa Anna had left Mexico and was rapidly marching on to Texas. He had rached San Luis Potosi.

S. F. Austin

Austin to Mrs. Holley

New Orleans, Jan 7, 1836.

I hope to have the pleasure of seeing you soon, but it is not certain, as I may not be able to visit Lexington until I return from the Eastward as we are very much pressed for time. I am bound to Washington, New York etc. in company with Doc$^{r.}$ B. T. Archer, and W. H. Wharton Esq$^{r.}$ We are commissioners for the Texan Government. Our principal object is to raise money means and men to sustain our cause.

The War for Liberty goes on prosperously, so far, in Texas. It must, and will, end in Independence—*a full Declaration* will be made in March. That of 7th November was the first step, preparatory to the second and final one. The fact is, we have no other remedy left. By the last accounts the Central Government is established, and the *Federal* system totally destroyed. The Texans may, therefore, for the future, be considered an independent people, intirely separate from Mexico. We are young to set up for ourselves, but we are the sons of that great nation which has astonished the world by its deeds, and progress in the cause of liberty, light and truth.

When I left Texas there was not an enemy within our limits, nor east of the River Bravo del Norte. Gen. Santanna, however, is marching on in person with all the force he can collect to *anihilate* us. We have no fears, but we must be ready for him. We need all the aid we can get in men and money, provisions, arms and ammunition.

Large contributions have been made in the United States for the extension of Christianity over the South Sea Islands by means of Missionary societies. Is not our cause quite as important and sacred? We are trying to banish from our homes religious intolerance and despotism, and to establish in the place of it, liberty and freedom of conscience. How many thousands of pious families of all denominations might find a home and become the proprietors of the soil in Texas—the best soil and climate accessible to north Americans—if religious toleration were once firmly rooted there! Religion, morality, the arts and sciences, the great sources

of liberty—which is in fact, the cause of mankind—all unite in calling upon the free, the generous, the enterprising and the pious, to step forward in aid of Texas. We expect aid from the religious portion of the community, and that the pulpit will pour out its fervent prayers to a just God for his blessing on our endeavors, and send its eloquent voice to the people in the cause of all free churches—the cause of truth and justice.

Our fate will probably be decided in three months. Santanna is making a great effort. If he fail, it must be his last. Now is the time to aid us—now is the time of salvation. We need everything—provisions and money—and men well armed, officered, and provided. Their expenses will all be refunded at the close of the war, with interest, besides donations in land, The opening is a great one, if it were only a matter of speculation—it is glorious in its cause. A new republic is about to rear its independent banner over a country but lately a wilderness— There is magnificence in the idea—prosperity freedom and glory in the results.

We shall stop one day at Louisville. I should like much to visit Lexington. Some of my much cherished schoolmates and companions of happy days still reside there: John McCalla, Pierce Butler the Todds etc. please remember me to them. Tell my Cousins E..... and H..... I hope it will not be long before they can live in Texas with such comforts as they merit. If we weather the storm untill June all will end well and prosperously. I have no doubt we shall, for we rely on aid from the people of the U. S.—*but it must be prompt.*

There is a Louisiana Battalion; a Georgia Battalion; a Mississippi Battalion; an Alabama Battalion; and a Tennessee Battalion; why can there not be a Kentucky Battalion? It would be a fine opening for a military man of standing—a Lafayette service. They might go by land from Natchitoches, or by water from here. The former I prefer, as Mexican cruisers are on the coast. We are fitting out some to meet them, but our money is rather short.

I have written hastily and must close, for I am at the end of the paper, but not at the end of the subject. It is a copious one, and I am perhaps rather enthusiastic in the view I take of it. My whole heart and soul is devoted to it. I am well.

S. F. A.

A. Huston to Austin et al.

New Orleans Jan 10th 1836

In conformity with a special act of the Provisional Government of Texas I have been ordered to this place to Purchase such articles in the Qr Masters Department as are necessary for the immediate sustainance and use of the army I herewith transmit to you a Copy of the articles which I am

ordered to purchase and with a high sense of the importance of that department of our armys being fully and amply supplied I hope you will Loose no time in Placing at my disposal the Necessary means to accomplish that End—

A. Huston Qr. M. Genral Texas Army

To Genl S. F Austin B T Archer Wm Wharton Commissioners

List of Articles, to be purchased by Col A Huston in N. Orleans

8000lb. Lead
1000 Butcher Knives
1000 Tomahawks, well tempered with handles
100 Spanish Saddles (Opelusas) with red blankets
100 Pair Styrrups 100 pair Spurs
100 Sursingles
100 Bridles and Cabrases
10 Baggage Waggons with Geer for 60 Horses
150 Axes—150 Spades, 50 Mattocks
6 Sets Blacksmiths tools
1 Set of Gunsmiths Tools, with Anvils bellows and portable forge
3 Set of Carpenters tools for field Service
20 Steel Corn Mills a patent portable hand mill
1200 Blankets 3½ point French Coloured
200 pairs Brogans from No. 6 to 12
225 Coffee Pots—
5 Medicine Chests—
350 Bbls Flour
200 do prime Ship bread
20,000lb middling Bacon
50 Bbls Mess Pork (Inspected)
15,000lb Coffee
15,000lb Brown Sugar
120 Galls French Brandy, (first quality)
120 " Port Wine— ditto—
20 Bbls Cidar Vinegar
5 do Whiskey
5,000lb Bar Soap
5,000lb Sperm Candles
50 Bbls Peas or beans—
3,000lb Chewing Tobacco. (Kentucky)

The foregoing is a copy of the articles I am ordered to purchase Except the article of Flour that is only half the amount I am directed to purchase.

A. Huston Qr M Genl

Austin, Archer, and Wharton to Smith

[New Orleans, January 10, 1836. See Calendar. The letter is published in Garrison (ed.), *Diplomatic Correspondence of the Republic of Texas,* I, 55-57, in Report of American Historical Association, 1907, II (Washington, 1908.]

Austin, Archer, and Wharton to Smith

[New Orleans, January 10, 1836. Schooner Liberty. See Garrison, *Dip. Cor. Texas,* as cited, I, 55.]

George R. Robertson to .....

[Tampico, January 14, 1836. Concerning Mexia's Tampico Expedition.][1]

A. J. Yates to Austin, Archer, and Wharton

[New Orleans, January 14, 1836. See Calendar. The answer to the letter, summarizing Yate's proposal, is in Garrison, *Dip. Cor. Texas,* as cited, I, 61.]

Austin and Wharton [to Smith][2]

In conformity with the powers vested in us as Commissioners of the Provisional Government of Texas, we have in consequence of having full faith in the fidelity, integrity and ability of Mr. William Bryan Merchant of New Orleans, appointed and constituted him General Agent for Texas.

1st. It shall be the duty of said Agent to correspond regularly with the Government and the Commissioners, and to keep them apprized of any, and everything that may be useful to Texas.

It shall be his duty to accept all drafts drawn by the Purchasing Agent to the extent of the funds of the Government within his control, also to accept generally for the Government so far as prudence will justify.

It shall be his duty to accept and receive all donations that may be sent to him from any part of the world, and deposit them to the credit of Texas in the Bank of Orleans, as the law requires.

---

[1]On the Tampico Expedition and the execution of the captured men, see Fisher to Austin, October 20, 1835. (MS omitted from this volume) and an article by the editor in *Quarterly* of Texas State Historical Association, VI, 169–185.

[2]From Diplomatic Correspondence, Texas State Library.

It shall be his duty to supervise the filling of all orders chartering of vessels etc etc, to keep a faithful account of all purchases etc duplicates of which shall be transmitted to the Government every three months.

It shall be his duty to compare accounts with the Purchasing Agent every three months, and transmit the results to the Government every three months as aforesaid. We pledge ourselves that all orders of the Government for purchasing in the City shall be directed to said William Bryan so long as he is the agent of Texas.

S. F. Austin [Rubric]
Wm. H. Wharton

Austin, Archer, and Wharton to Edward Hall

We the commissioners of Texas hereby appoint Edward Hall to purchase and ship all supplies required by the provisional government of Texas and also to charter vessels for their transportation. It is hereby made his duty to call upon our general agent Wm Bryan for all funds necessary for the purchase of supplies, chartering vessels etc. and to compare accounts with him every 3 months.

Austin to Thomas F. McKinney

New Orleans, Jan 16. 1836

T. F. McKinny,

This will be delivered by my friend Dr Richardson a gentleman of sterling worth and high standing as a physician. I refer you to the Dr. for information about the public opinion in this country as to the affairs of Texas. There is but one sentiment all over the U. S. which is in favor of Texas and of an immediate declaration of independence We have negotiated a loan on the terms of the enclosed contract

This was obtained on the belief that Texas would declare independence in March—it could not have been had otherwise. The accounts from Vera Cruz and Tampico are that the federal party have united with Santanna against Texas— This of course leaves us but one remidy, which is an immediate declaration of independence— I hope it will be *unanimous*— I wish I was there to urge it. I would do so by every means in my power. A number of vessels are fitting out in Vera Cruz and Tampico heavily armed— Santanna was at Saltillo some time ago and is probably at Matamoros before this— A storm is brewing, but it will be harmless if the people are united and come out *at once* for independence.

There is no news of Williams, God knows what has become of him—

My health is much improved. I wish it had been as good in Texas—it might have been of service to the country if it had— There must be union

and harmony and we must all go together, *unanimously*, in favor of independence.

Send this to to Perry and Grayson— Love to the ladies.

Yours—S. F. A.

Jan. 17. I have just heard that there was a mob at San Felipe headed by Mosely Baker— Such a rumor has injured us here— What has that man to do with Texas, or what claims has he to confidence that he should have influence to raise a mob. Shame to Texas that such things should be— God poured upon Texas his most bitter wrath, when he suffered the last Monclova Legislature (of most infamous memory) to meet at all. *Years* will not relieve Texas from the evils produced by that legislature—this mob I fear is a paragraph in the long chapter of evils which the acts of that legislature has entailed on Texas.

[Addressed:] Mr. Thos. F. McKinny Quintana Mouth of Brazos Texas

Austin to D. C. Barrett

Copy of a Letter to Col. D. C. Barrett.

New Orleans, Jan. 17, 1836.

Dear Sir,

Texas stands high all over this country. We have effected a loan for *two hundred thousand* dollars and expect to procure another for 40 or 50,000. The enclosed contract contains the terms of the first loan, it will no doubt be ratified by the Convention as stipulated. The credit and prospects of the country will be totally ruined if it is not. The last news from Vera Cruz and Tampico is, that the Federal Party had united with Santa Anna against Texas. This leaves us but one course, which is an absolute Declaration of Independence. Such a measure is expected and called for by the people of the United States, from one end of this union to the other. We could not have obtained the loan here except on the firm belief by the lenders that a Declaration of Independence would be made in March next by the Convention.

The negotiation that is now pending for another loan has been embarrassed by a rumor that there has been a mob at San Felipe to destroy the Government, and restore the old state of things under Coahuila and Texas. I do not believe there has been any such thing. Texas must be united and act together and in harmony and never recede one inch. It may perhaps be necessary to stop and rest a while on the way, but never to retrace our

[1]From a newspaper clipping.

political march. It must be *forward.* The country has rested a short time under the declaration of 7th November, in order to look around and gain a little more strength and a little more information as to the road yet to be traveled over—and we are now ready for another move and a final one. Whatever difference of opinion there may have been as to the *time* for this move, I hope there will be none now. The whole nation of all parties are against us; they have left us but one [course]—INDEPENDENCE— It is now necessary as a measure of self defence. The United States as a people are ready to sustain it—we shall sink in their estimation if we do not adopt it.

My health is greatly improved— I wish it had been as good in Texas— I should then have been more active and followed my own impulses and judgment, both of which are sufficiently indicated by my communications of 30th November, 2nd December and letter to you about that time.

I shall try to be at home by the first week in March and preach Independence.

S. F. Austin.

Austin to Gail Borden, Jr.

New Orleans Jan 18, 1836

Dr Sir,

Texas continues to rise all over this country, our rise in public opinion and confidence is however based entirely on the prospect of a speedy declaration of independence— I have assured every one that this measure is certain and will be unanimous, as all the reasons in favor of the declaration of 7 Novr. have entirely ceased owing to the federal party having united with Santanna against us—

My health is greatly improved—had it been as good before I left home, I should have come on from San Felipe by land and avoided the excitement which I found blazing at Quintana and other places in the low country. I shall preach independence all over the U. S. wherever I go— What do you think of the inclosed idea of a flag?

Mr. William Bryan has promised to attend to your business, but no insurance can be effected

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Gail Borden Jr San Felipe de Austin Texas
To be mailed at San Augustine or Nacogdoches

Austin to James F. Perry

New Orleans Jan 18, 1836

Dr Brother,

All goes well in this part of the world in favor of Texas—That country is rising dayly. Public opinion however expects and calls for an absolute declaration of independence without any delay

Any serious divisions amongst the people there will ruin Texas in this country—I wish you all to unite on the basis of independence

My health is much improved—We have effected a loan for $200,000, but only get 20 per cent advance at this time—The balance is to be paid after the loan is ratified by the convention, which I hope it will be without delay— Texas will be ruined if it is not— It is to be repaid in money at 8 pr cent interest, or in land at fifty cents an acre— We shall probably close another loan today or tomorrow for 40,000 or 50,000 more also payable in land at same price, with an allowance for prompt payment, brokerage etc

There is no news from W. God knows what has become of him— you will recollect that he had no authority to pledge any of my property—

Love to sister and the children— Shall try to be at home the first week in March— I sent the plan of a flag to Borden and Grayson which I think is historic—farewell

[S. F. Austin]

[Addressed:] Mr. James F. Perry Peach point near Brazoria

William W. Lea to W. H. Wharton

Eaton Tenn Jany 18th 1836

Wm. H. Wharton Esq

Dear Sir,

I have noticed in the newspapers your appointment as Commissioner from Texas to the U. States for the purpose of negociating loans and making other arrangements for the advancement of the Texan cause. I saw a gentleman, a few days since, who informed me that he came with you to New Orleans and that you would in a few days probably be in Nashville. I have therefore embraced the opportunity of addressing you a line for the purpose of making some enquiries and of making a conditional proposal for raising a corps for the service of Texas. A brother of mine is now an officer of some experience in the service of the U. States and if he could be assured of a proper reception in Texas would, I have no doubt, resign, raise a respectable corps and devote himself to the service of the rising state. He is well qualified as an engineer and tactician, having graduated among the distinguished at West Point Academy and having served five or six

years in different corps; latterly in the Dragoons. His plan is to raise a regiment if possible of mounted riflemen and offer them to the service of Texas. The place of rendezvous proposed is Jackson in the Western District. He is at present at Fort Des Moines, but will be in Baltimore and Washington City early in March. Would such a corps be accepted? For what time must they be engaged? How long in your opinion will the war continue? Will Texas pay the expenses of the corps from the time they are embodied and will some advance be made for procuring the necessary equipments

I am informed that you will probably be at Washington City in March. If so, I and my brother will meet you there at that time and enter into some definite arrangements if the proposal is accepted. In the mean time you will oblige me with a speedy answer.— Some persons are of the opinion that the war will be speedily ended. I am not of that opinion but cannot now enter into my reasons for coming to a different conclusion; but will give them when I have a more convenient opportunity—With great respect

Wm. W. Lea.

I write in haste and you will excuse errors

[Addressed:] Wm H Wharton Esq Nashville Tennessee

[Postmark:] Eaton T Jany 19th Free Wm. W. Lea P. M.

J. E. Savage to Austin, Archer, and Wharton

[New Orleans, January 18, 1836. See Calendar.]

Austin and Archer to T. D. Owings

[New Orleans, January 18, 1836. See Calendar. The letter is in Garrison, *Dip. Cor Texas,* as cited, I, 59.]

Austin and Archer to Smith

[New Orleans, January 20, 1836. See Calendar. The letter is in Garrison, *Dip. Cor. Texas,* as cited, 57.]

Austin to Thomas F. McKinney

New Orleans Jan. 21, 1836

Mr. T. F. McKinney

We, that is Archer and myself, expect certainly to leave tomorrow for the upper country—

W. H. Wharton started on the 16 for Nashville—we remained to close the business of the commission in this City, which we have done in a very

advantageous manner, as I think, for the interests of Texas—we have effected a second loan of $50,000 for land at 50 cents pr. acre—some difference between this and the monclova legislature which gave land at about 50. dolls. pr. League— This loan produced us 40.000 dolls. prompt payment in hand

The news from all quarters is cheering and prosperous for Texas—nothing is wanting but an immediate declaration of independence, and union and harmony at home, without this all is lost— There has been the most perfect harmony in the commission—we all agree as to the main principles, and especially as to independence— I hope that in future there will be union, more so than there has been,— If there be good faith in some of those who have been the most restless I think there will be—John Wharton assures me that on his part, there will be no more restlessness and his brother says the same— I know what reply you will make to this—but my object is the country, our country, it is, or ought to be the paramount object of all, and without *union* and *harmony*, our country is lost.

There are rumors here of disturbances at San Felipe, which discouraged the friends of Texas injured her credit, and caused our enemies to exult—

If substantial and deliberate men are elected to the convention, and violent demagogues are permitted to stay at home, all will go right, for such men will legislate for *the country*, and not themselves or for a party.

In well organized Governments, parties are usefull for they operate as checks, but situated as we are in Texas they are *ruinous*, and ought to be discountenanced— I have always tried to keep them down, and have been much censured by my friends for yielding, rather than encourage party feelings— I may have been wrong, for party spirit never gives credit to any person for purity of motive— The situation of Texas is now critical, and a great effort is necessary to establish union and harmony—— The country ought to go *unanimously* for independence. Public opinion all over the U. S. expects and earnestly calls for it— Much harm has been done heretofore by those who have endeavoured to precipitate this Measure, by violence, partial meetings, and forestaling public opinion by management etc. I think they are now convinced of the impropriety of this course, and will pursue a different one, and a *rational* one in future—at all events let us all labor to promote *union* and *harmony*—

No news from W. I fear he is dreaming somewhere. God grant that his dreams may be less injurious to Texas than some which were drempt at Monclova—

Love to the Ladies— S. F. A.

[Addressed:] Mr T. F. McKinny Quintana Col. J. A. Wharton

W. Richardson to Austin

Gen. Austin

Will please purchase for the medical and surgical department of Texas, the following additional supply of medicines, etc

4 Cases amputating (instruments), 4 trephening do
4 do Pocket do
12 Gum elastic catheters
½lb Beeswax
16lbs Arrow root
6 do ground flax Seed
12 do, Simple cerate
16 rolls adhesive plaster
6 bed pans (metalic)
12 Epsom salts,
10. Rhubarb,
10. Calomel,
12. Bottles Quinine
1lb Opium
4lbs Laudanum
4 do Paregoric
1 lb Tar Emet
2 lbs Ipecac,
6 Lunar Caustics
4 lbs Castile Soap
1 lb red precip.
½ do corrosive sublimate
2 bottles Cal. Magnesia,
6 Bowel Syringes
12. Bottles Caster Oil
6 lbs Lint
6 Small wedgewood mortars and pestles
6 Files and spatulas
4 lbs Gum Arabic,
Materials for six large tents, for the Sick, with blankets, for bedding, etc.

W. Richardson Surg. Gen. of the Army of Texas

List of medicines purchased in N. Orleants Jan. 21. 1836—an additional supply will be needed from N. York

S. F. Austin

Financial Statement—(No. 1)

Dr. The Commissioners of Texas in a/c with the Treasury Department of Texas.

1836

January	11.	To	amount of Loan of 11th January of $100,000. 10%	$20.000.00
"	"	"	Donation of Messrs Yates and McIntyre, by A. J. Yates	125.00
"	"	"	Proceeds of Benefit from the Camp Street Theatre	150.00
"	18	"	Nett proceeds of Loan of 18th January $50,000	40.000.00
				$60,275.00

1836

January 21			To Balance on this day	22,708.50
			The original vouchers of the foregoing Account are in the hands of the Commissioners	
			E. E. New Orleans January 21. 1836	
January 11.			By Draft of Dept. of Decr. 14, 1835, favr. of Jason Jerret	$ 270.00
"	"	"	Do " " " " of Bart. Pages	867.00
"	"	"	Cash paid Capt. Brown of Schooner Liberty for seamens wages— (Jany. 7, 1836)	200.00
"	"	"	By Do. paid I. F. Wells, purser of said Schooner Liberty	100.00
"	"	"	Do. paid Tickets at Benefit of the Camp Street Theatre	150.00
"	"	"	Do retained by Commissioners for private expences	600.00
"	"	"	Do paid A. Huston, Quarter Master of Texas Army	7000.00
"	"	"	Do " " " for 250 bbls. flour	2000.00
"	"	"	Do " John A. Wharton, Adutant General	4000.00
"	12	"	Do " F Wells, purser of Schooner Liberty for outfit etc	2500.00
"	"	"	Do " New Orleans Committee balance due on the outfit of first Volunteers to Texas	800.00
"	"	"	Do. paid for brass 6 pound cannon 695 lbs a 30c	208.50
"	"	"	Do. " transportation across the river of cannon	2.00
"	14	"	Do. " Gregory Byrne on purchase of Schooner "Ingham"	1000.00
"	15	"	Do. " I Bledsoe as a compensation for services in favor of Texas	100.00
"	20	"	Do. " J A. Wharton, Adjutant General	1500.00
"	18	"	Do. " Capt. C. E. Hawkins (advance wages)	500.00
"	20	"	Do. " " J M. Allen on Gen. S. Houston order for the recruiting service of Texas	4000.00
"	"	"	Do. " A Huston, Quarter Master, for his Dept	7000.00
"	"	"	Do " Mrs. Peyton's draft, on assumsit of Council	133.00
"	21	"	Do " G Bryne on purchase of Schooner "Ingham"	4000.00
"	"	"	Do " B T. Archer, M W. Smith 1st Lieut. of Cav—$150. O D. McAlister " Recg. Service 150. Thos. P. Erwin Sergt. Schooner Liberty 100.	400.00
"	"	"	Do " A J. Yates expences to New York	200.00
"	"	"	Do " Two Manifold writers for Commissioners	36.00
			Balance of Cash on hand this day	22708.50

New Orleans, January 21, 1836.

The foregoing balance, as within stated of $22,708 50/100 has been disposed of as follows:

Deposited in the Bank of Orleans subject to the orders of the Govt. of Texas	10.000
Deposited in said bank subject to the orders of Wm Bryan agt. of Texas to provide for fitting out the Schooner independence and other cash claims	10,000
retained by the Commissioners for contingencies	2,708.50
	$22,708.50

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

	Recd. on loan in N York	$5000
June 14	Deposited with Wm Bryan Texas agent in N. Orleans	$5000

Austin and Archer to Bryan

[New Orleans, January 21, 1836. See Calendar. The letter is in Garrison, *Dip. Cor. Texas,* as cited, I, 62.]

Austin, Archer, and Wharton to Yates

[New Orleans, January 21, 1836. Se Calendar.]

A. C. Allen to William Bryan

[New Orleans, January 22, 1836. See Calendar.]

Bank of Orleans to Austin, Archer, and Wharton

[New Orleans, January 22, 1836. See Calendar.]

Austin to J. M. Wolfe

Know all men by these presents that the undersigned commissioners of Texas constitute and appoint, J. M. Wolfe of Texas an agent of said Government to negotiate and effect any loans at any price at the interest of eight per centum per annum to be redeemable in land at whatever price the Government of Texas may establish on or before the first of December next and to pledge the faith of Texas revenues for said loan and said Wolfe is authorized in our behalf to make agents at any place to receive whatever money may be given to us in trust of the United States of America and

said agent shall be authorized to send any person or persons to Texas who may think proper to go and any act that said Wolfe may do as aforesaid conducive to the interest of said government in entering into obligation or otherwise we will ratify and confirm by these presents—in witness whereof we have hereunto set our hands and affixed our seals this 22nd. Jany 1836 sum or sums of money to be borrowed are to be deposited by the lender in the bank of N Orleans to the Credit of the Government of Texas subject to their order

S. F. Austin LS
Commissioner of Texas

Austin and Archer to Smith

[New Orleans, January 24, 1836. See Calendar.]

Austin and Archer to Bryan

[New Orleans, January 24, 1836. See Calendar.]

Henry L. Webb to Austin et al.

To Genl S. F. Austin and Doct Archer etc
Gentlemen

I had contemplated raising only 100 men but Col Clemson informs me 56 men is the number of each company, according to the arrangement of the Texas government. I will therefore increase the number so as to fill two companys, Any arrangement made with Col Clemson I will consider binding on me. I am

Henry L. Webb [Rubric]

Caledonia Ill Feby 1st 1836
[Addressed:] To Genl. S. F. Austin and Doct Archer of the Texas Committee

S. Rhoads Fisher to Gail Borden, Jr.

[Matagorda, February 9, 1836. See Calendar.]

Austin to T. D. Owings

[Nashville, February 12, 1836. See Calendar. The letter is in Garrison, *Dip. Cor. Texas,* as cited, I, 69.]

R. C. Hancock to Austin, Archer, and Wharton

[Nashville,, February 13, 1836. See Calendar.]

S. F. Austin to H. Austin[1]

Nashville, Feb'y 14th, 1836

all goes on prosperously for Texas in this part of the world— I have never been in a place where I have met with more genuine hospitality and enthusiastic patriotism—

We can get all the aid we need to sustain our independence and I think it will not be difficult to procure the recognition of the U. S. Govt,— Nothing is wanted but union and concert of action and of purpose at home and an unqualified declaration of independence at once— That of 7th, Nov'r has been made an absolute declaration of independence, by the acts of the Mexicans by submitting to centralism and of the Govt. in invading us, and no act of that government for the sale or transfer of Texas, to any one, can be or ought to be, in any manner valid, or obligatory on the people of Texas ————

———— We all have the same great interest at stake, and the same objects—which are the total separation of Texas from Mexico, and our *independence* as a new republic, or annexation to the U. S. under proper guarantees— All we have to do is to keep this object in view and labor solely with an eye to its accomplishment, and to the public good and general happiness, regardless of personalities, or parties, or anything else ————

———— I had no idea before I left home of the deep and general interest that is felt for the cause of Texas, or of the influence which my opinions seem to have in this country—had I known it sooner, I should have been less cautions than I have been, about precipitating the people of Texas into a declaration of independence— The responsibility, however, would have been very great on me had I contributed to involve the settlers whom I had been instrumental in drawing to that country, before I was certain they would be sustained. I am now confident they *will* be fully and promptly sustained in their independence, and that the sooner such a declaration is made the better— Besides, the reasons for leaving open any door, however small, for a re-union with Mexico have ceased, for all parties have united against us—

S. F. A.

---

[1]From a copy of Extracts, in file of October 14, 1836.

H. J. Offutt to Austin

Mexico 15th February 1836

Colo. S F Austin

[A paragraph concerning Land in Texas is omitted.]

A word about things and matters there has bin letters Red here from Mahere[1] 14th Jny that he had left Texus in disgust that he found out that there was Two parties one wished to declare for Independen free of the Mexican government and the other for the constitution of 24—the former was gaining ground and would Succead there fore he Could not have aney more to do with the Ta ha ners [Tejanos]— paddre Puchey[2] has Rote a letter to santanner which has bin published he Sayes he went there to settle his lands but found Such a Set of Villians and Rasculs that he could not Stay there and wishes to return and have an interview with him that he was in all the Secrets of the Rebbles of Texus (Cant his damd Scalp be Taken of) letters has been Red in Town dated Sotillo 1st Inst. that the bigg man Rote he was to leave the next day for Baher[3] and would arrive in all this month with 7 thousand Troopes he goes the upper Rode to baher Cant the grass be burnt before his march so that his Stock may live well and Expedite his march Cant all the stock be drove a cross the Coloraw and if nesary a cross the brasoes So that they may have a plenty of provisions a head of the armery this would be adviseble by all means provided there was not a Sufficient number of the boys Together to Receve him politely at the Noases or some of the Swamps he has to pass Cant the Commanches help him on by driveing of Some of the Caveyards on the Route and by that means lessen the bigg mans Expences on the Rout for he will want money there is no doubt I am Satisfied that there is but little preparration to send much on to him in the Luse [Luz] of Last night there is a Report from Some General that at Meare he had captured Ex Colo. Gonsales with some mexicans and there bagage this officer is destined for Golead and he Rote he has began to make the Rebbels of Texus feel his Vengeance I think you may Calculate To See me in all april unless Some thing Takes place I am at this time Not aware of at this time all is quiet here but business is very bad I have sold out and will wind up as quick as possible wishing you Success no more at presint

No Letters can Reach me in my own Name at this place

[H. J. Offutt]

[Addressed:] Colo. S, F, Austin New Orleans

[Readdressed:] Washington City

---

[1]José Antonio Mexia.

[2]Father Alpuche.

[3]Bexar.

Austin to Mrs. M. A. Holley[1]

Nashville, Feb. 16, 1836.

Dear Cousin—

I have been detained by the ice but expect to leave for Louisville tomorrow. I have been treated with the greatest kindness and hospitality in this city; and was never more grateful or pleased with any place in my life. The greatest enthusiasm pervades all ranks and sexes here in favor of the cause of Texas. The *Ladies* of Nashville have offered to furnish the means of forming and transporting a company of Volunteers to Texas. It is now raising and will soon be ready. This generous and disinterested act of patriotism is worthy of imitation, and will fill a bright page in the brilliant record of female magnanimity, and devotion to the cause of liberty, of philanthropy and religion. Such is the cause of Texas. We are contending for the right of self-government, and of worshipping God according to the dictates of our consciences. Our object is independence. I hope that the great and patriotic State of Kentucky will join their Sister States of the South in aiding us A fine field is presented for the enterprising This contest once over—and it will soon be over—and Texas will rise and prosper rapidly. Col. T. D. Owings has offered to raise two regiments in Kentucky. March, April, and May next is the time we shall need aid, for by that time Santa Anna will be with his army.

S. F. Austin.

Austin, Archer, and Wharton to Smith

[Nashville, February 16, 1836. In Garrison, *Dip. Cor. Texas,* I, 66.]

Austin to Smith

[Nashville, February 18, 1836. In Garrison, *Ibid.*, I, 70.]

Thomas F. McKinney to Austin

New Orleans Feby 22nd. 1836

Col S. F. Austin Washington

Dr. Sir

I have intended answering your letter to me from N. Orleans but have realy been at a loss how to begin finding from circumstances which I will satisfactorily or at least clearly explain to you if ever again we should

[1]From the *Northwestern Gazette and Galena Advertiser* (Galena, Illinois), April 2, 1836.

meet that you and I must sever totaly in any thing of a political character and having always shown to you my partialities for you and your opinions from my conduct toward you I shall be equaly frank in saying to you that my confidence in you is I think for ever at an end I am not your enemy and trust never will be but at the same time I am now fully convinced that you can not be any thing else but an injury to your country where you have influence. I have warned you of dangers which were preparing for you but shall never again raise my voice in your defence or warn you of any thing which may come to my knowledge against you If you are ruined it shall not be my fault nor will I ever be found to take any part in your fate or your fortune all the diffculty I have ever had in that country has been on your account. I do not intend to say you are dishonest no Sir but you are from your nature useless in any thing like a public capacity and your illusions and remarks in that letter to me from N. Orleans are ————[1]

You will verry probably find yourself unsustained in your pledges for Texas declaring Independence

Thos. F McKinney

Austin, Archer, and Wharton to Smith

[Nashville, February 24, 1836. In Garrison, *Dip. Cor. Texas*, I, 71.]

Archibald Hotchkiss to Thomas H. Avery

[San Augustine, March 2, 1836. See Calendar.]

Austin, Archer, and Wharton to Governor of Texas

[Nashville, March 3, 1836. In Garrison, *Dip. Cor. Texas*, I, 72.]

Austin to James F. Perry

Louisville March 4. 1836

Dr Brother,

The ice and a severe attack of influency and pluricy detained us at Nashville—Wharton remained there sick but we expect him dayly—I am now in pritty good health shall go up to Lexington and thence on by Marysville up the Ohio—

Every thing is cheering in this part of the world for Texas The hearts of this people are with us— Nothing is now needed but union at home and an *absolute* and *immediate* declaration of *independence*— I hope it is already made by the convention and an express dispatched with it for the commissioners—

[1]The blank is McKinney's.

The most perfect harmony exists between all the commissioners—Archer is truly a noble fellow. I have never known him intimately before, and I am very much attached to him— Wharton and myself are on the best of terms and I have no doubt will always continue to be in future—it is not my fault that we ever were otherwise—heretofore we [have] not known each other personally as we might and ought to have— I hope for the good of Texas that we shall harmonize in future, all parties are injurious to our country at this time. We are few in numbers, and we *must* be united.

Williams will give you the genl. news of the times. I wish you to get him to attend immediately after his arrival to the business I left a memorandum of with you— Life is uncertain and such matters ought to be closed finally— I recommend the *Bank* he has made arrangements to put in operation—it will be very usefull to Texas and I hope there will be no opposition to it— I cannot believe there will be any— Love to Sister and the children remember me to your neighbors—

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

[Addressed:] James F. Perry Esqr. Peach point near Velasco Texas
S. M. Williams

Henry Austin to Perry

Brazoria 5 March /36

Mr Jas F Perry
My dear Sir

I am here to embark by the first vessel for N Orleans, to Meet Stephen, raise money, send out provisions and return with all possible dispatch

It appears to me, it would be judicious for you to send Emily and the younger children, for altho I do not believe the enemy can ever penetrate into the heart of the Brazos timber, still I fear our hardest fighting will be on the Colorado or upper Brazos, and the anxiety which Emily would feel at having the enemy so near, the apprehension of a possible rising of the negroes, and the danger that the Indians may avail themselves of the opportunity for plunder, and make an inroad, will distress her much and probably impair her health—besides you would feel much relieved and be more at liberty for personal exertions, were your family in a place of safety—

I will take charge of them, and altho the captn of the Comanche says he shall have no room for pasengers and will take me only in consideration of my being an old sailor, we could enduce him easily to take your family—

Mrs Townsend expects to go in the Commanche—

One of my white force has marched mounted——equiped and paid at my cost Estis takes my best Horse, rifle pistols etc and will march with the party for the Colorado reserve— He thinks strongly of forting east of the Brazos near the timber for the Security of the families, and as a place

of retreat, and for a bold stand in case the enemy force their way acrost the Colorado, and will do it if he can get a sufficient number to Join— We have 35 acres Corn planted and up, shall have 15 more in next week. the negroes under Mrs Estis can tend it—but we give up the thought of Cotton till my return and the defeat of Santa Anna I shall be here some days to arrange my affairs and then if I can get a horse will come to your place, and go from there to Velasco to embark,

Should you conclude to send Emily and the children come here and let us make the needfull arrangements, We can at the same time finish the business of Brown Austins Estate

best regards to Emily and believe me truly and cordially

H. Austin [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Mr Jas- F Perry Peach Point

Austin, Archer, and Wharton to Bryan

Washington March 31. 1836

Wm. Bryan Esqr Texas agt. N. Orleans

D Sir.

Your various communications addressed to us since leaving New Orleans were not received until last evening. They are the first accounts we have had from you. For the attention and zeal for our sacred cause evinced by them be pleased to accept our heartfelt gratitude. your conduct in every respect since acting as agent so far as has come to our knowledge has met our most cordial approbation. The scarcity of funds of which you speak has distressed us not a little. We have agents in New York and elsewhere busily engaged in endeavoring to make monied negotiations. Most of the capitalists have been awaiting the present Texas Convention. If that declares absolute independence all will go right immediately. We are disappointed at not hearing from the convention before now, and expect the declaration of independence dayly We have just received very favorable propositions from New York in regard to a loan of a large amount. It is bottomed however on an absolute declaration of independence by the convention. As soon as we get news of this we will proceed to N York and contract the loan We will raise funds if we give 10 pr cent and mortgage every thing we possess on earth even to our wearing apparel On this you may rely but we cannot accomplish the matter until we hear from the convention In Gods name Do hold on in the good cause and strain every nerve to keep up the public credit until we can relieve you the public feeling is all on our side and that of the government too but this is confidential Genl Austin and W H Wharton were very sick at Nashville which prevented our getting on sooner but we could have accomplished nothing by being here or in New York with out having

a declaration of independence to shew Again we conjure you to persevere and sustain the public credit until we can relieve you which shall be as soon as possible

S. F. Austin. W. H. Wharton
B. T. Archer—Coms. for Texas.

Austin to Wolfe

Washington March 31. 1836

J. M. Wolfe Esqr
Dr Sir,

We presume you have seen in the papers an account of the defeat of the Mexicans at fort Alamo, in San Antonio, and that San tana is at the river Nuecis with a large force etc

We have also information of all that can probably be effected at New York—and shall go there in a few days—

The zeal and patriotism with which you have advocated the cause of your adopted country has encouraged us to request that you will proceed with as little delay as possible to Charleston south Carolina, and do all you can to procure Men and money for our cause— The actual invation of Texas by San tana requires the most prompt Measures, and we believe that immediate presence of an agent in the southern States is all important, We therefore hope that your business will enable you to leave N. Y. for Charleston without delay—

We do not wish you to stir the subject of a public meeting at Philadelphia or N. York, so that you need not delay one moment on that account— Any funds you may be able to collect in the southern States, you will please deposit with Wm Bryan the Texas agent in N. Orleans.

In N. orleans you will find letters from us to the Texian Govt. to be taken on by you, in case you should arrive there before us.

[Stephen F. Austin.]

Henry Austin to Asa Brigham and J. S. D. Byrom[1]

To Honble Asa Brigham
J. S. D. Byrom.
Delegates of the Hon. Convention from Brazoria
Gent^N.

I am impelled by a sense of duty as an individual citizen of Texas to apprize you and through you if you think it consistent with your public duties the President and members of the Convention of the deranged state

[1]From Diplomatic Correspondence, Texas State Library.

of the interests of Texas in this city The Commissioners of Texas when here appointed Mr. William Bryan General Agent and Edward Hall Purchasing Agent for Texas and contracted a loan here for Two hundred thousand dollars of which ten per cent or Twenty thousand dollars was paid in cash, the balance to be paid in instalments on receipt of the ratification of the conditions of the loan by the Convention. Another Loan of Fifty thousand dollars was also contracted here on which it is said Forty thousand dollars cash was paid, of this amount say Sixty thousand dollars, Eleven thousand only have been received by the Agents, Ten thousand remain in the Bank subject to the draft of the Government of Texas only, nearly all the remainder it is believed was placed in the hands of sundry purchasing Agents,* and disbursed to their discretion without supervision by any comptroaling officer or the usual checks upon disbursements of public moneys. The Agents here in full confidence that the loan would be promptly ratified and the money be ordered to be placed at their disposition have purchased and accepted for the navy and supplies to an amount exceeding Ninety thousand Dollars. Such articles as could only be had for cash have been paid for cash untill the General Agent is actually in advance of cash to the amount of Six thousand Dollars, and has cash responsibilities for Two thousand Dollars over and above all he has received. The Commissioners wrote him from Nashville that they had requested the Provisional Government to send him a check on the Bank for Five thousand dollars. None has been transmitted and there is reason to fear that before this will be attended to the credit of the Government of Texas will be utterly prostrate whilst the public money is idle in the Bank. For the payment of supplies purchased the Agent has issued promisory notes signed by him as Agent for Texas where such would be received, where not—his own individual responsibility. These notes are falling due and not a dollar of public money to meet them. No ratification of the loan has been received. No authority to the Agent to receive what money there is in the bank has been transmitted and it is apprehended [that ere] this shall be attended to the credit of the Government will be prostrate and the Agent injured in his credit and private business if not involved in ruin. Had the Government attended to the all important matter of sustaining the public credit the proceeds of the loan would have been now at the disposition of the Agent who could by discounting at this moment of unpresedented pressure for money the paper now out have raised the credit of the Texas Gov$^{t.}$ to such high repute as to have made all future purchases on the faith of Texas Government on long credit and have left the balance of the money disposable for the payment of the troops. Our only hope now is that the ratification of the terms of the loan and a check of the bank for the funds in deposits may

*J. Wharton, [A.] Houston and others—[The writer's note.]

arrive before the operation of protesting commences. You Mr. Byrom are too well acquainted with fiscal matters not to know that public credit like a woman's reputation once lost is seldom regained, never without time and difficulty. I solicit your immediate attention to these subjects as one involving all our interests and all our hopes in an eminent degree— I take the liberty to call your attention to the insecurity and improvidence of authorizing numerous receiving and disbursing agents of the public money without connection with or accountability to the chief or foreign Agent of the Government. Champaigne and laced uniforms will not kill Mexicans though they be merged in charges for naval or military stores, and it would be absurd to expect that young and inexperienced officers unacquainted with business would disburse money placed in their hands to fit out an armed ship or equip a regiment with that economy and judgement indispensable for the success of such a cause as ours which can only be sustained by the most prompt and vigorous exertions and the most frugal use of the scanty means at our command.

The commissioners have in my opinion made a most judicious selection of Agents in Mr. William Bryan and Mr Edward Hall, Gentlemen of sound integrity and sufficient capital not involved in extensive business or speculations and whose books accounts and vouchers shew them to be well acquainted to the necessity of transacting public business with such scrupulous exactness as to enable them to submit an exhibit of their doings to the most rigid scrutiny.— There appears to be an effort making to procure a separation of the agency giving to a new agent the control of the money and to the others the present agents the burthen of the work and responsibility that is the purchase and shipment of supplies correspondence and forwarding of volunteers etc. this will be impolitic and unjust in the extreme, I believe you will so view it and I beg your strenuous opposition to such a measure should it be proposed. The neglect of the fiscal concerns of Texas has heretofore been ascribed to the unfortunate quarrel of the executive with the council but now that the convention has been organized a month and nothing done I am forced to the conclusion that the correspondence of the agents with the Government and the needful information on this subject may have been witheld from that body. I feel it my duty to apprize you of the alarming excitement which the capture by one of our cruisers in the Sisal Roads of a schooner owned by an american merchant resident in Campeachy and a house here, wearing the Mexican flag for the benefit of difference in import duty has produced in this city. If our armed vessels are to be employed to rob the very citizens of this city who furnished the money to purchase them, of the property which they think proper to ship to Mexico under cover of the Mexican flag for greater profit instead of being directed to protect the commerce between the United States and Texas and to prevent the transportation of provisions and troops by sea to the army of

Santa Anna, the disposition to aid our cause which has been so ardently evinced by the citizens of New Orleans will speedily be changed to an extreme disapprobation. Large quantities of provisions and other supplies are shipping from this place by the house of M. de Lizardi & Co agents of Santa Anna to Matamoros in American vessels— were our little squadron confined strictly to public service between Matamoros and Matagorda they could not only protect our own commerce but effectually prevent the transmission of troops and provisions by sea to the seat of war or other parts of the coast. Capturing American vessels would no doubt produce great dissatisfaction but taking out of them provisions and munitions destined to the enemy and for the enemy's use and paying the freight would I think be justified by the necessity of the case and not be censured by any reasonable man. You will pardon me for troubling you so long with so long a communication, I am impelled to it by the conviction that it is the duty of every citizen to do spontaneously whatever he may believe to be serviceable in any degree to the community of which he is a member.

March 31st 1836 HENRY AUSTIN

A. J. YATES TO AUSTIN ET AL.

(Letter F.) Washington City April 1st 1836.

MESSRS. S F AUSTIN B T. ARCHER AND W. H. WHARTON Commissioners of Texas.

GENTLEMAN

In compliance with your two several letters of Instruction to me dated at New Orleans January 21st and 22d ulto. I proceeded to New York, and report the following as the result of my operations.

I found in the City of New York a Steam Boat called the Sandusky which had been fitted for sea, and was for sale at $20,000. I employed a person to take her out in the Bay that I might have an opportunity of fair examination of her engine etc, and on trial discovered serious and insurmountable objections to her engine, which was double geared, and not calculated to work with safety in rough weather at sea. I then inquired for others, and found the Steam Boat "Frank," about one year old of 170 Tons, draws 4½ feet water, price $25,000, and will require an expenditure of about $3,000. to prepare her for sea service. Her boiler is old, she has but little furniture, and would not bear more than one nine pounder on her deck. I found the "American Eagle," about the same size, a little deeper hold, with a new engine, two years old, little furniture, a fast boat, rather stronger than the "Frank," but would not bear a heavier armament, price $30,000 will require about $2,500. to put in order for sea service. I also found the Steam Boat "Constellation" for sale and can be purchased for $14,000. she is much

larger than either of the others, has large and powerful engine, and a great deal of furniture, Her boilers were new last July, and good judges tell me that her engine alone is worth more than the price of the boat. The hulk is 11 years old, but the builder tells me she was built of live oak and cedar at his yard in 1825, and he believes the timber to be sound. She draws 5½ feet of water, and it would require $10,000 or $12,000 to put her in good order for sea service. In getting advice on the subject from persons who are fully competent, I have been advised to purchase her, take out the furniture and engine, and sell the old hulk, which would probably bring $2,000, and build a new hulk expressly for sea navigation, and the purposes desired, and she can then carry 5 eighteen pounders if necessary, It will take about 6 weeks to repair her, using the old hulk, and to build a new one would cost $18,000 or $20,000, giving a large and complete Steam Ship for 35,000, at the utmost, capable of carrying 600 passengers, if necessary. And this can be completed in 60 days. The ship builders in New York have had much trouble with their workmen recently and it would be better therefore to build, or repair at Salem in Conn. or some Eastern port. I would be happy to receive the instruction of the Commissioners in relation to the course I am to pursue, and give me some discretionary powers on the subject— I have employed an experienced Captain to aid me in my examinations, and he has prepared a model for a new hulk, which can be used if thought proper to build.

The Brig "Chanticleer" is a very superior coppered and copper fastened vessel, for sale in the City of New York, built for the African Slave trade, pierced for 14 guns, and can be got ready in 2 weeks, for sea. An experienced and excellent man can be engaged to take command of her, and she can be purchased, provisioned and got ready for sea for $20,000.

If the Commissioners should come to conclusion in favor of the negociacion for the Milam Furtrading and Land Company, I would propose that it be conditional with them, forthwith to advance the funds necessary to purchase and fit out the "Chanticleer," and pay the expenses of fitting out the 308 men raised by Col. Macomb, and that I be authorized to send out the same with all possible despatch— That they also be required to advance the cash on my drafts of $20,000, and advance the additional sum necessary to purchase the Steam Boat "Constellation," build a new hulk and fit her out, with all possible dispatch, and I be authorized to attend to the execution of the same. The contract can be executed by the Commissioners here, and delivered me, to be delivered to the applicants of the Company, on their acceptance of the terms, and Mr. Hall can receive a letter from the Commissioners, stating their terms.

Allow me to say something in this communication, relative to my compensation, for my services. In my first letter of instructions, it was left to be determined on my arrival in Texas. Since that time it has occurred to me

that, it may occasion difficulty, as an express law must necessarily be enacted for the purpose, and as it was my original suggestion to pursue this course, and I did not anticipate the serious and unavoidable delays that have taken place, I would now respectfully request, in order that these difficulties may be obviated, that it be fixed by the Commissioners at once—

A. J. YATES.

AUSTIN, ARCHER, AND WHARTON TO STEWART SEWELL

[April 1, 1836(?). See Calendar.]

AUSTIN, ARCHER, AND WHARTON: AGREEMENT

We the commissioners of Texas hereby authorize each other to negotiate all or a part of the government bonds at 10 per cent Interest. In the present exigency of Texas we are satisfied that money must be had immediately if we have to pay as high a rate of Interest as our instructions authorize us to give which is ten per cent.

WM. H. WHARTON
B. T. ARCHER

Washington City April 5th 1836

[Endorsed:] S. F. Austin authority to effect a loan from Wharton and Archer 1836.

WILLIAM H. WHARTON TO AUSTIN

Washington April 6th 1836

DEAR SIR.

Dr Archer left this morning for Richmond. We were at the party at Mr Calhouns last night. Many of the ablest members of both houses were present. All was *enthusiasm* in our cause. I apologized for your absence which was regretted. I exhibited the Bank notes to Mr Calhoun and the ladies and they were said to be very ingenious and appropriate. I also exhibited a map of Texas which afforded much satisfaction. The mail has brought us nothing since you left. The papers state that our privateers have blockaded all the Mexican ports. You will find a summary of the last news in the Telegraph of tomorrow which I will send you.

Do try to start off a Privateer from New York to capture the paragon the vessel lately bought by the Mexicans or any other of their purchases that you may hear of. She can be captured before she is two days out. The object of this letter is to urge you to exert yourself in the matter. I will keep you promptly advised of everything important to be known.

WM. H. WHARTON [Rubric]

Austin, Archer, and Wharton to Government of Texas

[Washington, April 6, 1836. See Calendar. The letter is in Garrison, *Dip. Cor. Texas*, as cited, I, 79.]

William H. Wharton to Austin

Dear Sir,

This mornings mail brought in only one letter from our agent Bryan which I copy. It reads as follows: "Advices from Matamoros which can be depended upon represent the advancing army as 8000 strong, waging a war of *extermination.* 1000 men blockading San Antonio 1000 more in reserve. Grants men who surrendered refused quarter and murdered in cold blood. Our army concentrating on the Colorado. No money as yet and no advices from the government. More next mail."

If you ascertain you can do nothing in New York—do return as soon as possible. Only one should remain there. The others can do more in Moble New Orleans and *at home.* I send you the Telegraph. Make a handle of the murder of Grants men. Write often

Wm. H. Wharton [Rubric.]

[Addressed:] Gen. S. F. Austin New York

James F. Perry to Austin

Lynchs Ferry April 8th 1836

Dr Brother

We are this far on the run. Bad enough but could not be helpd the hole country West of the Brazos has retreated East of the Brazos and hundreds I expect have gone East of the Sabine Genl. Houstons Army is at Groces said now to be over 2000 strong and encreasing daily. it is reported that there is from One to two Thousand Mexicans on the East side of the Colorada. all our men [on] out post have been taken, Travis and Fannin had between 5 and 600 Men every one of which have been kill'd or taken (except one) and shot after they had surrendered themselves as prisoners of war. all of which I have no doubt you will have an ofitial acct. a dark time for texas but I still have hopes, all our posts are now abandoned except Galveston: the govt is now fortefying that post and I hope we will be able to Keep it if not our situation will be very bad.

Emily and the children are down at Mr Scotts I have not got our waggon across the San Jacinto: but will as soon as the wind abates a little

I am anxious to send Emily and the children by sea to New orleans there is several vessels at Galveston but they are so crowded; I think it will be best to take them on by land. one blessing we are all in tolarble

health except Joel. Who has been quite unwell. He had to leave the Army in consequence of his health Austin is in the Army

I have not determined whether I will take our Negroes any further at present but will determine in a day or two. god Knows, when or where we will meet again. in hast adeu

JAMES F. PERRY [Rubric]

DRAFT OF LETTER TO NICHOLAS BIDDLE

Phila April 9/36

SIR

The State of Texas have appointed Messrs——and myself Commissioners for the purpose of procuring the Loan of One Million of Dollars, upon the pledge of its resources—at an interest not Exceeding Eight per cent, for a Term not less than 5 Years and redeemable thereafter at the pleasure of that State at the rate of 1/5 annually—and if not so redeemed, then after 10 years redeemable wholly after six Months notice—

The Stock May from the first be Made likewise receivable partially in payment of Imports—Say 1/5 on any Invoice—also in payment for Lands, Say 1/5 from any purchaser—these provisions will create a demand that will tend constantly to augment the current price of these securities—The duties are now $100,000 and boldly encrease— and the Land sales May reach $1,000,000 soon and annually—

By the advice of friends I ask your consideration of this Subject and wish you would inquire into probability of our succeeding in this country in Making such a Loan. I am going to New York where I shall be glad to receive an answer from you as early [as] you shall find it practicable to reply with any degree of precision

The Commissioners of Texas propose to negociate a loan for the Government, for the sum of $500,000 on the following Basis.

The Commrs hold the Bonds of said Govt. for the sum of $500,000 payable in 10 years at 8 per cent annual interest, which they propose to assign to the Bank of the United States to be held in trust and as security for the Stock to be issued for a like amount, payable in the Same Period, and at the same rate of interest .

The stock shall be issued in shares of $100 each payable in 10 years from date, with interest payable annually at 8 per cent, at such place, as said stock shall be subscribed, said scrip shall be received also in payment of one fifth of all monies due by the holders at the land offices of Texas, and in payment of one fifth of all imposts due at the custom houses of Texas, and at the end of five years the Government shall have the privilege of redeeming one fifth of the remainder annually, and at the expiration of

10 years of redeeming the remainder (if any there be) on giving 6 months notice.

Books of subscription shall be opened for said stock, and the subscribers shall pay 25% at the time of subscription, and notes for the remainder in three equal payments at 6, 90 and 120 days, endorsed to the satisfaction of the Directors of the U. S. Bank, or persons appointed by them to decide, and the Bank shall discount said notes, and pay the first payment, and the proceeds of notes to the Commissioners.

Draft of Letter to Nicholas Biddle

Philadelphia April 9, 1836

N Biddle Esqr.
Sir,

I send you enclosed a proposition for the negociation of a loan of $500,000 to which I ask the favor of your consideration provided the one cannot be effected on the basis, of which we conversed in our interview this day—

The kind expressions of feeling and sympathy which you expressed in conversation today, in behalf of my Struggling country have induced me to submit this proposition to you, for the purpose of ascertaining whether in your opinion it is a feasible one, whether any, and what amount of money can be raised by it among your friends in Philadelphia, and whether the Bank would probably be willing to assume the trust and negociate the paper.

My anxiety to do something for the country so soon as possible has induced me to leave this proposition with you, before the other is acted on, and I would beg the favor of an answer as early as convenient—

(N.B.) *The above letter is substantially the copy of one sent to Mr. Biddle on Monday 11th April.*

Austin to Nicholas Biddle

Philadelphia April 9th 1836

Hon. N. Biddle
Sir,

As the enclosed memorandum embraces the general outlines of the loan for Texas on which I conversed with you this morning, I take the liberty of handing it to you.

I should esteem it as a favor if I could be informed within a Short time, Whether you think any thing could be effected in this Matter—

I consider that the cause of Texas, is the cause of freemen and of mankind, but more emphatically of the people of the United States, than any

other. I flatter myself that you view it in the same light, and that the security we offer is good, and therefore have no doubt you will give to it the attention which its importance merits—

The leading men of all parties in Washington are favourably disposed towards Texas—a reference to them will I think satisfy all persons as to this fact—

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

[Enclosure]:

It is proposed to negociate a Loan of $500,000 for the Government of Texas on the following basis,

The Commissioners of Texas, shall assign to the Bank of the United States at Philadelphia, The Bonds of the Government of Texas, which they have in their possession for the sum of $500,000, payable in not less than 5 years and bearing an interest of 8% per annum, to be held in Trust by said Bank, for the benefit of the holders of a Scrip to be issued by the Commissioners, based on said Bonds.

Books of subscription shall be opened in the Cities of Boston, New York, Philadelphia and Baltimore for a scrip to be issued by the Commissioners, in shares of $100, each, which said scrip shall entitle the holder to an interest in said Bonds, equal to the amount of the scrip thus held by him and said scrip shall be payable as follows:

of all purchases of lands at the land offices of Texas, 20% of the Sums due may be paid, and shall be receivable in said scrip. Of all customs due at the Custom Houses of Texas 20% of the sums due may be paid and shall be receivable in said scrip. The holder shall be entitled to an interest of 8% per annum, payable at the Bank of the United States in Philadelphia, on all portions of said scrip unpaid, and the Govt. of Texas shall have the privilege of paying the whole amount of said scrip and redeeming these said Bonds by paying 20% of the principal annually after the expiration of 5 years, or the whole payable at 6 months notice, after the expiration of 10 years.

The payments of the subscribers to said scrip shall be made, 25% at the time of subscription and the remainder in 3 equal payments at 60, 90 and 120 days thereafter, to be secured at the time of subscription, by the notes of the subscribers, endorsed to the satisfaction of the Directors of the Bank of the United States, or persons appointed by them and payable at such place, as said Directors shall designate, provided the same be in the Cities where said Stock is subscribed.

The Bank of the United States shall discount the notes thus paid in, and pay over the whole amount of the proceeds thereof and the amount of the

first instalment thus paid in, to the Commissioners of Texas, and hold said Bonds as an additional guarantee for the payment of said notes.

S. F. Austin

Phi[a]. April 9. 1836

Sir,

I have taken the liberty of submitting to you a proposition for the negotiation of a loan of $500,000 for the Government of Texas, to which I would respectfully ask your consideration, provided no arrangement can be made on the basis of which we conversed today.

The personal interest you were kind enough to express for the welfare and success of my struggling country, together with your intimate knowledge of such operations have induced me to make this communication. Your answer as to your opinion of its practicability, the amount that could probably be obtained in this City, the manner in which the subject should be presented, and the willingness of the Bank to accept the Trust, and negotiate the paper, with such other suggestions as you may think important, would greatly add to the obligation, I feel under to you for kindness and attentions already received.

S. F. Austin

Austin and Wharton to American Hotel

Am. Hotel, New York April 11 "/36

Gen[l]. Austin and Wharton of Texas
To Edw[d]. Milford

April	12	To Washing 5/12. (13") Sherry 12/ Sauterne 24/24/	$9.63
"	13	To Cigars 4/. (14") Bar 5/. (16") Sherry 12/ Madeira 12/	4.13
"	14	" do 4/ Brandy 12/. (18") Bar 2/. Cash $25	27.25
"	19	" Bar 5/ (20") Bar 8/. Washing 2/. (21") Bar 2/ Cigs 2/	2.38
"	21	" Whiskey 8/. Sherry 12/. (22") Coach 24/. Sherry 12/12/	8.50
"	23	" do 8/. C. Water 8/. 1/6 (24") C. Water 2/6 Bar 1/ Medicine. 4/.	2.38
"	25	" C Water 4/6 Washing 2/6 ("Sherry 12/ C. Water 3/ Bar 2/3	3.00
"	27	" Bar 6/ (28"0 Bar 20/ Wishkey 8/ Washing 3/6 Champ 16/	6.69
"	29	" do 12/ C. Water 1/6 3/.—do 8/ (30") C Water 4/6 Bar 9/.	4.75
May	1	" C Water 9/. Bar 20/ (2") Washing 2/ (3") Postage 6/	4.63
"	4	" Bar 6/ Washing 8/. Postage 1/ (5") Bar 5/ (6") Bar 9/	3.69
"	6	" C Water 4/6 (7") Bar 14/. Postage 1/ Sherry 24/	5.44
"	8	" Bar 20/. Postage 1/ (9") Bar 12/ C Water 4/6 Washing 2/6	5.06
"	11	" do 8/. C. Water 1/6	1.19
			88.50

" 13	" 32 Daye Board for Genl. Austin to date	96.00	
" 13	" 31 " " " " Wharton "	93.00	
"	" 4 " Parlour at P. P. House	12.00	
	" reserving Room 3 Days	6.00	
	" 3 Weeks Fires in No. 47	9.00	
			216.00
			$304.66

Recd Payment
E Milford pr James Meard
[Addressed:] Genl. Austin No. 47 Am Hotel

Robert T. Conrad to Austin

Philada. April 12, 1836.

Sir,

Having a brother engaged in the cause of Texas, I myself feel a deep interest in its progress and an anxious desire to promote, by any means in my power, its success. For that purpose, I am desirous of lending my feeble aid to excite, in its favour, the sympathies of our public, and secure it, as well the advantage of a recognition by Congress, as more direct and effectual aid, by collections etc. This has caused, and I hope will excuse, this intrusion upon you, I would have called upon and consulted you during your stay in the City, but was myself absent. I have succeeded in enlisting the press of this city in favour of popular movements and have issued a call for a meeting preparatory to a general town meeting. I should like to have your views in relation to the proper course to be adopted and the measures most likely to prove serviceable to the cause—if any such are within the scope of [y]our power. Should you return to Phil I will be happy to wait on you— if not, I would be gratified to learn if any, and what, course, will be calculated to promote the cause of Texas—

Robert T. Conrad

The brother referred to is Edward Conrad—a member of the Texian Convention and one of the Committee to draw up the Declaration.

Col. S. F. Austin.

R. M. Johnson to Austin

House of Rep. 14 April 1836

Dear Genl,

Yours has been rcd—If I find I can use the enclosure to your advantage I shall do it. I have no idea where or how you [can] get money for your

country—I wish I did my heart bleeds for the late calamity brought upon your suffering and patriotic Country

It is my opinion that it would be useless at this time to get our Government to go into the contest as a nation

When you return you can find out how far it would be prudent to ask

Rh M Johnson

[Addressed:] Genl. S. F. Austin New York, City New York

Austin to Andrew Jackson

To Andrew Jackson, Martin Van Buren, Richard M. Johnson, John Forsyth, Lewis Cass, T. H. Benton, and to any member of the Cabinet or Congress of all parties and all factions of the United States.

New York April 15th. 1836.

Pardon me this intrusion upon your valued time. I address you as Individuals, as men, as Americans, as my countrymen. I obey an honest though an excited impulse.

We have recent dates from Mexico by the Packet. It Appears that Santana has succeeded in uniting the whole of the Mexicans against Texas by making it a national war against heretics: that an additional army of 8000 men is organizing in Mexico under Gen. Cortazar to march to Texas and exterminate the *heretic Americans.* Santana is now in Texas, as we all know, with about 7000 men fighting under the *bloody* flag of a Pirate—he is exciting the Comanches and other Indians, who know nothing of laws or political divisions of territory, and massacres have been committed on Red River within the U.S. This is a war of barbarism against civilization, of despotism against liberty, of Mexicans against Americans. Oh my countrymen! the warm hearted chivalrous impulsive West and South are up and moving in favor of Texas. The calculating and more prudent tho' not less noble minded North are aroused. The Sympathies of the whole American people in mass are with the Texians. This people look to you the guardians of their rights and interests and principles. Will you, can you turn a deaf ear to the appeals of your fellow citizens in favor of your and their countrymen and friends who are massacred, butchered, outraged in Texas at your very doors? Are not *we,* the Texians obeying the dictates of an education received here: from you the American people, from our fathers, from the patriots of 76— the Republicans of 1836? Have we not been stimulated to obey the dictates of this noble education by the expression of opinions all over the United States and by all parties that we ought to resist and throw off the yoke of Mexican usurpation, and are we now to be abandoned or suffered to struggle alone and single handed, because the cold calculations of policy or of party have had to be consulted?

Well, you reply—what can we do? In answer I say, let the President and Cabinet and Congress come out openly and at once and proclaim to the public their opinions—let Texas have some of the $37,000,000 now in the national treasury—let the war in Texas become a *National war, above board,* and thus respond to the noble feelings of the American people—Who can deny that it is a national war in reality—a war in which every free American who is not a fanatic, abolitionist, or cold hearted recreant to the interest and honor and principles of his country and countrymen, who is not an icicle in soul and in practice, is deeply, warmly ardently interested. In short, it is *now* a national war *subrosa* This will not do; This state of the matter cannot, ought not to continue— make it *at once* and *above board,* what it is *in fact, a national war* in defence of national rights interests and principles and of Americans. Let the Administration and congress take this position *at once,* and the butcheries in Texas will cease, humanity will no longer be outraged by a war of extermination against liberty and against Americans— peace will be restored and maintained on the South West frontiers of this nation, and the Government of the U.S. will then occupy that open and elevated place which is due to the American people and worthy of Andrew Jackson—for it will occupy *above board* the position which this nation as a people now occupy in the heart and in feeling and in wishes; a position which they are now defending in obedience to the noblest impulses of the heart, by acts and with their blood, as warm hearts noble spirits always do.

Respectfully your native countryman and obedt Sert.

S. F Austin of Texas

Henry F. Evans to Austin

[Snow Hill, Md., April 17, 1836. See Calendar.]

W. P. Smith et al. to Austin

Philadelphia, April 20th 1836

Genl. Stephen F. Austin

Sir.

Agreeable to a resolution passd on the Evening of the 19th inst at a Meeting of the Texas Committee a committee of Five persons were appointed to address a Letter requesting your attendance at a general Town Meeting to be held in this City at as early a period as the arrangements can be made

In pursuance of the above resolution we respectfully request your attention to it and shall feel happy to be informed what day may best suit

your convenience to be in this City, and if the Honor of your attendance at such Meeting may be expected also that of the Gentlemen who accompany you from Texas.

W. P. Smith
Britton Evans
S. McGarzey
H. D. Tarr
Stewart Newell
} Committee.

Proceedings of a Pro–Texas Meeting

[Lexington, Ky., April 2, 1836. Committe of Seven submitted resolutions of sympathy for Texans. Colonel [Ira R.?] Lewis addressed meeting for more than two hours, giving history of development of the revolution. The meeting then adopted an address to the United States Government, urging the recognition of Texan independence. "Subscriptions to a considerable amount were collected at the time, and committees appointed to receive the donations for the Emigrants who moved to the relief of the sufferers in Texas."]

Proposals for a Loan

Propositions made by sundry Individuals of New York to the Commissioners appointed by the Provisional Government of Texas to contract a Loan in the United States.—

The parties subscribing propose to Loan to the Provisional Government aforesaid, five Hundred thousand Dollars, more or less, on the following conditions.

1st. The Bonds of said provisional government and a certified copy of the authority under which the said Commissioners act, shall be deposited in the hands of such Trustees, as may be agreed upon, as a security for the payment of the amount to be Loaned, agreeably to the Subsequent Stipulations.—

2d. The Loan to be made for five Years from date upon an Interest of Six per cent per annum payable semi annually in the city of New York.—

3d. Certificates of Stock, to be issued to subscribers to the Loan, in Shares of Eighty, one Hundred and Sixty; and three Hundred and Twenty Dollars.—

4th. The commissioners to pledge themselves to exert their influence with the said provisional Government to obtain for the individuals loaning the money, the option to take Lands of the Public Domain of Texas in payment of said Loan at fifty Cents pr acre at their option, at any time,

within Five years from the date named in the 2d. article. The said Commissioners, firmly believing that the option, will be at once granted, by the said provisional Government.—

5th. Ten per cent only of the amount subscribed to be paid prior to the decision of said Government with respect to the conditions Stipulated in the preceding Section.— And if the Government of Texas refuses to permit the subscribers to take the Lands at fifty Cents per acre as therein stipulated, then the 90 p % is not to be calld. for.—

New York April 2th 1836.

[Addressed:] S. F. Austin Esqr. New York

Mary Austin Holley to Austin

Lexington, April 21, 1836

Dear Cousin,

We had an overflowing Meeting last night, adjourned from the Morning, when they merely organized, the Whig Convention being in session. I made up a party of ladies and we all went, and never was I so complimented—never so proud. And who do you think was the orator? The new Commissioner from Texas Col: Lewis. It so happened—a lucky coincidence *for once*—that he arrived from Louisville—(where he told us they had a very enthusiastic Meeting)—in the afternoon. Mr. Higgins, the old gentleman they went to see, was in the chair. Mr. Bryant mentioned the arrival of Col. Lewis and moved that a Committee be appointed to call on him—invite him to attend the meeting. He came accordingly his presence gave great spirit to the occasion. He addressed the audience and gave a clear exposition of Texas affairs. Perfect silence and attention prevailed. He occupied all the time. Several gentlemen were prepared to speak. Among them Mr Wiggington of Louisville, brother to him who started two days since with his company of volunteers. Mr Bradford, Mr Ferguson, and Gen: McCauley meant also to address the house. Some excellent resolutions and a memorial to Congress, prepared by Mr. Martin, passed unanimously and with great applause. Never was anything done with more unanimity—more harmony. An Irish Catholic attempted to make some objections on the ground of Committing the Govt etc; and was instantly hissed and hooted down—with take him out—take him out etc. Col: Lewis was presented to me at the close and I attempted to thank him for his fine Compliments. I expected him here this Morning, but learn he is occupied with visitors. Gen: McCauley just called. says they will have another meeting to night to obtain subscriptions, a chance for *their cut* and *dried speeches*. You see we are doing well. There is great spirit now. You began it,—by a little here and there we have kept it up, and Col: Lewis

has fixed the matter. I find you get news from Texas within two days as soon as we do. I hope anxiously for something encouraging.

I had liked to have made a speech myself last night. What a theme it is for eloquence. Col: Lewis appealed to my testimony as to the character of the Texians, in reply to some slanders—and with effect if these people have any pride. I almost rose from my seat to say that it was my proud distinction to be able to testify to the truth etc.

The Mail closes— Love to all friend[s] Let them Have your portrait to be lithographed.

M A H [Mary Austin Holley]

[Addressed:] Gen. S. F Austin New York

Henry Goold Shannon to General Fernandez

Mattamoris April 22: 1836

To General Fernandez Commander in Chief at Mattamoris

Having Arrived in this place from New Orleans on the 20th Inst: Came down the ohio river from Louisville Kentucky/on the 25th of March Wrote 2 letters to Senior Gorostiza the Mexican Embassy at Washington/forwarded one at Smith land mouth of Cumberland river one/at Padducca (Mouth of the Tennessee river, one at Orleans advising) the Embassy of the resources and Military Movement of the Anglo American/Belliggrants (against Texas)—Having, regularly, advised, the Mexican, charges De Affairs at Washington sense the Month of September, last in a Series of Letters (Written by me) Monthly advising Said, Embassy, and Giving My oppinnion of the Most efficient, Plan of opperations (against those Anglo American Bands of Robbers) Having Sailed from New Orleans on the 9th ultimo for this Place/I made it My Bussiness to Collect all the Information, I Could Procure on the ohio and Missippi, river, and Have the Satisfaction, to Inform Your, Excellency) the Anglo Americans are Completly out Generald and routed, driven, *Horse de Combat* a Cross the Sabine, river, by the Mexican, Sensinattus [Cincinatus] General Sant-Anna and his Spartan Generals) the Mexican Eagle has Completely Vanquished, the Anglo American Scare Crows

I Beg leave to Introduce Myself to your Excellency—and shall address you more Minnutly in a day or twoe

Henry Goold Shannon

I had written My Communications to the Mexican Embassy with the *Signature Signed H: G: S:*

M. R. Wiggington to Colonel Lewis

Louisville Apl 22nd 1836

Dr Sir,

It was with great regret that I found myself compelled to leave Lexington on yesterday-morning, without seeing You, it being late when I awoke, the railroad car about to start, and my business at home urgently pressing, all which will I hope amount to a sufficient apology.

I got here in the stage this morning after riding the whole night and as you May well suppose am in no very felicitous condition for writing. Yet fearing that unless I do so now you will have no opportunity of receiving a letter from me, before you leave Kentucky, I hasten to give you such information as I possess with regard to Texas and her affairs. The rumor that Col Fannin has fought his way to Gen Houstons army, seems to gain credence, the statement that Houston Quitman and Young Crockett have taken on a large force is not doubted, and that volunteers are pouring into the relief of the Country from every quarter of the western and southern—States is uncontradicted. My Brother who we were informed only started with thirty Men, I learn had certainly forty, and probably upwards of fifty, for it was found after he got on the Boat which carried him, that there were many going who had given no previous information of their intentions to do so, desiring for reasons only known to themselves, to keep their intentions secret, until that moment, and the boat getting off before he could make a Count, no one learned the exact number he carried with him, and even after he had gone, some came in from the Country to go.

24th you will perceive that I was unable to finish this letter on the day I commenced it, which was owing to professional engagements.

I am pleased to tell you, that on the day before yesterday Mr Stanberry arrived here with upward of forty volunteers from Cincinnati, and has been joined by enough here, who were unable to get off with my Brother, to Make out about fifty, as he informs me. I also learned from him that two other companies from Wheeling and Pittsburgh would shortly be on, and that a Mr Ludlow of Cincinnati was preparing to raise a Regiment, which he Mr Stanberry Seemed to think would be an easy task. So we see that the work goes bravely on,—Col Harrison has heard nothing from Gen. Chambers as yet, but I hope soon will hear, he informs me he can easily obtain the necessary quota of Men, if he can only get Money to buy horses etc, write to the Gen to come on immediately, for I assure you that Harrison project is worth his most vigilent attention, if the Battalion is raised I venture to predict, that it will be one of the most efficient and useful in the service.

I very much wish you could enlist my friend Gist in the cause. I mean not as a private, but as an officer of Rank, for in him you would take to

your country, an intelligent and amiable Gentleman, a brave man, and useful Citizen, and were he to join you, he has the means and I am very confident would use them with a liberal hand, to fit out a respectable force, both as it regards numbers and usefulness Let me hear from you, immediately, and as often as you may have leisure to write.

If you find that a Company or two can be raised in the neighborhood of Lexington, I would advise you, if I might advise at all, to connect them with Harrisons command. So as to make out one effective battallion ready for the field as soon as possible which you can no doubt accomplish by urging upon those who may take the lead in getting them up, the propriety of going as soon, and in as great force as possible,

MORTIMER R. WIGGINGTON

Col. Lewis

P. S. Please bear in mind that my brother Alfred M. Wiggington will be in Texas when you return and that you cannot do me greater service, that [than] by obtaining him some situation in which he can be useful the one you mentioned will be most suitable. M. R. W.

Col—Lewis Lexington Ky

If Col L. has left Mr Ficklin is desired to forward this to him.

M. R. W.

AUSTIN TO A. J. YATES

(Copy) New York April 23, 1836

MR. A. J. YATES

SIR,

Your letter dated at Washington City, April 1st 1836 containing a report of your proceedings under our letters of Instruction of the 21st and 22nd January last, has been received.

Your several previous letters to us transmitting important information relative to the interests of our country, together with the efforts you have made in her cause, not only meet our warmest approbation, but also entitle you to the gratitude of the people of Texas.

We much regret to be under the necessity of discharging from further consideration, the purchase of a Steam Boat for the Government of Texas, in consequence of its slender finances, and of the immediate and more important demands for money to be applied to sustaining the army already in the field.

The proposition to negotiate a loan in the City of New York which you have presented to us at the City of Washington, cannot be acted on by us, as it requires power with which we are not vested, and we must there fore decline it.

We wish you to send us a statement of the disbursements in the mission in which you have been engaged, from the time of your leaving the City of New Orleans, including your prospective expenses in returning to that City, with the vouchers of the account for our examination, and we will endeavour to provide the means for your reimbursement, before we leave the City.

We still desire to leave the amount of your compensation for services, to be determined by the Government on your return, at the same time giving both you and it, our assurances of unqualified approbation, at the manner in which you have discharged the duties of the situation in which you have been placed by us, and our earnest recommendation to the Government to repay you in a liberal manner, for your exertions in behalf of the Country.

We are much gratified to learn of your active efforts to raise a joint stock Steam Boat Company, and fit out a Steam Boat from this City for Texas, on the individual enterprise of your friends.

Permit us to express to you our great satisfaction for your zeal in those efforts, and our earnest desire that you may succeed in accomplishing the object, as we are fully convinced of the great advantages of such a communication to the Government and people of Texas, and we most ardently wish for your success in the undertaking.

S F Austin
Wm. H. Wharton
B T Archer
} Commissioners of Texas

A. J. Yates to Austin, et al.

(Copy)

The State of Texas, Special Mission of Messrs. Austin, Archer, and Wharton to the U S. of America 1835, 1836 in A/C with A J. Yates, special agent of said Mission, appointed by the commissioners at New Orleans January 21 and 22, 1836.

Dr.

1836				Voucher	
February	18	To	travelling expences from New Orleans to New York.	No. 1	$196.03
March	18	"	To expences of Board at New York, to this date	" 2	70.05
April	11	"	" Ditto " travelling from New York to Washington City and return to New York March 18 to April 11	" 3	31.68
March	11	"	Ditto of proving Steam Boat Sundres at New York with 9 collateral vouchers	" 4	148.75
March	20	"	Bill at United States Hotel Phila. going to W City	" 5	8.43

April	4	"	Do " National Hotel at Washington City	"	6	27.62
"	5	"	Do " Baltimore on return to New York	"	7	3.00
"	10	"	Do " Philadelphia " "	"	8	7.75
"	23	"	Do " New York to this date	"	9	30.00
"	"	"	Do of Captn. A Marsh for Steam Boat information	"	10	75.00
"	"	"	Do prospective expences of return to New Orleans			100.00
						$701.37

To Balance brought to Dr. Side 457.337

New York, April 23, 1836
E. E. [Errors Excepted]

A. J. Yates

Examined and approved

Signed S. F. Austin
pr. Wm. Wharton
B T. Archer

April 25, 1836

Cr.

1836				
Janry. 22	By Cash paid at New Orleans			$200.00
April 5	" Ditto " " Washington City			50.00
	Balance			451.37

Austin to William Bryan[1]

New York April 24th 1836.

Mr William Bryan
Dr Sir,

Yours of the 10th Instant is this moment received: desolation it seems is sweeping over Texas— My heart and soul are sick but my spirit is unbroken— I foresaw the evils of War and have (as is well known) tried to keep them out of Texas—but it was impossible— Santa Anna has raised the bloody flag of a Pirate—the fate of Pirates will sooner or later be his fate, but enough of this, the object of this is, to thank you, you and *you alone* have written to us, from the Govt. of Texas we have not rec'd *one word*, not even *one*.

I thank you for your last letter, although it comes to us as the messenger of desolation and death, Justice will yet be done to you—Texas will rise again and your services will then be remembered.

[1]From Diplomatic Correspondence, Texas State Library.

We shall get some money here I think— I shall go immediately to the Western country

S. F. Austin

A true copy from the Original
Attest. A. C. Ainsworth.

William Bryan to Andrew Mitchell

Received New Orleans April 27th 1836
from Andrew Mitchell one Small Brass Cannon in Store to be delivered to Col J W E Wallace or his order if called for—or delivered on Presentment of this Receipt

Wm Bryan
pr S G D Swan

Austin to [David G. Burnet?]

New York April 3. 1836—

Sir,

The commissioners appointed by the Provisional Govt of Texas in November and December last have discharged the duties assigned to them as fully as their powers and the peculiar circumstances in which they have been placed would permit

It is with regret we are compelled to say that the state of things at home, has embarrassed the labors of the Govt. agents in this country—

The undersigned, have not receaved one word from the Govt since the meeting of the convention in March, and the public have been informed through the newspapers that we have been superceded that we have no powers as agents etc. You will at once perceive the bad effect which such things have on the public mind, for, taken in common with many exaggrated accounts of internal dessentions etc., they have had a tendency to weaken public confidence and to paralise our efforts—

In our communications from New Orleans and Nashville and Louisville and Washington City, we informed the Govt. of our proceedings, and that it was all important for some one to be furnished *officially* with the declaration of independence and with full instructions— For the want of these documents we could do no more in Washington than to *prepare* opinions to *sustain* the declaration of independence made by Texas— We feel every confidence that [as] soon as a diplomatic agent, properly authorized appears at W. [Washington] all will be done, that the nature of the subject will permit.

A loan is in progress in this city, but we are convinced no loan will succeed to a large amount, except on the basis of a positive sale of land at a

price not exceeding half a dollar an acre— but only 10 per cent is to be advanced, the balance is not to be paid untill the gov^{t} approves of the transaction, and give to the lenders the option of taking land at twenty five cents p$^{r.}$ acre— Nothing can be done on this subject without full powers to sell land at the best price that can be obtained for the prices of land will vary according to the news from Texas and the state of the money markets here

We refer you to the proceedings of the meeting in this city, on the 26th and to the pamphlet published here on the subject, for information as to public feeling in favor of Texas— it is warmly enlisted and is becoming more so every day—

We shall attend a public meeting in Phil$^{a.}$ on the 2^{d} next month, and then proceed homeward, for, altho we are positively order^{d} by the instructions of Gov. Smith *not* to do so untill directed by that Gov^{t} we are compelled to believe that an order for our recall has been issued and detained by miscarriage.

Subscriptions to a Loan

State of New York and City of New York.

Know all men by these presents that Stephen F. Austin and William H. Wharton citizens of Texas, are herein acting as agents by virtue of a Commission from the Government of Texas, a certified copy of which herewith accompanies, of the first part, and Samuel Swartwout, Eli Hart, Silas M. Stilwell James L Curtis, Thomas E. Davis, J L and S. Josephs, Wm Jessup Jr. George and Edward Curtis, Morgan L. Smith, William H. Jessup by C. Jessup J$^{r.}$ Charles S$^{t.}$ John of the second part have contracted and agreed and by these presents contract and agree and bind ourselves the one party unto the other parts as follows.

Article 1st The said parties of the second part hereby severally but not jointly contract and agree to make a Loan to the Government of Texas of— in the following portions to Wit

By the said	S. Swartwout		$.20000.
do	do	Eli Hart	" 5000.
do	do	Silas M Stillwell	" 5000.
do	do	ames L. Curtis	" 5000.
do	do	Thomas E. Davis	" 5000.
do	do	J L and S Joseph	" 5000.
do	do	Eben Jessup Jr	" 5000.
do	do	Geo and Edward Curtis	" 10000.
do	do	Morgan L Smith	" 5000
do	do	William H. Jessup	" 2500.
do	do	Charles St John	" 2000.

On which sum of ---------- an immediate advance of Ten per cent is to be paid to the parties of the first part.

Article 2d The loan is to be made for Five years from the date of this contract and to bear an Interest of Six per cent p annum payable in the City of New York.

Article 3d The parties of the Second part are to have the option of taking land in payment of said loan at Twenty five cents per acre, provided the government of Texas, approve and ratify this provision, of this Contract.—

Article 4th Whenever it is made Known that the Government of Texas, in the manner following to wit Ten per cent on the receipt of Said ratification by the Government and Ten p Cent monthly thereafter, until the whole of the ninety per cent is paid.

Article 5th Certificates of Stock are to be issued by the party of the first part, or by some other authorized Agent or agents of Texas, to the parties of the second part in such sums as may be determined on by the parties of the Government of Texas, is made known in this City, the remaining ninety per Cent being first paid, or satisfactorily secured.—

Article 6th Should the Government of Texas, decline ratifying this contract, then the Ten per Cent at first advanced is to be refunded to the parties of the second part by the Government aforesaid with Interest at the end of Five Years, at the rate of Six p cent per annum, payable annually in the City of New York.—

Article 7th If after the ratification of this Contract by the Government the parties of the Second part should decline the option of taking land at Twenty five Cents per acre then, and in that case they are to be paid in money by the Government of Texas, at the end of Five Years from the date of this contract with interest at the rate of Six per Cent per Annum to be paid annually in the City of New York, but in case the parties of the second part require to be reimbursed in money, they must give notice of that fact to the Government of Texas, one year before the expiration of the Five years, to which this Loan is limited.—

Article 8th The expence of issuing the Certificates of Stock and of Surveying, locating, Deeding the Lands etc. shall be borne by the parties of the second part.—

Article 9th The Bonds of said Government of Texas to the amount loaned and a certified copy of the authority under which said Commissioners act shall be deposited in the hands of such Trustees as the parties of the Second part may designate as a Security for the amount loaned.—

And for the faithful fulfilment of this Contract the said parties of the first part hereby pledge the public faith and lands of Texas, as they are empowered to do, and the parties of the Second part hereby obligate themselves their heirs and assigns.—

In testimony hereof the parties of both parts have set their hands and seals this of in the year of our Lord 183

John Leadbetter to Austin, et al.

To Genl Austin, Col Wharton and Dr Archer

Gentlemen

Feeling interested for the Cause of Texas, and being So Situated in life that I cannot aid them personally I would beg Your acceptance of the Within as a Small testimony of My good wishes for their Success, over the blood thirsty Tyrant of the Mexican butchers

John Leadbetter Jr [Rubric]

Philad[a]. May 2nd 1836

City Hotel to Austin

Gen[l] S F Austin

To City Hotel Dr.

May 2d.	To dinner Supper and lodging	1.50
	" Breakfast and lodging	1.00
	" Bottle Champagne	2.50
	2 papers	.12½

Rec[d] payment R W Dunlap p[r] James McClintock

[Endorsed:] Bills Paid Expenses in New York in May 1836

Austin to Senator L. F. Linn[1]

New York, May 4, 1836.

Hon. L. F. Linn:

Dear Sir:

Yours of 1st. instant I received to-day on my return from Philadelphia, (where I went, at the solicitation of a committee from there,) in conjunction with my colleagues, Archer and Wharton, to attend a Texas meeting on the 2d.

I presume you have seen in the Philadelphia papers the result of the meeting— (see the Pennsylvania Inquirer, U. S. Gazette, Ledger, etc.) It was very enthusiastic and ardent in the cause of Texas, and was held in a

[1]From the *St. Louis Commercial Bulletin*, June 3, 1836, in Collections of the Wisconsin Historical Society. *The Bulletin* gives credit to the *Baltimore Republican* for the letter. Linn was United States Senator from Missouri.

wing of that Temple of Liberty where, in '76, those principles were proclaimed which have ever since been a beacon-light to the benighted and enslaved of all nations. The *spirit* of '76 was there. *That* spirit, and *hearts* of the vast multitude, told them what to do. No cold or selfish influence of policy or of party cast its chilling breath over that meeting.

You ask me what can be done in favor of Texas? Ask your heart, my friend and fellow-citizen, (for such you are in feeling, although an invisible line separates our domicils— ask the noble spirit of your and my fathers— ask every freeman, every philanthropist on earth— ask every man *who is not a politician*, and who acts from the warm and honest impulses of a patriotic heart, and you will receive a satisfactory answer.

A war of extermination is raging in Texas—a war of barbarism and of despotic principles, waged by the mongrel Spanish-Indian and Negro race, against civilization and the Anglo-American race.

For fifteen years I have been laboring like a slave to *Americanize* Texas—to form a nucleus around which my native countrymen could collect and grow into a solid body that would forever be a barrier of safety to the southwestern frontier, and especially to the outlet of the western world—the mouth of the Mississippi—and which would be a beacon-light to the Mexicans in their search after liberty.

But the Anglo-American foundation, this nucleus of republicanism, is to be broken up, and its place supplied by a population of Indians, Mexicans, and renegadoes, all mixed together, and all the natural enemies of white men and civilization.

What I have been the means of effecting towards the Americanism of Texas, is of more real service to the protection of Louisiana, Arkansas, and Missouri, than the expenditure of *thirty millions of dollars* on the fortifications of that frontier; yes, more than a standing army of 10,000 men there would be; and yet it is to be broken up, because the people of Texas have too much of the spirit of their fathers to lay down beneath the feet of military despotism, and debase and damn their blood and their education; it is to be broken up, because it will not do for the United States government to interfere with a usurper, a base, unprincipled, bloody monster, who sets the laws of civilization and of humanity at defiance, who desolates Texas under the bloody flag of a pirate, and whose avowed intention is to excite the Indians and negroes, and crimson the waters of the Mississippi, and make *it* the eastern boundary of Mexico, (for such an intention has been avowed.) No. This monster cannot be interfered with, because a treaty was made with the federal republic of Mexico, *which republic no longer exists.*

Oh! spirit of our fathers, where are you? Just and omnipotent God, where is thy influence? Where is the fatherly care and protection of a wise

and watchful government that applies *cheap* and *prompt* preventives beforehand, in preference to the expenditure of *millions* for remedies, after an evil has occurred?

But you ask, What *preventive* can be applied? The answer is plain—Let an army of the United States march into Texas, and say to the pirate Santa Anna, "Stop:" a great and philanthropic and free people will not stand tamely by and see justice, constitutional right, and humanity, wantonly violated at her door—nor can a paternal government tolerate a state of things on its most vulnerable and important frontier, that will, and *must* bring the bloody tide of savage war and the horrors of negro insurrection within its limits.

It is madness and folly—it is deceiving yourselves and your constituents to believe that the Texas war is not a war of extermination against *Anglo-Americans* and *their principles* and *interests.* The republican party in Mexico are now subdued and crushed: they, by their own acts and misplaced confidence in Santa Anna, have put the sword into *his* hands to cut their own throats. He has acquired all his power by deceiving the federal republican party of Mexico, and by making blind instruments of them. He is now continuing the same policy, for he has united all the influence and resources of *that party* against Texas. *He* and the *monarchial party* now in power, who have overturned the federal constitution of 1824, know very well that to expect any thing like tranquility, or even comparative security in the enjoyment of their usurpations, they must keep out *Anglo-American republicanism,* and stop the *moral invasion* that was spreading over the eastern and internal states (now military provinces) of Mexico. How is this to be done? By exterminating the American population in Texas, and filling that country with Indians and negroes, who (as he thinks) will form an impenetrable barrier from the Sabine river to the Rio del Norte, and thus restore the old Spanish policy, which was "*to prevent even a bird from crossing the Sabine river if possible.*"

And the United States Government are to stand by with its hands folded, over *scruples* about interposing in the holy cause of humanity, philanthropy, of liberty, and of protection to its own exposed frontier! Oh! I cannot—do not—will not believe it. Of one thing *I am certain,* the people, the freemen of this nation, *will not* permit, nor will they tolerate the barbarities and usurpations of a Mexican tyrant. No—they will obey the dictates of their hearts, and fly to the rescue of their countrymen and of free principles. They will, of their own accord, save the bulwark of the whole Southwestern frontier, and Arkansas from the greatest peril that has ever threatened any portion of the United States territory since it became a nation. I do not mean the peril of Mexican invasion—it would be an insult to the people of the United States to *call* that a peril— I mean the peril of an Indian and

servile war—the murder of women and children, and the loss to civilization (at least for some time) of Texas.

I have seen the communication you speak of in the ****. That newspaper seems to lean towards scruples, or party interests, or perhaps to Mexican influence. I do not read or look at any papers of that character. I am, however, willing to believe that they do not properly understand the ORIGIN, PRINCIPLES and OBJECTS of the Texas war, and are acting under *Mistaken views,* and *not from want of principle, or even the common impulses of justice and humanity.*

I must, however, say that it looks very badly for men to condemn a whole people who are struggling for *self-preservation,* before they understand the subject, and analyze it sufficiently to judge of its Moral as well as Political merits.

Let such men take up the history of Mexican misrule in Texas, and all over Mexico; let them inquire into the present state of things in that important nation; let them ascertain whether the present consolidated despotism which exists there, has or has not been established by *revolutionary means,* by *force, fraud,* and *violence;* whether the federal social compact of Mexico, to which the People of Texas bound their allegiance, is not illegally dissolved; whether the People of Texas did or did not oppose this illegal dissolution of their Government, as they were bound by their oaths to do, and whether they did not grimly adhere to THEIR duty and obligations as Mexican citizens, under the Constitution, so long as it existed. Let them read an exposition of the Texas war, made by me at Louisville, Kentucky, on 7th March last, that made in this city by W. H. Wharton, Esq. on the 26th ult. and other documents on this subject. In short, let them *understand* the question, before they attempt to approve or condemn, and I am confident they can form but ONE OPINION, which is, that the Texians are RIGHT, and that under similar circumstances all freemen ought to, and would have done as they have.

An expression of opinion in Congress, or by the Executive favorable to *the cause of Texas,* would settle this matter and end this war; it would be a *preventive* which will cost nothing, and violate no treaty or other obligation, no more than the Greek Revolution did; *and it will save the expenditure of millions hereafter, and the loss of thousands of lives.* It will do this, because such an expression of opinion would inspire confidence, and thus open the ice-bound chests of money lenders, and enable Texas to procure *funds.* Men she can get in thousands. The chivalrous *West,* and the warm-hearted, high-souled *South* will furnish them; but they must be fed and provided with arms and ammunition, etc.

Pardon me for occupying so much of your time by so long a letter; my heart and soul, my all, and, as I think, the best interests of my native country, and the great principles of liberty, are deeply involved in this subject.

I have, in times past, had more kind and charitable feelings for the Mexicans in general, and have been much more faithful to them than they merited. I acted from a sound and honest principle—that of mutually benefiting my native and adopted country, by *Americanizing* Texas and securing to liberal principles in Mexico a *support* and a *guide* in Texas, and at the same time serving my native country by a population there, that would harmonize with their neighbors. But sad and dear bought experience has convincd me that it is in vain to hope for any good from Mexican institutions, or Mexican justice. I am, therefore, *for the independence of Texas,* and I am so from the soundest principles that move the human heart—those of *liberty, justice, humanity,* and *self-preservation.*

Respectfully, your most obedient servant,

S. F. Austin.

Zacharie and Company to Austin

New Orleans May 5th. 1836

Col Stephen F Austin

Dear Sir

Father Muldoon of Mexico having forwarded us the certified copies of his titles to Eleven leagues of Land in Texas to be delivered you on payment of Five Thousand Dollars we have to advise that they are now in our possession and will be delivered on your complying with the conditions, we annex a copy of his letter to us, and also of an open letter, to you in our possession, which we think best to retain fearing that you may have left Washington City

J. W. Zacharie and Co.

Mexico— March 9th 1836—

Messrs. J. W. Zacharie and Co New Orleans

Gentlemen

The Amt of money say $5000, five Thousand Dollars which Genl S F. Austin advises me would be paid at your Counting House (upon my forwarding to same the authenticated Certificate of title to Eleven leagues of Land in Texas in my name and transfered to him by virtue of a Power of Atty—authorizing him so to do.) You will please hold—subject to the order of W S Parrott of this city, who will account to me for same, as I transmitd in conformity to Gen Austins instructions through the Said W S Parrott the certified copy of my title to the 11 Sitios aforesaid, taken from the original register of the Land office in Texas and the only document given in Similar cases. The which Genl Austin had full power to dispose of

Presuming that you will conform yourselves to the present as if it was a letter or regular bill of Exchange and craving your reply through the same medium I have the honor to be Genln. Yr Most Obt Servt

MICHAEL MULDOON

Mexico 9th March 1836

MY DEAR FRIEND GENL AUSTIN

Agreeably to your note I send you through Mr. Parrott a certified copy of the protocol now in the land office at San Felipe—signed by Mr Williams and Arciniega

I cannot accuse myself of any neglect in the fulfilment of my obligations with respect to those sitios having left all my Dues in the Colony for that purpose, paid the Government in whole and the surveyor in Part, with a letter of three hundred Dollars Mexican Currency—accepted by the very respectable Mr Wharton which I gave you, with, as also with powers to do what [you] might think proper for the final adjustment.

Now I beg leave to draw for the entire sum of—Five Thousand Dollars on the house of J. W. Zacharie and Co New Orleans in favor of the said W S Parrott Esqr of this City and Commerce

MICHAEL MULDOON

[Addressed:] Col Stephen F Austin Washington D C mail

JOHN MARTIN DUFFIELD TO AUSTIN

[Wheeling, May 5, 1836. See Calendar.]

LUCAS VAN BUSKIRK TO AUSTIN

Seneca Falls 5th. May—1836

GENERAL AUSTIN

DR SIR

Permit us (though strangers) to introduce ourselves to your notice and allow us to offer as an apology for so doing a Most cordial feeling for the welfare of Texas— The cause of Texas is exciting deep and thrilling interest in this part of the world— A large and Respectable meeting has been held in this place— the proceedings and resolutions of which please refer to a copy of the Farmer and Seneca Falls dayly advertiser published in this place—which Paper accompanies this letter— It is the opinion of our first Men in point of standing—that a company of Emigrants can be raised in this place and village and twenty five to forty men with a suitable person to take charge of said company, which company will be ready to march to Texas as soon as pecuniary aid can be furnished them to defray their necessary expences to New York— It is confidently believed the greater part of the

money necessary for this purpose can be raised in this immediate vicinity— Now Sir if you can inform us of the manner and the means by which such assistance can be forwarded from New York—the sympathy of our fellow citizens may not be in vain with regard to Texas— It is the object of this committee to get information how Emigrants can be sent from New York to Texas, as well as to manifest the spirit prevailing in this section of the state— We would be highly gratified to get your views in relation to the transportation of such aid as above stated and how Effected

Lucas Van Buskirk } Corresponding
Charles D Williams } Committee

E. B. Birdsall to Austin

Fort Wood N. Y. Harbor Monday 9th May 1836

Dr Sir

I have the honor to inclose to you the proceedings of A Meeting of the Citizens of Seneca Falls. (Where My Father Resides) On the Subject of Texas

These And Other Articles in the Paper (inclosed) Which show that the little Village of My homestead has caught the enthusiastic flame of Interest in the Glorious Cause of Texas which calls so imperatively upon the just of every Civilized nation, And particularly upon Americans to Arrest and punish the Out-law Santa Anna,

E. B. Birdsall 3d U. S. Infy Fort Wood, N. Y.—

[Addressed:] Genl. S. F. Austin Comr. etc American Hotel N. York

Austin and Wharton to A. J. Yates

(Copy) New York May 9th 1836

The undersigned Commissioners, appointed by the Government of Texas to the United States, acting in virtue of the authority vested in us by the said Government, have appointed, and by these presents do appoint, A. J. Yates Esq a citizen of Texas, an agent of the Texian Government, for the purpose of asking for, and receiving donations, loans, or other aid for the Government of Texas.

The Loans which he may receive, shall be on the following basis: He is authorized to issue certificates to the Lenders for the Amount loaned, to bear interest not exceeding Ten per cent, and redeemable any time after Five Years after the First of July next.

The said agent A. J. Yates is also fully authorised and impowered to procure emigrants to Texas and arms, ammunition etc. to defend them against the hostile Indians, and to promise to such Emigrant the bounties of land etc. offered by the Independent Government of Texas, to those who

emigrate to that country, and embark in its cause, on the terms and in the manner prescribed by the regulations of the Texian Government on the Subject.

The said Agent, A. J. Yates will keep an exact register of his acts and proceedings under this power, and of the names and residences of the persons who make donations and loans and of every important particular: and communicate the same from time to time to the Texian Government, and to the undersigned. He will deposit all the funds he may collect, in the hands of D. L. Gregory and Co. or their offices in the city of New Orleans and other places in the Western Country, (ever subject to the order of the undersigned commissioners of Texas.

Should companies of Emigrants to be raised in any county or town and the expenses of their Equipment, transportation etc be defrayed by a Special contribution from the inhabitants, or other persons for that special purpose, the said agent is authorized to sanction the appropriation of such Special contributions, and to report the same to the Government of Texas.

The said Agent is authorized to pay his necessary current expenses, out of any money he may receive for the Government of Texas, and he will proceed through the State of New York, and the Western country to New Orleans, by such routes as he may deem best calculated to promote the object of his appointment and the cause of Liberty and Texas.

S. F. Austin
Wm. H. Wharton
Coms. for Texas.

A. J. Yates to Austin

[Albany, May 10, 1836. See Calendar.]

A. J. Yates to Austin

Schenectada May 14, 1836

My Dear Sir,

We had a very respectable meeting at Albany on Thursday evening, and I held forth to them (if I may judge by their plaudits) with much acceptance— They adopted a string of resolutions, and among others, to appoint a Committee of 5 from each ward in the City to solicit aid, to circulate a memorial, and to correspond with every county in the State. There was a very powerful counter current there, and I do not know what to ascribe it to unless it be Van Buren Politicks. I have never before believed in the stories about the Regency but I am now satisfied of the truth of the *collar* business. I have been for years engaged in the Politicks of New York, and well know that political movements were and must of course

be controlled and party must be disciplined to rank and file, but I never would believe that the feelings, the sympathies, the most holy affections of men were to be controlled by a political party. I can ascribe it to nothing else, unless there may have been a reaction, on account of Urrea's return of the safety of Fanning and his men, which I presume was made before their Massacre— [Illegible name] has published a letter from a member of Congress about the gullability of our Countrymen, and instances the case of Texas, and particularly of Fanning— I hope the facts of that case will be now elicited, and if the massacre is found to be true, the reaction of those who have been deceived by this course of the Mexican General and Minister, will be tremendous—

If I had a power to appropriate any of the funds I receive towards fitting out emigrants (ie) authorize me to draw on the Agent at New Orleans, for the monies remitted, at the same time charging the emigrant say $20. for his passage and outfit, I could send out a 1000 [to] 2000 within 40 days. I would publish a circular establishing a rendevous at a certain time and place, say Pittsburg applications to be made by 18th June—expedition to sail the 20th price of passage including equipment $15, in advance—the emigrant to have a draft on the Govt. for that amount on his arrival in Texas, provided he enters the army there for 6 mos. One Thousand men would give $15000, The charter and expenses of two steam Boats to Natchitoches would be say $3,000, 1000 muskets and equipments say $7,000. 10 baggage waggons, 4 horses each $250, each is $2500. ammunition and provisions $2000. Any one thus going out, and not entering the service forfeits his passage money, and the arms, ammunition, equipments, wagons horses etc belong to the Govt. on the arrival of the *emigrants* into Texas. Many neighbourhoods, would raise companies and pay their passage, if the arrangements could be made for their going out in this manner, without requiring a return of the money, and this I presume I have power to attend to in the powers already given me. I found many of the pamplets very imperfect, and have received no more than those I took up myself.

My own private business will require my personal presence in this part of the country during the Summer but you will hear from me, and I shall continue my operations for Texas in a manner that will tell as well, and perhaps better than if I went through to New Orleans. I shall probably go as far as Pittsburg, certainly to Buffalo, and there are many in the country ready to go out.

Please inform me who remains at Washington City as the Representative of the Govt. and if Mr. Childress—mention my name to him, and send me his address—

I expect the proceedings of our meeting at Albany are in this mornings papers.

A. J. YATES

[Addressed:] Gen. Stephen F. Austin Commissioner of Texas
Washington City

AUSTIN AND WHARTON TO JAMES TREAT

[Washington, May 16, 1836. See Calendar.]

J. L. JOSEPH TO AUSTIN

[New York, May 18, 1836. See Calendar.]

WILLIAM AUSTIN TO AUSTIN

Lowell, Mass, May 18th 1836

DEAR SIR,

An early acquaintance with the West Coast of Mexico and various excursions from the Pacific to the interior, having visited the City of Mexico in 1822, and Made Some observations as to the assailible points on that Sea Board, and the Sections of Country through which I extended my excursions, has since the Texian War commenced, been brought to my recollection, and aroused by the horrible cruelties perpetrated by the forces of Santa Anna I have reviewed the scenes of by gon days, in that Country and have formed an opinion, that a diversion highly, favorable to the Cause of Texas might be made by a small Naval force employed on the West Coast of Mexico. Where a single ship of 20 guns under a judicious commander might create consternation and dismay without infringing the Laws of maritime War fare or encroaching the limits prescribed to it by the Laws of Nations. Much would depend however on the duration of the contest in as much as it would require Six to Eight months to give effect to Such an enterprise and render it subservient. I know not what may be the views of the Texian Government, in regard to Naval operations, but cannot entertain a doubt that could it avail itself of the Services of a Small force to be there employed that highly favorable results would follow.

In this section of the U.S. the origin and progress of the Texian revolution ar not well understood, and this people as you doubtless may be aware, are not so easily excited to action, as those of More Sunny regions but when they shall be better informed, and feel assured, that half the barbarities have been exercised by the Mexican forces, that have been announced in newspapers of the day, When they shall know that Texas

contended for her rights as an Independent State of the Mexican Confederacy, rights guaranteed by the Constitution of 1824, that failing to secure those rights and seeing a consolidated military despotism pervading the country, with Catholic intolerance of *religious Worship,* She availed herself of the sacred prerogative of freemen and declared herself independent and assumed the consequences, they will perceive that there is a striking affinity in the attitude of Texas and the American Colonies at the Commencement of the War—of Independence, and yeald their sympathy their services afloat or in the field, or their wealth in support of so righteous a cause Constrained by circumstances which preclude at present the devotion of my services, in her cause, I nevertheless would break the ties that may be severed without dishonor, and offer myself a sacrifice for such a struggle, if it shall prove necessary to the attainment of the independence or the union of Texas with the American Union, feeble as those services Might be, tho' not entirely useless. So far as some experience in Maratime war is concerned, yet united with thousands of kindred spirits the effect of combination would ensure success. In this way I presume it would be practicable to procure officers and man a Ship or vessels suited to the enterprise before mentioned, there would be some difficulty in providing an armament, or rather in Embarking it in the vessels in which to employ it, but not insurmountable diffculties. Would the commander of such a force if offered as a loan to Texas, with the officers he might recommend be commissioned so as to give them suitable rank in the Naval Review? their emoluments to depend on their captures, and the usual bounty in Land but to be placed under such restraint as to avert the consequences of any contravention of the Laws of Nations?— I feel that; I may be subject to the imputation of obtruding, myself on your attention but I am anxious that the history of the events in Texas, should be better understood in the New England States, and know that when the subject of *religious liberty,* and *rational freedom* are agitated and contended for and by a people claiming consanguinity and evincing the most laudable heroism, the citizens of this Wide spread republiccan Empire, will fly to the rescue. It is obvious that entire secrecy would be indispensible to the success of the enterprise under consideration. I therefore need not enforce it. When in the City of Mexico in 1822, I had the pleasure of an acquaintance with General Long and the officers of his staff. Among the latter was Captain Austin[1] of the infantry, Whose subsequent history it would afford me pleasure to learn and especially if successful— The unfortunate Genl. Long; Was assassinated at that time and being among those who assisted at his interment, and having since heard that his Widow received from the Mexican government a Grant of Land in Texas, I would venture to enquire whether her fate is

[1]Apparently John Austin, who died of cholera in Texas in 1833.

known to You— I have in my possession a relick of her heroic husband which it would give me pleasure to transmit to her—

WILLIAM AUSTIN

P.S. Please address at this place

JAMES TREAT (?) TO AUSTIN, ARCHER, AND WHARTON

Memorandum Confidential Muskets.—

There are 960, muskets in New orleans: English, Tower proof—*oz bore:* a first rate article: which I can controul, if not sold, on receipt of orders, given for their delivery, from this place, which can go in a moment, through you, whenever an arrangement can be concluded as *follows:*

960 Muskets	6$ *short price* is		$5760.—
1/3 for cash		$1920.—	
1/3 3 mot Credit		1920	
1/3 may be merged in the loan		1920	5.760.—

Should any portion of these be sold on receipt of the order that may be given, the balance, that are unsold (whatever be the number) may be delivered *instanter.* —What think you of this proposition ? ?— I doubt not these 960 Muskets remain unsold yet, but this I cannot, of course vouch for.—

Again: There are 2000 Muskets *here* of same description, good article tower proof and ounce Ball or bore—The Holders ask for these $4.81 and would amt to $9620— They will not sell them, Except for *part cash,* and, balance *satisfactory short paper.* They refused making any proposition for the sale of them to you or your Govn^t. as they are very cautious prudent folks, and know nothing of Texas affairs. —Probably we can manage it here, to make an arrangement, for them, and deliver, them, at N. orleans, as soon as they can be sent there, at the same *price* and *terms,* as the *960, first* spoken of, on this paper—. This, I repeat I think we can *manage,* provided *you,* the commissioners, think the good cause, will be promoted thereby by *so doing* — and you must understand, at same time, that the small Gain, in the operation, is not a sufficient *object* for us or any one to Embark in this last arrangement, Unless you should consider it an object to the Texian Govern^t. to send them on

They can be shipp^d *At once,* and sent to N. orleans, and if all is right, go down to G. Bay at once—probably without discharging at all —The same vessel that takes these *(if they go)* can also take anything else you may have to send down from here— tell me what you think of the matter 1^st. as regards the 960—and then as regards the 2000 here —If we can get

the Loan up to 100.000 that will give us $10.000 Cash—and a portion of this might perhaps be appropriated to the muskets.— *Now* dont forget that in connection with this and other *kindred topics* of great interest to the cause, you *must* give us timely Notice, when you intend to leave Washington—and you must let us know a week or at least 4 or five days before Hand, so that *one* of *us* can go on and arrange all—

This I consider important in many points of view, as in 6 or less Hours all can be done which would require days and sheets of paper and then perhaps not be as well understood.—So, *tell us* or me, in answer to *this* and if you can, by return post, how your time goes, and when you fix your departure in anticipation, and let us know, I will run on and see you, if possible and if not one of us *will* go, and this will give us time to see what we can do in the way of extending the Loan and also with subscription Donation lists etc.

Pardon my scrawl for I have been interrupted momently since I set down at my desk— If tomorrows mail, or tomorrows steam boat confirms the rumors (in Bryan's Letter) that *Sam* has whipp$^{d.}$ the Mexicans. It will of course have a good effect on our collections and Subscriptions—

Excuse my lengthy communications for I have not had time to make them *shorter*— Very truly

EL MISMO

Dont let these papers or my letters lay about or be exposed—

Private Continued

As regards the insurance there may be no claim on any one— If the office Insured the property *against all risk*—, *Including Capture* by the Enemy then there is no claim— If *not* against capture, but only against sea Risk then the owners have no claim on the Insurance. —but *lose the* property, *without recourse* to any one

I shall send you the Evening paper and C and Enquirer of this morning. *also;*— The former will no doubt Copy from the Orleans papers of 2^{d} came to hand this morning— Nothing direct from Texas, but some interesting advice from Matamoros, which ought to appear in the Globe— Gorostiza[1] is, in Phil$^{a.}$ or will be today—He intends publishing in the Globe or *Nat Intel.* his full correspondence with this Govn$^{t.}$ also you will see the Presidents answer to the call of the House of Rep$^{s.}$ which has not reached us, —I call your attention to the enclosed paper in reference to M—which you will please reply to, as soon as possible, and give me a definite answer, as regards this transaction. Let it be a separate paper in reply to mine, to show to the parties.— I have this morn.^{s} Letter from S. F. Austin at Phil$^{a.}$ dated 14th and note its contents. I hope to hear from

[1]Envoy Extraordinary from Mexico to the United States.

the *head* of the *Committee* at Phil[a]. on the subject of the men, money, wanted, to move them etc.— I was going to write him but shall wait, until tomorrow to receive his Letter We shall move in this business, without doubt, and that promptly— See Stones letter to you of yesterday address[d]. either at Baltimore or Washington—I dont remember which—I agree with you that the south will save you— Still, I am sorry nothing further has been done here— that [than] when you left us— Tho I think something further *will* be done—today has been the first working day among us—and I suppose all are at work but myself— I confess I have done nothing, and the reason is before you—all calls on the subject of Texas are made to me—all enquirers sent to me—I have to get the news from the files of papers *then,* confer with Editors, and Talk up and answer inquiries etc. then write you etc. etc. So that I trust you will find some excuse for me at least for today— I do all I can and will do my utmost of this you must not doubt. But I have to do all myself, none can act for me: or write for me— This keeps me hard at work without fulfilling my promise of going on as I intended today— Still will tomorrow— The charleston Boat, tomorrow might bring us news no doubt— I also send you a western paper just rec[d]. — it might contain something of interest: Yours etc

Very truly and cordially THE SAME

Pray let me hear from you fully and as often as possible and pardon my scrawl Papers herewith.

Again Truly EL MISMO

AUSTIN, ARCHER, AND WHARTON—STATEMENT

Detailed Statement of Funds received by the Commissioners, in Virtue of the Loan contracted in New York: as pr Statement on another part of this Sheet—*VIZ:*

Cash paid by Saml Swartwout, being commissioners Dft. on him in favor of Col Macomb	$ 1000.00
Cash paid by Saml. Swartwout to the Commissioners in Cash	500.00
Do. Paid by S. Swartwout being commissioners Dft in favour of Major Norton	200.00
Cash paid by Gregory and Henderson to A. J. Yates as pr certificate of the commissioners	451.37
Cash paid by J. Treat, being Commissioners Dft. to order of Mr. Duffield	200.00
Do. paid by James Treat to Stephen F. Austin, by order on Henry Williams	200.00
Messrs Josephs Letter of Credit on New Orleans favour of Genl Austin	5000.00
amounting to *in all*	$ 75550.37
Amt Due to close the $10.000 payt.	2448.63
being 1st payt of $10.000 or 10p%	$ 10.000.00

Washington D. C. May 24th 1836.

The foregoing is a true statement of the funds Recd. by us and Mr Wharton is duly authorized to receive the amt. now due from the parties in New York and to receipt for the same.—

Wm H Wharton
S. F. Austin
B. T. Archer

Wharton pd. 63.37, to Bridges over the amt. due by him to make up the above 2448.63—. Austin owes forty, leaving the donations from Leadbetter etc.

Washington D. C. May 24th. 1836.

The undersigned have received, from Asa P Ufford and James Treat, acting in behalf of the Subscribers to a contract for a Loan, bearing date 23d of April 1836 the following Sums and amounts *viz*

1st.	Messrs J. L. and S. Joseph's and Cos. Letter of Credit on Samuel Hermann and Son of New Orleans, bearing date 21st. May instant, which places at the disposal of Gen: Stephen F. Austin the sum of Five Thousand Dollars: valid for	$5000. .00
2d.	Received in Cash from Samuel Swartwout at different periods. The Total Sum of	1700. .00
3d.	Received from David Henderson and D. S. Gregory in cash and at Sundry times, the sum of	451. .37
4th.	Received from James Treat in cash and Letters of Credit on Baltimore the Sum of	400. .00
	making in all the Sum of Dollars	7551. .37

which Several Sums and amounts are so *much*, on account of the 1st. Installment of 10 P% on Said Loan of *One Hundred Thousand Dollars:* according to its provisions and conditions above refered to. The amount or balance due, to complete the $10,000, *to wit*, the sum of $2448.63, is to be paid over to Wm. H. Wharton, one of the undersigned, by the said Ufford and Treat, as soon after their return to New York, as practicable and when so paid, a receipt of even date herewith for Ten Thousand Dollars shall be given by the Undersigned.—

Wm H Wharton
S. F. Austin
B. T. Archer

Contributions for Texas

Association for the Relief of Texian Sufferers

1836 To James Treat Dr.

May 1st	To Amt of William's Co's Bill of Bread 240Bbls			
	Contag. 20,160 Pounds and Barrels	$875.78		
	Less 4 %	35.04	$	840.74
" "	To Amt. Palmer and Young Bill of Bread 150 Bbls contg. 12,523 lbs and Barrels for same	553.53		
	Less 6 % for Cash	23.23	$	520.32
" "	To Amt of M. Solomon's Biill	$232.30		
	Less 10 % for Cash	233.23	$	209.07
" "	To Insurance on Valuation of $2000 at 1½% and policy			31.25
	Total Amount			$1601.38

Errors Excepted.
New York May 3d 1836

James Treat Acting for the parties.

City of Washington, D. C. May 24th 1836. The undersigned, acting in behalf of the individuals hereinafter named, To *Wit:* Saml Swartwout J. L. and S. Joseph Silas M. Stillwell, James L. Curtis and the Undersigned James Treat) hereby Certify that the Individuals above named have contributed to the payment of the amt of the Cost of the Shipment of Bread etc. as per Statement within; as follows,

Samuel Swartwout has contributed the sum of	$500.00
J. L. and S. Joseph and Co " " "	500.00
Silas M. Stilwell " " "	150.00
James L. Curtis " " "	150.00
James Treat Balance of said Bill say	301.338
Making the Total Cost of said Shipment	$1601.38

Samuel Swartwout as above	$500.00
J. L. and S. Joseph and Co	500.00
Silas M Stillwell by J. L. Curtis as above	150.00
James L. Curtis	150.000
James Treat do Balance	301.38
	$1601.38

Copy of Donation of Bread for Texas by New Yorkers $1601.38

Austin et al. to Subscribers

Ten Thousand Dollars . . . . . Washington D. C. May 24, 1836

The undersigned Commissioners of the Provisional Government of Texas, duly authorised to make a Loan for, and in behalf of said Government, hereby acknowledge that we have received from the subscribers to a Loan, the contract and conditions of which bearing date 23d of April instant and to which Reference is made, The sum of *Ten Thousand Dollars* in cash credits, and acceptances, as will more fully appear in a detailed statement and Receipt bearing from date herewith—

Wm H Wharton
S. F. Austin
B. T. Archer

William H. Jack to Austin

[Velasco, May 27, 1836. See Calendar. The letter is in Garrison, *Dip. Cor. Texas,* I, 91.]

Wharton to Austin

Washington 28th May 1836

Dear Sir,

Mr Sumner a friend of mine from Nashville has just arrived and shocked me with the intelligence, that it is understood at Nashville that Genl Houston is opposed to the annexation of Texas to the United States. If this be so it is truly and deeply to be deplored. Like all triumphant conquerors he will be omnipotent for a time at least. I plainly see before me the turmoil and confusion and injustice and the demagogueism which must ensue in *Texas* after the war is over before we can establish an orderly and harmonious independent government. Nothing can transcend the horrors of this state of things but the cold blooded Massacres of the last few Months. Knowing therefore that I have some influence with Houston I shall be in misery until I see him before his opinions on this subject are generally known or firmly fixed. I have therefore written on to Childress and Hamilton to come immediately here that I may start for Texas. This I shall do as soon as they arrive. I am compelled to go to New York to get the remainder of the 10 pr cent. I will not however delay there more than one day and will then start for Texas via Nashville where I will not stop more than another day. I feel it more important than all other things in the world

the present Senate should act upon the question of annexation. I bottom this upon reasons known to you in which all of our friends fully coincide and they speak to me about it every hour in the day. For this reason it is indispensible to be at home and get the leading men in favour of it. President Burnett I know cannot depute power to any one to make a treaty of Cession of Texas that will be binding upon the people of Texas. But he can have the treaty take place subject to the ratification of the people hereafter or senate as are all treaties of this government. The great object is to get it acted on here by the present Senate and we will act on it in Texas afterwards and if we first get the leading men in favour of it in Texas all will go right. For this reason as above stated I am determined to start home immediately—

I have had frequent interviews with the President and he fully coincides in these views and is exceedingly anxious on the subject. I will ascertain from him the exact terms on which Texas can be admitted such as paying the public debt, allowing her to keep her public lands etc. Write to me in answer to this at Nashville. You may rely upon seeing me soon after you are in Texas. With a perfect oblivion of all the past I am truly Your Friend

Wm. H. Wharton

P. S. Our friends say they will if possible keep congress together until August on account of this business. I trust in God that it is a Mistake about Houstons being opposed to annexation. If he is I will exert my little influence with him. We have always been and are the best of friends. Do hurry on home without a moments delay—

[Addressed:] Genl. S. F Austin Care of Wm Bryan New Orleans

James Hamilton to Austin

[Charleston, May 31, 1836. See Calendar.]

Mary Austin Holley to Austin

Lexington, Wednesday, June 1st. 1836

Dear Sousin,

I have yours from Maysville, and hope this will be in time to meet you at Louisville. If you want *men* it seems to me all important that you should Come here forth with. 4 or 500 men are nearly ready and anxious to go, but neither Col: Lewis, nor Col: Wilson has yet arrived— great discontent and want of Confidence prevail—some have gone off in disgust— others will follow without some efficient Movement— Your presence would reanimate them. The greatest enthusiasm did exist, but the want of a head

is manifest. Col Lewis has been sick in Cincinnati—did not write for a long time—and now a letter says he will go Eastward without Coming here—much disappointment on account of it. Col: Wilson went to make arrangements for his family—was expected back a week ago—not a word from him—it is thought he is sick—the bad weather hinders every thing and every body. A *fine Company* in *Bourbon* county want to go, but there is no one *with authority* to encourage them to do so. Your presence would do all in an instant. Capt Postlewhaite takes the *Fayette* Company—Ladies *Legion.* 200 are in barracks here since some weeks—others are joining—while some go off. There is Much Confusion. Enthusiasm Could instantly be kindled— Young Woolley—Gause—Rogers, and others are first rate young men—all enthusiasm, but somewhat depressed from the above Causes.

Miss James has painted your flag on silk—Sun Washington and all—it is beautiful—it is to be presented by *Henrietta*—with an appropriate speech written for her *by myself*— Friday afternoon— How interesting to have you here! It is to be in Mrs Harts lawn. We tried to have it to day but the weather has been so bad Could not be got dry. and it rains fast—All the Military were to parade. We tried to hurry it because some of the troops are to start *tomorrow* in the Car— There is an encampment and rendezvous in Shelbyville—another is in Louisville—some have gone on there— A Letter is here from Col: Harrison of Louisville to Col: Wilson wanting information about starting etc there is no one here to give it. Mr. Ficklin was in here just now—is trying hard to get them off—thinks it all important that they go quick or they will not go at all— Mr. Bryant followed—thinks your Coming for a single day, if you Could spare it—would be *effectual.* They and Mr. Hunt make great exertions, as does Gen McCalla and others. Dr Dudley opposes all he can, as does Mr Wickliffe.

I think with you about monied men. It is my experience. We must not look to them for generosity. None of them have come forward here except Mr Norton who gave $100— As to our family money matters— I see no hope in any quarter—so must e'en put my shoulder to the wheel a little longer I shall do it cheerfully in *view of the end.* I have another boarder and can have enough. Perhaps you did not get my last letter to Washington. I wrote you I have taken the house adjoining mine, making with that room enough. If your sister, in view of placing her daughter at school (at mr Leacock's, a very good one) I should be glad to have her pass the summer with me and her family or any [others] of our Texan friends— I wrote Henry to that effect. He is still in N. O. trying for funds. Mr Erwin has made already $50,000 by Texas lands, he has gone out to [illegible]—while we lose all we have without realizing a cent. Our time will come—I

hope— Bradford from Fannings Corps arrived here last night—have not seen him, If you have the New Constitution of Texas please send or bring it without delay— Am closing the last chapter—terrible struggle to get the book out. We have a grand Close—with Houstons proclamation. Dr Overton of Nashville is here. I have a parcel of clothes made up by us for the army—Dont know what to do with them— No proper authority to receive them. I furnished the silk for the flag—Gen: McCalla the Staff and spear head. I have expended about $30 of my own funds for work and materials besides what we have done and what has been given. I have not a doubt but all will be well.

M A H [Mary Austin Holley.]

Mr Charlton Hunt gave $100 and a horse to Col: Wilson. And was very active here and elsewhere. Since writing—It has been suggested that at the presentation of the Flag in Mrs Harts lawn—you being present to make a speech—1000$ or more might be collected You had better come. Gen: McCalla just came in—says come by all means. What a pity you did not come from, Maysville. he has written by this mail—

About coming here, I have endeavored to spread out the matter before you— You must judge. A gentleman of family of Herrodsburgh brought his Son, a youth of 17 to put him under the especial care of some officer— as he *would go.* Young men and boys can hardly be restrained from going—they run away from their parents when they will not consent. Santanna is on Galveston Island— Bradford says the Devil could not get him out— Is Mr Wharton with you— Let him come and harangue his old Comrades here—

Please have this letter delivered immediately. Should Gen: A have passed on to N Orleans, please let it follow pr steamboat.

[Addressed:] Gen: S. F. Austin Louisville

[Readdressed:] New Orleans *Louisiana*

John M. McCalla to Austin

[Lexington, Ky., June 1, 1836. See Calendar.]

Joseph Ficklin to Austin

[Lexington, Ky., June 2, 1836. See Calendar.]

Wharton to Austin

(Strictly Confidential)

Washington 2d June 1836

Dear Sir:

By special invitation I took a family dinner with the President on the day before yesterday and with the Vice President on yesterday. I was 4

or 5 hours alone with the President and the sole subject of conversation was *Texas*. He asked Where are your letters from your Government? Where Houstons official account of the Victory? Where your Presidents proclamation calling upon the inhabitants to return to their homes and attend to their crops? Where an official annunciation of the fact that the inhabitants are at their homes and in possession of the Most of Texas? Where the publication opening your ports and fixing your Tariff and Tonnage. Sir says he your President should send an express once a week to New Orleans to his agent and have published by authority the true situation of your country and every thing that goes to shew you are a *de facto government*. This is indispensible. He then commenced on Butler and said that but for his delay and misconduct Texas would have belonged to this *Government* before this war broke out and sir says he be not surprised if I yet soon announce a cession by Mexico of Texas to the United States. This gave me to understand that he was *in treaty* with *Gorostiza* and I announced to him for the 10th time that Texas protested against any sale or cession by Mexico. He answered that if such took place a quit claim would be all that would be obtained from Mexico leaving the preliminaries to be afterwards arranged between Texas and the United States. I again renewed my protest against any disposition of Texas by Mexico.

I write you this to let you know What is wanted here in order to procure our recognition. Do urge our government to write to the agents here at least once a week and to make frequent publications in relation to the state of affairs in Texas.

Our latest dates from New Orleans are of the 13th May. The Indians have cut off all communication for some time. We should now have New Orleans dates of the 22d—. All is anxiety about the Texas news Many doubt the capture of Santa Anna because the agents here have received no letters from the Texas Government. Do urge them to write often. I shall leave here as soon as the news is placed beyond all doubt—which will be in 2 or 3 days as we are now getting the New Orleans papers Via Nashville and Louisville. When the news is placed beyond all doubt I will *demand* of this Government a *decisive* answer in relation to our recognition. When this is given I will start for Texas via Nashville. Do write to me often at Nashville and New Orleans. Childress has not been here since you left. Carson's leaving Texas, I mean the Secretary of State has done considerable harm. Genl. Jackson observed to me that it in some measure justified *Gorostiza* in Calling our government a fugitive government.

I could get nothing definite out of Van Buren at his dinner although we had much conversation. He professed to believe all the accounts in relation to Santa Annas Capture and said that his feelings were decidedly with us. Do attend to the suggestions herein contained and write fre-

quently first to Nashville where I shall remain only a day or two and then to New Orleans

Wm. H. Wharton

[Addressed:] Genl. S. F. Austin New Orleans Via Wheeling.

A. J. Yates to Austin

Schenectada June 3, 1836

My Dear General,

I am here still with my family, and much engaged in settling my old private affairs, which I once mentioned to you. I have had a proposition from the persons who have had my property in charge, and they have offered me $15,000 to release them, and I have charged $35,000, and a settlement of $30,000 on my wife. They have till day after tomorrow to accept. My estate is worth $120,000, by their own admissions, and I shall secure some $80,000, if I go into a Chancery suit, but as that will keep me out of it for some two or three years and perhaps more, I am determined to close at once by a sacrifice, provided I can do so on the terms I have offered. If they accept, it is my intention to charter a vessel from New York and sail next month for Texas. I want much to know the prospects of a continuance of the war, and I can bring out two or three hundred volunteers. I have also written to Colt of Patterson to inquire the prices of his ten charge rifles, carbines and pistols, and I want to bring out what will be most useful to the country, and dispose of it for lands.

I have not been able to get up a meeting in Troy at all. I went there and saw the Mayor and Recorder and several of the leading men of the City, and I received a letter from the Mayor a few days since stating that there appeared so much apathy on the subject, that he was fearful that the attempt would fail. I have not been able to do any thing more in Albany than get a Memorial circulated, which has received a great many signatures, and will go to Washington. I do not think I can do any thing of importance in the West in the way of collecting funds—in fact the scarcity of money is so great here that, I find the people very unwilling to give.

I wish you would inform me if cannon are needed for the fortification now in progress— If horses could be promised 100 men, provided I could bring them out with the equipments and arms— I am inclined to think that 100 cavalry with Colts carbines, with spring bayonets, and pistols, will be a very powerful and efficienct force. Colts carbins and pistols discharge 30 rounds in the same time that it takes to load 3 times. If I get cannon too, I would have them with the percussion locks, which we saw at Arculanius N. Y. State Arsenal.

If you can learn anything of Wm Austin, I beg you will also let me know for the satisfaction of his friends here. I am also very anxious to receive a

copy of the Constitution, and some of the important laws of the New Govt. and please address me at New York, and advise me of your movements.

A. J. YATES

JOSEPH FICKLIN TO AUSTIN

[Lexington, Ky., June 4, 1836. See Calendar.]

EDWIN BRYANT TO AUSTIN

[Lexington, Ky., June 5, 1836. See Calendar.]

T. J. CHAMBERS TO IRA R. LEWIS

[Nashville, June 10, 1836. See Calendar.]

AUSTIN TO DAVID G. BURNET

[New Orleans, June 10, 1836. See Calendar. The letter is in Garrison, *Dip. Cor. Texas,* as cited, I, 98.]

A. DE O. SANTANGELO TO AUSTIN

[New Orleans, June 11, 1836. See Calendar.]

R. SALMON TO AUSTIN

New Orleans, June 16th 1836

MY DEAR SIR:—

I have diligently sought an interview with You, during your short stay here:—but, not having been so fortunate as to find You at leisure,—even for a few Moments permit me to use my Pen, and briefly lay before you the following facts, etc relative to my intended Location and Settlement in Texas:—And, *first*, my *efforts* for the benefit of that Country, 1.—Thro the medium of the News-Papers, I have re-published all the most valuable and interesting Matter which has appeared relative to Texas—together with many original Articles, for the space of 2 Years past, especially thro' the Middle and Western parts of the State of New:York; by which a very general and ardent interest has been excited in its behalf, so that, besides the small Colony which I bring with me, there are more than *100 Families* in Onondaga and adjacent Counties, many of them being quite independent as to Property, who, if *we (pioneers) succeed* in effecting our Location,

and send back a *good report*, will immediately follow us into Texas;— 2 I have been the cause of a number of Families emigrating to Texas, who have resided there for some time,— 3.—Also of sending a number of hardy Volunteers (15 or 20 at least) to aid her in the great and glorious struggle for Independence. 4. I wish to settle in your fine Country, on account of the *health* of my Family—to make myself useful as a Missionary—and intend, that the Families I take with me shall constitute my first Congregation. The only difficulty, of moment, with which we now have to contend, is, our long and expensive delay, and especially in a climate where Neither our healths nor lives are *safe*, should we be obliged to remain many weeks beyond the present time:—Moreover, I have only about *one fourth the means* necessary to transport these families to Texas; and, having no *certainty* and obtaining remittances from N. York, sooner than abt 7 or 8 Weeks hence; I am therefore obliged to *remain here until* those remittances *arrive*—or until I can, *myself succeed* in raising the requisite means to take my People on.— This has been a sad delay for Us all.— I trust we shall be enabled to go on soon, and be permitted to Locate, where at least we shall be enabled to preserve both our Healths and our Lives;— My present plan—As soon as I can get ready—to take our people on to the *Nachez Bluffs*, and let them remain there for a time, upon the Lands of A. C. Allen and E. A. Baldwin Esqrs, and occupy a number of Buildings belonging to them there.—Should —(finally) the interest which I have so long and so warmly taken in the welfare of Texas be so considered by yourself and the Government, as to expedite our Location, I shall be very glad, and shall have renewed cause to extend my labors and exertions in so good a cause.— Permit me again to solicit your kind aid and influence in our behalf:— I am, Dr. Sir, with great Respect

R. SALMON.

To Genl S. F. Austin

J. DELAUP TO AUSTIN

[New Orleans, June 16, 1836. See Calendar.]

J. W. COLLINS TO AUSTIN

GEN$^{L.}$ S. F. AUSTIN

Bot. of G. W. Collins

2 pr Irish Drilling Pants	at 3.50$	7.00
1 Ginghams Jacket		2.50
2 " Shirts		3.00
2 Irish Lennin Shirts	4.50	9.00

3 pr Socks	.75
1 pr Brogans	2.00
	$24.75

Recd Payt—17th June 1836

J. W. Collins
Pr M. Scanlan

James Maya & Company to Austin

General S F Austin

New Orleans June 18th 1836

Bot of James Maya and Co

1 Washington Saddle	45
1 Bridle	7
1 pr Holsters	6
	58.00

Recd payment

James Maya and Co

Supplies for Austin

Wm Bryan Esqr office agency of Texas

Bot of Wakeman and Palmes Sundries for Genl Austin pr Schr Union

June 16 4 ps Smkd Beef 12lbs 14c	1.68
½ doz Smkd Tongues	5.00
3 Boxes Pha. Porter 2.50	7.50
2 Gall Jars Pickles 14/	3.50
2 Jars Preserves	4.50
1 Keg 1000 Pickd Oysters	8.50
4 Canvassd Hams 53lb 16c	8.48
3 loaves Sugar 12lb 2/	3.00
1 Caddy Impl Tea	3.50
	$45.66
2 Do Wine from office	8.00
	$53.66

New Orleans June 18 1836
Recd payt $55.66 on within

Samuel Ellis

William Bryan to Austin

Agency of Texas New Orleans June 20th 1836

Gen S F Austin

Dear Sir

With this we send you a paper giving important information in regard to Mexican movements, I have written to the President enclosing the same paper, urging it upon him to instantly forward, scrip, complete the loan of Col Triplett or devise some other means to allow this Agency, to forward instantly supplies for the people and army. No one *now*, would take the Agency for New Orleans, an attempt at a change would *ruin all*, My fate must rest on Texas, and as no one has so much at issue, no one can exert themselves as I shall in forwarding the material to drive the Enemy from the soil, I need not urge upon you, the necessity of immediate action on your arrival in Texas

Wm. Bryan

P S. we have today news from Tampico of the grossest insults offered to the United States vessels sent there etc

[Addressed:] Genl Stephen F Austin on board Schr Union or Velasco Texas

Robert Peebles to Austin

New Orleans June 23d 1836

Dear Genl.

I write merely to say that the Acting President of the Govt. of Mexico, Jose Justo Carro, has determined to disregard the Armistice agreed upon between Genl Houston and St Anna, and he has issued his proclamation declaring his intention to prosecute the War against Texas immediately. Our Country, it seems by this publication, (which has been republished in the Bulletin of this City), is to be invaded by seventeen thousand Men. The prevailing opinion here is that Texas should loose no time in Making ample preparation to repel the expected invasion: And acting under this impression the Citizens of Texas who are here have joined in a recommendation to Genl Hunt to proceed immediately with his preparations to raise and organize his Division, as you May see by the enclosed Copy. A report reached here today from Vera Cruz that the Govt was not able to raise the men and Money to Carry on another Campaign against us. I did not learn from what authority this report emanated, but it is only necessary for us to reflect how wofully the people of Texas have been lead astray by such idle remours to lead us at once to the conclusion that now is the time to prepare for action.

I leave in the morning for Mobile, thence to Claiborne, from whence I shall return with all possible despatch. Please Write Me to San Augustine immediately upon the receipt of this, and if in your opinion the return of the Archives had better be delayed I will act upon your advice.

I am much indisposed therefore Must Make My letter Short

R. PEEBLES

[Addressed:] Gen. S. F. Austin Quintanna Texas

CITIZENS OF TEXAS IN NEW ORLEANS TO MEMUCAN HUNT

[June 23, 1836. See Calendar.]

R. SEMPLE TO AUSTIN

Williamsburg June 27, 1836

DEAR SIR:

The Company which I spoke of at Portsmouth, thinking that the war was over had almost determined not to go to Texas, but my own opinion is, that the heaviest burdthen is yet to come, I have taken some measures to induce them to go.

I have proposed to raise one hundred men, *and pay their* expenses out, and arm them. If I understood *you* right, the money which I expend in taking them from Norfolk "will be repaid by the Texian Government." that there is a sufficiency of *arms* at Galveston and that volunteers will be received at head quarters.

If I can get a schooner or small Brigg at Norfolk, at a fair price I think I shall purchase it and if the government can arm it I will put it in service, after carrying out my men from here.

Write me, at length, on the subjects as soon as you get this. I will get my compliment of men by the 4th of July and would like to start by the 20th any other information which you think I may need send it. I shall have some of the first young men in the country.

If I purchase a vessel I shall not have funds of my own, with your assurance of the *sanction* of the government, I will be able to get the money

(write me at Norfolk.)

R. SEMPLE M. D.

Hon. S. F. Austin, New York.

[Addressed:] Hon. Stephen, F. Austin Commissioner for Texas
City of N. York

Recd: and Returned. by your Obedient Servant who omits writing Col Austin having nothing special to say and refers him to Col Lewis the bearer of this, for all local news etc etc Yours truly

J. TREAT

N. York July 28/1836

AUSTIN TO HENRY AUSTIN—[1]

Letter from Genl Stephen F Austin to Capt. Henry Austin Dated Velasco June 27 1836 — Dear Sir—Texas needs every man who belongs here—the war is not ended— The armistice that was commenced and made on the battle ground of San Jacinto by Houston with the *prisoner* Santa Anna, saved the mass of the Mexican Army, as it gave to them the permission to retreat unmolested and take away all their arms etc— Genl. Cortazar has reached Saltillo by the last accounts with the army of reserve, previously formed by Santa Anna—(this army was to push his conquests to the Mississippi) and before this has no doubt reached the del Norte— Texas is now better prepared for war then she was before—the retreat or rather flight of families last spring has taught that it is better to die in battle— than to suffer a hundred deaths by the exposure and fatigue of flight— it has also taught grumblers etc that there is more safety in the rifle and musket, than in useless and vindictive criticisms and party animosity and selfishness— In short, I believe that the *people* of Texas are *now* determined to stand their ground and to conquer or die upon it— I hope you will return immediately and if you can bring some men do so, but no delay—and do try and impress it on those who come with you—if any come—that they cannot be Generals, Colonels, Majors etc.

My sister came down here the other day to embark for Orleans, but the vessel did not sail— I have not yet seen her— I shall advise her to stay at home and abide the fate of Texas— You will say to this that she can be of no avail here—not so—it was the panic caused by the flight of families last spring which came so near loosing Texas, and if *my* sister goes, it will have its influence on many others—I wish all of my name or connection to stay in Texas and abide the issue be it what it may— Your children ought to and must remain where they are in Lexington but *you* ought to be HERE Bring me a sword I had several, but in my absence they are all scattered—, The cabinet have managed to excite popular prejudice against them by entering into any arrangements with Santa Anna— It was most unfortunate—those arrangements however were begun by Houston on the battle ground the day after Santa Anna was taken— The cabinet are not to blame—so much as they have been blamed Texas was saved by the victory of San Jacinto and almost lost by the armistice made in the moment

[1]From a book of Copies, in file of August 27, 1829.

of victory with a *prisoner*— An immediate and rapid advance after that victory would have distroyed the whole of the Mexican army— But that is passed and ought only to be alluded to now, to draw lessons from experience and not for vituperation—, experience tells us all, *stand your ground, fight it out,* and trust to no armistice except one of two kinds—*a final peace —or death*— Farewell Love to cousin Mary and the children Yours most affectionately and truly

S. F. Austin

Austin to M. B. Lamar[1]

Velasco Monday 27 June 36

Dr Sir,

After rolling at anchor nearly all day I have just landed— My head still has the sea sick motion, so I can say but a few words in reply to your request, in your note to the president, to give you the news from the U.S.

There is a general and pritty universal and ardent interest all over the U.S. in favor of Texas— This feeling pervades both houses of Congress and the cabinet.

I believe that nothing was wanting to procure a recognition of our independence but *official manuscript accounts* of the battle of San Jacinto and the actual state of things in Texas—Some proof of our capacity to sustain ourselves etc. Nothing of the kind was rec'd—nothing but newspaper accounts had reached there when I left.

Grayson and Collingsworth took accounts to N. Orleans that no more volunteers were needed. This will do great harm and must be immediately counteracted if we expect any more aid from there.

The reports about treating with Santa Anna etc have injured the cause of Texas beyond anything you can conceive of.

Our course now appears to be a plain one. The country must rally *en masse* and meet the enemy. It seems that their creed is extermination. If so, ought we to have faith in such an enemy or to extend mercy or favors?

A great error (as I think) has been committed in not communicating with the agents of Texas in Washington City. I recommend that a report or an account in an official form be sent to them by every opportunity of every important event that transpires.

80 men ought to be at Galveston tomorrow in the schooner San Jacinto from Orleans—the men are from Cincinnati commanded by Capt. Allen, a fine fellow. 300 more are on the way from Lexington and Louisville— 1000 more would have been on—but the report that "the war is ended" will stop them.

---

[1]From the Lamar Papers, Texas State Library. For the significance of this and the following letter, see Barker, *The Life of Stephen F. Austin,* 505–506.

In Gods name no more armistices or treaties with prisoners.

In the Mississippi I saw a vessel direct from Matamoros which confirms the news rec'd here as to the advance of the Mexicans 10,000 to 12,000 strong. There is no doubt of it—all Mexico is in motion. No treaty made with Santa Anna will be respected by them. Gen Urrea is commander in chief. Gen Cortazar was at Saltillo with 5000 men and coming on by forced marches. Gen Filisolo had rec'd orders to halt his retreat and fight etc. Such is the substance of the news from Matamoros—also that an expedition was fitting out by water. I shall try and be with you in the army as soon as I can, as a private soldier— every man in Texas must shoulder his arms. Farewell

S. F. Austin

Gen M B Lamar

Majr Gen. M. B. Lamar

Permit me to suggest that it would be best to avoid (if possible) any harsh treatment towards Gen. Santa Anna's person. In the present excitement perhaps this will be difficult, tho. you know more of the *temper of the times* than I do as to the matter.

S. F. Austin

James Hamilton to Austin

Charleston June 28th 1836

Dear Sir—

I had the honor to receive some short time since, your most kind and friendly favor of the 22d May from Washington, which I should more early have answered if I had not expected, in compliance with your advices, to have seen Dr Archer here on his way to Louisiana and by whom I had proposed writing you.—

The profound interest which *we* of the South feel in the success of your cause has made your favor exceedingly acceptable to me.— I consider your independence as placed beyond all question and I trust that the establishment of social order and an effective system of justice will assure to you the blessings of liberty and self government—

I deeply regretted, when I first heard of the invasion of Santa Ana that my domestic engagements, resulting from a large family, and multiplied occupations of business should have prevented my going, at the head of a Brigade of South Carolinians (who would have been ready I am sure to have followed me) to the rescue, but you have all done more for yourselves than your friends have done for you.—Gen. Houston has left nothing

[1]From the Lamar Papers, Texas State Library.

for any one now to do, as his reapers literally went "down to the harvest of death" and have left no gleanings behind them.— You have won the country among yourselves, and are entitled to it.—

In allusion to this subject permit me to advert to the report which has appeared in the New York papers and which was so well calculated to do your cause prejudice, that I at once put the seal of my own disavowal to it—That the Commissioners of Texas were engaged in "*a Plot*" to supersede Gen: Houston by placing *me* at the head of the Texian army—As I never received the slightest intimation either from yourself or any one of the Commissioners to this effect, I am sure you are all entitled both *privately* as well as *publicly* to the benefit of my contradiction.— If circumstances even permitted me to join your cause, I would certainly not have been guilty of the gross arrogance and absurd folly of making my appearance in a new country in the shape of a Competitor to a successful General who was as well entitled to his command as to his laurels.—

I hope to be able to serve you without even going to your country and being any man's rival.— By sustaining your cause on all public occasions and by endeavoring to bring the force of public opinion, within the humble sphere of my influence, to bear beneficially, first on your emancipation from Mexican Domination, and next in favor of your Independence as a free, sovereign and independent Republic or as a member of our Confederacy, as you, among yourselves, may deem most compatible with your own interests—

I shall leave this on Friday, the 1st for Washington where I shall see both Mr. Forsyth and Mr. Van Buren and do your Country all the good I can, by urging *immediate* recognition.— Nor shall my exertions be wanting in New York among your friends to aid your cause, in every possible manner in which it can be benefitted, as your friends there happen to be some of the best of *My own*.—

I shall be exceedingly happy to hear from you at all times, and at no moment will I be more gratified than when I can learn of the prosperity and entire emancipation of your noble and highly promising region.—

J. Hamilton—-

Gen. S. F. Austin— Commissioner of Texas.—

P. S. Be pleased to direct to Charleston South Carolina to which I shall return in about three weeks.—

[Addressed:] Genl. S F Austin—Velasco Texas

Recd Forwarded by your Obt Servt.

New Orleans July 10. Wm. Bryan

William Bryan to Austin

New Orleans June 28th 1836

Stephen F Austin Esq Velasco

Dear Sir

We have no news from Texas or Mexico since you left, shortly after your departure Messrs Toby and Bros came out with a proclamation of the President, naming them as sole agents for the United States etc. The result has been disaterous in the extreme. We have been obliged to stop all expenditures on the vessels, the mechanicks have all broken off work. Toby says he has no funds, and cannot sell the lands sent him, in fact the untoward appointment has thrown every thing into confusion. The public have come out in a manner totally unexpected, they say the unwarranted change of the Agency is unjust, that they can have no confidence in a Government that could commit so flagrant an act. And that they cannot hereafter obtain one dollar of credit in New Orleans. Toby can do nothing unless by pledge of the public lands, writs of attachment are now out against the vessels, and more are threatened, they cannot sustain them but the vessels will have to be bonded. In a word the change of Agency has much to our surprise drawn out the public voice in our favour and deeply injured the cause of Texas. Of the sum left by you we had expended Three Thousand Dollars. the Proclamation annul'd the Agency, of course we could expend no more. It will require five times the balance to pay the Bills upon which we are personally liable. We shall stop the Payments on government account as far as it is possible until we hear from you. The account was placed in our hands as agents of Texas, on account of the Government for a specific purpose, our agency being broken up, it should go as far as it will to pay other urgent demands, and we shall anxiously wait your opinion upon the subject— It is our opinion the Agency of Toby and Bro, cannot continue, as it depends on the popularity of Mr McKinny, which must fall with the present Administration, but little can be done unless the country is invaded until Fall, and it might be as well to let the people have a trial of him, they will be fully satisfied in a short tims as to who can, and have best promoted the public interests. Our only concern now is in regard to meeting the demand against the Agency, should the Executive accede to our request to grant us script for the amount, we could arrange to restore the public credit so far as we are concerned in two months. Your friendly feelings towards us will induce you to urge such a measure, as it is probably the only means that can be resorted to, to pay the amount and restore confidence, we would urge it upon you for one strong reason, that the impression is general, that the government have changed the Agency to avoid meeting our demands, If something is not soon done my private character and interests must suffer, I am implicated

in no common terms by the public in the debts of Texas, and unless they are soon arranged my private credit will be prostrated, I must therefore beg of you to do all you can for me, It is hard for me after working for Texas through all her darkest days, to see Individuals who have literally— done nothing come forward and reap the advantage of my labours, but I must submit with the best grace I can, and trust to time for justice. I have heard nothing from Messers Archer and Wharton since I saw you,

William Bryan
Pr Samuel Ellis

Joshua Nelson to J. W. E. Wallace

[Matagorda, July 2, 1836. See Calendar.]

Austin to David G. Burnet[1]

At J. H. Bells Saturday July 2 1836.

Dr. Sir,

I have seen Santa Anna—he will write a letter to president Jackson requesting his mediation to terminate the war on the basis of a recognition of Texan independence etc. I will send this letter by the express to Gen. Gains and also a copy of it to him (Gains)

I am satisfied that Santa Anna wishes to end the war and stop the advance of the Mexican army— how is this to be done?— you will answer me by asking the same question— When I come down I will try to answer it.

The volunteers lately arrived at Galveston (Allen's company) I think ought to be sent to the town of Matagorda with all their provisions—also Wilson's and Harrison's corps as soon as they arrive, (they are from Lexington and Louisville) The commander of the army will of course be informed by you of all the orders that are issued as to the concentration of troops and supplies at the town of Matagorda— By his dispatch of 22 ult. he informs you that he intended to fall back to Caseys on Colorado which is only 25 miles above Matagorda.

I think that some prudence is necessary to avoid discord with Gen Houston— any precipitate action by you, at this time, may create an excitement in the army and will do it—

The whole country is turning out, so far as I have heard

Is there any news from the Yellow Stone and Williams etc

I think I will be down as far as Perry day after tomorrow—

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

[Addressed:] President Burnet Velasco Mr Tennille

---

[1]From Diplomatic Correspondence, Texas State Library. A portion of the letter appears in Garrison, *Dip. Cor. Texas*, as cited, I, 100.

AUSTIN TO M. B. LAMAR[1]

At Bells Saturday July 2

DR SIR,

I very much wish you would come to the house tonight or early tomorrow morning. It will not be much out of the way. I think it very important that something definite should be determined upon as to Santa Anna, as soon as you reach the army yours respectfully

S F AUSTIN

Gen Lamar

_____ TO _____[2]

Lexington Ky July 3rd 1836

DR SIR,

Mr [Henry] Austin is at his sisters (Mrs Holly) in this place he goes in the morning with his sister and Daughter to the Blue Licks for his health and on his way to Cincinnati. The late news of the rejection of the treaty of *Santa Anna* by his Govt.—has created a belief here that he and his officers will be shot— I hope not. My opinion is that sound policy has induced the friends of Santa Ana to make these threats against Texas in order to preserve their places and that no attempt is intended to march again on Texas— What is said and the preparations for War may enable those in power to sustain themselves and in this way may be better able to serve Santa Ana than by attempting to nullify his treaty—still your Country Must not relax a moment in all the preparations for war as if the enemy were at your doors— It is on that preparation you have most to rely for peace. The report of the senate altho nothing more can be done this session is a great matter for you and leaves the rest to Texas—if she acts wisely for the next 9 months Our Congress will do all she wants

Harmony at home and moderation in all your measures are the points of the greatest Moment—public feeling is worth a kingdom. The folly of *Santa Ana* in his *murderous* orders has destroyed his fame and created for Texas a feeling too strong for the *power* of *Mexico* to Conquer— The policy of liberating *Santa Anna* is certainly improper at the present—While a prisoner the whole plans of his friends and his enemies at home remain unsettled either release him or kill him and they at once are free to adopt some regular plan against you and the injury to Texas would be most alarming in the divisions it must produce at home and in the U. S. as to the

[1]From the Lamar Papers, Texas State Library. The letter is addressed to Lamar at Mrs. Long's, Brazoria.

[2]Possibly written by Joseph Ficklin or John M. McCalla to Austin. The letter breaks off abruptly.

wisdom of the measure and the Motives which lead to it— All remain satisfied so long as no steps of liberating or killing is taken. The very doubts on this head is advantageous to Texas—but take either step finally and the danger of contending opinions at home creates factions and in the U S doubts and distrust of those in power in Texas— If Santa Ana and Cos had been shot on the field of Battle the Civilized World Must have approved of the Justice of the Act however doubtful the policy may have been—but your Country stands committed to save them by the delay already and if future events do not impose the necessity of shooting it will not do to adopt it— Texas has profited by the cruelties of Santa Ana in rousing the sympathy of the U S for her and she must not part with a grain of that benefit by shooting any prisoner at this late period *Santa Ana* is no doubt a monster but Cos who has forfeited his life by the rules of war acted under the orders of the other and may be the most worthy at any rate he is in a situation to have more of public sympathy because it is believed he was forced to a breach of the rules of war by *Santa Ana*— A nation gains immortal fame by even errors on the side of Humanity while it can suffer irreparable injury by acts strictly Just but not called for by the situation at home. On this head the best men of Texas must deliberate to satisfy the spirit of retaliation at home and high expectations of your friends in the U. S. Delay is the only remedy for the former and as much kindness as possible to the prisoners is the Course for the latter— Genl Houston stands above all complaints which have reached this Country, that of delay appears to be the strongest, for which he deserves the highest honors and all military men adopting the same tardy policy much suffer— *prudence* was called one of Washingtons rascally virtues by Conway *Lee* etc, but the man who has firmness to resist the *Current* of his army at such times deserves well of his country— The single circumstance of preserving a camp with the appearance of resistance—When *Panic* was desolating the Country is enough to place Genl Houston high in Military rank, the Complaints against him are considered idle or the offspring of that impatient spirit so common in military life— You have a confidence in Genl Houston of great worth and so long as he can serve Texas with the same prudence it is wise to employ him. No man living save Genl Jackson could have the same weight in your wars as [he]

Major Grooms of the volunteers from this . . .

William S. Archer to Austin

Elk-Hill Va July 3d 1836

Dr Sir

On my way from the south, a few days ago, I met on the Road, My Relative Doct. B. T. Archer, who informed me that you had been good enough

to unite with him, in a letter, to invite me to become an Emigrant to the beautiful country, with whose magnificent destinies, your name has become associated as a Founder. This letter, owing to the wandering life I have been lately leading, has not reached me, but the assurance that it has been written, no less binds me, not only to due acknowledgments for the favor, but to the expression of the gratification I have derived, from the evidence it affords of favorable opinion of me. This evidence I assure you that I appreciate highly—

Having seen a little, and heard a great deal from authentic sources, of your splendid Region, I can not doubt that it is destined to become one of the most desirable portions of the Globe, *provided always* (as the Law phrase is) that the government to be established, do not counteract the physical advantages, as it is the tendency of all the Governments established in our Western Country Eventually to do. Good Government can only be set up in the infancy and outset of states, as it never retrogrades from bad to good though it so often changes in the contrary directions.

You will be united I hope and think, very speedily, with our confederation, a result equally to be desired on your account and ours— But, the character of the state government you may form, will be matter of far more importance both to yourselves, and those who may be disposed to come among you. I take the freedom of indulging this remark, because my own determination in regard to Emigration will be much influenced by this consideration.

I expect to be in Texas This Fall, and to have the opportunity of expressing in person my acknowledgments for the courtesy I have received from you,

Wm. S. Archer

S. F. Austin Esqr.

[Addressed:] Stephen F. Austin Esqr Velasco Texas

David G. Burnet to Austin

Velasco 4 July 1836

My Dear Sir

Your note by Judge Tennel was recd last evening— I hope Soon to See You here Soon— The Yellow Stone has got into Galveston Particulars not heard—

Expecting You Soon I shall make no remarks on public matters—

D G Burnet

[Addressed:] Genl S. F. Austin at Mr Perry's

Austin to President Jackson[1]

Columbia Texas July 4—1836
(On the Brazos river 12 miles above Brazoria—)

President Andrew Jackson
Dear Sir

The President of Mexico Genl Antonio Lopez de Santa Anna, at present a prisoner of war at this place, has expressed to the President and Cabinet of Texas, and to Genls Samuel Houston and Thos J. Rusk, his full conviction that the true interest of Mexico requires an immediate termination of the war between Texas and Mexico, on the basis of a recognition of the Independence of the former by the latter— He has also expressed the same to me in the various conversations I have had with him since my arrival here, The only difficulty is the *mode* of effecting this desirable object. Genl Santa Anna has written to you on this subject under this date, soliciting your mediation, and I have the honor to Enclose to you his letter[2]

Presuming that Messrs Grayson and Collinsworth have explained all the previous Transactions had with Genl Santa Anna, and the events connected therewith—The public and private Treaty of 14 May last, copies of which are enclosed to you by Genl Santa Anna—the impediments which public opinion interposed to the release of Genl Santa Anna etc etc— I deem it unnecessary to occupy your time by a recapitulation of them

The grounds taken by Genl Santa Anna for his immediate release and return to Mexico, are that without his presence and influence there, the independence of Texas will not be recognised, and the war will be renewed and prosecuted with redoubled vigor and acrimony; for the reasons that neither the Govt or people of Mexico are sufficiently informed of the Geographical situation and resources of Texas— The Character of her inhabitants, and many other things, to Enable them to come to the conclusion that Mexico cannot retain Texas, and even if she could, that it would be at a sacrifice which no good that could be reasonably calculated on would justify making. He says he is fully convinced of these facts, and consequently, that it is his duty as a Mexican citizen and patriot, and as the head of that nation to say so frankly and avert farther evils from his country, by terminating an expensive and useless war.

But that nothing could have convinced him but Experience and personal observation, and that nothing but his own statements and influence in the

---

[1]For the movement to obtain the intervention of the United States, see Barker, *The Life of Stephen F. Austin,* 505–509.

[2]Santa Anna's letter to Jackson may be found conveniently in Richardson, *Messages and Papers of the Presidents,* III, 274; and in Garrison, *Dip. Cor. Texas,* as cited, I, 106–107.

congress and Cabinet of Mexico can or will convince them— That such statements will be unavailing if made from here during his captivity, for the reason of his being a captive, for want of minute explanations which cannot be given in written communications, and also owing to the intrigues and slanders of his enemies, and of party spirit, who would endeavor to mislead public opinion, Excite national pride, and prejudice, and perhaps attempt to impugn the purity of his motives etc. He also says that it may Embarrass the great and magnanimous object he has in view, (I use his own words) which—is a recognition of Texian independence, and to build up a new nation here, with the cooperation of the U. S. Govt, if the contents of the secret treaty of 14 May or of his letter to you of this date should be published and reach Mexico before he does, in as much as it might be used by political parties to mislead public opinion, shake public confidence in him or create erronious impressions,

He also says that the Elections for— President of Mexico come on in september next, and that Genl Bravo probably may be elected, if he, Santa Anna, is detained here, that in this event there would be but little probability of accomadating the affairs of Texas, for the reasons that the new President would probably consider it necessary to keep up the national Excitement on this subject by appealing to national pride, and doing all he could to discredit his political enemy Santa Anna etc These in substance are the views taken by Genl Santa Anna on this subject

He entered into lengthy details to Explain his reasons for being in favor of acknowledging the Independence of Texas, and the advantages that would result to Mexico and to the U. S. from a termination of the war etc. It would be extending this letter very much to repeat them all. They are based (as I think) on a full knowledge of the subject, and an ardent and patriotic desire to serve the true interest of Mexico, and the cause of humanity by terminating an Expensive and useless war, His manner, and his reasoning, evinced frankness, sincerity, and Magnanimity,— He drew a very striking comparison between the obstinate silly, and impolitic course pursued by Spain in refusing to acknowledge the Independence of Mexico, after all hopes of conquering it had ceased, and the good of Spain required a termination of the war between them: and the prompt, frank and high minded course of England, with the U. S. by terminating the war of Independence without delay, so soon as it was evident the public good required it, He hopes the Example of the latter would be followed by Mexico with respect to Texas, at the same time observing that if this liberal and magnanimous course was adopted by Mexico, it would naturally be expected that a similar one would influence Texas in agreeing to some just and reasonable indemnity for the losses of Mexico to be amicably arranged by negotiations under the general mediation of the U. S. etc— These conversations were held with me as an individual.— I hold no office at this time

in this country. And as such they are detailed to you with the knowledge of Genl Santa Anna, to whom I have communicated the substance of this letter. On my part I could only reply by Expressing my desires to see the war terminated on the basis of an acknowledgment of our Independence, and that I had confidence in the sincerity and good faith of his declarations on the subject, and would use any influence I might have to bring about a permanent peace through the Mediation of the U. S. which I considered a decorous and safe mode of terminating the difficulty, both for Mexico and Texas The step taken by the president and cabinet of Texas to liberate Genl. Santa Anna and send him to Vera Cruz forthwith, was disapproved of by public opinion, an excitement was the consequence and he was disembarked after he had embarked to sail for vera cruz. The cause of this excitement was the want of confidence by the army and people in the professions and declarations of Gen. Santa Anna—the belief that the Cabinet had been overreached and deceived by a misplaced confidence in him—the want of information as to the nature of the secret treaty with him, which was not published for the reasons before stated, and the want of guarantees for the prompt fulfilment of his promise to acknowledge our independence, and doubts as to his power and influence with the Congress and people of Mexico to effect this object etc etc. Also, the deep feeling produced by the execution of Col Fannin's men, the loss of property, suffering of families etc etc.

You have been called upon by the Govt. of Texas through Messrs Grayson and Collingsworth, who went on for that purpose and are now called upon by Gen Santa Anna to interpose your influence and mediation for the purpose of terminating the war between Mexico and Texas, on the basis of the full establishment and recognition of the independence of the latter, and I sincerely hope that these joint calls will be deemed sufficient to justify the intervention of the U. S. as a mediator in this matter and that your intervention will be prompt and directed at once of the object of a cessation of hostilities here. Your guarantee to the people of Texas for the fulfilment of the offer made by Gen Santa Anna would *produce his immediate release*, and he says that this will end the war, as he then can exercise his authority and influence to take back the Mexican Army and terminate the whole matter by negociation before his and your terms of office expire.

I am myself convinced of Gen. Santa Anna's sincerity and good faith in this matter and I shall proceed to the Army of Texas with the view of trying to allay excitements and see, whether Gen. Urrea (in case there is any mode of communicating with him officially by the command of our army) will by a solemn and formal treaty agree to withdraw his army beyond the Rio Bravo and obey the orders of Gen Santa Anna in the event of the liberation of the latter and his arrival at Urreas head quarters, Santa Anna on his part giving such assurances and guarantees as will satisfy our army on the

subject and produce confidence. I doubt however whether anything can be done untill *your* guarantee is received here and made known. Gen. Santa Anna has written to Gen Urrea expressing his wishes and requesting him to make such an arrangement as before stated and I shall take this letter to the commander of our Army Gen M. B. Lamar, to be used by him as he deems proper— I must however repeat the opinion that nothing will be done definitely untill your guarantee is received for the reason that I do not believe any thing else will satisfy public opinion here. If Gen Santa Anna is sincere and acting in good faith, this want of confidence which prevents his liberation is unfortunate, as it may be the means of detaining him here, untill his influence in Mexico is lost by the election of Bravo or other causes— If on the other hand he is not sincere and all his promises and professions are hipocritical it would be an act of perfidy and baseness which could not be justified on any pretext and cannot be supposed possible, nor do I believe it to be possible— It would justify the people of Texas in *any* act of violence hereafter, and it would justify the U. S. Govt. in enterposing *by force* in favor of a people who had been thus deceived, more especially when Santa Anna's letter to you of this date is considered and brought into public view as it would be in the event of his treachery. For these reasons I shall act in this matter on the basis that he is sincere and in good faith, and endeavor to stop the advance of Urrea and procure a cessation of hostilities, altho I have but very little prospect of success without *your* guarantee. If Urrea refuses to do as Santa Anna has requested him in his letter, nothing of course will be done—

I arrived at Velasco, the present seat of Govt, on the 27th ult. and at this place on the 2d instant. I found this subject very much entangled, as you perceive—

Our Army is at Guadalupe near Victoria, The whole country is turning out *en masse* and I have no doubt the Mexican Army will be cut to pieces should it advance.

It is not any doubts I have on this subject that influences me in wishing to embrace the opportunity of ending the war. But the inhabitants are suffering, they are all in the field or are going and a procrastinated war will greatly injure them.— I have been thus lengthy in order to give you all the information I can in regard to a matter in which you are called upon by both parties to enterpose your mediation, and one which is of deep interest to the people of the U. S. And to the cause of liberty and humanity, and hope that its importance will excuse me for occupying so much of your time—

S. F. Austin

Austin to General Gaines

Columbia, Texas, July 4 —1836

Major Genl. Edmund P. Gain[e]s
Sir

I arrived here a few days since from the U. S. and find this country still threatened with war and its evils. The Indians have commenced active hostilities on the whole line of the frontier along the upper or San Antonio road. I am told they are all Northern indians with rifles, principally Harper's ferry, an arm that is not used by the native tribes of Texas.

The Mexicans are concentrating their forces at Matamoras and have no doubt advanced to the river Nueces by this time. Genl Urrea is the commander-in-chief, he has already been joined by Genl Cortazar with fresh troops from the interior.

The movement of the Mexican Army into Texas again, will embolden the indians west of the Mississippi, who no doubt communicate with those to the east of that river, and the probability of an indian war on the South western limits of the U. S. appears to be much stronger than it ever was.

I confidently believe that the movement of the troops under your command to Nacogdoches will stop an indian war and preserve the tranquility of the U. S. frontier. Such a movement will meet with the approbation of the Govt of Texas, as you will perceive by the letter of President Burnet, which accompanies this, and I am confident it will receive the most decided sanction of the people of Texas.

The president of Mexico Genl. Santa Anna, who is now a prisoner in this place, assures me in the most decided and unequivocal terms of his desire to end this Texas war on the basis of a recognition of our independence, and he has written to Genl. Jackson, requesting the mediation of the U. S. Government to terminate the war on that basis.

The packet which I herewith send you for Genl. Jackson, contains Genl Santa Anna's letter to him and many other important papers of great interest to the public service of both countries, and I therefore must beg the favor of you to forward them with the least possible delay, by express, or in such manner as you may deem expeditious and safe—

I have no hesitation in saying that I believe Genl. Santa Anna is sincere, and in good faith, in the promises and offers he has made to this Govt. to acknowledge our independence and admit the mediation of the U. S. but he can do nothing as a prisoner, or until he returns to Mexico and reassumes the Govt. or to the Mexican Army and resumes the command, and such is the state of public opinion here and in our Army that he can not be released until he gives such guarantees, as will satisfy both Army and the people of his sincerity. Now the guarantee of Genl. Jackson will be sufficient, and I believe that *your* guarantee, in conjunction with the establish-

ment of your head quarters at Nacogdoches, would be sufficient— In this event Genl. Santa Anna would be liberated— I mean in the event of your guaranteeing in the name of the U. S. the fulfilment of the treaty made by Santa Anna with the Govt. of Texas. The main substance of this treaty is to remove all the Mexican troops beyond the Rio Bravo immediately, and to procure the acknowledgement of the Independence of Texas from the Mexican Congress and terminate the war by negociation, calling in the mediation of the U. S. as he has done by his letter to Genl. Jackson of this date.

Should your instructions admit of the course indicated without waiting for an answer to Genl Santa Anna's letter to President Jackson, I am of the opinion it will lead to an immediate cessation of hostilities and to a termination of the war. In the event that you feel authorised to *tender* your friendly interposition in this matter I have no doubt it will be accepted both by Genl Santa Anna and by the Govt of Texas—the substance of the tender being to pave the way for peace and procure the liberation of Genl Santa Anna, the president of a nation that is on the most friendly terms with the U. S., and if you could visit this place in person, for the above purposes it would have a decisive effect and Genl Santa Anna would no doubt be set at liberty, and pave the way through you, for a termination of all this difficulty.

I make these suggestions as a citizen of Texas— I hold no office, but can go into the Cabinet whenever it may be necessary and I have no doubt the Govt. and people here will approve of the course I have indicated should it be adopted by you, nor can I doubt that the U. S. Govt will approve of it, in as much as the object is to terminate a war upon its borders that is viewed by that Govt. and people with great interest, and to promote and serve the cause of humanity and procure the liberation of the President of Mexico, on terms that will be satisfactory to all parties—neither can I doubt that it will be viewed by Mexico in any other light than an act of friendship towards President Santa Anna. Delay may be pernicious—the Mexican Army is advancing and if hostilities commence it may be too late to do anything. The country is turning out *en masse*, and I have no doubt the Mexican Army will be cut to pieces, but the inhabitants are suffering greatly by being compelled to keep the field, and their good will be promoted by a speedy and *final* termination of the war.

Genl. Santa Anna desires that these matters should not be published in the newspapers yet.

S. F. Austin

Santa Anna to Austin

Columbia 5th July 1836

Col. Stephen F. Austin,
Regarded Sir,

In answer to your favor of today, I annex a duplicate of the letter to Gen. Jackson, judging it to be better to do So, than to Send you a certified copy; because the former may Serve in case the original Should be lost.

A. L. de Sta Anna

A true translation. Velasco 8th July 1836.

Edward Gritten [Rubric]

John T. Mason to Austin

New Orleans July 5, 1836

To Steven F. Austin Esqr
Sir

I am informed by Branch T. Archer Esqr. that at Louisville, Ky, you received a note from some responsible person that a book in relation to Texas was about to be published in derogation of the character of its inhabitants and that I was the author—I understood that the book alluded to is the one now published under the authorship of a Mr Edward, the contents of which I am ignorant, but am told it is a slander upon the people of Texas— Your information derived as I presume from this note, has been the means of connecting my name with this publication— I therefore demand of you the author of this information—and if not given up, I shall hold you responsible as the author of a Slander— An answer to this will be received at Detroit before 1st October—in that month I shall be in Texas—

John T. Mason [Rubric]

I presume the author of your note is a responsible person, or you would not have given currency to such an imputation—

J. T. Mason

George Fisher to Austin

New Orleans 7th. July 1836

Genl S. F. Austin
My Dr Sir

By the enclosed extracts of the Newspapers of this City you will perceive, what the public opinion is in reference to Tejas in consequence of Santa Anna about being liberated by the Cabinet in complyance of the 10th Arto. of the treaty (if such can be called the agreement which Santa Anna made

while in durance) which was prevented by timely interference of some of our friends, who knowing Santa Anna better than the Cabinet have interposed the legal and manly means to see the expectations of the people of Tejas not to be paralized by precipitated measures of a few men, whose object I hope was the advancement of the wellfare of the Country, yet it would have proved to be her total ruin.

Notwithstanding the great excitement caused and is still continuing by this measure of the Cabinet, as you must be yourself perfectly aware of as you have seen it before your departure from this place, we are using our best endeavours to keep up the credit of Tejas in this country,—Volunteers are arriving almost dayly destined for your Country but it is almost impossible to get a few dollars fund to despatch them— Many of the best friends of Texas have become quite cold about contributions, and say that unless Santa Anna is made an example of the law for the cruel butcheries of which he is guilty, they would not contribute any thing.

The "Correo Atlantico" whose merits you will sufficiently know how to appreciate is on the eve of stopping. —The Editor Mr. Santangelo can not get any subscriptions to defray the expences of printing which is $33 pr. week, say nothing about paying carriers, packing, postages, and other sundry small expences attending its publication—independent of this he does not get any recompense for his Editorial labors as you already know it by his own statement to you.

Since the comencement of the publication of said paper in this City, (viz from No. 17 to No. 32. both inclusive) I have paid Mr Santangelo $520. towards its printing, in this sum are included $200. which I received from Mr. Saml. M. Williams as a contribution and little better than $100 recd from our Mexican friends, the Balance is been paid by me at my individual expence, and as I can not continue any longer to contribute at such rate, I must stopp my contributions. No. 33. 34. 35. and the next 36. are at the expence of the old Gentleman, and as his means are short also he is going to suspend his labors until he can get some assistance, and the only one I believe will be by the Govnt of Texas, as it is almost impossible to get subscribers on account of its being devoted to the Cause of Texas, and against Mexico, —Spaniard, French, and great many Americans here are against it, those that are friendly do not subscribe on the plea of being in Spanish and can not understand it —But, my, Dr Sir, you are perfectly aware of its good result in the interior of Mexico, and it is evident it must if continued, divide the parties, and precipitate the moral and physical revolution of Mexico, thus diverting the attention of the Governt at home, and keeping their troops in stead of sending them into Tejas. —

To morrow two of our friends (Montero and Pinzon) are going pr Caleb Goodwin to Vera Cruz, —one (coronl. Camara) to Yucatan, and Doct Portes is already gone to Tampico, those men are called from Mo. for

bringing about the Revolution, and sent from here, by Genl Mexia, —There is no doubt that the affairs of the interior are drawn to a focus, and before very long we must hear news, —Genl M$^{a.}$ sent his family to Cincinnati, they left here last Sunday with Capt. Offutt and Melinda. —

By the first vessel from Matamoros I expect letters from Dr Franc$^{o.}$ V. Fernandez to whom I have written, and requested him to write me and explain himself "sin embozo" —y que me informe sobre su planecito a favor de la separasion de los E. E. Y. Y. del oriente Norte y Occidente — I promised him support on the part of Texas in that case. —Tell me whether I have done right or wrong?

George Fisher

S. B. Dickinson to Austin

Fayette Mi July 8th 1836

Hon S F Austin
Dear Sir

I have just been advertised through the medium of the press, of the expected invasion of Texas by the Mexicans— I had hoped that the battle of San Jacinto was a decisive one, but circumstances seem to have directed it otherwise. The present appears to be an unfortunate moment for the Texians, the war with the Indians must necessarily divide their army and thereby render it difficult for them to meet the Mexicans in sufficient force upon the frontiers to resist successfully the impending invasion— Joined with the above, it unfortunately happens that the proceedings of D G Burnett and his Cabinet, has been throughout his whole administration so directly opposite to the necessities of his own Government and the expectations of the people here, that they have no confidence whatever in him, Notwithstanding these untoward circumstances of the Govt. I am daily doing all I can to promote her welfare, by inducing persons to emigrate and to volunteer in the service of Texas, and I hope my efforts tho' feeble are not without effect, there have many young men at my instigation left here for the Texian army and I hope I may be instrumental in sending many more I have had many and long conversations with Genl T. Hinds whose character you may possibly know from his activity in the Creek war and battle of New Orleans— he has told me repeatedly if he was solicited by the Texian Govt. or any of its respectable officers he would unhesitatingly lend his aid personally and take as many with him as he possibly could to share in your struggles for liberty. I seem to think it possible from his popularity for him to take 2 or 3 hundred or more. I mention this for your consideration not presuming to dictate nor even advise you, knowing your patriotism and interest for your country's welfare— Your election is now near at hand and I sincerely hope you will make a good

selection for your President. Bring the people to see and feel the necessity of a radical change, if you elect another D G you are lost, I am daily ask'd what are the inducements to go to Texas? You have no govt: and should you succeed in repelling the Mexicans you will have a civil war of your own, more exterminating than that of your foreign enemy—such is the general opinion here and such their language— Yet I endeavour to hold forth fair prospects after the first of Sept. in the subsequent Govt. I should like to be with you but my circumstances will not permit, I was absent at the time I could have collected Moneys due me and during that absence drained my purse, tho' I shall be in Texas as soon as possible— I would mention also that a correspondence with Genl. Hamilton of Charleston S- C- might be profitable—he is deeply devoted to the Texian Cause and of great influence We have not yet recd. the long expected and much desired news of the recognition of Texas by the U. S- It must come in a few days if recognized this last session If you see Dr Archer and W H Wharton remember me to them tell them I am deeply devoted to the Texan Cause and can only regret that it is impossible for me to be with you to share in the struggles of my adopted country for her independence, while for the success of your arms the prosperity of your country, and the welfare of her Citizens and particularly yourself. You will please to accept the prayers and best wishes of your friend and servt

S B Dickinson

Should you have time to write and feel willing to drop me a few lines I should feel pleased to hear from you

Austin to M. B. Lamar[1]

Velasco July 8, 1836

Gen M. B. Lamar—

Dr Sir,

The president informs me that he will send you Gen Santa Anna's letter to Gen. Urrea, and also a translation of Santa Anna's letter to President Jackson

On my arrival here from the U. S. on the 27th. ult. I found that much excitement existed as to the past transactions with Gen. Santa Anna etc— I saw him on the 2d. and 3d. instant at Columbia, and he expressed to me his desires to end the Texas war, on the basis of a recognition of Texan independence by Mexico, and that he wished the U. S. to mediate between the two parties (Mexico and Texas) on that basis—In accordance with this view of the matter he wrote the letter to Gen Jackson (a translation of which will be sent you by President Burnet) requesting his (Jackson's)

[1]From Lamar Papers, Texas State Library.

mediation— He also wrote the letter to Gen. Urrea, above mentioned, in order to be used by this Govt. as it may deem best, for the purpose of pro-[curing] such guaranties from Gen. Urrea as would justify the Govt. and army of Texas etc. so as to procure his (Santa Anna's) liberty.

I understand that these letters will be sent to you by president Burnet, to be used as circumstances and the public good may require—

I will observe that Gen. Santa Anna's opinion, in reference to his letters to Urrea was that he, Urrea, would make a formal arrangement, by treaty or agreement, with the commander of the Texan army, to withdraw all the Mexican troops beyond Rio Bravo, and submit the question to negotiation for a final termination of the war, on the basis which he, Santa Anna has agreed to in the treaties of 14 May and in his letter to Gen. Jackson etc, give guarantees etc. etc.

I presume that Santa Anna would agree to still stronger stipulations, on his part, that is, so far as regards binding himself to use his influence to procure an acknowledgement of our independence by Mexico etc

I think that Gen. Santa Anna's letter to Gen. Jackson, will have some weight in procuring the intervention of the U.S. *as a mediator* which I think, will be fortunate for Texas, and will lead to a termination of the war by an acknowledgement of our independence.

I also think that any treaty or arrangement made with Urrea, in a formal manner, will be complyed with by him, for he is evidently at full liberty to treat or not, and can have no excuse on that score, to deviate from what he stipulates—

As to Santa Anna he has bound himself, so far as a man in his situation can, by the treaties made with this Govt. of 14 May, and by his letter to Gen. Jackson of 4th. July, and I presume would bind himself still stronger—

The part of the volunteers from Lexington Ky, have arrived, the balance, about 200, in all, will be out in a few days—also a company of mounted men under Charles Harrison, I am told are on the way— These are in addition to the 80 from Cincinnati who have arrived at Galveston, under Capt. Allen—

The invincible, Cap Brown, has sailed on a cruise down the coast—

I will go to the army if I can be of any service there

S. F. Auustin

[Addressed:] Gen. M. B. Lamar In the Texas Army

Samuel Swartwout to Austin

New York 9th. July 1836

My Dear Friend

Your letter of the 16th. of June was received the day before yesterday. I am most happy to hear from you and to know that you are well and thus

far on your way to the seat of Govt. I pray to God that your council may be regarded, for I believe it will be different from the recent disposition manifested by the cabinet and President, in relation to Santa Anna. I have never doubted about your final success, until I heard that the Texian cabinet had resolved to let that Brute escape, Then I must confess I gave up all hope. For, depend upon it, had that trick succeeded, *all sympathy for Texas* would have been lost, in the states— You never could again have excited us to aid or avenge your cause, As it is, I fear a stain has been put upon your Escutcheon, that time alone will obliterate. What, in the name of God could have induced your people to think of such a thing? After such a victory as that of the 21st of April, with the Brute in your power and his forces scattered to the winds, the world, in amazement would have proclaimed the act *treachery*, But you are among them again, hold to the d..... rascal. He cannot hurt you where he is, but let him go and you will not only feel his power, but the want of friends and money too. No inducements of gain nor entreaties for help could again impose upon the people of this country—Therefore let him perish.

Write to me from the seat of Govt. Let me know every thing. And let me advise you to *fortify* and *provision* your country, for an other campaign. Rebuild the Alamo, make strong your coast and get plenty of pork and beans, and powder and shot, for an other fight, for, altho I do not much believe the Mexicans will trouble you again, yet for valor's sake, be prepared. Your own strength and conduct at home will give confidence to your friends here and elsewhere.

Nothing can be done with the proposed loan. Nothing but Lands will satisfy the lenders, and that at a low rate. I will not advise your Government, but I will repeat to you what I said to you and Wharton here, let your Lands pay the expences of the war, if you sell them for only 5 cents an acre. You must yet have large sums and that promptly and nothing else will bring them— Childress left this City just a week ago I did not see him, he left his card for me, but I did not see him to converse with him— Mess Grayson and Collingsworth have not yet arived. I hear that they are hourly expected in Washington. They should have been there ere this, as the President leaves there tomorrow for the hermitage, Your commissioners are too tardy in their movements. It will be much to be regretted, if they arrived after the President departs.

Your friends here etc all well, but much distressed, as well as disgusted, with the conduct of those who would have permitted Santa An[na] to escape. It has well nigh ruined the cause here.

Believe me my dear friend most sincerely yours.

SAML. SWARTWOUT

S. F. Austin Esqr. Texas

Austin to Collinsworth and Grayson[1]

Velasco, July 9—1836

Messrs Collingsworth and Grayson

Gentlemen,

The president of Mexico, Genl. Santa Anna, who is still in Columbia a prisoner of war, has written to Gen. Jackson president of the U. S. under date of 4th instant, requesting his mediation etc to terminate the war between Texas and Mexico on the basis of a recognition of the independence of the former— he has also enclosed to Gen Jackson copies of the public and secret treaties of 14th May last.

President Burnet I presume will enclose to you a copy of Gen. Santa Anna's letter to Gen. Jackson, and also of his letter to Gen. Urrea. These papers will go to show the desire of Gen. Santa Anna to terminate the war *on the basis of a recognition of the independence of Texas.* You are aware of the desire of Gen. Santa Anna that these matters should not be published in the newspapers, and of his reasons, but they can, of course, be used by you, in your conferences with the U. S. Govt. in as much as they have been sent to that Govt by Gen. Santa Anna himself.

It was my intention to have taken Gen. Santa Anna's letter to Gen. Urrea out to our army and delivered it in person to Gen. M. B. Lamar, the present Commander in chief—but I have not as yet been able to procure a horse, and am detained by other business, it was however sent on by President Burnet by express yesterday— I am of the opinion that no material good will result from this matter. The president and Cabinet, as you are aware, have confidence in the engagements made by Gen. Santa Anna, in the secret treaty of 14 May, and letter to Gen. Jackson of 4 inst—but you are also aware, that the Army and people have not any confidence at all, and consequently the same difficulties still exist, which you witnessed previous to your departure. These difficulties have been increased by the receipt of Gen. Urrea's proclamation issued at Matamoros 5th June, and the resolves or decrees, passed by the Congress of Mexico, declaring *null* and *void* any acts of Santa Anna's while he is a prisoner—and much other information of a similar character which was received here this day— Santa Anna however still says that he can end the war on the basis agreed upon, provided he is set at liberty—but he cannot be set at liberty without such guarantees as are considered to be undoubted— Gen. Jackson's would be of this character, and without it I am of the opinion nothing can be done.

The mediation of the U. S. Govt is most desirable and important, and I think would end the war, but I think it important for you to bear in mind that the Govt of Texas, cannot admit of such mediation (as I believe) except on the basis of the independence of Texas, without any restrictions as

[1]From Austin's letter book in file of July 4, 1836..

to what disposition is hereafter to be made of this Country. As a Sovereign State, Texas ought to be at full liberty to remain so, or to unite with any one she thinks proper, without this her Sovereignty would be nominal. The great mass of the people wish for annexation to the U. S., it is my wish, but I see no mode of effecting it, until Texas is absolutely independent, unless by a quit claim from Mexico to the U. S. which is attended with many difficulties and objections—tho I, as an individual would waive them, for the sake of saving the old settlers, who have redeemed this country from the wilderness, from the further evils of war, or of internal dissentions, to which I fear this country is to be exposed. The interest of the Volunteers and new comers will also be promoted and protected by annexation to the U. S. But notwithstanding all this, many will raise objections, and strong ones, to any *Sale* of Texas by Mexico, even to the U. S.

I have represented to President Burnet the importance of writing to you, officially, by every opportunity, and I presume it will be done—and that this Govt will in future not totally forget that they have representatives at Washington City, as they did do, (as I presume both of you are aware, for you were members of the Cabinet then) before your departure from here

The Secretary of State Mr W. H. Jack has not returned from the Neches, where he went after his family, when he does, you will no doubt receive regular *official* letters and reports of the State of Affairs here— I at least hope you will, for they are important at Washington.

Our Army is still at Victoria on Guadalupe— The whole country is turning out *en masse*—no one now has any doubts of the result— There is no positive information that the Mexican Army has advanced to the Nueces and I think it doubtful whether they will advance until next month, or September, owing to the want of supplies etc

S. F. Austin

I arrived on the 27th Ult and saw Santa Anna on the 2d. 3d. and 4th. instant the original of his letter to Gen. Jackson was sent by me, by express, from Columbia to Gen Gains and I presume will reach Washington before this does— The duplicate is in the hands of President Burnet—

S. F. A.

Austin's Memorandum[1]

1836— Velasco— July 10—

Memorandum—

The original letter of July 4th from Gen. Santa Anna to Gen. Jackson,[2] containing the copies of the treaties of 14th May and Santa Anna's farewell

[1]In Austin's letter book filed as July 4, 1836.

[2]In Garrison, *Diplomatic Correspondence of the Republic of Texas*, I, 106–107.

of 1 June were sent by me to Gen. E. P. Gains, by Geo. P. Digges who went express, also my letters to Gen Jackson and Gen Gains, of same date and to Grayson and Collingsworth and President Burnets letter to Gains approving of the establishment of his head quarters at Nacogdoches, should he, Gains, think proper to do so, for the purpose of keeping the northern indians quiet— This letter is dated June 28, and was written by Burnet at my suggestion, the day after my arrival at Velasco from the U. S.

Gen Santa Anna's letter to Gen Jose Urrea[3] was delivered to me, open, to President Burnet at Velasco the 8th of July, and sent by him and a translation of Santa Anna's letter to Jackson the next day to Gen M. B. Lamar in the Texas army by Capt. Roman— I had previously shown it at Brazoria to Lamar on my way down from Columbia on the 6th July and wished him to take it then, so as to save delay, for he was just starting for the army to assume the chief command, but he preferred that it should be sent to him officially by President Burnet observing that the opinions he had sustained while in the cabinet, against any kind of treaty with Santa Anna, or making any use of him at all for the purpose of terminating the war etc, precluded him from taking any active part in the matter, but that, as commander of the army he would co-operate with the Govt. and interpose no obstacles

The day I arrived at Velasco, (late in the evening of 27th June) I represented to president Burnet the great importance of writing officially once a week if possible to the representatives of Texas at Washington City in the U. S. and stated it as my opinion that the omission of this Govt. in not furnishing to those representatives, whoever they might be, official reports of the battle of San Jacinto and of the organization of the Texas Govt. and general situation of the country etc had been fatal to the interests of Texas, as I believed that our independence would have been acknowledged by the U. S. govt. and congress if those official documents had been sent in on time— Nothing of the kind was ever sent on—those of us, (Austin, Wharton, Archer, Childress and Hamilton) who were in Washington received nothing, not even one word from their Govt. and had nothing to operate with, in their exertions to procure a recognition of our independence, but news paper accounts and private letters from individuals in Texas New Orleans etc—

I was assured that Grayson and Collingsworth (the present representatives of Texas at Washington City) should be regularly written to, and on the 9th July president Burnet wrote to them (by the schooner Comanche bound to orleans) and enclosed certified copies of Gen. Santa Anna's letters to Gen. Jackson and Gen Urrea, and of the treaties of 14th May etc I wrote to them at the same time (see copy 9th July)— The duplicate of Gen Santa Anna's letter to president Jackson signed by himself, was given

[3] *Ibid.*, 107–108.

by me to president Burnet on the 8 july and filed by him, (as he told me, with the records of the executive office—

Mr W. H. Jack the secretary of State left velasco some twenty days since for the Neches river to bring back his family, who had fled there with Mckinny's and Williams's in time of the general flight last spring he is dayly expected back and it is said will be here today (10 July)

The secretary of the Navy, Potter, went to the U. S. about two months ago and has not returned the only members of the Govt now here are Burnet, Hardiman and Somerville— I gave it as my opinion the importance of official reports from the head of each department, of the Govt, relative to the state of the public affairs of the respective branches, and that such reports should be published and sent officially to the reps. of Texas in Washington to be used there in support of our application for independence etc—

I paid to G. P. Digges, the express to Gains, ten dollars of my own money for his expenses, and gave him a letter, to hire horses should his fail—

W. H. Jack, S. M. Williams and T. F. McKinney arrived with their families in the Steam boat Yellow Stone from the river Neches this afternoon (July 10)— The schooner Comanche sailed for orleans to day—

John A. Wharton to Austin

Eagle Island July 10th 1836

Genl S F Austin

Dear Sir

I am anxious to see you and since I have heard of your return I have been endeavouring to do so. I have just returned from Columbia where I expected to meet you and would now go to Velasco if I was certain you was there If possible I would be glad if you would come up, or otherwise name the place where I can see you in a few days

John A Wharton

William Bryan to Austin, Archer, and Wharton

New Orleans July 11th 1836

To Messrs. Austin, Archer, and Wharton

Late Commissioners of Texas

Gentlemen

Enclosed you will find a copy of an application made by me to acquire the right of a Colonist of Texas, The original, I in person handed to S. M. Williams esq, at Velasco, as he, at that period was acting for S. F. Austin Esq, my object in tendering a copy is for the purpose of obtaining

a certificate of citizenship under that date, I trust that through your influence the *right* applied for, will be unhesitatingly granted, You well know Gentlemen I have been strictly devoted to the interest of Texas; That through your instigation I declined receiving consignments of Merchandise and consequently, that chance of resource was entirely cut off, Leaving me for the present ruined in commercial prospects, which I should not value if my credit had not been deeply injured by the unjustifyable proceedings of your Cabinet, At the period the agency of Texas was accepted by me her prospects were so deeply shrouded in doubt that you were refused by several the aid I promptly rendered— You will recollect one person only, was willing to accept the office (and only one) on condition that I would take all the responsibilities, all the trouble, and he the profit, and the title— When I refused the proposal, it was far from my belief that a Cabinet representing an enterprising and honorable population would sanction the proceedings of a few treacherous, interested persons, to bring disgrace and ruin upon the only person who disinterestedly stood by them through their days of darkness— In a few days I trust to submit to your perusal a correct statement of all the transactions between the Government of Texas and their agents in New Orleans

Wm. Bryan

George Fisher to Austin

[New Orleans, July 11, 1836. See Calendar.]

A. de O. Santangelo to Austin

[New Orleans, July 12, 1836. See Calendar.]

W. P. Hill to Austin

Hartford, [Conn.] 15th July, 1836

Gen. Stephen F. Austin,
Sir,

On or about the 20th ultimo, I deposited at the Texian Agency in New Orleans, a letter directed to your address, to be forwarded to you, with other despatches on board the "Union," then at anchor in the Mississippi River. If you have received that letter, you are already informed that I was instructed by a company of Merchants in N. York, to proceed to Texas, to negotiate with the Texian Cabinet, a loan of half a million dollars and that specific instructions would be sent to me at N. Orleans, to govern my movements in the negotiation. The day after writing you the said letter, I received from N. York, not the "specific instruction" I expected, but a

peremptory *revocation* of my agency. This communication, after my letter of the 20th to you placed me in an unpleasant dilemma, from which I resolved to extricate myself, by returning promptly to N. York, and demanding an Explanation, to furnish grounds for my own justification, as well as to engage my influence in removing any unfavorable impressions, which might have been made on the minds of my Employers, as to the course of the Texian struggle for independence. I arrived in N. York, the 11th inst. and sought and obtained a conference immediately, with my Employers, and received in substance, the following reasons as an apology for their course of proceeding. Shortly after my departure from N. York for Texas, the armistice between the Texian government and Santa Anna, was received, and gave them great dissatisfaction; they being of opinion, (the Wall Street Money changers, are quite self-opinionated) that inasmuch as the Mexican Army, was completely in the power of the Texians, it should have been captured and annihilated. It began to be rumored, about that time, also, that the Cabinet of Texas, was preparing to release Santa Anna, and they did not wish to submit to the Texian Government, any propositions respecting a loan, until this rumor should be contradicted. I used such arguments and explanations in vindication of the course of the Cabinet, as occurred to my mind; but the recent confirmation of Santa Anna's intended release and a card published in the "Commercial Bulletin" of the 16th ultimo, dispensing with the farther aid of Volunteers from the United States, fixed their determination to suspend, if not Entirely relinquish their intentions as above Explained. If Texas is wanting funds, I regret the loss of this loan. It would have been offered to her, not in the spirit of speculation, but from a pure and disinterested desire, to assist her in her glorious struggle. This much I have deemed it my duty to write, in defence of my own conduct. The attempted release of Santa Anna, has provoked a general and loud burst of indignant feeling throughout the U. States. *If he is released*, Texas will be compelled to fight her own battles unaided; the last spark of sympathy in her behalf, will be effectually extinguished.

W. P. Hill

Genl. Stephen F. Austin.

John A. Rogers to Austin

[Rogersville, East Tennessee, July 17, 1836. See Calendar.]

J. B. Chance to Austin

[Washington, Texas, July 17, 1836. See Calendar.]

James W. Breedlove to Austin

[New Orleans, July 18, 1836. See Calendar.]

GEORGE L. HAMMEKEN TO AUSTIN

[New Orleans, July 18, 1836. See Calendar.]

GEORGE L. HAMMEKEN TO AUSTIN

New-Orleans July 18/1836

GENL. S. F. AUSTIN Velasco

DEAR SIR;

from the political news contained in the enclosed of same date and other circumstances I do not verily believe that Texas will be again invaded.

Should future Legislation rob me of the lands I have acquired under the laws existing at the date of my purchase, at the Sacrifice of my Cotton factory mortgaged, and compromising my friends for their endorsements to a heavy amount, I will be ruined like many others have been in this Wicked world by *Might* not *right.*

In case this Should happen, can I count of You for eleven leagues in the rolling country near to those I now own at fifty cents p. acre payable in one and two Years from date of possession. I do not mean on the very frontier Settlements but Some Where in the Vicinity of the Nav^to. or San Felipe. If You answer me in the affirmative I wish to proceed immediately with the following project, provided you can also immediately forward me a passport or leave of absence for twelve instead of Six Months.

The information I have acquired from books and fully corroborated by Several conversations with various persons I have given to a french friend a gentleman perfectly conversant with the culture of the vines, and I wish to accompany him to France to bring—out in march or april next 50 or 100 Laborers and make an experiment Which if successful will pave the way for many future benefits for Texas and for those concerned.

I pray You answer me immediately and if favorable Send also the passport. We wish to leave New-York on the first September next in order to have time to make a good Selection; which whilst my companion is doing I will visit England and carry letters to the rich people there and, if You wish, try to induce them to Send with me to Texas an agent authorised to make a heavy loan which either to the Republic or State of Texas ought to be of great advantage.

Please make time to answer this forthwith directed to Geo. L. Hammeken New-York, and if my friend Guy will make a duplicate, Send it also to

GEO. L. HAMMEKEN [Rubric]

Memorandum by Austin

July 20—Went to Velasco to meet B. T. Archer and W. H. Wharton (who had returned a few days before from the U. S.) for the purpose of making a return of our mission to the U. S. as commissioners We made our report and rendered an account of all the monies we had recd. and disbursed for Texas, and accompanied those with all the original vouchers, which were passed to the Auditor for examination—

Archer and Wharton at this time requested that I would be a candidate for the Presidency of Texas— B Hardiman, S. Rhoads Fisher and many others also requested it—

Austin, Archer, and Wharton to Burnet

[Velasco, July 21, 1836. The report is in Garrison, *Dip. Cor. Texas*, as cited, I, 111-112, and is here omitted. The financial statement that follows is from the Austin Papers.]

The Commissioners of Texas in Account with the Treasury department of Texas.

Dr.					
1836					
Jan'y	11	To Amount of Loan of 11th January of 200.000. 10%	$	20.000.	—
"	"	" Donation of Yates & McIntyre by Yates		125.	—
"	"	" Proceeds of benefit at Camp St. Theatre		150.	—
"	"	" Nett Proceeds of Loan of 18 Jan'y $50,000		40.000.	—
		Amount Carried forward	$	60,275.	—
		To amount Brought forward	$	60.275.	—
			$	60.275.	—
		To Amount rec on loan in New York	$	5.000.	—

[1]From Austin's letter book, in file of July 4, 1836.

1836			Vouchers		Cr.
Jan'y	11	By Draft of Dept of Decr 14, 1835			
"	"	" favor of Jerret	1	270.	—
"	"	" draft of dept. of 9 Decr 1835			
"	"	" favor of Bart Pajes1835	2	867.	—
"	"	" Cash paid Captain Brown of Schr			
"	"	" liberty for Seaman's Wages,	3	200.	—
"	"	" Cash paid F. T. Wells purser of said Schr			
"	"	Liberty	4	100	—
"	"	" 'Cash for Tickets at Benefit at Theatre	5	150	—
"	"	" do retained by Commissioners for pri-			
"	"	vate Expenses	6	600.	—
"	"	" Cash Paid A. Houston Quarter Master	7	7000.	—
"	"	" do paid for 250 Bbls Flour	8	2000.	—
"	"	" do " for Jno. A. Wharton, adjutant	9	4000.	—
"	"	" do " F. T. Wells purser of Schr			
"	"	" do " Liberty for outfit	10	2500.	—
"	"	" do " New Orleans Committee bal-			
"	"	ance			
"	"	" do " due on the first outfit of Vol-			
"	"	unteers for Texas	11	800	—
"	"	" do " pd for Brass 6 pound Cannon			
"	"	695 lbs at 30c pr	12	208.	50
"	"	" do " Transportation of the same can-			
		non	13	2.	—
"	14	" Cash pd B. Byrne purchase of Schr Ingham	14	1000.	—
"	15	" " I. Bledsoe as a Compensation for serv-			
"	"	ices to Texas	15	100.	—
"	20	" " pd Jno. A. Wharton, Adjutant Genl	16	1500.	—
"	18	" " " Capt. C. E. Hawkins for wages ad-			
"	"	vancing Crew	17	500.	—
"	20	" " " Capt. I. M. Allen on Genl Houston's			
"	"	order for recruiting Service	18	4000	—
"	"	" Cash pd A. Houston Quarter Mr for his de-			
"	"	partment	19	7000	—
"	"	" Cash pd Mrs. Peyton's draft on assent of			
"	"	Council	20	133.	—
"	21	" do pd G. Byrne on purchase Sch Ingham	21	4,000	—
"	"	" Cash pd B. T. Archer, W. W. Smith, 1st			
"	"	Lt. Cavalry $150			
"	"	" Cash pd B. T. Archer, I. D. McAlister redg			
"	"	Service 150			
"	"	" Cash pd B. T. Archer T. P. Erwin Sergeant			
"	"	Sch. Liberty 100	22	400.	—
"	"	" " pd A. J. Yates Expenses to New York	23	200.	—
"	"	" " Two manifold writers for Commissn	24	36	—
Jan'y	21	By Deposit in the Bank of Orleans subject to			
"	"	the orders of the Govt. of Texas to be			
"	"	drawn as stated in the instructions to the			
"	"	Commissioners	25	10,000	

"	"	" deposit in said bank subject to the order			
"	"	of W. Bryan agent of Texas to provide			
"	"	for fiitting Schr Independence and other			
"	"	cash claims	26	10.000.	
"	"	" Cash deposited with W. Bryan agent for			
"	"	Texas	27	1,000	
"	"	" " pd Editor of the Bulletin for printing	28	100	
Feby	9	Cash pd Major W. P. Miller for recruiting			
"	"	service	29	400	
"	"	" Cash paid for Printing at Nashville	30	87.	79
"	25	" " " W. H. Wharton	31	373.	79
"	"	" " " B. T. Archer	32	373.	79
"	"	" " " S. F. Austin	33	373.	13
				$60.275.	—

E. E.

June 14 By deposit with W. Bryan agent of Texas 345,000 —

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

Quintana July 16, 1836

William Bryan to Austin

(Duplicate) New Orleans July 23th 1836

Hon S. F. Austin

Dr Sir.

During my absence to Natches Mr Ellis addressed you on the twenty eighth ulto per Schr Pennsylvania, relative to the change of Agents and the effect it has on the commercial community in this city, I was immediately called upon for settlement of accounts and urged to make immediate payment and to meet my personal responsibilities for the Government of Texas

I have noticed Mr. Ellis' remark respecting the Five thousand Dollars you deposited with me I hold myself bound to fulfill the understanding we had and throw myself on the just views and influence of the Late Commissioners, to protect me from Ruin. On receiving the appointment of Agent my commercial pursuits were relinquished and my time from that date was exclusively devoted to the interests of Texas. What has been my reward?— Disgraced by the proceedings of your Cabinet, without receiving a word of Explanation! In the Commercial Bulletin of yesterday you will perceive the proceedings at Washington, which leaves no doubt but the independence of Texas will soon be recognized,

It is not believed by our most respectable Mexican Merchants that a force will be sent to Texas this Season— Your attention has been so

often Called to My situation, I say no more on the subject and look for generosity from the Executive of Texas. Per Schr Flora you—Dr Archer and Col Wharton will receive packages of papers,

Also I send you two of this date. No late arrivals from Mexico. By the arrival of Mr Hamecan, I had the pleasure to learn your safe arrival and trust to receive advices from you next vessel

Wm. Bryan

Gov Viesca has rec. letters by an Arrival from Tampico this morning which informs him that a revolution has already commenced in Zacatecas we also have news that an apology has been made to the U S Government thro the papers for the Insult to the American officers at Tampico and the Commanding officers of the port dismiss^{d}· We also have news that the Mexican Govert are Making efforts to raise another army by kidnapping Young and Old and forcing them into service. they will also attempt to raise Two Million Dollars by forced loans. each Merchant to pay from 1000 to 1500 dollars or go to prison all Foreigners are Arming for self defence against the rabble dates to the 7th July

[Address:] Gen'l S. F. Austin Velasco pr brig Good Hope

B. T. Archer to J. T. Mason

July 23th 1836

Genl. J. T. Mason,

Your letter address'd to Genl. S. F. Austin, directed to my care, has been duly delivered. I stated to you in Orleans; that during the winter of the present year, Genl Austin and myself were in the Town of Louisville Kty, where Genl, Austin was informed that a Book was in press in the Town of Cincinnati, Call'd the History of Texas; And you suspected to be the author of said book which information was given to Genl Austin in the Town of Louisville; And to me in the Town of Cincinnati.

I Have no knowledge, that Genl Austin made a single remark in relation to the Author, of said History touching his character as a man of truth. The remarks in relation to the author were made by me in Cincinnati; If any one is responsible for the matter, connected with the Book aforesaid, I am the man

Permit me sir, in the kindest feeling to remark, that my letter address'd to you in Orleans, of date 5th of July, should, and I trusted would, be perfectly satisfactory on the subject of the Book and that no imputation can fall upon you from any remark made in relation to it.

B. T. Archer

[Addressed:] Genl. John T. Mason New York Mail

Austin to General Gaines[1]

Peach Point, near Brazoria Texas, July 27 1836

Maj. Gen. E. P. Gain[e]s,
Dr Sir,

I had the honor to write you on the 4th instant on the subject of the indians, and also in relation to the termination of the war between Texas and Mexico, through the mediation of the U. S. on the basis of the full recognition of the independence of Texas by Mexico—

I have just been informed that Gen. Santa Anna has written to you on this subject— I have not seen his letter, nor have I seen or had any intercourse with him since I wrote you last, and can therefore say nothing as to his present views or ideas.

When I saw him last, on the 4th July, he stated to me that he wished to terminate the war on the basis of a full and immediate acknowledgement of the independence of Texas by Mexico, and that he wished to effect this object through the mediation of the U. S. I observed that the proper mode of obtaining such mediation was by an application from the Govt. of Mexico to that of the U. S.— He replyed that such an application would be made by him the moment he was at liberty and could return to mexico and resume the government. I answered that his release was impossible without such previous guarantees as would fully satisfy the people and Army of Texas, and even put it out of his power, or the power of the Govt. of Mexico to deviate, were they disposed to do so, and that I could see but one guarantee that would effectually do this, which was that of the U. S. Govt. He said he would write to Gen. Jackson, I advised him to do so, believing that it would, at least, be a kind of opening of the Subject, which would lead to a corespondence of some character between the U. S. and Mexico, that might result favourably for Texas. In any event I could not see that any harm could by any possibility grow out of it—

Under this view of the matter I wrote to Gen. Jackson At the same time, and gave him all the information I could on the subject—

I have no concealments or Mistery in any matter connected with this, or any other subject of public interest to Texas— I am nothing more than an individual citizen of this country, but I feel a more lively interest for its welfare than can be expressed—one that is greatly superior to all pecuniary or personal views of any kind— The prosperity of Texas has been the object of my labors, the idol of my existence—it has assumed the character of a *religion*, for the guidance of my thoughts and actions, for fifteen years— Influenced by this controuling principle, I wish to see the

[1]From Austin's letter book, in file of July 4, 1836.

war ended as speedily as possible, to avert farther evils from this people, and I also wish to see Texas annexed to the U. S. as I believe that to be the most effectual and speedy mode of procuring for its inhabitants that security and stability in civil Gov. which alone can compensate them for their past sufferings therefore have no hesitation in saying to you and to every one else, that I wish for the intervention of the U. S. Govt. in the affairs of Texas—that I have endeavor'd to procure its intervention, and that this was my only object in advising Gen. Santa Anna to apply to Gen. Jackson, and my only object in writing to him and to You on the 4th instant.

Rumor and excited passions or political Slander have accused me of a desire to save the life of Gen. Santa Anna in violation of justice which demands his execution as a murderer— I have had no hand in saving him and he was saved by the armistice entered into by Gen. Sam Houston on the 22d April, and by the Cabinet of Texas afterwards— I have no undue sympathy for Santa Anna— My sympathies are all for Texas and her inhabitants, and if Santa Anna can be used to end the war, I am willing to use him on the principle of public good, and more especially after he was saved and treated with on the field of battle and received as a prisoner of war and treated as such by the Civil and military authorities of the country. But I am not willing to turn him loose without previous, and ample, and sufficient, and unquestionable guarantees— The only one of this character that I can see, is the guarantee of the U. S. and I have endeavored (so far as I have had anything to do with this matter) to use Gen. Santa for the purpose of obtaining it

Many here have objected that in my letter to Gen. Jackson and to you of 4 instant, I stated that I believed Santa Anna was sincere in his promises to end the war and acknowledge our independence— The object of those letters was to procure the guarantee of the U. S. and it would have been a St[r]ange thing in me, to have said to Gen. Jackson, and, to you, that I did not believe in Santa Anna's promises, and at the same time Asked you to Guarantee them— I consider it quite immaterial whether he is sincere or not, if through his promises the guarantee of the U. S. can be obtained, for that very guarantee would *make* him secure by compelling him, to comply, as he well knows—

I consider that there is but one doubt or difficulty about this matter, which is whether Santa Anna's power and influence in Mexico would be sufficient to enable him to procure an acknowledgment of the independence of Texas— This doubt I think is well founded, and that it can only be removed by some *official act* of the Govt. of Mexico that would be binding on the nation, such an *official act* I thought might be procured through the mediation of the U. S. while Santa Anna's friends and party were still in

power, and his letter to Gen. Jackson I thought might open a door to obtain it—

Such have been and are the motives which influence me

S. F. AUSTIN

JAMES RAMAGE TO AUSTIN

New Orleans 27th July 1836

MY DEAR SIR

I avail myself of the departure of Mr Wm. Bryan to forward you some public Documents and papers which I hope and trust may wile away a leisure hour—

I have much to say to you that cannot well be included within the narrow limits of a letter— I must however congratulate you on the Prospect before you, never in my opinion has Texas stood upon the same high ground in the es[timation] of civilized nations that she does at this Moment— Another revolution in Mex. must inevitably be the result of the recent struggle in Texas, *that*, will ward off any immediate apprehension of Danger from invasion; the great and glorious resolutions of the Senate and H of R[1] will have in a moral point of view a greater bearing on your fate, than all which has preceded it; add to this the interest which the Press in England has taken in your cause and the whole will I think justify the remark above Made— that you now stand on higher ground than you ever have done before.— Yet my dear Sir, I have my doubts and fears—and they arise not from your external foes but from your enemies within— You have had from strong necessity a class of people thrown among you, who when the excitement ceases which collected them, will exhibit the evils attendant on ill organised minds and unbridled passions.

I know of nothing that would be so favourable for Texas at this moment as the election of yourself as Presdt of the Republic— I not only give this as my own opinion but I have it corroborated by some of the best authorities in Washtn. That such an election would hasten the proclamation of the President, acknowledging your Independence is VERY CERTAIN.

Mr Bryan who will deliver you this has been shamefully treated by the existing government of Texas. The Current of public opinion runs strongly in his favour here and against the intrigues and Maneouvers which appointed his succesor. On this subject however you are well informed— I tell you from my personal Knowledge that Mr Bryan stood by your cause in its gloomiest moments while his successor proved recreant to it.

---

[1]Declaring that Texas ought to be recognized when the Government of the United States was assured that it had in operation a *de facto* government capable of fulfilling its obligations.

In conclusion I again congratulate you upon what I consider a happy state of your affairs

Jas Ramage

The Honble S. F. Austin Texas

P. S. I saw nothing of A—r when he was here and but little of W—n—indeed I felt no inclination to see either—upon you and the people of Texas now depends your salvation.

[Addressed:] The Honble S. F. Austin Texas by Mr. Bryan.

George Fisher to Austin

pr Passaic New Orleans 28 July 1836

Genl. S. F. Austin Texas

Dr Sir

I embrace this opportunity to Convey you the latest news from Mexico Via the different Ports. From Matamoras a particular friend of mine (American) writes me that V. Fernandez is about giving a grito for the Constitution of 24.— Col. Franco Garray was sent via Vera Cruz by water, (Chartering a Vessel to that effect) to Mexico to concentrate the plan, and accelerate the business Genl. Gomez Pedraza to be placed at the head of the Administration.— Six Cherokee Chiefs were in negotiation, with their Interpreters, with Genl. Urrea, to war against Texas, the land and Cattle of the Texians was promised them in Case of success,—Govrnt issued an order to take Santa Anna prisoner and to be tryed as a Traitor, Genl Filisola is Summoned to Mexico to stand his trial by Court Marshal, for having obeyed Santa Annas orders when a prisoner, evacuating Texas— There are about 4000 men Mexicans, strong in Matamoros, but in Such a wreched Condition that they will not be able to undertake the Campaign against Texas before 2 or 3 months— Col. Ugartechea is in Commission by Urrea to arrange the Camp between Reynosa and Matamoros Where the Body guard of the chiefs is encamped about 30 or 40 Men.— Captn. Teal has been retaken by a Corporal and 4 Men, after his leaving Matamoros with Genl. Urreas passport, he having "librado ordenes Secretas," as usual and brought back and placed in Close Confinement.— My Correspondent Says as his Opinion is they (foreigners) will have to take shortly french leave from the Country.— Col. Cuevitas is at the Brazos, and in favor of "1824."

"Tuspan" ready to give a Grito and Second the one given in "Orizaba"— The pamplet "Santa Anna's trial" printed in Mexico came via that port to a friend of my th[r]ough a respectable house, I saw the Print and accompanying letter.— See translations in english and french in the accompanying "Bee" of to day—it shall follow in the "Correo Atlantico."— The

letter from Tornell to Filisola, see "Bee" of 26th inst Came also through the same Channel—

"Vera Cruz" is pronounced for "24" and Genl Quintanar with about 200 Veterans besieged in the Convent of Santo Domingo. Perote is about going to give a "grito," and "Puebla" to follow. Dn. Cosme Furlong ex Governor of that State is at the head.—Genl Manl. Rincon is the actual Governor and Comand$^{te.}$ Gral of that State.—

The exiled Mexicans here have Made a Movement.— Doct Portes is gone to Tampico Col. Montero and Capt. Pinzon to Vera Cruz.— Col Felipe Camara to Yucatan—Mexia and Peraza are yet here and only waiting for orders, and getting every thing ready.—but I am Confident he will not get at the helm, for M. and him do not g. well.— Mexia assured me this morning yet that Should he get at the head of the Military, he will not war against Texas, and in the Counsels of the Nation he will be for recognizing it as an independent Nation.— Viesca and Irala are gone to Cincinnati a few days Since.— No more News—old Story again;

I am of opinion the President of the U.S States will shortly recognize the Independence of Texas in which Case you Must have Diplomatic Agents in foreign Countries.— You know I am a Candidate for the Consulship of this Port and hope when you get to be the President of Texas, You will bear in mind your friend—

GEORGE FISHER [Rubric]

JOHN P. AUSTIN TO AUSTIN

New york July 29, 1836

MY DEAR COUSIN,

Col. Lewis tells me he leaves in the morning on his return, and offering to take letters. I will not omit so good an opportunity to write. I only received yours from Baltimore advising of your being then on your way to Texas. Where we since learn, through the papers of your safe arrival, and should be pleased to hear from under your own hand of the State in which you find the affairs of the Country. So Contradictory are the accounts that reach us. All however agree that Texas has More to fear from internal dissensions, or want of harmony than from the Mexicans. I however trust all will work right in the End— If we can Credit the accounts of late Very Cruz Packet, there is no truth in the late reported March of a Strong force against Texas. A Passenger States he saw a person just before sailing direct from the Mexican army at Matamoras—only Eleven days—left there—22d June, at which time Urrea was still there. And said person gave it as his opinion that the Mexicans would not again Enter Texas.— One of Fannings Men Came passenger in above Packet.— Joseph H. Sophan, a native of New Orleans—and gives a horrid picture of the Massacre

of Fanning and his Men. The particulars as given by him were published in last Evenings Star. I sent you a paper in todays Mail Care Mr Bryan. I also enclose the Statement Cut from the paper. It Should be translated into Spanish for the special benifit of Santa Anna and his officers, for if they have any feelings, which we must very much doubt that they have of humanity—This bloody affair as related by Sophan is Enough to Make their hearts Sicken and give them little hope of Mercy at the hands of the Texians, but a proof that too much has already been shown them.—The Packet brings dates from the City of Mexico to 26th June and Vera Cruz to 1st July, At which time there does not appear any revolutionary Movements to any Extent, but from private—letters was hourly looked for. I will cut out of the papers and Enclose such news as I think will interest you. I also forward you files of papers Via New Orleans. Some of Which May reach you. A dinner was got up here a few days since in Very handsome Style, by the freinds of Texas in honour of the Honble: Col. Preston,[1] Genl. Hamilton—of South Carolina—Genl. Ripley of Louisiana, and other distinguished persons, invited as guests, who have taken a Conspicuous Stand in favor of the Cause of Texas— The first were very Eloquent and Col. Preston gave it as his opinion that the Independence of Texas would be acknowledged on the opening of the next Congress and that it would become annexed to the United States, For said he fate has so fixed it and Man Cannot Change it. He further stated that had he not been Confident Genl. Jackson would have brought forward the Subject of Independence the last session he would have moved its acknowledgement and insisted upon Yes or No. etc etc etc.— I wish you Could have heard him he was all in all for Texas as [well as] Genl. Hamilton who was ready and offered up himself should the Cause require it. Col. Lewis Can give you particulars which can best interest You. He addressed the Company Much to the purpose as also did Genl. Swartwout—the tried friend of Texas, who presided. In fact there was best feeling and the party was large—I should think at least One hundred, and that feeling all for Texas— Our Mutual friend Treat will no doubt write you fully and give you all the news of the day—and no One more Competent—I therefore refer to his letters and to the bearer of this Col. Lewis who can also give you Much interesting information.— Your friends here are all well and hope the time may not be far distant when they will have you again among them. My wife is on a Visit to brother Dall's Baltimore to attend the Wedding of his Daughter Henrietta. Engaged since you was here. I think she was on here at the time you was at her fathers and that you did not see her. she was I know very desirous to see you and returned home in hopes to see you at her

[1]Senator William C. Preston of South Carolina.

fathers. she is very pretty and interesting, A very great favorite with the Gentlemen,

Our little daughter Maria Louise grows finely and to us daily more interesting and not now so afraid of Strangers as when you was here. Mrs. Kip and Myself and Child the only ones at home—Miss Grosvenor [is in] the Country—If present all would I know [certain]ly unite in their kindest remembrances I have been thus particular for I can assure you we all take a lively interest in your welfare, and I beg you will omit no opportunity when your time will permit to let us hear from you—

On the 15th Next—July—I paid William Dall your Due bill for five hundred Dollars, with Interest from May 2/35 to July 10/36 at the rate of 6 %, making thirty five—Dollars 66/100 Int. Together $535 66/100. Say Five hundred and Thirty five Dollars, Sixty six Cents. Which Amount I have placed to your debitors a/current.

JNO. P. AUSTIN

[Addressed:] To Genl. Stephen F. Austin Texas Fav'r Col. Lewis.

JAMES TREAT TO AUSTIN

New York July 30th 1836.—
Saturday 12 oclk

GENL. S. F. AUSTIN Texas:

MY DEAR SIR:

I hand you enclosed the *only* letter I have for you, and avail of Col. Lewis, who departs direct for Texas, to send you the same.— I have not had the pleasure to receive a single line from you since we parted at *Washington.* Tho' I have seen your letter to Swartwout.— I have noticed your arrival at Velasco, and expected a letter from you by the *Shenandoah.*— I also find that Messrs Archer and Wharton, embarked, on board the Independence to return home.— The *latter* drew on me for the $2,000 of the Loan and obtained the Cash for it, in N. Orleans.— We have no news from Texas except what is furnished us by the public Prints— Gen Mason was at Cincinnatti. 20th Inst. on his way to Detroit, and will probably be here, some time next month, and return to Texas in the Fall—so at least I *understand*—

The parties here, are daily expecting the answer to the proposed Loan, from your Govrnt.— If they do not accept the proposition for the remaining $90,000 *as stipulated;* It is thought here that the Govmt. will be willing to place the 10,000$ paid on the same footing as the New Orleans Loan— It was subscribed to by the friends of Texas *exclusively*— I wrote you in relation to it before and also about the *Bread* Subscription or donation, all which, no doubt you have ere this.— I trust your arrival home, will have been in time to render, valuable service to the Cause and

Country— for my own part, I have no apprehensions for the issue of the 2d Campaign (Should the Mexicans ever venture upon it) But you must *keep* up your *Navy*.— The Mexican Govmt have discovered that without a preponderating force on the Gulph, they can do nothing; and they will make every effort to obtain It. The next *campaign* therefore will be without doubt a *naval one*— Therefore, I think you had always do well to *keep up your naval force*— with this, you have nothing to fear.— I wrote Henry by this conveyance— He was last at the Springs in Virginia.— John and Archibald both well— All your friends here well— and think of you often.— Pray write me and give me all the news of interest.

J. Treat

[Addressed:] To Gen. Stephen F, Austin Texas.—

George Fisher to Austin

[New Orleans, July 30, 1836. See Calendar.]

J. W. E. Wallace to T. J. Rusk

[Head of Bay Prairie, July ...., 1836. See Calendar.]

John Merry to Austin

[Lynchburg, August 3, 1836. See Calendar.]

General Gaines to Austin

Hd. Qrs. Western Department
Sir— Camp Sabine, August 4 1836

I received on the 27th your letter of the 4th of July, with the packet refered to addressed to the President of the United States, which I on the 30th forwarded by an Officer. Having reason to believe the President will be at Nashville Tenne. in time to meet the packet at that place, the bearer of it was directed to go thither,—where he will either find the President, or learn where it is likely he may be met with, on his journey to Tennessee. I am therefore in hopes I shall hear from him in relation to the arrangement proposed, sooner than a trip to Washington usually requires.

In reply to that part of your letter in which you speak of my guaranteeing in the name of the united States the fulfilment of a Treaty entered into with the distinguished General Santa Anna, the President of Mexico, while a prisoner of war, by the Government of Texas, I have to regret that I have not in my present instructions from the President of the United States sufficient authority to enable me to make such a guarantee.

Nevertheless should the *General in chief* of *the Mexican army, operating* or preparing to *operate against Texas unite with the President Santa Anna* in an arrangement with the high Civil and military authorities of Texas, the United States military commander here, viewing Mexico and Texas as friendly neighboring powers, would, at their request, extend to the public functionaries of both Governments, in the vicinity of this frontier, whatever acts of humanity, or courtecy, might be desired by them, consistently with or not forbidden by the laws of Nations—or the Laws or Regulations of the united States.

The present moment appears to be propitious for *action* towards the attainment of a durable peace between the contending parties, and the arrangement suggested by you, if it can be made in accordance with the views which I have just now expressed, may save an immense waste of blood and treasure on both sides.— Whilst a continuance of war even for a few months longer would lay the foundation for endless feuds and bloody conflicts between the *civilized inhabitants of this section of America*—whose vital interests call aloud for *peace concord*—and if possible a *close alliance*, firm and durable as the Rocks which form the basis of our greatest mountains!

Hoping to be able soon to address you more explicitly upon this subject, I am with great respect your most obdt. servt.

EDMUND P. GAINES

To General S. F. Austin Columbia, Texas.

GEORGE FISHER TO AUSTIN

[New Orleans, August 4, 1836. See Calendar.]

JAMES W. BREEDLOVE TO AUSTIN

[New Orleans, August 4, 1836. See Calendar.]

AUSTIN TO EDITOR OF THE TELEGRAPH[1]

Columbia, August 4th, 1836

DEAR SIR—

I have been nominated by many persons, whose opinions I am bound to respect, as a candidate for the office of President of Texas, at the September elections.

Influenced by the governing principle which has regulated my actions since I came to Texas, fifteen years ago, which is to serve the country in any capacity in which the people might think proper to employ me, I shall

[1]From the *Telegraph and Texas Register*, August 9, 1836.

not decline the highly responsible and difficult one now proposed, should the majority of my fellow citizens elect me.

My labors and exertions to settle this country and promote its welfare are well known. My object has been the general good, and the permanent liberty and prosperity of Texas. In the pursuit of this object I can say with a clear conscience that I have been honest and sincere in my intentions, and shall continue to be so, whether I am acting as a private citizen or as a public officer.

I perceive by the proclamation of the President, ordering the election, that the people are requested to say whether they are in favor or not of annexing Texas to the United States. On this point I shall consider myself bound, if elected, to obey the will of the people. As a citizen, however, I am free to say that I am in favor of annexation, and will do all in my power to effect it with the least possible delay.

Respectfully your fellow citizen S. F. Austin

George Fisher to Austin

[New Orleans, August 5, 1836. See Calendar.]

Austin to Thomas J. Rusk

Navidad, August 9, 1836

Brgr. Gen. T. J. Rusk—

Dr Sir—

I met Dr. Archer and Mr. Wharton at this place— They showed me your letter to the secretary of War and instructions to them, as to the contemplated movement of the army against Matamoros— Archer requested me to return with them so as to combine all our efforts in support of this measure and I shall do so—

It was my intention to have visited you before this, but hearing that the enemy had Made no move from Matamoros I remained at my brother in laws to obtain a few days rest and recruit my health—

Dr Archer and Many others whose opinions I feel bound to respect, insisted that I should be a candidate for President at the september elections— Mr. W. H. Wharton was also of the number who requested it. My name is accordingly before the people— I have consented to this for only one reason, which is that I believe I can be of material service in procuring the annexation of Texas to the U. S. should the people here wish it, as I have no doubt they do.

As is usual in such cases, there no doubt are many erronious reports in circulation—I have heard two— One that I am interested in the land

[1]From Austin's letter book, in file of July 4, 1836.

speculations of Williams and others when they were at Monclova— This is utterly false—I never have been, am not, and never will be interested in those speculations, directly nor indirectly, and no one in Texas is more opposed to them than I am, and this I say in the nature of a rule of Action, so far as one can be formed from my knowledge of the subject, for the fact is that I never have fully understood it, untill within a few days, and I do not know that I understand it all yet, for these events all took place in my absence.

The other report is that I have been the means of saving General Santa Anna. That man was saved by Gen. Sam. Houston, as you know better than I do, and was used by him to procure the Armistice, or arrangement of 22d. April by which I am told orders were issued by Santa Anna to Filisola—he was also saved by the Cabinet of Texas subsequently, and treaties made with him. I disapprove of all these measures——The first I think was almost ruinous to Texas for it saved the balance of the Mexican Army, and the other I think was wrong in principle, and more so in the *mode* or *manner* of using Santa Anna

If the principle was adopted at all of using Santa Anna for the public good of Texas, on the basis of saving his life, the only use that could or ought to have been made of him in my opinion was with the U. S. Govt. and not by an armistice or a treaty— An application from Santa Anna to that Govt. to mediate between Mexico and Texas, on the basis of a recognition of the independence of the latter, in all probability would have led to a correspondence on the subject between the U. S. Govt. and that of Mexico— If Santa Anna's friends or party had remained in power, they would no doubt have come to an arrangement through the Mediation of the U. S.— If his party had lost their influence, no good would have resulted, and we should still have kept Santa Anna a close prisoner, and all the bad effects of attempting to liberate him by the treaty with him would have been avoided— I expressed this opinion to Mr Burnet and other members of the Govt. and asked whether Santa Anna had written to the U. S. Govt.— The answer was that he had not I was at Colombia a few days afterwards and saw Santa Anna,—he said much about his desire to procure the mediation of the U. S.— I told him that no mediation would be accepted by Texas, except on the basis of a recognition of our independence— he said that was the basis on which he acted and proposed to write to Gen. Jackson— I replyed that he ought to do so, and to state in his letter his firm and full conviction that Mexico could not continue the war with Texas etc—

It is certainly clear that no harm can grow out of this letter, and admitting that no good results, as to Mexico, it will evidently do good to Texas in public estimation, elsewhere, by showing to the world that the

proud despot of Mexico, acknowledges that the physical force and resources of Texas are Sufficient to sustain herself, and that he has yielded the point.

As to whether Santa Anna is sincere or not, every one will doubt or disbelieve, and justly so, As regards his promises or declarations made to the Govt. or people of Texas;—but, very few will believe that he would attempt to make a tool of Gen. Jackson by telling him lies under his own signature—The *Moral* effect therefore of Santa Anna's letter to Gen. Jackson must be in favor of Texas, because it will be considered as a confession by our principal enemy, that Texas has the power to sustain herself— I wrote to Gen Jackson—my object was to try and get the intervention of the U. S. and to have Texas annexed to the U. S.

This is all I have done in this matter, and such have been the motives which influenced me— They are pure and disinterested. I could derive no benifit, but on the contrary I knew that it would injure me even to see Santa Anna— I disregarded that injury because I saw that it was *possible* to do good to Texas, and *impossible* to do harm by Santa Anna's letter to Gen. Jackson— If a man who is governed by these kind of motives is to receive the curses of those he is laboring to serve, then I should say that purity of intention and disinterestedness have lost their moral influence.

I never did approve of the principle that was adopted as to Santa Anna when he was first taken I think he merited death, and that the country ought not to have been compromised to save him, nor do I approve of the acts of the Cabinet in this, and other things, but I would not on that account do any thing to overturn our civil govt. I will always resist such an attempt so far as I can— As a Texian I have no sympathies for Santa Anna, and every possible cause to hate him. My sympathies are all for the people of Texas and I have labored faithfully to serve them regardless of myself or popularity as the past and also this Santa Anna's letter proves. I shall return to Velasco and cooperate all I can to carry into effect the plan of campaign which has been adopted In doing this I shall also be slandered because it will be used against me by those who are opposed to the Matamoras expedition, and also because it will retard my visit to the Army and the false reports which have been circulated against me will remain uncontradicted, except by this letter which I must beg the favor of you to communicate to Generals Green and F. Huston and to the officers and men so far as you can conveniently—

I am also very anxious to see you, the friendship we formed in time of my ill health before Bexar, is I assure you unabated on my part and strengthened rather than diminished by absence-- I feel truly grateful to you for the services you have rendered Texas

S. F. Austin

George Fisher to Austin

[New Orleans, August 13, 1836. See Calendar.]

Austin to W. S. Archer[1]

Peach Point near Velasco August 15th 1836

W. S. Archer[2]
Dear Sir

Your most esteemed and truly gratifying letter dated "Elk Hill July 3d. has just been handed to me by my friend Dr B. T. Archer

The Kind interest you take in the affairs of this Country, and the expression of your intentions to visit Texas next fall with the probable view of emigrating here, is in the highest degree encouraging, for it gives new life to hopes, which I have long cherished, of seing Texas populated with men who will bring to it such resources of experience, of wisdom, of virtue, and of mental treasures as well as of enterprise, and pecuniary wealth

It is no disparagement to the present population of Texas to say that we need such men—all countries need them—tho perhaps not to the extent that this does. Pioneering a wilderness and laying a foundation, require one discription of men, while the aid of another kind is important to rear upon that foundation such a superstructure as will fully meet the wishes and accomplish the great object of all concerned, which is the general good, and common accommodation and hapiness of all

I consider that the foundation is laid—the superstructure is in progress, and is precisely in the stage when able architects are most needed. Texas is fully redeemed from the wilderness, and its independence is virtually achieved— This I call the *foundation*—

What is to be its future political position— An independent republic, or a member of the U. S.?

What the details of its constitution in either Case? What the specific terms of Admission in the latter Case? How is it to be effected? etc, etc, etc, These Kind of matters are embraced in what I call the *superstructure*—

I am in favor of Annexation to the U. S. I have full confidence that if admitted at all, it will be on the most fair and liberal terms, I think the great mass of the Citizens of Texas are of the same opinion, tho a short time will test the question, as the voters are called upon to express their wish for or against annexation at the general election the first Monday of september next

My friends have nominated me a candidate for President at said elections and are sanguine of success— It is not to be supposed however that

---

[1]From Austin's letter book, in file of July 4, 1836.

[2]W. S. Archer, member of Congress from Virginia, 1820–1835.

there will be much unanimity about any thing in a new community like this, where aspirants are numerous and where conflicting hopes and projects of the future, or fancied complaints and misconstructions of the past, furnish so many materials for demagogues to distract or mislead the public mind.

I have been connected with the public affairs of this country in one way or another for fifteen years, and under circumstances, during the whole of that period, the most difficult, perplexing, and embarrassing— With more power than ought to have been given to one man, I was for many years in the first stages of the settlements, the main organ of the local administration and of communication between the settlers (who came direct from a free and organized Govt.— The U. S. with all their habits fresh) and the Mexican Govt., which then was, as it still is, in that state of Chaos, produced by the sudden transition from extreme spanish slavery and ignorance, to extreme republican liberty. You Can at once see the difficulty of such a position, liable to jealousy and suspicion from both sides, it made me a mark for all to shoot at— our land laws have always been complex, and their execution difficult— Our political horizon has always been clouded, and public sentiment much divided etc It has been under such circumstances that I have been connected with the affairs of Texas

I mention these things to give you some faint idea of the difficulties of the past, and as an explanation of the assurance that I am truly uneasy and sick of every thing connected with public affairs— I shall however never shrink from them so long as the country is in an unsettled state, and hence it is, that I am now before the public a candidate for president.

Dr B. T. Archer has assured me that you would not refuse to lend the aid of your well stored mind, in regulating our public affairs, in the event of your determining to settle here permanently— I have in consequence assured him, and now say the same to you, that I should esteem it a great public good to Texas if you will accept of a station in the cabinet councils of Texas— If I am elected, my favorite object will be annexation to the U. S. on fair and liberal terms, that effected, I am determined never again to have any thing to do with public affairs if I can avoid it—

Now sir I am emboldened by my friend Dr B. T. Archer to ask you whether you will come on without delay and occupy the station of secretary of state and as such conduct the negotiation with the U. S. for our admission etc etc provided however always, that the *sovereigns* elect me

In the event of coming on you might perhaps obtain some important information as to the difficulties to be surmounted and the best mode of getting over or around them etc, Also it may be important for you to know that we are totally destitute of all books of forms or of state papers, diplomatic history or correspondence—in short we have nothing of the Kind—no books of reference of any description

All mine were burnt at San Felipe when that place was distroyed by the mexican invasion— I had but few

If we cannot be admitted into the U. S. we shall of course set up for ourselves, and shall stand more in need of your experience and talents—

I think the field a vast one here for the profitable investment of Capital this is a very valuable, planting, farming, and grazing country, and must populate rapidly and become very wealthy in a few years of *good Government* and *peace*

S. F. Austin

A. de O. Santangelo to Austin

[New Orleans, January 15, 1836. See Calendar.]

Gail Borden, Jr., to Austin

Columbia 15th August. 1836

Dear Genl.,

I have but a few moments to write, but in these few, I wish to tell you, that from the sign of the times you can not be elected, unless you or some friend comes out in a circular to the people. The lamented land speculation is operating against you. Many have been led to believe that you are concerned.

I have just returned from Fort Bend, and some of your *old* devoted friends say, they can not support you unless they are convinced that you had no hand in the big land purchase. They say, if you will tell them you have not, they will believe you.

It is easy for your enemies to make use of this vile plea to ruin your election. It is necessary, therefore, that some thing should be said on this subject. I know how much this affair has tormented your soul, and it is due to yourself as well as to the public that you make a positive denial of having anything to do with what is called land speculation. I have, when speaking of this affair offered to pledge my life on the question; that is, I would give my life, if at any time it should be found that you were engaged in the affair

Let us know what you wish done and believe me

G. Borden. Jr

[Addressed:] Genl. S. F. Austin Velasco or Brazoria Texas.

Austin to Gail Borden, Jr.

Letter from S. F. Austin to G. Borden, Jr.[1]

Mr. G. Borden, Jr.:
Dear Sir,—

I have just received your letter of the 15th instant, informing me that great efforts are making to circulate reports and slanders, for the purpose of injuring me, at the election which is to be held on the first Monday of next month.

Such things are to be expected. In all communities, there are men, who attempt to rise and effect their individual views, by trying to mislead the public. The check upon them, is the good sense and sound judgment of the people. Relying upon this check, I have not considered it necessary to notice any of the *slang* that has been circulated about me.

I feel but little anxiety, of a personal character, whether I am elected or not. I am not a volunteer candidate, for I agreed to become one from a sense of duty, because I was solicited to do so, by persons whose opinions I could not disregard, without laying myself liable, at least in some degree, to the imputation of having shrunk from a high and responsible station, at a time when the situation of Texas was most critical, and its political affairs most difficulty. Had I refused being a candidate, I should then have been censured for abandoning, in the time of difficulty, the public affairs of a country, to which I have devoted so many years to build up and bring forward.

To place before you in a succint manner, the nature of the reports spoken of by you, I will recall to your mind a few facts in relation to the past.

I have been connected with the public affairs of Texas, in one way or another, for fifteen years, and under circumstances, during the whole of that period, the most difficult, perplexing and embarrassing.

I was for many years the principal organ of the local administration, and of communication between the settlers of this colony, (who, be it remembered, came direct from a free and well organised government, the United States, with all their political ideas and habits fresh upon their minds,) and the Mexican government, which then was, as it still is, in that state of chaos produced by a sudden transition from extreme slavery and ignorance, to extreme republican liberty. The difficulty of such a position is evident. The dangers of premature and ruinous collisions, produced by a difference of language, forms, laws, habits, etc., were almost insurmountable. The very nature of things opened an almost boundless field for demagogues and personalities, and the country was placed, during the

[1]Printed handbill.

whole of that eventful period, upon a volcano, subject to be ruined by popular excitements on the one hand, or by the jealousy of the Mexicans on the other. I was individually liable to suspicion, and to fancied or real complaints from all quarters; and a mark for the shafts of envy, and personal animosity, as well as for the attacks of those who honestly differed in opinion with me, or were misinformed. That period was more difficult and dangerous to the settlement of Texas, and to its ultimate emancipation and liberty, than any which has subsequently threatened, or which now threatens its destinies; for had its colonization failed, there would have been no *foundation* to plant independence, or any thing else upon.

We passed through that period, however, in safety. A *foundation* was then laid, which I believed, and am now convinced, could not, and cannot be broken up. No one knows or can appreciate so well as I do, the labor it has cost, and perhaps but few have maturely considered its strength, and results—they are co-durable with the English language and with the Anglo-American race.

In April, 1833, I was appointed by the people of Texas, represented in general convention, to go to the city of Mexico as their agent or commissioner, to apply for the admission of Texas into the Mexican confederation as a State. This appointment was ruinous to my individual interests, and in every respect hazardous and fatiguing. I accepted it, however, from a sense of duty and went to Mexico at my individual expense, for I never asked, or received one dollar from the country for that trip. I was imprisoned in Mexico, as is well known, and detained about two years. During this time, it seems that some persons engaged in large land speculations at Monclova, the seat of government of the state of Coahuila and Texas. These are the speculations to which you allude in your letter of the 15th instant, and which, you say, are ruinous to my election.— You ask me to say whether I am or not concerned with them.

The whole of the circumstances connected with that affair—my absence from the country at the time—the almost impossibility of communicating with me, then, owing to my imprisonment in Mexico—my known, and uniform and undeviating opposition to every thing that was in any manner calculated to entangle the land or political affairs of Texas—all, prove to impartial minds, that I was not concerned in them. But, as you ask me a direct question, whether I am interested or not, I will reply out of respect to you, and *say positively that I never have been, and am not, concerned or interested in those speculations directly nor indirectly.* Neither did I know the full history of those transactions, until within a few days past, nor am I certain that I understand them yet.

I pass to another point—the Convention of November last, adopted a declaration on the 7th of that month—it was the voice of the people legally expressed, Whether the Constitution of 1824 was the proper basis for the

country to take, or not, it was taken by that declaration with certain limitations, and consequently the said declaration of 7th Nov. was, for the time being, the fundamental law of the land, and as such, it became the duty of every citizen to sustain it, until it was changed. The country acted upon this principle at that time—I did so, as it was my duty to do, and it seems that I am now denounced for so doing, and isolated expressions are raked, without any reference to the peculiar circumstances and temporary excitements of those days, or to the idea which was entertained by many, of trying to keep the seat of war beyond the limits of Texas, until the country was better prepared, and by that means save the families from the devastations of invasion which they have suffered.

I was appointed, and not at my solicitation, by the said November Convention, to go to the United States as a Commissioner in conjunction with Dr. B. T. Archer, and W. H. Wharton, Esq. I obeyed the call of my country, thus expressed, and labored faithfully and arduously in the cause, as did both of my colleagues. Our services were of a nature that it is difficult to explain or appreciate—we made loans that were beneficial, and did not hesitate to pledge our private property—our accounts have been rendered to the government and are matter of record— We labored assiduously to enlighten and inform the public mind, as to the origin, principles, and objects of the contest with Mexico, and in every respect obeyed our instructions. The estimate in which my own services were held by my colleagues is sufficiently shown by their request that I would be a candidate for President, and by their support of my election. And yet it is now charged upon me as sort of a crime that I obeyed the call of the November Convention, and left Texas at all, and it is also said that nothing was done by the Commissioners but to eat fine dinners, drink wine, etc.

Such is the kind of *slang* you inform me will destroy my election. The people ought to be competent to analize these matters, and judge for themselves. They are however liable to be misled, by wrong impressions, but will do justice in the end, and I assure you that it will be no personal mortification to me, individually, if I am not elected while such erroneous impressions exist. I have one proud consolation which nothing can deprive me of, and *that is the approbation of my own conscience*, and the certainty that all I have done since I came to Texas in 1821, will bear the test of the most rigid scrutiny. I do not pretend by this to say, that I have not erred in judgment, and perhaps from imprudent council, but I do say, that no man has labored with purer intentions, or with a more ardent and disinterested desire to promote the prosperity, and happiness, and liberty of Texas, and I will also say, that I consented to become a candidate at this election with great reluctance. I have been absent from Texas, on public business, for about three years. During this time, my individual affairs

have been neglected, and much of the old colonizing business remained unclosed. It was my wish and intention to devote this year to those objects, at the same time giving all the aid I could, as a citizen, to the public cause.

You requested a reply to your letter—I have given a long one, and you can make any use of it you think proper.

Respectfully, your fellow citizen, S. F. Austin.

W. L. Hodge to Austin

[New Orleans, August 22, 1836. See Calendar.]

George Fisher to Austin

pr Flash. New Orleans 23 August 1836.

Gen. S. F. Austin Texas

My dear Sir.

Enclosed I send you press Copy of part of my last letter to you, in regard of the "Correo Atlantico" which as you will see has been silenced for want of the needful, thus giving to the enemies of Texas a full sway to say what they think proper, without meeting with a Contradiction— I have forwarded regular files of the Correo Atlantico to the "Times" and "Morning Post" London.—"Gallignani's Messenger" Paris,—"Boersenhallen Liste" and "Correspondent" Hamburg—and "Algemeine Zeitung" Augsburg— Thus you may shortly see the European Papers teaming with the Cause of Texas, and deprecating the butcheries and barbarities of Santa Anna.— It is necessary to enlist the sympathies of the English and french people in favor of Texas, and we are succeeding in it to my best expectations. The troubles and difficulties of Texas are by far not over yet, and it is necessary to call the sympathising aid of Europe in its favor.— This afternoon I am going to put on board Steamer Teche for Louisville, Cincinnati &c: and am Yours truly

George Fisher

Samuel Ellis to Austin

New York August 23d 1836

Genl S F Austin

Sir

Since my arrival in New York from New Orleans, I have engaged myself among the friends of Texas, to obtain all possible information in regard to the general affairs of Texas. Such information as I may gain, that can promote your views, it will always give me pleasure to communicate, from

the public feeling in Texas you will undoubtedly hold an important station, and much of the destinies of the Country must rest upon you. Feeling as I do a deep interest in the welfare of your country, I shall be amply compensated for any labour it may be to me, should I be able in a single instance to direct your mind to one movement, that might directly advantage the cause.

The two Gun Brigs contracted for by the Mexican Government have, as I learn been launched in Baltimore, and will mount each 12 Guns exclusive of Bridle ports and stern Guns. I shall soon visit Baltimore whence I shall examine minutely the vessels, and report to the Govt their armament, character and discription, and the circumstances under which they will leave for Mexico, as it will be impossible for them to obtain Crews in the United States, Texas has nothing to fear from them, for many months, and if a proper lookout is kept they may yet become part of the Navy of Texas. I shall make such arrangements in Baltimore as to insure to Texas accurate information of the time of sailing and the character of their equipment.

In regard to Loans, from the best information I can gain, nothing can be done to advantage until a new Executive is established, and the Treasury department placed upon a permanent basis, the conduct of President Burnett, and his Cabinet has destroyed all confidence, here, and the appointment of the new agents in New Orleans is considered as outrageous and unwarranted, it appears to me that the greatest care and caution is necessary in all, future movements, to restore the shaken credit of the Govt.

Unless the affairs of Texas should become desperate no further voluntary contributions can be expected from this part of the States— Should the war continue and the country is obliged to depend upon the sale or pledge of the public Lands, to raise money, I would strongly recommend, that a practical business man should be intrusted with full powers, and that the selection should be made from some well known individual or House in the States, experience has sufficiently proven to the old Commissioners, the difficulty that a citizen of Texas will have to encounter in such transactions, The establishment of a new Executive will in a great measure change the present current of opinion in regard to your financial affairs, and should your name (fortunately for Texas) be placed at the head of the Executive a prudent course of conduct will soon restore the public credit. Such opinions I have heard expressed here by those whose conduct warrant them to be your friends, I look with extreme interest to the result of the next election as upon it, depends in a great measure the welfare of the country. My friend Bryan writes me that he has left for Texas, whatever may be the result of his application for Justice, he feels with me the strongest interest in the welfare of the country, and as our past

exertions fully shew will make any posible sacrifice for the benefit of the cause.

The sale of Scrip here by the different Texas companies has rendered the price of Land nominal, when they can purchase nominal titles at less than a cent an acre at auction, it cannot be expected that even real titles should be worth much, I do not believe that at this moment *Head rights* would bring at auction Ten cents an acre, with this astounding fact before you, you will perceive the necessity of some immediate measures to restore, the value of land and place the Government in a Situation to command credit, One measure that would almost immediately insure such credit, would be to overturn at a blow the sales of the old land companies, or to place such restrictions upon them, as to make the value of their lands prospective, and predicating all titles upon actual settlement,

Trusting you will excuse the liberty I have taken, in forwarding to you the above remarks,

SAMUEL ELLIS

WILLIAM MCNAIR TO AUSTIN

New York Augt. 24—1836

DEAR SIR

Your public duties will no doubt occupy nearly all your thoughts at this critical conjunction of your public affairs yet the solicitude of one about a Brother in the midst of danger must be my apology for asking your attention a few moments. I wish to enquire if you know any [thing] of Mr. James McNair? He may not have come to your notice, being a plain unassuming man, but sterling in those qualities which make a good citizen—industry integrity and honesty of purpose. His place is on the Colorado, near Eagle Lake, a little below Wm. Alley's ferry and I believe near the place where he help'd to plant the first corn within your colony in the spring of 1822. But to assist you in making a little enquiry to find out his present condition I will briefly state that he was here last winter was a year on my invitation and return'd with Messrs. Mather and Morris, in the Schooner Jane Corroline (having some goods which I sent with him) since which time I have heard from him but twice His last letter was dated 3d of March last, at Matagorda and stated that he was that day draughted into the Militia, and was to join the army next morning. Now the Battle of San Jacinto has been fought since that and I am left to conjecture whether he has survived or not.

And now, my dear Sir, as, from what I have heard of you, there is no person in Texas who I would be more likely to interest in the cause of humanity than yourself, I confidently trust that, the motives which dictate

this, finding a ready response in your bosom, you will take a little trouble to find out whether my Brother be alive and well, or otherwise

James being an old settler must be pretty well known along the Colorado but it is likely he is best known amongst the settlers If you would be kind enough to reply to this I should be very much obliged to you

Wm. McNair, 750 Greenwich Street

[Addressed:] General Stephen F Austin of Texas
Care of Mr. James W Breedlove Collector New Orleans

Samuel M. Williams to Austin

New Orleans 29th August 1836

My Dear Sir

If any single expression of mine in this letter should wound or mortify your feelings I entreat you "nothing extenuate nor set down aught in malice"—for hurt and crush'd as is my spirit I would not on you inflict the wound you have given me. I say given me, for although I have nothing direct from you, nevertheless I am informed that you charge me with a want of regard for your standing and character— That you my dear sir may have drawn such a conclusion, or that, by others you may have been induced to believe such has been the fact, is a matter which has now passed beyond the power of my control, and it is impossible for me to prevent what has already been ushered into existence, and therefore all that I can at this time do, is to call upon you to reflect and examine into the motives you think I could have for such a proceeding towards any man I esteemed as a friend, and more especially towards you, in whom at the same time I ever have been proud to connect the title of friend and benefactor— I believe you will readily grant—that it never could have been political power, for that I never courted— It could not have been, money, for that I am regardless of farther than it administers to my Comfort, and I am not avaricious— If it has been an error in judgement in any matter of policy, such error my friend (if you believe me possessed of feeling) should have been more lightly visited than by a charge that at once sinks every thing that is honorable, and stamps me with indelible marks of infamy—for If I am regardless of your fair fame, what is there I ask in the name of God that I care for?

You may rest assured that it never has for once entered my mind that your elevation to the Presidency was necessary for my personal interest— no—I wished and desired it, and I still wish and desire it, for the fair fame of our young republic; for its character and well being with other nations; its prosperity at home and its pride abroad— Too well am I acquainted with your principles of justice and your integrity, to believe for a moment that your office, will be held for personal benefit of friends; or for the

destruction of enemies—and too well, ever to ask or sue from you as President a favor not to be extended to the humblest individual— And from no man, Govt. or country do I ask for more. —As Stephen F Austin I would have applied for favors, which I would not have asked of any living man, for the reason that to Stephen F Austin will I grant and concede that which I will not concede to any man that lives.

So far my dear sir, with respect to any designs or expectations that may have been attributed to me, for desiring your election as President, and now my dear sir permit me to make an observation or two on the subject of those men (once bitter, deadly and determined foes) who are now anxious to entwine themselves into your feelings and hold undisputed sway over your heart—. You may rest assured that if your life is spared, and God grant it may—you will see that it is not me that they are jealous of, nor persons like me— We are not running for the goal they aim at— you and you alone are the devoted the doomed individual—they have tried open and villanous abuse; they have tried every thing with the people that art could suggest; Malice could invent; and bare faced impudence put in practice; By one of them you have been traduced from New York to the City of Saltillo— they have been foiled in all their attempts, you have had your reverses in the feelings of the people now up—then down— Now forgotten and then remembered with gratitude— Of such materials will you make friends?— dangerous experiment— In my opinion now comes the master stroke of policy (God forbid I be prophetic in my conjectures) to ingratiate themselves in your confidence, work themselves into your very heart of hearts; withdraw you from all your old friends and adherents; and if possible cause you to commit acts of crying injustice, in order to tarnish your fair fame in the page of history and then hold you up to scorn and contempt thro. your own acts. If such be not their determination—if such be not their aim—Heaven pardon me for my suspicion—

If your avocations will permit, I should like to hear from you— I should like to know what beyond a morbid feeling has aroused you (for it may be two months before I can get back) and of what it is you complain in me— And be assured great as is my affliction under your censure —greater is my esteem for you; and no matter what may be the exertions of my enemies; no matter what you may believe necessary as your course toward me—and no matter what I may suffer—I will disappoint their hearts expectation; for long long ago have I sworn eternal friendship— long ago have I sworn, come what will, come *what* may never to forget the confidence which once existed between us, and all the machinations of hell shall not change my purpose nor my determination— Therefore write to me and do so freely— send your letter to Mr Toby and he will send it to me in the western country where I am bound from here.

I am pleased to say that the idea of your being made the President of our Infant republic is well received in this Country, and it will tend very much to give character and confidence to our new institutions—and God grant you may succeed—

I hope a better state of feelings will take place between you and McKinney— he does not know you so well as I do—nor has he perhaps the same obligation upon him that I have on me to bear your rebukes, and even your injuries if I am doomed to receive them—but I feel persuaded that under less excited feelings he is desirous of doing you justice. Nothing would afford me more true satisfaction than to learn that all misunderstanding between you and him was buried in oblivion.

Suffer me again to intreat you, to let me hear from you—and permit me to warn you from the snares and traps that designing *friends* are anxious to put under your feet— I have used the word friends, altho. as reconciled enemies I do not believe they ever will be found *friends*— yet heaven grant they may be, and truly *friends* in need—

Present my kindness to your sister, to Mr. Perry and the children, and accept the assurance of my never varying esteem and friendship under all circumstances.

SAMUEL M WILLIAMS

Stephen F Austin Esqr

[Note by Austin]: Delivered to me by Col. Bernard Bee at My brother in laws Peach point october 1, 1836.—Sunday— I was then too unwell to accompany Col Bee and Gray[s]on up to congress at Colombia

ROBERT TRIPLETT TO AUSTIN

[Yellow Banks, August 31, 1836. See Calendar.]

JOSEPH FICKLIN TO AUSTIN

Lexington Augt —1836

DR SIR,

The call of Genl Gains on the Govr of Kentucky for 10 companies of mounted men has been met by the counties near Frankfort the first week leaving out the rest of the state. The Co. from Lexington when complete sent off to the Govr at midnight and was the last being the 10th company offered and the [illegible] night others were in making up to this time 12 companies more than required Genl Chambers is here and entertains hopes that several of these companies will go to Texas; the military feeling of the state would be most favorable for Texas if your affairs were as they were last winter, but appearances are so alarming that public feeling

abroad and out of your country is fast approaching a most dangerous point of giving up all hope and the same state of feeling must arise in Texas itself— The removal of *Houston* is one among the heaviest blows— The objections to Houston can *not* equal the confidence the world has in him, and the very circumstance of dismissing him proves a want of fitness in the authorities of the Country which must do the greatest injury— The attempt to send off Santa Anna by the cabinet and the desire to kill him by an other portion of your Citizens forms an other cause of division among you and both equally defective as regards policy— The latter has the addition in public feeling of a violation of all law and principle to reach an outlaw who was placed on the footing of all other prisoners of war the moment his orders to his troops to retreat was accepted by the Authorities of Texas— Whether his orders were obeyed or not or whether so far as they were observed was an advantage to *Texas* or not matters not a straw because *Santa Anna* can not be blamed and the acceptance of his proposals was a commencement of negotiations which took his case from the position he stood in when taken, The world is too ready to consider Texas like all new countries rash and cruel in its measures. The death of *St. Anna* would ruin your country. Efforts are making in this country by the friends of the unfortunate who fell with fanning, but public feeling is against them. Fanning remains pitied like Travis, but this can not last the latter will gain by time but the fame of Poor Fannin must be lost by the excessive folly of the manner he conducted when dangers came— he was brave no doubt—but the way he lost 600 of the best force of the Country and his own useless life will when properly considered leave his name a Blank this case should be a warning to your Country the caution of *Houston* makes him worth all the untried men in your armies—many men may Possess equal or even superior talents and still be unfit to command. the daring spirits of [those] who fight for you if indulged at all times no hope remains, but by a proper restraint you have nothing to fear— I do not believe you will ever have a hostile Mexican on your soil— the present attempt may explode in discord at home before the maturity of the armiment— Still you want all the help you can get to force the treaty already begun by invassion on your part if found necessary— if you can Harmonise and avoid offending against Public feeling you are safe— you owe much to the *high* handed black deed of *Santa Anna* in creating a feeling in your favour and I hope will do nothing to produce a reaction— you stood on high grounds 3 months ago and it requires all the wisdom of your best men to preserve the station. Genl Chambers thinks Genl Houston is not displaced but only provisions made untill his wounds are healed— I hope this is the case— Mrs. Hollys late addition to the History of Texas is highly approved and I should say will find a brisk sale— There is so little

of what we hear entitled to credit from your country that I should suggest the plan of some faithful person writing Regularly to the papers in N. orleans all of whom appear to be friendly and supply the most of the news we receive

The wars under Bolivar were like yours greatly misrepresented and suffer[d] for the want of a regular agent at proper points—

Jos Ficklin

[Addressed:] Genl Stephen F. Austin Texas
The Texan agent in N orleans will please put this letter under cover

Austin to James F. Perry

Victoria Sepr. 2. 1836

Dr Brother,

I am still here. Archer is on the mend and I think will be able to travel in a few days in a wagon down to the landing where he can embark— I shall then proceed home— My own health is not very good, tho I have no severe attack of fever

I wrote you the other day, requesting that you would put up a cabbin with two rooms for me, or if lumber and workmen can be had, a frame— the log house perhaps will be the easiest, and quickest— I need one room for an office or sitting room, and one for a sleeping room—

I must make your house my home for a time say untill spring at least, and wish to devote the winter to closing and arranging all my business— I must have one clerk at least, and perhaps two and there ought to be three rooms, one for a sleeping room for the clerks and visitors—

I also wish you to make out an order on N. orleans for the necessary mattresses, chairs, tables etc unless they can be had without sending there

I can sell some land and have the money ready for these purposes and for all the necessary supplies of provisions etc. The sooner you can get workmen and put up the cabbin etc the better— it must have a shingle roof with extended eves so as [to] keep the wet from driving in etc— I wish to get Joseph Baker to assist in closing the land business

These arrangements are made on the supposition that I shall not be elected— Houston will, I am told, get all the east, and Red river now— Many of the old settlers who are too blind to see or understand their interest will vote for him, and the army I believe will go for him, at least a majority of them— So that I have a good prospect of some rest this year, and time to regulate my private affairs, which need regulating very much.

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Mr. James F. Perry Peach point below Brazoria
Col. Le Grand

James Morgan to Samuel Swartwout

Galveston Island Sept. 5th. 1836.—

Dear Sir,

From the grateful recollections with which, not only myself, but the people of Texas generally, are impressed, for your immeasurable acts of kindness to our pioneers in the cause of Liberty in an unknown land—your munificent donations, as disinterested as it was valuable, at a period when our struggles were considered at best, but visionary and chimerical, and your personal persistency in enlisting the sympathies of your generous countrymen—have decidedly marked you as a person most deserving of one of our first trophies of victory. You will, therefore, receive by the first safe conveyance the Tent of Santa Anna—that vampyre who sought to fatten on the life blood of young Liberty in our now blooming land. With that tent are associated feelings of *triumph* and *horror*—the one at the chivalrous efforts of our victorious little band, annihilating at one fell swoop the Hydraheaded monster of Tyranny, with his innumerable myrmidons, on the plains of San Jacinto—the other at the infernal mandates of the deeply crimsoned Tyrant, issued under cover of that tent, which traversed through rivers of gore—reckless alike of the wailing of unprotected womanhood, or the manly confidence of the brave soldier, in the open prostration of his arms.— In that tent slumbered that Fiend, under the consociate demon tutelage of his pillow, who planned, and had executed the foul massacres—and ruthless murders—of the Alamo, and La Bahia—and then sat in noon day, the sleek hypocrite, on whose lips hung the word of promised mercy—but whose signal immolated to his indomitable spirit of desolation, nearly in his presence, the brave Fannin, and his worthy compatriots! whose blood flowed, even while the echo of mercy vibrated in their ears.— But now, while the monster withers under the upas blast of retributive justice, the tree of liberty overshadows our fertile plains.

The memorials of Liberty are a nations dearest pledge of the virtue and valor of its ancestry, and are always justly prized by posterity as a beacon of example. And what prouder monument to new born freedom in Texas, than the tent of the Tyrant, that doomed its destruction, while its glimmering star shone dimly through the darkness of oppression, but now, despite of the united councils of despotism, and concentrated force of numbers, blazes in meridian brightness even over the Rio Grande del Norte.—

With what different emotions was my mind excited when standing under the tent of the immortal Washington, at York Town—from thence through the vista of the past, might be seen the source from whence the invaluable blessings of civilization, literature, and happiness have flown to a people justly and preeminently proud of their almost exclusive right to the appelation of freemen— and these the Genius of Universal emancipation taught

her impressive lessons to her highly gifted son. Oh what an antithesis! the foul den of the furious tiger, and the unsullied abode of peace and honor—the one a memorial of valor, intrepidity, and a nation's benison—the other of dishonor, perfidy, and execrations!—

Be pleased to accept the tent withal the trophy of our success, as a tender of due and grateful acknowledgement, and be assured of the continued appreciation of your valued services, and the permanent friendship of

J Morgan

[Addressed:] Genl. Samuel Swartwout New York

Edmund Andrews to Austin

Brazoria Sept. 8th. 1836

Genl Austin

Dear Sir,

Yours under date of [September 1 (?)] informing me of the illness of Doctor Archer has been received—and I have sent you some good Claret by Sergent Foot who goes via of Columbia I have a great many little things which I would be glad to send you and which would add much to your comfort but I do not know. or are rather am not acquainted with the bearer.

I saw Mr. Perry Two days since I believe they are all well you will no doubt have received the returns of the Election in this Jurisdiction.

The body Politic is unlike Every other machine that Ever Existed. other machines may be thrown out of order by some accident but this is only right by accident.—

I have sent you Two or three newspapers [of] New Orleans which contain but little. The port of Matamoros is opened, for provisions of all kinds, and I have no doubt from what I can gather that an army will soon assemble at Matamoros for the purpose of invading Texas.—

Edmund Andrews

[Addressed:] Genl Stephen F Austin Near Goliad

William Henry Austin to Austin

[Montgomery, September 9, 1836. See Calendar.]

Mary R. Harrison to Austin

[North Bend, Ohio, September 13, 1836. See Calendar.]

William G. Hill to Austin

[Bernard, September 17, 1836. See Calendar.]

Edmund Andrews to Austin

[Brazoria, September 17, 1836. See Calendar.]

Gail Borden, Jr., to Austin

Columbia 19th. Sept 1836.

Dear Friend—

Yours of this date is before me and I hasten to answer

I am this moment been informed by Capt Baker that Drs. Miller and Peebles have returned from Nacogdoches, the latter having brought on the public papers— What is going to be done with them— I presume however, he will keep them till the meeting of Congress.

If Congress is held at this place a room will be very difficult to obtain for the present. I am in hopes, however you can have an opportunity to look over and regulate the papers— It would have been done before if I had had a Spanish Scholar— You can now be accommodated by Austin B and Mr. Gritton— Mr. Gritton can do more business in the spanish than any person I know of.

Austin will answer every purpose. Aunt Mary is at present very unwell, and not able to sit up You ask how she could be got down? I could send her in the Steam boat to any point you wish on the Brazos—please inform me where.

I regret much to hear of your ill health. hope you will soon be restored, and come up I will do every thing in my power to assist you with the papers, but Austin must help.

In haste your friend

G. Borden Jr [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Genl. S. F. Austin Peach Point

Zacheus Hamlin to Austin

[New Orleans, September 21, 1836. See Calendar.]

Thomas H. Ward to Austin

[New Orleans, September 24, 1836. See Calendar.]

William Stafford to Austin

[Grand Gulf, September 28, 1836. See Calendar.]

George P. Digges to Austin

Washington County Sept: 28th 1836

Sir

After parting with you at Columbia I proceeded as expeditiously as possible to the neighbourhood of Mr. Landrums, to whom you gave me an order for a Horse, and from whom I received none; I was there taken very Ill, but from the attention paid me by Doct: Fitchen, I was able in three days to proceed on my journey, which I was compelled to do even with a fever, as I could not prevail on any person to go in my place, who I could depend on:— On arriving at Nachadoges, I could only get five dollars in cash, and nine dollars worth of necessary summer apparrell; Mr. Thorn was in the U. S. of the North—

Upon arriving at St. Augustine I applyed to Mr. Hoghkis for funds and received five dollars of him. Upon arriving at Genl. Houston Quarters I made known my errand to him, he wished me to proceed to Genl: Ganes' camp and deliver the dispatches myself, but could render me no assistance, although my horse could then scarcely travell at all.— Upon seeing Genl: E P Ganes, I delivered the dispatches to him and was again attacked with the bilious fever; Genl Ganes requested me to remain a fiew days calculating on receiving some information from the U. S. that would be interesting to our government; but upon remaining the length of time he proposed and finding myself unable to travel; and believing it would be some time before I should recover my strength; and hearing that St. Anna was about to be tried by Court Marshall for murder; and believing he would be shot; I addressed a letter to Genl: Ganes on that subject and received in answer a letter which Mr. Moody will shew you; I have ever since and still continue to be sick or very unwell and weak, or I would have been or even now would visit Columbia.—

Enclosed you will find a statement of my expenditure on the road, togeather with the monies recd. etc.———

It is now my wish to settle myself and endeavour to make a support for myself and family; you have a Leigue of Land not far from this (Viz Grimes') called the *Spring Liegue* I am informed, which I would be glad to settle on, if you will exchange with me for the Leigue that I am entitled to as a settler and citizen previous to the Decliration of Independence; and if you require that any difference be paid you by me Mr. Moody is fully authorised to enter into a contract with you to that effect.

I have written to you twice since I arrived at Genl. Ganes' Camp; but as there is no mail and the transportation and safe delivery of letters so uncertain; I repeat every thing in this letter feeling certain it will be safely delivered into your hand,—

Geo: P. Digges

JOHN DILLON TO AUSTIN

[Zanesville, Ohio, October 4, 1836. See Calendar.]

THOMAS M. DUKE TO AUSTIN

[Matagorda, October 5, 1836. See Calendar.]

WILLIAM C. PRESTON TO AUSTIN

[South Carolina, October 6, 1836. See Calendar.]

HENRY AUSTIN TO AUSTIN

New Orleans 7 Octo— 1836

GENL S F AUSTIN
MY DEAR SIR

I drop you a line by the Urchin to apprise you that I am on my way to Texas, and purpose coming out in the Independence, Capt. Wheelright having promised me a berth.

I regret to find our fiscal concerns in a worse state than when here last— The credit of Texas public and private seems to be entirely prostrate and to make matters worse an unprecedented pressure for money has been occasioned by the order for specie payts at the land offices— Yet from a conversation with Mr. Breedlove this morning I have reason to believe the subscribers to the 200 M loan would yet renew the contract and pay up on the terms of the compromise as they understand it, that is to be at liberty to locate their scrip when they please, but without a preference— At Mr Breedloves request I shall Meet some of the parties at his office in the afternoon for the purpose of learning what they will and what they will not do for your information for they consider the honour of the Com^{rs} as pledged to see the contract complied with— For my own part I see no chance of the public credit being restored until this contract is satisfactorily settled

No other loan can be effected or other scrip sold until the public faith shall be made good as to this—

Williams I am told could do nothing with Scrip here, and they write me from New York will not be able to do anything with it there— The Texas fever has subsided all over the country and I have found myself unable to raise money enough for the expenses of my family on any terms, or to sell land at any rate— The statement of Col Willson and Capt Postlewaits [Postlethwaite] damn'd everything in the upper country—and any person offering Texas lands either for sale or as security ran great hazard of being considered a swindler

My health was somewhat improved when I left Lexington but the Mississippi water has reduced me very much and I have some fever today which makes me very feeble—

H Austin [Rubric]

[Addressed:] To Genl. S. F Austin Columbia Texas Pr. Urchin

Henry Austin to Austin

New Orleans 10th Oct /36

Genl S F Austin

My dear Sir

I wrote you on Friday since then I have had a sitting with Breedlove and D Mieux agents for the contractors— I apprised them distinctly that I had nothing to do with the Govt—but would take and deliver to you any distinct proposition which they might think proper to make, defining in terms not to be misunderstood what they understood the compromise to entitle them to, and that they would consider the compromise binding if the govt Acceeded to those terms to pay the 180.000$

Dr Mieux stated that the issue of Scrip in conformity with the compromise *without* the proviso introduced by the Cabinet, that is to say with liberty to locate at their own expense when they please, would be satisfactory but as few of the parties were here they could only make the proposition binding on those here and give an assurance of their belief that the others would concur— Dr Mieux will prepare the paper and address it to you, by me. As I have been denounced as a cracked brained old citizen, for apprising Burnet as an individual acquaintance of the impending danger of a total prostration of public credit, it is not proper for my name to appear in any public matter, but the fact that not a dollar can now be had either on public or private credit of Texas will enable any one to judge whether I was or not cracked brained when I anticipated this result from the course pursued and did what as a Ctiizen I was bound to do; *all in my power to avert it?*

Nothing can resuscitate the public credit but redeeming the public faith by compliance with contract as compromised, The bonds of the new loan will not command money until confidence in the Moral integrity of Govt shall be restored by sound legislation.

I have offered my best land at 2$ pr Acre with bond to repay the Money and 20 pr Ct if the party shall be disatisfied with his purchase at the end of 12 months I cannot get a dollar neither up country or here, and have my family unprovided

Cracked brained or not I have taken measures to counteract the impression made in England by the debate on Texas in Parliament, by sending to Mr. Gordon and the Editor of the London Atheneum each a copy of Mrs

Holleys book with my view of the effect of the revolution in Texas upon British interests, they are both old correspondents—

Mr Beal and Mr Ringold come out with me whether in the Independence or Fannin undecided—

you can subscribe 5,000 Ds for me to the new loan as stated in the Telegra[p]h of 13th Sept if you think proper

There is a frightfull collaps in the circulating medium, the Western Banks will in all probability be compelled to stop before christmas and there are fears for the Banks of this City None of them discount a dollar but for the debtors of the Bank, Not even exchange unless the money is to be paid to the Bank. save in N York, best security 3 or 4 prCt pr Month here and there— Respectfully

H Austin

[Addressed:] To Genl. S F Austin Columbia Texas

Israel McGready to J. F. Perry

[Potosi, Mo., October 12, 1836. See Calendar.]

Austin to Williams

Colombia Oct. 12. 1836

S. M. Williams.

yours of 29 Augt, rec$^{d.}$ at Mr Perrys on the 1$^{st.}$ instant. I was then just able to sit up from an attack of fever and am now barely able to crawl about a little— I read your letter with such feelings as a drowning man would seize a plank— Sam Williams you were wound around and rooted in my affections more than any man ever was or ever can be again— I wished and hoped to see or hear something that would convince me I was wrong or had too seriously viewed your acts etc since I left in 1833. you were to have closed the land business pending of the old colonies and attended to the last one—nothing was done or next to nothing, and I still have all that cursed trouble on my hands besides the censure and Gabble of discontent, which is of little consequence it is true but is not very pleasant— But all this is nothing, those cursed Monclova speculations and Contracts by which you have involved yourself and friends and country in evils which will last for years, and which you certainly never even drempt of and know nothing of now— W. H. Jack was the man who gave me the first account of that damn.d transaction that I understood. That an attempt was made by you to get up an excitement in the Colony and to draw men from here under the pretext of defending the Governor, when in reality they were to be used as a part of the *pay* you and others were to be given on one of those contracts— I was led and bound to believe by Jack's statement;

and also that you spared no kind of pains to precipitate the country into war immediately, an event which you must have known would have perpetuated my imprisonment indefinitely— you also must have known that all the odium of those things, would be cast on me by the envious and slanderous owing to our long friendship and relations. The fact is Williams that all those Monclova matters, I mean the speculations, and precipitating the country into war, were morally wrong, they have some very criminal and dreadfull features— I am too much debilitated to say more you say your motives were good— In the name of God convince me of that— Had I cared nothing about you and McKinney these things would have had no effect on me— McKinney began abusing and slandering me when I was absent in the U. S. his idea of friendship is that one must be the tool of his friend right or wrong— he has chosen his course and is quite welcome to keep it— he is very far from being the high minded man I once believed him to be— But you will probably get on well— Speculation and honesty cannot contend in Texas the former will gain some twenty or 100 to one. What I mean by honesty here is honesty to the public interest and the public good— Convince me in the name of God that you have been and are honest to the public interest and the public good as you say you have been and restore yourself where you once stood in the opinion of

S. F. Austin

It seems that Jack and Warren Hall are about commencing a sistem of persecution against me on some pretext of a claim of old Andy Roberson about a half league of Elders I know nothing about it— R. has no claim on me

George L. Kinnard to Austin

[Indianapolis, October 12, 1836. See Calendar.]

Thomas O. Meaux to Austin

[New Orleans, October 14, 1836. See Calendar.]

Samuel Swartwout to Austin

[New York, October 19, 1836. See Calendar.]

Nathaniel Cox to Austin

New Orleans 20. Octo: 1836.

Dear Sir,

The moment I received your letter on the subject of the Lands in Texas belonging to the Estate of our deceased friend Hawkins, I enclosed it to

S Smith Nicholas Esq. of Louisville, as the only person who seems to take any interest in the affairs of the family—and I hope he will not neglect to act promptly on your suggestions in relation there to— This you must be assured is most interesting to me, as the Texas lands is the only resource from which I can ever expect to recover a large Debt due me by that Estate—

Have you any knowledge of the slaves John Botts had in Texas in the [year] 1823, and in whose name the title thereof stood— There is no doubt in the minds of all who knew the parties that the slaves were the bone fide property of Jos: H. Hawkins, but Botts has sold them and pocketed the money, which he refuses to account for to the Heirs or any body else— If you should know from Botts himself or any other person (Except the Heirs) that the slaves, between 30 and 40. were the property of Hawkins please communicate it to myself or Judge Nicholas at Louisville for we are determined to compell the fellow to disgorge his ill begotten means if possible—

Hoping you have entirely recovered from your late attack I remain

NATH: COX

Col. S. F. Austin Brasoria Texas

S. H. EVERETT TO AUSTIN

[Columbia, October 21, 1836. See Calendar.]

AUSTIN TO S. H. EVERETT

(Copy) Colombia Oct. 22d. 1836

HON. S. H. EVERETT Chairman of the Com. of the senate on pub. lands

SIR,

I have just recd. your official note dated yesterday, informing me of the resolution of the senate, requesting all Empresarios to make a report of their contracts of colonization, proceedings under them etc etc.

Believing that it was my duty to make a report of the character required by the senate, I should have done so, at the meeting of congress, without waiting for a special call, but the absence of all the land records and papers, and my own absence from Texas on public service, most of the time since 1833, rendered it impossible.

Dr Peebles, who had charge of the land records during the invation, has now gone to bring them to this place, and the report called for will be presented as soon as it can be made out—

I must observe that this report will necessarily embrace every thing connected with colonization, so far as I have been concerned, and will comprehend a period of about fifteen years. It therefore will require great labor

and much time to complete it. My ill health I fear will cause some delay, I however assure you that every effort will be made on my part to finish it as soon as possible, and in the mean time any information in my power to give to the committee will be cheerfully afforded

I have the honor to remain your most obt

S. F. Austin

Austin to James F. Perry

Dr. Brother

I am anxious to hear how you are. the last accounts you were getting better I shall be at Brazoria at the Ball and from there go down— I am gaining strength so slowly that it is difficult to perseive much improvement in my strength—

I think that matters will go on well and smoothly in both the Executive and Legislative departments— There evidently is a disposition to harmonise in all persons.

I have been solicited to go into the new cabinet as Secretary of State— or to go to the U. S. as minister— I have declined— I have all the land office business to close— Who can I trust it with in my absence? If S. M. Williams failed me while I was in prison in the city of Mexico, who can I hope will not fail me?

Besides all this my health is gone, and I must have rest to nurse my constitution and try and restore my strength— The land office will be as much as I can attend to in the present state of my health.

I think I shall effect a sale of some tracts of land, tho, at a great sacrifice; which will supply me with something to live on, for the present untill I raise means to settle a farm.

I send you by Simon two slips of Roses which I brought yesterday from Dr Phelps' place, The largest slip is monthly, white, exceedingly fragrant, as much so as damask rose—it forms a *tree*—it is very rare in the U. S. and was procured from abroad by a botanist in N. Orleans who gave a slip to Phelps—

The other slip blooms *daily* the year round is red and fragrant—

Do take care of them—water them every night untill they take root

I also send you black walnuts *to plant* They are from a tree that Bell planted in his yard after he settled where he now is— They ought to be planted in January Do not neglect them, nor let the children eat them— If I am here in the winter I will go to Mrs Allsburys and get some slips and roots for you

Have you saved any more of the crow foot Grass seed— A small patch in Bells yard has supported about a dozen Horses and kept them fat— He

says he never has seen any grass half so valuable for a pasture— Do not neglect this—set Austin and Joel or the children to gathering the seed

Gen Jackson has answered Santanna's letter of 4 July in a very friendly manner—he has made it the basis of an offer of mediation with Mexico and open.d a correspondence with the Mexican Minister at Washington Those who cursed and were for hanging me for going to see Santana at all, or getting him to write to Jackson, now say that I was right,—that measure *then* so bad, is now looked to as one of the best modes of bringing about a peace Gen. Houston's ideas as to santana agree very much with mine.

I have *full confidence* that all will go right—and that by next March we shall belong to the U. S. I wish to take the trip to Washington—but who can I trust to close the land business? If Williams and McKinney failed me in my absence and forgeting their duty to their country became wild and gambling land jobbers—who can I trust? I know of no one but Gail Borden He *can be trusted,* for he is conscienciously an honest man, but if he refused to chime in with the views of speculators they would seek some way to ruin him— My confidence in mankind is so destroyed by W. and McK. in whom I had unbounded confidence that I am fast falling or have fallen into the opposite extreme to the principle that always governed me— I once believed all men honest untill the reverse appeared— I now think all the reverse untill I see them tryed— Love to Emily and all

S. F. Austin

Columbia July [October] 25. 1836—
[Addressed:] Mr James F. Perry Peach point Simon

Fairfax Catlett to Austin

[Columbia, October 27, 1836. See Calendar.]

William B. Lewis to [Austin?]

(Duplicate) Washington 27: Oct. 1836.

My Dr. Sir,

In my last letter to you I remarked that possibly a state of things might arise which would make it sound policy to liberate Santa Anna. It strikes me that the period has arrived, and that such a state of things now exists. Bustamenta, the enemy of the President of Mexico, it is said has returned to that country and will endeavour, no doubt, to place himself at the head of the Government, if he is not already at its head. Now Sir, under such circumstances, would it not be the interest of Texas to turn Santa Anna loose upon those gentry who have possessed themselves of his place and the power of the Government to make War upon Texas? It strikes me so at

least. If he were to return to Mexico, I have no doubt he would give them enough to do at home, instead of collectingand marching their force against you. You might enter into another arrangement with him and proffer your services to assist, if required, in restoring him to the station he occupied before his Capture, provided he would guarantee the Independence of Texas, so far as depended upon him and Mexico.

Were *you* to liberate him under such circumstances and with such an understanding, I have no doubt he would be true to his engagements, and become the warm and sincere friend of Texas and her President elect. But it might be asked what could be expected of him, if liberated, as he might be *powerless?* Suppose such to be the fact, then in answer it might be said if he were unable to render Texas any *services,* neither could he do her any *harm.* But if his friends and followers have not abandoned him in consequence of his fallen fortunes, and it is likely they have not, he might still be a match for his enemies, and by compelling them to take care of themselves at home, relieve you from the disasters of another campaign the coming winter. Others would suggest, (and no doubt *think* so too) that if he were again entrusted with power he might disregard his promises to Texas and endeavour to retrieve his lost honors by again invading her territory and making war upon her citizens. If he were to attempt this, after stipulating to guarantee her independence as a condition of his liberation, I have no doubt your independence would be acknowledged forthwith by foreign nations, and ample means furnished you severely to punish such perfidious Conduct. However much the present Mexican authorities may object to the arrangement entered into between your Government and Santa Anna, in consequence of his being a prisner, *he* could not deny its authenticity, and especially if sanctioned and confirmed after he was set at liberty.

These, my friend, are not only my views upon this all important subject, but they are the views and opinions of one who I know has great weight with you. *The President* in a conversation with a friend last evening, *expressed the same opinions as to the policy of liberating Santa Anna, and permitting him to return to Mexico without delay. He said he had no doubt but it was the best thing the Government of Texas could do, as it would give the Mexicans employment at home instead of making war upon their Neighbours.* If liberated I should think it would be best for him to go to Vera Cruz, as he probably has more friends there than in any other part of Mexico; but he of course would be the best judge of that himself.

Gorostiza, the Mexican Minister has demanded his passport, and will I suppose soon leave the U. States if he has not already done so. The cause of his departure, was the refusal, on the part of this Government, to recall the troops stationed at Nacogdoches. The necessity of their remaining there for the protection of our fontier settlements is left entirely to the

discretion of the commanding officer, who now is Colo. Arbuckle. He has instructions I believe to withdraw them if in his opinion the situation of things do not make it necessary for them longer to continue at that post, but not otherwise.

I think it more than probable that the existing Authorities of Mexico are endeavouring to get England to interfere in her behalf. Possibly she may do so in consequence of the large sums of Money owing by Mexico to English subjects, but not to the extent of involving herself in a War with the U. States. This is another reason why it might be to the interest of Texas to set Santa Anna at liberty. Were he again at the head of the Mexican Government and the friend of Texas, he would ask no such interference, and there could then be no pretext for that Government to take any part in the matter. It strikes me if you Texans have any *diplomatic* tact, that by taking advantage of the present state of things in Mexico, you might avert, for many years at least to come, the calamities of a war with that country, if not obtain its acknowledgement of your independence. I think *both* might be effected.

I have got to the bottom of my paper and must conclude by subscribing Myself truly and sincerely,

Wm. B Lewis

[No address.]

George C. Childress to Austin

[Louisville, October 28, 1836. See Calendar.]

Sam Houston to Austin

[Columbia, October 28, 1836. See Calendar.]

Austin to Joseph Ficklin

Peach Point near Brazoria Oct. 30th 1836

Jos. Ficklin
My dear Sir

I have recd. several letters from you, and I fear you have accused me of neglect in not answering them sooner, As an apology I have to say that on my arrival at Velasco, (mouth of Brazos) on 27 June I was called up the country on important business, and was in motion the whole of July and August— The last of August I was taken sick, with fever, at the head quarters of the Army at Victoria on Guadalupe and with difficulty reached this place (the residence of my brother in law Mr James F. Perry) I have had a severe attack, but am now convalescent, tho dispeptic to a great degree, and so debilitated that I am barely able to get about—

There have been some few local or isolated excitements produced principally by the various constructions that were put upon some of the acts of the march Convention, which have no doubt been greatly magnified abroad, but they have all terminated— The administration of Genl. Houston has entered upon its duties under the most favorable auspices, and the utmost harmony, and union prevails in all the departments and also in the community at large— The Santa Anna excitement (as it was called) I believe is *dead*—when I arrived in June it was at its extreme point, and there was a strong disposition to take him to the army and *court martial* him— I opposed this measure by every means in my power, and in consequence soon drew upon myself the hatred of most of the army and the ill will of a large portion of the community— All that however was temporary—it has passed away. What might be considered an act of retributive justice, *at the time Santa Anna was taken, on the field of battle, before* The country was compromised by receiving him as a prisoner of war, and treating with him; would evidently have been quite the reverse *afterwards*— This at least was the view I took of it, and this is the view which Congress and the people now take of it— That dreadful excitement consequently entirely subsided The volunteer excitement as it was called, has also entirely subsided, so that we have union and harmony in all quarters—

I pass to another subject which is purely individual and only interesting to myself— On my arrival in Orleans in June on my way home I met with Messrs Collinsworth and Grayson, the new commissioners or representatives of Texas to washington City— These gentlemen were direct from Velasco, the then seat of Government and stated that in all probability there would be no more hostilities in Texas until late in the fall, that provisions and supplies were scarce, that it was doubtful whether volunteers would be needed immediately, that the sickly season was coming on etc. What these gentlmen said, they believed to be *facts* and subsequent events have positively proved that they *were facts*, for altho a report came on afterwards of the advance of the Mexican army and the govt. here acted upon it, and called out the country *en masse*, it was erroneous, the mexican forces never moved from Matamoros towards Texas and have not been able to move—

Under these circumstances I was asked by some of the volunteers in Orleans, and amongst the rest by some from Lexington, what was the news from Texas— I of course, could only state what the above named commissioners direct from their Govt. stated I did so, as it was my duty to do if I said anything, and for so doing I have understood I have been censured, and accused of *discouraging* the volunteers etc. My motives and those of Collinsworth and Grayson have been misconstrued,—our object, clearly and evidently was to *benefit* the volunteers, by informing them of the true

situation of things in Texas, to avoid disappointment and discontent when they reached there. In all my acts and conversations while in the U. S. I endeavored to be very cautions in holding out high or exaggerated inducements of immediate profit, or personal comforts to volunteers— I considered it to be a matter of consciencious duty to do so, in order not to excite expectations—which I had no doubts would not be fully realized— I recollect that I was asked some where (either at Louisville or Lexington I believe) whether volunteers would receive league tracts of land, besides their bounty, and that I replyed, I had no instructions or authority as commissioner, to promise any thing of the kind, which was the fact— my uniform rule has been to state *facts* the plain truth so far as I was informed, and to try and operate upon the *judgement* and the *sound moral principles* of the heart rather than upon the passions, or any momentary excitement or a mere passing enthusiasm, which, altho wild and unbounded for a time, too often ends in the oposite extreme of disappointment, disgust and even hostility— I have [been] censured for pursuing this course I feel I should have *deserved* censure, had I pursued a different one, for besides the evils that would result to the volunteers themselves from too sanguine hopes, those which this country would suffer from a large body of disappointed and enraged men, would be incalculable as what has already transpired on a small scale has sufficiently demonstrated— such evils in fact are more to be dreaded [than] our common enemy I have also been told I have been accused of not treating our Lexington friends with sufficient attention etc— This has mortified me very much for I do not merit it— I have no house, not a roof in all Texas, that I can call my own— The only one I had was burnt at San Felipe during the late invasion of the enemy, I make my home where the business of the country calls me There is none here at the farm of my brother in law who only began to open this place three years ago, and is still in the primitive log cabbins and wild shrubbery of the forest— I have no farm, no cotton plantation, no income, no money, no comforts— I have spent the prime of my life and worn out my constitution in trying to colonize this country. Many persons boast of their 300 and 400 leagues acquired by speculation without personal labor or the sacrifice of years or even days, I shall be content to save twenty leagues or about nineteen [ninety] thousand acres, *acquired very hard and very dear indeed.* All my wealth is prospective and contingent upon the events of the future, what I have been able from time to time to realise in active means, has gone as fast as realised, and much faster (for I am still in debt for the expences of my trip to Mexico in 1833-34 and 35) where my health and strength and time have gone, which is in the service of Texas and I am therefore not ashamed of my present poverty. In this situation what attentions could I have offered to any one? I only saw Capt. Poslethwaite for

a moment and expected to see him again at the head quarters of the army where I was just starting and understood he was going, I met him coming out of President Burnetts office, and offered him my services if they could be useful. I never saw Col Wilson— I held no office; had no office, had no power, and was then unpopular with the army and many others, on account of the Santa Anna excitement etc I mention these things to you— they are not for publication, far from it my only object is to inform my old and esteemed and dearly cherished friends of the *facts* so far as relates to myself— As to other matters I have nothing to say, for I have had no participation in them— I must say however that great injustice has been done to Texas in some respects—no doubt from misconceptions— Denunciations of a bitter and abusive character, especially when made against a whole community and that too under very peculiar circumstances, generally carry upon their face, a sufficient and satisfactory answer I deeply most deeply regret that any difficulty or dissatisfaction should have occured with the volunteers— it is a misfortune, but it ought not, and certainly cannot injure the cause of this country. Please to remember me to my old friends. I hope before March the U. S. flag will wave all over Texas, God grant it may

S. F. Austin

A Copy. M A Bryan

Austin to Houston

Peach Point near *Brazoria Oct. 31st 1836*

To his Excellency Genl. Sam Houston
President of the republic of Texas

Sir

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's official letter of 28th instant informing me that the senate had confirmed my nomination to the office of Secretary of State, and requesting me to say whether I accept of said appointment—

Your Excellency is fully aware of the debilitated state of my constitution and health, and also of the labors which devolve upon me in the land department I however accept of the appointment and am ready to enter upon the duties of the office, with the understanding that I be allowed the privilege of retiring should my health and situation require it—

I have the honor to present to your Excellency the assurances of my high respect and to remain your Excellency's

S. F. Austin

A Copy. M A Bryan

P. W. Grayson to Austin

Louisville Nov. 3. 1836

Dr Sir

I came here a few days ago, from a sort of necessity, to await further Communications from Texas if they are intended—

On the subject of recognition I think Genl Jackson will still wait a little to observe the *Course and character of Civil affairs in Texas;* this being the only matter at present upon which any real doubt or solicitude remains; our Independence of Mexico being pretty generally looked upon as *established*—

The great misfortune of the delay to recognize consists in its bringing too near together, for the action on them by this Government of the two questions—*recognition and annexation.*

A *decent* time you know ought to transpire after the disposition of the one before taking up of the other for reasons which will readily Occur to you—

I am strongly persuaded however still, as I was many Months ago, that an interposition by this Government with Mexico, based upon *terms to quiet her claim to Texas* would be the safest and shortest mode of settling all the difficulties; (that is if recent events of which I will speak directly have not spoiled all the influence which this Government might otherwise have had with Mexico)— The objection with some that such a mode of accommodation, would be selling us to the U States, is altogether Nominal and without the least substance. It would in fact be a sensible compromise by an honorable third party of an unsettled question which might under the influence of mutual passion run on to an indefinite length and involve both the disputants in all manner of inconvenience loss and suffering— I think our Government would do well to *think* of this alternative, at any rate, in case the expedient of *recognition* and *annexation* should seem likely to be postponed too long— In the latter Contingency instructions shd. be given to their Agents here, to solicit the interposition of this Government in the mode suggested—

What do you think of this?— if in your opinion it deserves any Consideration, please mention it to Doct. Archer that it may also receive his— he being as I understand a member of Congress

The recent events to which I have alluded as probably affecting the influence of the U States with Mexico, are the departure of Gorostiza from Washington and the circumstancs under which it appears he left which were those of great dissatisfaction— There is I think no doubt he required the recall of the U S troops from beyond the Sabine, and on that point found this Government immoveable—as well as on the other in regard to the restraining of Volunteers from going on to Texas— Some antici-

pate a rupture immediately between the two Governments— I confess I have no hope of it, when I consider the weakness of Mexico Compared with this country But who can do any thing more than guess in the dark about such matters?—

I am sorry to inform you that up to the last accounts I have had on the subject, the Sale of Land Scrip was very dull— This is truly disheartening

I am anxiously looking for some account of the proceedings of our Congress— Every thing depends on their harmony of procedure and propriety of deliberation—

Please to give my respects to Mr Perry and his family

P. W. Grayson

Genl S. F Austin Texas

Austin to S. M. Williams

[From the Williams Papers. Rosenberg Library, Galveston, Texas.]

Columbia Novr. 3 1836

This is my birth day—my health is much improved tho still bad and I am still tormented with dispepsia, a most cursed disease, for body and mind— the public matters are getting on well—the state of things, which I have long labored to bring about is gradually coming round, which is union and the disappearance of those old parties and nonsense which in times past have distracted and almost ruined this country— I believe that I have contributed something towards bringing about this state [of] things —tho at the loss perhaps of some [men who] *called* themselves *old friends* I a[m as rapidly as?] I can, gradually preparing [to relieve?] myself in toto from all kinds [of public business?] and shall do so permanently as soon as I can—

Come home Williams and lay [aside] your wild mode of talking about the peo[ple] and everything else—it is time for you to stop all that kind of wildness both in talking, acts and business—harm enough has been done already by it—do no more— you have greatly vexed and worried and distressed me. So much so that my brain has been greatly fevered. I am in a considerable degree getting over it— It is no easy matter to admit anything like *permanent estrangement* from a person who has been united to us by close friendship for years and in times of trouble— you have done wrong and have greatly injured, your friends, yourself, and your country—but that is past—let it be a lesson to you for the future— Come home—the land affairs are to be closed and reported to congress by 1 of December—I wish to get rid of it all as soon as possible and wash my hands of it all forever.

As to yourself—let politics and the public affairs alone—arrange your past business—get a standing with the *cotton planters,* and confine your-

self exclusively to commercial business—the purchase of cotton and sale of goods will present a vast field to a regular merchant who has no other "irons in the fire"—but the old farmers are suspicious and watchfull—they like [a] safe merchant, and not one who does [bus]iness on a dashing or gambling scale, [I repeat the remar?]ks in substance I made to you in a letter from [Mexico when I first?] heard you were going into the [mercantile?] business, and had you been governed [by th]em more closely than you have been you [w]ould have saved much loss and difficulty and injury and mortification to your friends, and to me in particular— That cursed Monclova trip of yours has indeed been a *curse* to you and to me and to the country and to everybody else. I am trying to banish even the recollection of it from my mind, and when I fully recover my health, hope shall be able to do so.— In future I never mean to speak of it or allude to it, if I can avoid it— I have cursed it in so many forms and shapes that my anger is becoming almost exhausted and will, I sincerely hope, finally wear away, Williams you have wounded me very deeply, but you are so deeply rooted in my affections, that with all your faults, you are at heart too much like a wild and heedless brother to be entirely banished— Come home Your old friend

S F. Austin

[Addressed:] Mr. Sam M. Williams Cou of H. H Williams Baltimore

Santa Anna to Austin

Confidential Orozimbo Nov 5th /36

My much esteemed Sir,

Through the channel of your Commissioners—and by my conversation with you on the 2d. inst. I have manifested to you the importance of my visit to Washington City—to regulate the most effectual mode of terminating the Texian Question—and as time is passing without any definitive action—when it is most precious—I am desirous that you who are so deeply interested in the welfare of this country—should expedite the final determination of this question—Using if you should deem it advisable the following reason—When the treaty of the 14th of May was entered into, it was based upon the principle that Texas should form an independent nation—and should acquire a legal existence by means of the acknowldgement of Mexico—but as that basis has been changed by the recent declaration of the People of Texas in favor of annexation to the U. S. of the North—it appears to me that the question is much simplified by this declaration of the Texians—because in future—it will appertain to the cabinet of Washington to regulate this matter—and a definitive treaty as is desired— The mode of effecting this important object without loss of time

is what I hope to attain by my conference with the cabinet at Washington, conciliating at the same time all interests. Convinced as I am that Texas will never reunite with Mexico—I am desirous on my part to improve the advantages which may offer, and avoid the sacrifices—which will occur—should an imprudent attempt be made to reconquer this country—which has hitherto proved more detrimental—than beneficial—consequently reducing the Texian question to this single point the regulation of the limits between the U States and Mexico, which you are aware has been pending many years—and which may be fixed at the Nueces—at the Bravo del Norte or any other boundary it may be decided on at Washington—thus avoiding disagreeable discussions—which might delay the definite termination of this question—or cause a difficulty between two friendly Nations— This in substance is a plain safe and Speedy mode of terminating this important matter—and as all are interested, it becomes necessary that you facilitate my journey to Washington with the least possible delay

In regard to the stipulation in the secret treaty that my journey should be direct to Vera Cruz—there should be no surprise when the reasons are known why I first go to Washington City—and in the event of sending by way of the latter—I would desire that Messrs. Hockley, Patton and Bee should accompany me—whom you can commission for that purpose should it meet with your approbation—

I conclude by repeating to you what I have said in writing and verbally—That my name already known to the world—shall not be tarnished by any unworthy action; Gratitude is characteristic of me—and consequently you will have nothing on your part to repent of—

To you—I owe my existence, and various other favors which are deeply impressed on me—and which I will endeavor to reciprocate as they so justly merit—

Anto L. de Santa Anna

If you have no use for Genl Jacksons letter—I will thank you to return it by Majr. Patten—

Samuel Swartwout to Austin

[New York, November 7, 1836. See Calendar.]

Austin to Henry Meigs

Columbia, Texas, Novr. 7th 1836

Henry Meigs Esq. New York (Confidential)

My dear Sir

I have not written to you since my return from the U. S. for various reasons— I arrived the 29th [27th] June and went up the country and out to

the army on Guadalupe, was taken sick in august, and confined all September and part of Oct., and am now barely able to get about— I have just entered upon the office of secretary of state, a station which I sincerely hope I shall be relieved from by the speedy annexation of this country to the U. S. or by some other final settlement of the affairs of Texas— My constitution and health are worn out, and I wish to nurse what little remnant the sixteen years of exposure and labor in this country has left me—

I am truly happy to inform you that our internal affairs are getting on well— Houston has entered into the office under favorable auspices—all party excitements have already subsided, and public opinion has settled down upon one all absorbing point, which is *annexation to the United States without delay*— The people, at the late general election have sanctioned this measure by almost an unanimous vote, and I think will not be very tenacious, as to the *mode* of effecting this object, provided our equitable and just, as well as legal rights, are properly secured. Probably Mexico will not refuse to treat with the U. S. for a quit claim, or a final adjustment of limits, and thus give to Texas what she wants, without compromising her pride or prejudices by treating direct with Texas—or the same results may be attained by means of the mediation of the U. S. which Santa Anna has solicited from Genl. Jackson— Could not Santa Anna be used in this matter? and if he can, why not use him? I am convinced he is satisfied Mexico cannot reconquer Texas, nor retain it, and that it is the interest of Mexico to get rid of this troublesome country as soon as possible and on the best terms she can— I believe he would act on this basis were he in a situation to do so with effect— His political position in Mexico may enable him to do much with proper management. The men now in power I believe are his enemies and have proscribed him—Tornel—Valencia, Bravo, Canalizo, and Bustamante's friends, and some of the other generals, seem to be struggling for power, and are jealous of each other and wish Santa Anna detained here as a prisoner or shot, and would do anything they could to induce the Texans to destroy him, at the same time keeping up appearances and opperating on the subalterns and soldiers by appeals in favor of the captive who is popular with that class— On the other hand the federalists are courting Santa Anna and have attempted to make overtures to him (which have not yet reached him) to use his influence in favor of that party by writing from here to his known and faithful personal friends in Mexico but it is also known that the leaders of that party are opposed to the release of Santa Anna and to his return to Mexico— From this it appears that both parties *fear* him, and either would receive him as a leader rather than see him join the opposite side, and carry the army or a large portion of it with him, and rekindle the civil war again—Mexico needs peace and a stable order of things, and the nation in mass are clamorous for it and

dread another civil war and will be more likely to unite upon Santa Anna, than to split up into factions under a dozen or more local or party leaders

Under these circumstances *suppose* that Santa Anna should go to Washington city and have an interview with the President of the U. S. come to a definitive conclusion as to the Texas question on the basis of recognition of our independence or on that of annexation to the U. S. (as he is willing to bind himself to do) and should from there go to Vera Cruz, or operate in Mexico as circumstances may require to terminate the Texas war and all other matters He distinctly and positively declares that the basis on which he will act, is to terminate the Texas war, because this country is lost to Mexico and consequently the true interests of the latter requires that the dispute should end without more delay or more sacrifices That the *mode* of terminating the matter is greatly facilitated by the recent declaration of the people of Texas, of their desire to be annexed to the U. S. in as much as it removes all embarrassments, so far as the people of Texas are concerned to an arrangement between Mexico and the U. S. relative to annexation etc. Santa Anna is useless to Texas so long as he is detained as a prisoner here, and may possibly be of service if permitted to go to Washington— both parties in Mexico would be well satisfied if he were to be shot and either would make hostile demonstrations against Texas, if by so doing his life would be jeopardized— This I believe to be pretty nearly the state of things in regard to this subject—the best interests of Mexico, and of the U. S. as well as of Texas *demand* a termination of the war and the annexation of Texas to the U. S.— Protracted hostilities will inevitably ruin all the eastern parts of the Mexican states or provinces of Tamaulipas, Nuevo Leon, Coahuila, Chihuahua, etc, for this Govt. will be compelled to send her army, which is accumulating, to the other side of the Rio Bravo to keep them employed— The indians will go, of their own accord to plunder—— such a war will also place the S. W. frontier of the U. S. in such a situation as regards the Indians that it will be a source of trouble and expense— The opening of the Mexican ports to Spain, is another reason why the U. S. should interpose to stop this war in order to counteract the Spanish influence amongst the people of Mexico against all Americans and American commerce—

The Rio Bravo ought to be the line— If that cannot be obtained it certainly should be a *sine qua non* to include all the valley of the Nueces river up to its head thence westwardly along the hills or mountains to the rio *Puerco* or *Pecos* (I believe it is called by the latter name high up, and by the former lower down, tho some are of opinion that they are two distinct rivers, I believe however from good information that it is all one and the same river) which enters the Bravo some 60 or 80 miles above the old *Precidio of Rio Grande* situated at the crossing of the upper road from Bexar to Monclova— The line should then run up this river Puerco or

Pecos, to its head, including in Texas all its valley on both sides, and thence to the U. S. line at the head of Arkansas River so as to include in Texas, all the valley and waters of the Nueces and Puerco, and all the waters of the Guadalupe, Colorado, Brazos, and all Red River and all the waters of the south side of Arkansas river west of Longitude one hundred (which is the De Onis line) between Red and Arkansas rivers. Or in other words make the ridge of high land the line which divides the waters of the Nueces and Puerco from those of the Bravo, following said ridge or mountain above the head of Puerco to the head of Arkansas— I mention this line, only in the event of there being serious embarrassments to the Bravo as the line, as there may be, on account of dividing the populated parts of Tammaulipas and Coahuila low down, and Chihuahua and New Mexico high up— The other line will take no mexican population except what belongs to Texas, proper, such as, Bexar, Goliad, etc Money should be no object with the U. S. in this matter and *it is* an object with Mexico. Also the U. S. might stipulate to keep the Comanche Indians quiet, who are dessolating the state or province of Chihuahua— The people of that country would if they could, *ask* the protection of the U. S. for their own Govt cannot protect them and they are in danger of total annihilation by the *Comanches and Apaches* A stipulation to keep those Indians quiet would be popular in mexico and in conjunction with money satisfy them for Texas—

Where the interests of all parties demand peace, as is the case with the Texas question, I cannot see why it should be delayed— I am informed from a source on which I rely that Tornel the minister of war of mexico has said that Texas was lost and that the Govt. so viewed it— *Pride and remuneration* for past losses, are all the stumbling blocks—a treaty with the U. S. Satisfies the first, and a few millions the other—

I recommend this subject to you and hope you will do all you can to procure annexation to the U. S. without delay

Remember me to cousin Julia and all your family

S. F. Austin

A copy M Austin Bryan

P. S. I think no time should be lost in terminating the question of annexation. Public opinion is now in favor of the measure but if it is not done by 4 march next, no calculations can be made as to the consent of Texas, for the reason that new and other views, will of necessity, govern the policy and course of Texas— In short we cannot remain in suspense longer than March, and if the question of annexation is not settled by that time we shall be compelled to go to work on the basis of a separate and

independent republic, and if that basis is once adopted by the people of Texas it will never be abandoned— now is the time or never.

S F Austin

Austin to Mrs. Holley[1]

Colombia, Texas, Novr. 7 1836

Dr Cousin,

Since my return from the U. S. I have been confined much of the time with sickness and am now barely able to get about, or attend to any business. I have however accepted and entered upon the office of Sec. of State. I am happy to inform you that everything is going on well. All the temporary excitements of the past have entirely subsided— Houston goes into office under favourable auspices and harmony and union is the order of the day.

Many persons in the U. S. have given much more weight to reports, rumors, and to the temporary and isolated excitements which have at times existed here, than they merit. Such things have their hour, or their day here, as they have in the U. S. but a little time and reflection sets all right again. There is as much union and harmony in all the departments of Govt. and between the civil and military, and amongst the mass of the people, as ever existed in any country situated as ours has been.

Henry reached home safe, his health is improved and he is in high spirits. All is going right, pay no attention to reports about Texas— Love to Henrietta.

S. F. Austin

[Endorsed:] 2 letters from Gen: Austin to me and J. Ficklin Esq. 1836.

[Addressed:] Mrs. Mary A. Holley Lexington Kentucky

To be Mailed in N. Orleans

James Collinsworth to Austin

Columbia 8th Nov. 1836

Sir

I am satisfied that an Union of Texas with the U States may take place this winter upon the following basis. The Gov. of the U. States to assume our debts to endow liberally Academic Colleges etc.

The object of the U. States is the jurisdiction over the soil, its value is of no object to them.

---

[1]The original of this letter is in the possession of Mrs. Benjamin G. Crosby, Spring Station, Kentucky. Mrs. Crosby is the great-granddaughter of Mrs. Holley. For this copy I am indebted to Mrs. Charles F. Norton, Librarian of Transylvania University.

But no legislation or private Claims will under any circumstances be admitted. All Claims must be settled according to the laws under which they were acquired

Jas. Collinsworth

Genl S. F. Austin

Austin to Senor Paduani

[Columbia, November 8, 1836. See Calendar.]

Austin to James F. Perry

Nov. 11. 1836—

Dr Brother

McKinstre has a very likely negro 27 years of age, healthy and a good field hand— he has ran away owing to a terrible whipping Mc gave him the other day, but I believe has no very bad habits— he asks twelve hundred dollars cash— I have an idea of buying him—what do you think of the price— if I take him will send him to you untill I need him

There are 3 mules here at $100 a piece, I have not seen them, Austin says they are large and young— I am told there are some Mexican chairs leather bottom of the kind called Poltrona, to be sold out of the prizes— I want one of them and one would suit Emily, they are easy chairs to sit on or sleep in—

There are also some Mexican mats you ought to buy some of them— they are very good for floors and very neat; quite a nice article, that is if they are of the kind I mean wove fine with variagated colours. You may perhaps see some other things that will suit you, and you ought to go to the sale.

you might perhaps buy or receive in payment of debts Govt. paper— you will need some to pay Taxes which will be high—

I have bought a pony and send you the mule which you can keep as a work mule untill I need him— Collinsworth brings very favorable news as to our admission into the U. S. thinks we shall be admitted this winter if we push this matter I think I shall take a house at Brazoria and divide my time between that and this— I can get no house here for the land business

My health is improving very slowly

Love to Emily; tell her not to fret about any thing—all is going well— There will probably be some Mexican cruiser on the coast, but no invasion— all is revolution in the interior of Mexico— Santa Anna is to remain for the present

Be very cautious in talking about what I say to you—

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Mr. James F. Perry Peach Point

William Heyle to Austin

[Philadelphia, November 18, 1836. See Calendar.]

George Fisher to Austin

[New Orleans, November 18, 1836. See Calendar.]

Austin to Meaux and Breedlove

Columbia Novr. 19. 1836

Gentlemen,

Your letter of October 14th was delivered to me by Cap. Henry Austin.

The President *ad interim* laid the papers relative to the two loans negotiated in N. Orleans last winter by Archer, Wharton and Myself before Congress and I have delayed answering your letter untill some definite action took place on the subject—

There is a determination to act in the most liberal manner towards the lenders. This Govt. have already manifested their liberality by agreeing to give a *bonus* of thirty leagues to settle this matter finally on the basis of a relinquishment by the lenders of the right of priority in locating. And it was and still is considered that the arrangement made with Mr Triplett was definitive and clearly relinquished all right of priority in the locations— The lenders understand the matter differently and thus it remains suspended

There has been no bad faith on the part of the Commissioners who negotiated that loan, nor on the part of the Govt. of Texas—On the contrary this Govt has manifested its desire to satisfy the lenders by allowing them thirty leagues of land for the relinquishment of a condition that is really not worth the third of that bonus, but which the Govt. found it inexpedient to comply with.

The lenders would make more money by taking the bonus, than they could do by the original contract—

I have no doubt this Govt. would fund the debt, so far as paid in, and issue certificates of Stock at a high interest—say twelve per cent, in order to close the matter The annexation to the U. S. I think is *very certain* and then twelve pr. cent Stock would be very valuable.

I think that if an *authorized agent* of the lenders were to be sent here, this matter could be satisfactorily arranged and definitively settled on an equitable basis and to the satisfaction of the lenders—

I assure you, that on my part, every thing will be done that is consistent with my duty—

S. F. Austin

Messrs Thos. O. Meux Jas. W. Breedlove and Alfred Penn

Austin to Thomas H. Benton

Colombia Texas Novr. 19. 1836

Hon. T. H. Benton

Dr Sir,

Mr Wharton returns to Washington as the Minister plenipotentiary of this Republic— The main object of his mission is the *annexation* of this country to the U.S.— The people of Texas expressed their wish for this measure at the general election in September—only *ninety three* voting in the negative in all Texas, and about 40 of them were persons who had just come to the country from the U.S. and had not any permanent interests here— This vote has resulted from the warm attachment of this people to the country and govt. of their nativity, and their full confidence in the liberality and even munificence of that Govt. as relates to the terms or conditions of annexation

Our basis is an equitable reciprocity, keeping in view the claims of Texas upon the toils and sufferings of years in redeeming this country from the wilderness, and achieving its independence— We took up arms against Mexico to secure the right of self Govt. We consider that we have secured that right, and consequently expect to retain it as a state when annexed to the U. S. The population of Texas is sufficient to become a state under the constitution and laws of the U. S. and it is therefore confidently expected that no objections will be made to going into a state Govt. without passing through the intermediate stage of a territorial Govt.— I cannot see that any objection can be made to this course The officers in office and laws of this Republic in force at the time of the ratification should continue untill the state constitution was formed and the state Govt. organized Supposing that the treaty of annexation should be ratified by next spring—Military possession would be immediately taken by the U. S.— The civil govt. would go on as organized at that time—A convention would meet and form the state constitution so as to present it to the next congress of the U. S. for approval—there would be no interregnum no sudden changes of officers etc There will in fact be only a change of name and we shall avoid all the confusion, and perhaps I should say, degradation, of descending from a Free Republic, to a dependent Territory, before we can be a State.

As to the future subdivision of Texas into a plurality of states or territories—equity evidently requires that it should be left intirely and exclusively to the option and decision of the people of Texas

I do not anticipate any difficulty as to the terms of annexation—we expect nothing unreasonable, and have full confidence that what is equitable will be granted.

I must solicit your support in this matter and that you will extend to Mr. Wharton such aid as may be proper

S. F. A

Austin to Toby and Brother

[Columbia, November 19, 1836. See Calendar.]

Austin to W. H. Wharton

[Columbia, November 19, 1836. See Calendar.]

Austin to Toby and Brother[1]

Department of State Colombia Nov. 19th. 1836—

Messrs Toby and Brother. New Orleans,

Gentlemen,

There are various little articles, which are indispensable in the Offices of the different Departments, and the impossibility of obtaining them here is my apology for troubling you with them. You would oblige me by procuring such as are enumerated in the subjoined list, and having them directed to the Department of State, Columbia. An early attention to this request will relieve the Government from much inconvenience.

S. F. Austin Sec of State

1. Letter Book
1. Record Do.
1. Register

These 3 large and well Lettered on the Back. Letter Book Department of State etc. etc. ruled, but not crossed, longitudinally—

4 Blank books

Lettered Department of State

½ doz. small blank books for mem. accts. etc.
2 Reams of superfine light blue letter paper.
4 Ditto " " foolscap—
Sealing Wax and wafers, a good supply Black lead pencils and quills—
3 Cards of best quality steel pens—
Stamp with a star in it
4 Large inkstands.
½ Doz. vials, red ink.
6 Bottles, black ink.
½ doz. papers, ink powder.
2 Ivory folders.
½ Doz. red tape.
3 Penknives.
3 Round rulers.
4 Sandboxes and a good supply of sand.
6 Candlesticks, brass, with large bottoms.

[1]From Texas State Library.

4 Snuffers.
1 Box of candles.
Regulations of the U. S. in relation to the four Departments of State, Treasury, War and Navy.
Elliot's Diplomatic code—
Story on the Constitution of the United States
Kent's Commentaries.
Form Book, containing such forms as are used in the U. S. for Civil Commissions, Credentials and other State Documents—Land Laws of the U. S.
2. Large trunks for the safety of the public archives—
1 Piece of green baize for table covers, etc.—
Silk and wrapping paper; convenient quantity of each—
Blotting paper etc.
2 Large Portfolios
Civil Code of Louisiana—

Sam Houston to Andrew Jackson[1]

(Private) Columbia Texas Nov. 20th 1836

Dear Sir

Genl. Santa Anna has been released and when liberated it is his wish to go to Washington and there to consummate his pledges given to this Government. *He is free* and will enjoy the desired escort of Col Hockley Maj Wm H Patton (my former aid-de camp) and Col B. E. Bee

That his great object is to enter into such an arrangement with the President of the U. States, as will place Texas in the position which is desirable for her to enjoy I have no doubt.

I have dispatched an accredited agent or Minister plenipotentiary to you which will doubtless arrive before Genl. Santa Anna can reach Washington. My great desire is that our country Texas shall be annexed to the U. States and on a footing of Justice and reciprosity to the parties. It is policy to hold out the idea (and few there are who Know to the contrary) that we are very able to sustain ourselves, against any power, who are not impotent, yet I am free to say *to you* that we cannot do it Do not understand me as yielding to any unfounded apprehensions in behalf of Texas—

Whenever I see that the crisis has arrived I will repair to the van of danger and show to the world, that I can act, and fall as a man.

Whatever of unpleasant forebodings meet my view, is matter of great distress. It is not my individual hazard or difficulties that I regard but it is to contemplate a country so nearly redeemed that may be lossed by remissness in the friends of liberty or by the want of forecast in those who are coordinate powers with me! To witness the fairest portion of the Globe cast on the hazard, more uncertain than "a die" must awaken in the patriot

[1]From Austin's letter book, in file of July 4, 1836. A copy.

sensations of the most lively and painful character. I look to you, as the friend and patron of my youth and the benefactor of mankind to interpose in our behalf and save us.

Your wishes are regarded by every patriot in Texas, and did I not believe by liberating Santa Anna I was acting in accordance with your wishes, I might distrust the measure— as it is I feel no distrust in its propriety and policy!

To you Sir, I confide the course and the measures so far as may be in your power of making a free and happy people mingling I hope with our kindred people of the United States—

Sam Houston

Genl. A. Jackson

Austin to President Houston[1]

Department of State Colombia Nov^r. 21. 1836

To his Excellency Sam. Houston

President of Texas

I have the honor to report to the President of Texas, that I have lately obtained possession of the accompanying pamphlet, published in the City of Mexico in the Spanish language, entitled "*Representacion dirigida al supremo Gobierno por el General Vicente Filisola sobre la campaña de Texas*" (Representation directed to the Supreme Government by General Vicente Filisola on the campaign of Texas) which gives a history of the military movements and views of the enemy during the invasion of Texas by the Mexican Army last spring, that in my opinion is of importance to the public interests, and will be very interesting to the people in general.—

I therefore respectfully recommend that the said pamphlet be translated into english and published in pamphlet form at the expense of the government, for which purpose, I also respectfully recommend that this subject be laid before the House of Representatives by a special message in order that the necessary appropriations should be solicited from Congress to pay the expense of translating and printing—

S. F. Austin Sec. of State [Rubric]

Mary Austin Holley to Austin[2]

Lexington, Nov: 22. 1836.

Dear Sir,

R. A. Ferguson Esq, already in the employ of the government, and favorably known to you, has been for some time in this place, and of course we

[1]From Texas State Library.

[2]Original in possession of Mrs. E. L. Perry.

have [had] many conversations on the present crisis of Texan affairs. He has used his time well and won over to our cause many influential characters before luke warm or violently opposed. Among these are Robert Wickliffe Esq. who would never listen to any one else, is now eloquent about justice, liberal principles etc. Chilton Allen Esq, who wanted information sent for Mr Fergusson—and having obtained it, became warmly interested:— President Coit, Judges Hicky and Robertson and others are also through his influence much interested for Texas. We have had a sort of consultation the result of which is we think it *necessary* that a well qualified agent duly authorized should be forthwith sent to Washington, to resist, on whatever grounds, opposition to the vital question—*recognition* and *annexation;* and we think Mr Fergusson the person best qualified for this commission

These qualifications are a clear, strong intellect, prompt and powerful, in speaking or writing, a profound knowledge of law and politics—the present state of parties—with a thorough acquaintance with the leaders of the dominant one—having been an Editor, corresponding secretary etc.—possessing their confidence. He has written to Mr Van Buren and visits Col. Johnson today, to secure their influence. He is devoted heart and soul to Texas—sees what she needs and wants but authority and means to render her further service.

Should a commissioner be appointed—you for instance—as I hope—he would gladly cooperate with you. Holding a ready pen, as well as fluent tongue, he could reply to misrepresentations in papers of the day before they had a chance to effect serious mischief.

I give you in these opinions, not only my own, but those of Mr Allen, who is an influential member of Congress from Clark County and knows well the value of such service. He urges strenuously the measure—as does Mr Crittenden and others. Mr Allen does not stop here— He insists that *I* also should be there: that my knowledge of the subject and my acquaintance with the Northern delegation from whom alone there is danger—would effect more than any thing else; and flattered me to that degree that could I afford to appear there in the style my ambition would demand, I should not fail to present myself at *court* with my two nieces as *credentials—a pretty, fair* representation that could not fail to make an impression on the *hearts,* if not on the *heads,* of bachelor diplomatics Seriously, if you come on why can not *we* be your *attachés?* Emily is in New York and could join us. I would sacrifice a *league* to accomplish so grand an object. Nothing is wanting but *cash.*

I am the more interested in the success of Mr Fergusson because from me came his first suggestion of joining the Texan ranks, and because he does so much credit to the cause to which he has so warmly attached himself.

We are all very well, and pray fervently for your prosperity and happiness—in other words—for the entire success of Texas.

Mary Austin Holley

S: F: Austin Esq.

Austin to Thomas H. Benton

Colombia, Texas, Novr. 25—1836

Hon. T. H. Benton
Dr Sir,

I wrote you a few days since by Mr Wharton— This will be delivered by Col Hockley and Bernard Bee Esqr. who go on to Washington in company with General Santa Anna—

I presume you are aware that an agreement or treaty was made with Santa Anna by President Burnet and Cabinet in May last, in which it was stipulated, Amongst other things, that he should be liberated and sent to Vera Cruz— President Houston and Cabinet have determined to carry out the said treaty, And have accordingly liberated Gen Santa Anna—, He has requested that the article providing that he should be sent to Vera Cruz, should be modified so as to permit him to proceed to the city of Washington, and he starts tomorrow to that city.

Gen Santa Anna expressly says that he is satisfied, the war between Texas and Mexico should cease, and that the independence of Texas should be recognised by Mexico— In as much as the people of Texas have expressed their wish to be annexed to the U. S. he says that he, on his part, will do all he can to promote that object. His visit to Washington therefore is to have an interview with the President of the U. S. and to come to some kind of an understanding to bring the Texas question to an issue, On the basis of an acknowledgment of the independence of Texas, and its annexation to the U. S.

Whether any good will result from his visit depends on his good faith, and on his power or influence in Mexico to procure the consent of the Mexican Govt. and Congress to the separation of Texas. That he is fully convinced Mexico cannot retain Texas, I have no doubt—. That fact is too self evident for a man of his sense not to see. A continuation of the war therefore can only result in losses and disasters to Mexico, and the sooner it is terminated the better for that nation— He wishes the U. S. to mediate and has applied to Gen Jackson long since, but no attention can be paid by the U. S. Govt. to such an application from the President of Mexico while he is a prisoner. In Washington City however Santa Anna will be free—

---

[1]From Austin's letter book in file of July 4, 1836.

In Short, when he reaches Washington, you will have a man who still has great influence in Mexico—who professes to be in favor of the independence of Texas, or its annexation to the U. S. etc. You are all wise and experienced politicians in Washington, and can judge better than we can whether any important objects of general good to Mexico, the U. S and Texas will result from his visit to your city.

I must again use the liberty, which old acquaintance and friendly interest you have uniformly evinced towards Texas emboldens me to take, to solicit your advise and friendly aid in this, and all other matters connected with this country— The true interests of Mexico, of the U. S. and of Texas, demand that the Texas war should cease, and that this country should be annexed to the U. S.

It will be promoting the cause of liberty, of philanthrophy and humanity, to effect their objects; and if Gen Santa Anna can by his influence effect them, he will add to his glory, more than the conquest of nations could.

Wishing you health and prosperity and hoping that one flag will soon cover us all I am Respectfully

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

Austin to Hockley and Bee

Memorandum for Cols. Hockley and Bee

Colombia Nov. 25. 1836

On your arrival in Washington City, Gen Santa Anna will, of course, request an interview with President Jackson— I recommend that this request should be made in writing, and that the outlines of his object in wishing the interview be stated—for example, after stating that he wishes to pay his respects etc to the President of the U. S etc, etc, to go on and say that, "being fully convinced by personal observation that the true interests of Mexico, of the U. S. and of Texas, require a termination of the war between the latter and Mexico on the basis of the separation of Texas from Mexico, either as an independent nation or its annexation to the U. S. he desires to have a conversation with Gen Jackson on that subject, with the view of endeavoring to promote the general good of all concerned"— Or some thing to that amount, that will be confirmatory of what he said to Jackson in his letter of 4th July last— I think that this course would open the way for a cordial reception, as it will be repeating at Washington where he is free, what he said to Jackson from this place on the 4 July last when he was a prisoner—and thus afford the strongest evidence of his good faith—

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

I have inclosed to Mr Wharton copies of the public and private treaties made by President Burnet with Santa Anna

S. F. A.

James Cochran to Austin

[November 25, 1836. See Calendar.]

George B. McKinstry to Austin

Be it Known. That in consideration of the Sum of twelve hundred dollars to me in hand paid the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, I have this day sold to Stephen F. Austin a certain Negro Man named Simon, of a dark complexion aged about twenty seven years I warrant the health as well the title to said Negro against the claim or claims of any person whatever, In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand in the Town of Columbia this 25th November 1836.

Geo. B. McKinstry

Witness Barnard E Bee

Austin and Barnard E. Bee

Contract of Sale

[November 25, 1836. Austin contracts to sell Bee two leagues of land, location of which is described, for $15,000 each. Terms of payment stated. See Austin to Gasquet and Company, December 19, and to John P. Austin, December 12, below.]

William H. Wharton to Austin

[New Orleans, November 28, 1836. See Calendar. The essential parts of the letter are in Garrison, *Dip. Cor. Texas*, as cited, I, 144.]

J. W. Ross and Brother to Austin

[New Orleans, November 28, 1836. See Calendar.]

Daniel E. Colton to Austin

[New Orleans, November 29, 1836. See Calendar.]

William H. Wharton to Austin

[New Orleans, November 30, 1836. See Calendar. The letter is in Garrison, *Dip. Cor. Texas*, as cited, I, 148.]

Geographical Notes[1]

According to the most accurate data we can obtain the mouth of Sabine is in Latitude 29 30 north

The point on Red River where the boundary between the U. S. and Texas strikes Red River is Lat. 33 N. which makes this boundary three degrees and a half long North and South or 243 miles—

The mouth of Nueces River, by which is meant the outlet of the Nueces bay known as the pass of *Corpus Cristi* is in Lat 27 30

The head of Red River is in about Lat. 34 which gives six and a half degrees of Lat. equal to 451½ miles— This would give 347¼ miles as the average width of Texas North and South.

The mouth of the Sabine is about Longitude 17 west of Washington— The pass of Corpus Cristi is about 20 —West of Washington— which gives 3 degrees of Longitude, in a direct line East and West

The length of an East and West line on Lat. 33 from the boundary of the U. S. to the head of Red River is about 12 degrees of Longitude— Which gives seven and a half degrees of Longitude, as the average length of Texas East and West calculating the degrees of Longitude at 50 miles on an average it gives 375 miles—

according to this estimate Texas contains 1931021 square miles between the Sabine and Nueces, and between Red River and Gulf of Mexico—

S. F. Austin

George Fisher to Austin

[New Orleans, December 1, 1836. See Calendar.]

William H. Wharton to Austin

[New Orleans, December 1, 1836. See Calendar.]

Draft of Proclamation Against Africian Slave Trade[2]

[About December 1, 1836.]

Whereas the 9th section of the Constitution of Texas prohibits the "importation or admission of Africans or negroes into this republic except from the U. S. of A." which article was published and promulgated to the world by the proclamation of David G. Burnet president *ad interim* of this

[1]From Austin's letter book in file of July 4, 1836.

[2]This draft is by Austin. Houston touched the subject in his message of May 5, 1837.

republic, issued on the 3d day of April last, and has also been promulgated by the publication of the constitution.

And whereas it has come to the knowledge of this Government that extencive projects have been or are about to be formed and executed to introduce Africans or negroes into this republic from Cuba and elsewhere out of the U. S. by an attempt to evade the aforesaid prohibition, by landing them on the sea beach, or on the east bank of the river Sabine within the U. S. and then reshipping them to this country, which attempted evasion is an aggravation of the crime, for it is a violation of the laws of a neighboring republic and may also mislead innocent persons, or involve them in difficulty— Now therefore I Sam Houston, president of the Republic of Texas do command all Judicial, Military, and naval officers, and all other functionaries of this republic, and especially the Ay general and the district attornies to be active and vigilant in detecting any such attempt to evade the constitution as that above mentioned or any other attempt to introduce Africans or negros into this republic from any nation land or country in violation of said article of the constitution, and to arrest all persons concerned in such attempts and deliver them over to the proper judicial tribunal for trial. And to stop seize and take possession of any vessell, boat or craft or vehicle of transportation in which any africans or negros so attempted to be imported or introduced in contravention of said 9th article may be found, and also all such negros untill they can be delivered over to the custody of the proper judicial officer or tribunal—

And I do farthermore request all good citizens who may discover any such attempts to introduce negros or may hear of the same to give information thereof to the attorney General, and also to the nearest judge, district attorney, or any other officer of this republic.

Austin to James F. Perry[1]

Dec. 2. 1836

Dr Brother

I send the negro man (Simon) who I bought from Mc.Kinstre—he will need some clothes—I shall have no use for him this winter and probably not untill next fall—you can therefore have him—he is a good field hand—

One of the main objects I had in selling land at so great a sacrifice was to furnish Emily with the means of going to the U. S. and taking the children to put them to school— I thought she had better not leave untill about March, but I find that she is always fretting on this subject, and it probably would be best for her to go in January or February— I can let

[1]Original in posession of Mrs. E. L. Perry.

her have three thousand dollars (2450 of it is in a draft on Orleans payable 1 of May next) and she can have $550 in cash when she starts

Regulate this matter as you both think best with the understanding that the above mentioned three thousand dollars is for her— One thing is very certain—I would sell all I have at any sacrifice rather than she should continue in the unhappy and fretful state she has been in ever since I returned home— She must spend next Summer in the U. S. It will restore her health and spirits, and correct the fretful habit which sickness and hardships have produced— I will be down before long— I send some chestnuts to plant—do not neglect them.

If Emily needs it I can let her have four thousand—you must not let her persuade you to sacrifice your land—

S. F. Austin

Austin to M. B. Lamar[1]

Columbia December 5th 1836

To the Hon. President of the Senate of Texas

Sir

Having understood that the subject of the upper, or "Robinson's [Robertson's] Colony" as it is commonly called has been brought before Congress, I deem it a duty to present a short historical statement of facts, so far as I have had any direct personal connection or agency in this matter, which I respectfully request you will lay before the Senate.

An exposition of the several contracts, decrees, orders, etc., of the Government of the State of Coahuila and Texas as to said Colony has been presented to Congress, by Mr. S. H. Jack the Agent of Austin and Williams, explaining the legal rights of the parties concerned. I therefore shall not touch upon that branch of the subject, except so far as may be necessary to bring into view its great importance.

It appears by said exposition that on the 15th day of April 1825 a colonization contract was made by the State of Coahuila and Texas with Robert Leftwich to colonize a section of country on the River Brazos above the San Antonio or upper road, which was transfered by Leftwich to a Company in Nashville Tennessee.

A transfer or sale of a colonization contract of this description to foreigners was not recognized as legal or obligatory on the State, and it was contended by the Governor, that it forfeited the contract in toto for the reason that the *Empresario* is nothing more than a special agent of the Government, without power to transfer or sell his contract, without the

[1]Translations of Empresario Contracts, 236–241, General Land Office of Texas. For the history of the Robertson Colony Controversy, see Barker, *The Life of Stephen F. Austin*, Chapter XI.

consent of the Government. When I was at Saltillo, the seat of government of the State, I procured the sanction of the Government to said transfer, by a decree dated the 15th of October 1827, and H. H. League was made the *Empresario* or State Agent, he was also recognized as the agent of the Nashville Company, and subject to their instructions. Thus all doubts and embarrassments were removed, and the matter was placed on the most favorable footing for the company for they were permitted to go on with the contract with foreigners living out of the country. On that occasion I did all I could to serve the Nashville Company, and saved the contract of Leftwich from being forfeited by his transfer of it to the company.

It is a fact well known that in six years nothing was done by this company to settle the Colony, except to send an agent to explore it, and make locations for persons who were not in the country. The plan was adopted of selling *land scrip* in the U. S. a measure that was pernicious to the best interests of Texas.

It is a fact well known to me, and to all others who understand this subject, that the sale of Texas lands by means of scrip in the U. S. and the imprudent advertisements and publications made in that country by the agents of companies and Empresarios, caused the first great alarm in Mexico as to Texas, and produced the prohibition of emigration from the U. S, by the 11th Article of the Law of 6th of April 1830, and laid a foundation for all the restrictive measures against this country.

Some time in November 1830, only about five months before the expiration of the said Leftwich's contract, Maj. Sterling C. Robinson [Robertson] and Mr. Alexander Thompson arrived with a few families in my colony. They were involved in a difficulty on passing Nacogdoches with Col. Piedras the military commandant, in consequence of which, orders were issued by General Teran, and by the Governor of the State, to all military and civil authorities in Texas to expel them from the country by force. I received one of these orders; it was however evaded until I had time to procure a counter-order from Teran, and permission to receive them as colonists under my contracts (see copies of Piedras' and Teran's letters marked A. B.). This affair cost me more difficulty, and perplexity, than can well be conceived or explained at this time, and I risked involving myself and colony with the Government by my interference in favor of Robinson [Robertson] and his companions I, however, succeeded fairly, and such of said families or persons who came with him, at that time, and who applied for it, received a grant of land in my Colony. In this matter therefore I served Robinson [Robertson] and his companions all in my power, and at much hazard to the interests of my own Colony.

After this difficulty was all arranged and quieted I went to Saltillo to attend the Legislature of which I was a member. Immediately on my ar-

rival there (about the first of January 1831) I spoke to Governor Jose M. Viesca in relation to the Nashville Colony, for an extension of time for the Company, or a new contract for Robinson [Robertson]. It is to be remembered that I was not the agent of the Company, nor of Robinson [Robertson] and that all I did for them was gratuitous on my part, and proceeded from a desire to serve them and promote the settlement of the country.

My application in favor of Robinson [Robertson] displeased Governor Viesca and the Secretary of State, Valle, very much, and produced considerable irritation against me for even having made such an application, because they said I knew that it would be an open and direct violation of the 11th Article of the national law of the 6th April 1830, to grant it, and make a Colonization Contract with citizens of the U. S. whose emigration to Texas was positively prohibited by said law, and consequently that it would involve the Governor in a responsibility to both the general and State Governments, that, in the then excited situation of political parties, must have totally ruined him. Besides which he said that I was interceding for a man who had rendered himself notorious and obnoxious to the Government by the violence and abusive course he had pursued. In this matter therefore I again endeavored to serve the Nashville Company, and Robinson [Robertson] in the most essential manner, and at the hazard of losing all the influence I still had with the State Government, an influence which was of vital import at that critical period to protect the interests of the settlers in my own Colony, and to ward off trouble from Texas in General.

A majority of the then State Legislature were of the central party and politics, and unfriendly to the progress of Texas, and especially to Americans. The fact is that by interfering in favor of Robinson [Robertson] at all, in the matter of parties and politics, I lost sight of my duty to Texas as its representative, for *that duty* required that I should retain as much influence with the Governor as possible and avoid creating excitements. I knew that applications had been made to the State Government for Contracts to Colonize the sections of country formerly contracted to Leftwich, whose contract would expire on the 15th of April 1831, also for the vacant land remaining in my Colony, between Ten Leagues of the coast and the San Antonio road and also for a section of country North of Nacogdoches. On enquiring, the Governor informed me that one of these applications was by Doct. Beale for an English Company, (the same that afterwards obtained Milam's colony on the West of Colorado) and there were two applications by two frenchmen by the name of Villaveque, for French companies in Paris.

The Governor expressed a disposition to give those applications the preference, as they were made by Europeans, and consequently would not interfere with the prohibitory law of 6th April 1830

This was truly alarming and would have been pernicious to the best interests of Texas. It is well known that nothing but injury to this country has resulted from the companies who have had colonization contracts in Texas. They have uniformly made it a matter of illegal speculation by selling "Land Scrip" and deceiving the ignorant and credulous in foreign countries. The credit of Texas and all faith in any of our land titles has been destroyed in the U. S. by such proceedings, and emigration has been retarded rather than promoted by them. Besides this, it was very evident that the upper Colony, if granted to a foreign Company, would be again hung up for six years, as it had been by the Nashville Company, and thus have left the settlers in my Colonies below, exposed to the Indians; and what would have been still worse, that nothing but anarchy and perhaps civil war would have been produced within the limits of my old colonies, if a Foreign Empresario or Company were permitted to have anything to do with the distribution of the vacant land remaining there. A single remark will be sufficient to bring this matter home to the understanding and feelings of everyone who has any interest in this subject. *If at this time some of our own citizens advocate the montsrous doctrine that all titles are void and the land vacant, where each and all of the conditions and minute formalities of the Colonization Laws have not been complied with by the Settler: What could have been expected from a foreign Empresario or Company whose only object would have been speculation and to have had as much land forfeited as possible?*

Under these circumstances it was a solemn and paramount duty in me to keep the land business within, and adjoining my Colonies, as much under my own control as was possible. I should have failed in my obligations to the Settlers if I had not done it, and should have merited censure from them, and yet it seems that I have been, and am abused because I did do it. Another consideratoin of great importance to Texas influenced me. Gov. ernor Jose M. Viesca was, and uniformly had been friendly to Texas and to its settlement by Americans. His term of office was to expire on the first of March, and his successor Letona was known to be unfriendly to Texas and hostile to Americans. Influenced by my duty to Texas, and not by any selfish motives of personal interest, I therefore applied to Governor Viesca for a colonization contract to comprehend all the vacant lands remaining within the limits of my former Colony (except the coast) and to extend above the San Antonio road to include all that country. This application succeeded with great difficulty, and by the influence of the leading men of the Federal or liberal party then in Saltillo, for although Austin and Williams were Mexican Citizens and were not excluded by the law of the 6th April 1830, still the Governor had scruples because they were born in the U. S.

I have performed many services to the people of my Colonies and to Texas in general, and I consider that few of them was of more essential and vital importance, than this one of procuring this colonization contract, and keeping off the foreign companies.

The above is a correct statement of facts, so far as I have had anything to do in person with these transactions.

As to the acts of others performed during my absence from the country, or without my knowledge, I have nothing to do with them, and am not responsible for them.

I have been compelled to rely principally on my own recollection in making the foregoing statements many of which are only sustained by my own word. My unofficial correspondence with Gen[l]. Teran, the Governor of the State, the Political Chief of Bexar, and others would prove the most of them, but my private papers were scattered, and many of them destroyed, during the invasion, and I have not yet collected and arranged the fragments that have been saved. These matters were however so notorious at the time they occurred that several persons were acquainted with them.

I therefore assert positively that so far from having injured or attempted to injure the Nashville Company, or Robinson [Robertson] I have uniformly endeavored to serve them, and have served them more than any other man living, in the most critical times, and even at the hazard of injuring myself and jeopardizing the best interests of Texas.

When I was in Nashville last winter some of the gentlemen who were members of the Company expressed to me their approbation of my conduct towards them. The fact is the fault was in *them*, in not settling the Colony as they might have done from 1825 to 1830. Had they done only half as much to settle the country above the San Antonio road, as I have done below, (and their means were greater than mine ever were) the physical strength of Texas, and the situation of our frontier settlements, would have been very different from what it now is.

Ever since 1830, I foresaw that an open breach with Mexico was inevitable. It was, however, of the greatest important to keep it off as long as possible, in order to gain time and strength. No one in Texas was more anxious than myself to have the country settled, and especially the upper Colony, for the safety of my Colonies below from Indian depredations depended upon it. I therefore never had any object in view in procuring the contract of Austin and Williams but the public good. The same principle governs me still, and so far as my own personal interest is concerned, no impediments will be thrown in the way by me to any adjustment of this matter that Congress may deem equitable and necessary. But I have no power to dispose of or in any manner compromit or relinquish the rights and interests of others. For example amongst those who obtained authority

from Austin and Williams to locate grants made by the State Government above the San Antonio road, is Co[l]. Francisco Ruiz now a Senator in Congress. This gentleman received a grant of ..... Leagues from the State, and as a native Mexican has a preference by the Colonization Law of 24[th] March 1824 [1825] in locating it. He located ..... Leagues of it on the Brazos above the road as above stated, this location is certainly valid, and Ruiz's title is unquestionable, and yet it is said that this same land has been given to others under Robinson [Robertson]. This case of Ruiz will serve as an example for all others who settled in that Colony under Austin and Williams.

As I observed in the commencement this statement is made to correct many misrepresentations and erroneous impressions that have been circulated, in relation to these transactions, by which much confusion has been produced in the public mind and great injustice done to me. This exposition may also be of service in elucidating the question now before Congress, as to what ought to be done with Robinson's [Robertson's] Colony. I therefore beg that you will lay it before the Senate. I have the honor to remain,

S. F. Austin.

R. Salmon to Austin

Columbia Texas: Decr. 7. 1836

My Dear Sir:

Permit me as briefly as may be—to submit to you the following Circumstances and facts relative to the Emigration of Myself and family and little Colony to Texas—To Wit,

1.—Before we left N. York, I occupied nearly 2 years in diligent exertions for the benefit of Texas:—1st. In publishing, in various News Papers all the valuable information which had ever appeared on the subject, with many original communications: which, and with a variety of incidental Expenses, in reference to my families, cost me more than $200.

2.—I have been the direct Agent of sending here at least 20 Volunteers—probably more.——

3.—Also, 20, or 25 Families; besides those (15) last which I brought with me.——

4. We should all have been in Texas by the 1st. of April, last;—but for the unavoidable Delays; etc, on account of the unsettled state of the Country, having been *advised* to remain etc—

5.—We have all—generally—suffered most severely from *Sickness*, and from want of *employment Sufficient* to *sustain* ourselves:—so that,—

6.—Of our whole Number, 5 have Died (viz 2 children and 3 men, Heads of Families; 2 of whom left Widows with Children.) 1. Mrs. Kent, (a

most valuable young family:)—has no children. *(What can be done for her?)*

7.—Hence, in sustaining myself and family, and Colonists, during our long *detention* my *Expenses* have exceeded $1.800——

8.—Nevertheless, the *remains* of my Colony—together with my own Family I shall be able to bring into Texas, *immediately;—that is,* as soon as I can go and return from New Orleans; *they all* being prepared on the shortest notice: *Provided,* I can *now ascertain where* to *locate them.*

9. as soon as I can bring into Texas those of my Colony who are now *in* and *about* N: Orleans, I can, If necessary—Very soon make up the Number who have been removed by Death &c as follows:—2 families now in Texas, living near Nacogdoches; and have been there for some time, awaiting our Location in order to join us; who did not, originally, belong to my present Colony; and whom I sent on nearly 1 year ago:—and 2ly—at least 100 Families of good character, enterprising, and of *property* sufficient to bear their own Expenses here, and also, to *buy* their own *Land, re*siding in the Western parts of New York, who are *ready* and *anxious* to join us in Texas; and, *who will* do so, the moment I *notify* them that *we* have settled here, and are *pleased* with the Country:— (This is—however, much too *small* an estimate:)

10.—The "General Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society, of the Church in the U States", have already made *Texas* a *Missionary Station,* with a view to *my own appointment* as their *Missionary:* and which they have likewise *Resolved* to do, *as soon* as I shall be *Located* in the Country and *actually engaged* in my Professional duties.

11.—Therefore, our immediate *Settlement* in Texas, is *all-important*—in regard to the *interests and welfare—of my self and family;* and, indeed a *failure* to do so,—after our severe trials and great *Expenses*—would be direct and total *ruin to us all!*

12.—*Finally*—notwithstanding the above facts and circumstances—[if] I have, thus far, been of any valuable service to Texas,—I rejoice; and I shall still be happy to render her any benefit in my power; either *Professionally* or otherwise; looking for *no other reward,* than to be allowed to *Locate my own family* and the other families with me, agreeably to the *Terms* of my Original Contract with you of Nov. 28, 1833.

13.—The whole *Expense,* which I have incurred in regard to my Colony, up to the present time, *exceeds* $4.500.

14. Finally; let me entreat you—(such is the divided state of public opinion here:—so many different & conflicting *interests* and, so numerous, unreasonable, and *contradictory* are the *Interpretations* given—even by our *Legislators*—to the *Colonization Laws,—Let me entreat you,* respectfully and most earnestly, to explain to me the *real facts* and circumstances of the

case, regarding the *Location* of *my own*, and the *Families* with me, agreeably to those Laws, in the 1st. place; and 2ly—What *you, yourself*, will be able to *do for* us,—if anything: *Lastly:* what *I had best do* situated as I *now* am?.....&c &c—I am Dr Sir, with great Respect,

R. Salmon

[Addressed:] To Whom it May Concern *Genl. Austin*...Texas

J. Morgan to Austin

Anahuac Decr. 7th, 1836.—

Dear Sir,

By Mr. Richardson I have sent over a few oranges, which were gathered from my grove near N. Washington, a few days since; one of which you will please accept, as I think you requested me to send it.— I should have sent more, but it was inconvenient to carry them in saddle bags you know, where a traveller has so much other luggage to carry in so small a space.— I have directed Mr– R to hand one to Mrs. McKinstry likewise, which she will please accept, not as a rarity or curiosity, but because it is the production of *Texas.*— I shall endeavor to send a few to N. York to satisfy the people there that Texas can produce the fruits of the tropics as well as cotton and grain.—

J Morgan

Genl. S. F. Austin.

Austin et al.: Partnership Agreement

We the undersigned whose names are hereunto affixed, have and by these presents agree in joint partnership and interest and bind ourselves together as co-equal partners to be equally interested in a plan and project of a Banking and internal improvement scheme, to be called the "*Texas Railroad Navigation and Banking Company*" which charter privilege we ask of the Congress of the Republic of Texas, in the names of Branch T. Archer and James Collinsworth, and which charter if passed into a law, we obligate ourselves each to the other, to take in such other partners as may be agreed upon, in manner and form hereafter to be prescribed, but in all respects to have the same rights and privileges as ourselves in proportion to the number of Shares by each respectively held.

Given under our hands and Seals this Tenth day of December One thousand eight hundred and thirty Six.

B. T. Archer	Seal
Jam^{s} Collinsworth	Seal
J. Pinckney Henderson	Seal
Thomas F McKinney	Seal
S. F. Austin	Seal

George W. Poe to Austin

Columbia December 10$^{th.}$ 1836

To the Honorable the Secretary of State

Sir

In almost all cases a paralell may be drawn between transactions of a Government and those of an Individual, and the same laws of justice and equality govern both.

The writer is induced to believe that the cause of the low state of the financial operations of this Country is a want of knowledge of the actual state of the immediate available resources of the Country, and a false idea of the magnitude of the debt

A tax bill is before the house of Representatives which calculating the proceeds at a very moderate rate will produce $250,000 a revenue bill on Imports, which will produce $150000 and the unpaid fees on Land granted; located and unlocated, amounts to $100000 Making in all $500000 which will be available in less than one Year and responsibilities already audited amounts to $350000 and probably will by the 1st. of January 1837; amount to $450000 leaving $50000 balance in favour of the Government.

Without making any remarks on the establishment of a Bank or the probable success of our loan bill, or of the sale of Land scrip, or confiscated property and public lands; or the sale of certain leagues of land; and a number of the other resources of the Government, we would simply suggest the propriety of permitting the Treasurer to draft countersigned by the Register for the different amounts in the form of Bank Notes, say for Five, Ten, Twenty, Fifty, One Hundred and Five Hundred Dollars, and these to be paid by the Treasurer on audited accounts, or the order of the auditor

It is a general opinion that Texas is almost insolvent; that for a number of years she cannot pay the public debt under which she labours at present

I have yet to learn that that debt exceeds two Millions, and the present population can not only pay the interest of that annually but a large proportion of the principal, without relying at all on the great increase of

population, we shall have in a few years and they also paying their proportion of the public debt and it is thought that a great portion of the expenses of the first and last campaign have been audited, and if so our debt will prove much less than was really imagined

A fair, clear, and lucid expose of our affairs our debts and our resources would do more in establishing our Credit on a firm basis than any other plan whatever; and by proving our abilities to pay punctually the interest of a loan if not the principal, we shall be enabled to borow as much as we want and on moderate terms

All which is respectfully submitted

Geo. W. Poe Actg Pay Master General

Austin to Merle and Company

Colombia Decr. 10th. 1836

Messrs John A Merle and Co. New Orleans—

Gentlemen

I inclose to you a letter to Messrs Parish Gasquet and Co. of your City, also an unsigned draft from Col Barnard E. Bee on said house for $1800) one thousand eight hundred dollars— This matter appears to be in rather an awkward situation owing to the want of the signature of Col Bee— This is explained in my letter to P. G. and Co.— Col Bee's instructions to them which he asured me should be given on his arrival will however be sufficient I presume and I hope there will be no delay in paying the money over to you— I am responsible for the statement I have made and for the money should Col Bee refuse to recognise the transaction, which I know he will not—

I have drawn on you for five hundred dollars favor of G. Borden to be paid out of said draft on P. G. and Co The balance say $1300) one thousand three hundred dollars you will please retain subject to my order

I shall probably commence improving a Cotton plantation next year and shall necessarily need the services of a Merchant in N. Orleans, and I wish to do all my business through your house. My brother in law James F. Perry will send on his crop to you shortly

S. F. Austin

P. S. What is the price of negros and the prospect of a rise or fall in

Austin to Parish Gasquet and Co.

Colombia Texas Decr. 10. 1836

Messrs Parish Gasquet & Co New Orleans

Gentlemen

On the 25th Ult I made a contract with Col Bernard E Bee of South Carolina for the sale of Land, and he gave me drafts on your house for

One thousand eight hundred dollars payable first of January next—seven thousand dollars payable first of March next and two thousand four hundred and fifty dollars payable first of may next.

In the hurry of closing this business on the departure of Col Bee, he omitted through mistake to sign the first mentioned drafts, that is for ($1800) one thousand eight hundred dollars payable first of January— He handed me the drafts and contract and we both believed they were all signed and did not discover the mistake untill after he was gone— He informed me that he would instruct you to pay them, so that I have no doubt it will be done. I have therefore drawn on you for said sum of ($1800) one thousand eight hundred dollars, favor of John A. Merle and Co. which you will please pay and charge the same to Col Bee.

I have inclosed the unsigned draft to Messrs John A Merle and Co. with an endorsement and am bound in property and honor to Col Bee if the transaction is not as I have stated in this letter—

By the terms of the contract the sale of land is void if the money is not paid on the days specified.

S F Austin

Austin to John P. Austin

—Copy— Columbia Decr– 12. 1836

John P. Austin
Dr. Cousin,

I wrote you last month informing you that Col. Barnard E. Bee was to pay you five hundred and fifty dollars on my a/c to pay the money you advanced to Mr– Dale— I presume there will be no disappointment as Bee is bound by Contract to pay the money— Write to him directed to Washington City and also to the care of General James Hamilton Charleston South Carolina.— All matters are going on very well here. The organization of the new Govt. is complete, and all works smoothly— No news of the Mexicans of late date.

Remember me to your family and all friends—

S. F. Austin

—Copy— Washington Jany 21/ 37

Dr. Sir,

I forward you a letter from the late lamented Genl– Austin—My estimable friend tho of but recent acquaintance— Expecting to visit New York—I retained the letter till I saw you—, I promised I think—to pay you for Genl. Austin in all February $550—and presume I shall, be able to comply— The truth is he made me promise to pay him largely on the

purchase in quick time—and I told him then I might have some difficulty—I gave him two thousand dollars which was all I had in Texas.

I shall very soon be in Charleston however and as soon as I can consult with Genl. Hamilton I will write to you.—

Barnard E. Bee.

Austin to James F. Perry

Mr. Hammeken wrote to me to buy him a horse— I have bought a mare that will suit him, for one hundred dollars— I expect him dayly—keep her untill he comes— I shall be down I expect tomorrow or next day

S. F. Austin

I think I will go to Brazoria a while to arrange land business— I can get no house here—

send me one hundred dollars to pay for the mare

S. F. Austin

Also send me two hundred dollars more making three hundred—

S. F. Austin

[Addressed:] Mr J. F. Perry Peach point
[Endorsed by Perry:] Dec^{r} 13th 1836

Austin to William H. Wharton

[Columbia, December 14, 1836. See Calendar.]

Austin to Henry Smith

[Columbia, December 14, 1836. See Calendar.]

Austin to F. Catlett

[Columbia, December 14, 1836. See Calendar.]

David G. Burnet to Austin

[Velasco, December 15, 1836. See Calendar.]

Sam Houston to the Public

[Columbia, December 15, 1836. See Calendar.]

William W. Alsbury to Austin

Dr Sir

I send you by Simon the seed of the green tree or Ratama likewise some scions of the same Monthly rose runing rose and white and red rose some privy quinces Yellow fig chickasaw plumb Granada and horse raddish

Wm. Wirt Alsbury

[Addressed:] Col S F Austin

Austin to James F. Perry

I send Simon with an assortment of scions etc, the seed of the *Ratama* tree should be carefully planted about the first of February

As regards shrubbery etc—you must bear in mind the fact—Which is, that without care and attention it is labor lost to plant them.

The labor that would only be worth fifty dollars a year, and a common share of taste in such matters, will add *one thousand dollars* to the value and double that to the comfort of such a situation as you have,

Send Austin to Brazoria to receive from the Julius Ceasar the trunks and boxes of stationary that Toby shipped for the Government and tell him to bring or send them up here in the Steam boat without delay— I send the Bill of lading—give it to Austin and money to pay the freight.

Take care of Bees horse and sell him if you can—

[Addressed:] Mr James F. Perry Peach point

[Endorsed by Perry:] 18th Dec^{r}· 1836

William G. Hall to Austin

[Columbia, December 20, 1836. See Calendar.]

Stock Certificate

TEXAS RAIL ROAD, NAVIGATION, AND BANKING COMPANY

No. 4 3100 Shares

WHEREAS *the Congress of the* REPUBLIC OF TEXAS *did, on the sixteenth day of December, one thousand eight hundred and thirty six, grant to* BRANCH T. ARCHER AND JAMES COLLINSWORTH, *and their associates and assigns, a Charter of Incorporation, under the name and style of the* "TEXAS RAIL ROAD, NAVIGATION, AND BANKING COMPANY," *which associates are the persons signing below, and who are*

the owners of all the stock of said institution; and who now, for the purpose of carrying said Charter into effect, certify that S. F. Austin *is entitled to* Five thousand one hundred.....*Shares, out of the* FIFTY THOUSAND SHARES *into which the capital Stock of* FIVE MILLIONS OF DOLLARS *is divided; and that he is further entitled to Three thousand one hundred and twenty five Shares to be created by AN Enlargement of the capital Stock of the Bank, over and above* FIVE MILLIONS of DOLLARS, *with a proportionate interest in all the privileges granted by said Charter; and he is hereby placed precisely on the same footing as the original parties and associates in said Incorporated Charter.*

THIS CERTIFICATE SHALL BE TRANSFERABLE BY SIMPLE ENDORSEMENT ON THE BACK OF THE SAME, *and the holder or holders shall be entitled to demand and receive the same rights and privileges as the original holder.*

Done in the town of Columbia, this Twentieth day of December one thousand eight hundred and thirty-six

B. T. Archer L. S.
Jas. Collinsworth L. S.
J Pinckney Henderson L. S.
Thomas F. McKinney L. S.
S. F. Austin L. S.

George W. Poe to .....

Special Order

Sir Columbia 28, Decr 1836

Immediately on receipt of this order you will detail a firing party to be commanded by yourself in person of (16) sixteen men with 4 rounds of blank cartridges to land over the Bayou above the House of McKinney and Williams and march immediately to the Residence of James F. Perry Esq to pay funeral honors to the late Genl S. F. Austin decd—[1]

Should this order reach you in the night you [will] not fail to march forthwith— By order of his Excelly

Geo. W. Poe

Dear Sir

Herewith you have an official order— uniform your men as the President will be there and show him how prompt you are in your duty— March the men to Perrys immediately tho' in the night you must get a guide have your men picked and in the neatest trim possible

You will see me there— P

[1]For an account of Austin's death, see a letter from George L. Hammeken to Guy M. Bryan, *Southwestern Historical Quarterly*, XX, 369-380.

Elias Wightman's Deposition—Austin's Land Titles

I Elias R Wightman on my oath say and declare that I became acquainted with Stephen F Austin and James B Austin in 1825 and that in 1826 I entered into a contract with Stephen F Austin to give him one fourth of the matagorda Town League N° 11 for and in consideration of the like quantity of lands, else where

That in 1827 I obtained title to said league N° 11. When I requested to know what lands the sd Austin would point out that we might lift our bonds, and take title when he offered a fourth of the Crownover League N° 6 west of Rio Colorado, for which he executed to me his bond for title, and I made title to James B. Austin to one fourth of said L. N°. 11. and so it remained till 1830 (as I think) when in compliance with said bond and other considerations, he agreed to give me one fourth of the James Jones tract *number* not recollected which he considered worth double the Crownover quarter, (as he said to me in a letter still in my possession) in all this James B Austin was unknown in the stipulations and agreements or in the consideration of the fourth of N° 11. L. other then receiving the title that I recollect, and when in 1827 I *think* we the proprietors met to form regulations for the advancement of the projected Town of Matagorda, out of compliment to James B Austin invited him to attend, He did so and was one of the four signers of the first Constitution for the regulation and transactions of the said Town, which Constitution is still in my possession with the signature of H. H. League Owner of one fourth James B. Austin owner of one fourth Duke and Selkirk, by T. M. Duke owners of one fourth and E R Wightman owner of one fourth, which was the principal act of ownership he ever exercised over it I wrote to him, at Brazoria or Velasco once, in 30—or 31 I *think* on the subject of offering a portion of it at sale in N. Orleans which he answered and much approved but refered me however to Col Austin S. F. for his opinion as he said his Brother's approval would be necessary, as he knew more about those things or something to that amount (which letter I still have among my papers) Col Austin discouraged for this time the project of the sale of Town property saying it was too soon to push Matagorda He was doing more for Matagorda than all we could do by premature sale He was settling the country up the Colorado with Kentucs and Tennesseans who would, go down and make a frolic throwing the raft out etc. and I went home and waited for the Kentuc frolic All other matters before and after the demise of J. B. Austin Col S. F. Austin had the whole control of the 4th of Matagorda, and when the present Constitution was formed he acted as the representative of J B. Austin at the same time avering that He was the true and real owner which in due time he would show, and made such declaration a matter of record in the Alcaldes office in the Town of San

filipe de Austin, since which time and before I have many letters in which he exercised ownership over it and finally at New Orleans in 1835—he did the same when I saw him in Dec of same year, and was recognized by the board of proprietors, Yet nominally as the representative of his Brother James B. Austin Through my *agency* which was constituted at the framing of the Instrument called the Constitution of the Board of proprietors, and never revoked while he lived

As to the question of the lands deeded to James B Austin I cannot say on what tenure he so secured them only from common report But I know that *titles* were made to him of which he knew nothing untill explained to him as was the case of the Matagorda fourth interest

Bee to Austin

Lexington Kentucky Jany 1st 1837

My dear Sir

The Papers will have informed you we could not make our way against the Ice in the Ohio—and of the indisposition of Genl Santa Anna— The transition from a warm Cabin to the open Air—had an immediate effect upon his lungs—and on reaching here he found medical aid indispensable—Dr. Dudly thinks him better to day—and I trust we will proceed in a few days— I hope you all estimate Genl Bravos Proclamation as I do—a "Bravado"—or if not exactly that—as a prevention to our attacking him this Winter;—a *Winter* Campaign for them is out of the question—and before *Spring* all will be arranged— tell the President—or write him—that the Mexicans will not this Winter at least give another Genl Huston an opportunity of conquering them— I have just seen Mrs Holly—and Capt Austins charming daughters and very much pleased with Aunt and Nieces—

Barnard E. Bee

[Addressed:] Hon. S. F. Austin Velasco Texas
Care of Mr Toby and Brother New Orleans

M. A. Holley to Austin[1]

Lexington, Janᵞ 14, 1837

Dear Cousin

I have been again to Frankfort to get the Texas resolutions through the Senate. I wrote you of their passage in the House. After the recess for the Christmas Holidays, the weather being excessively cold I could not immediately get back, and when I arrived had the mortification to learn

[1]Original in possession of Mrs. E. L. Perry.

they had been brought up, before all the members returned, and had been *laid on the table till June.* Could I have got home the same night I should have done so without showing myself. I had to stay, however, and learned, from conversation with my friends among the senators, that probably a vote of reconsideration might be obtained. On motion it proved to be the fact; and after a very animated and interesting discussion, for which I furnished the chief matter, such ignorance prevails on the subject, the Resolutions were carried, but with very considerable amendments, growing out of *prudential* motives. Old men are excessively prudent, as if there could be danger in requesting congress to recognize when they see reason for so doing. The amendments are rather in the phraseology than in the sense. Mr Wiggington seemed displeased and doubted if the House would concur. I shall have to go again to see about it. The success of these Resolutions—They are called my resolutions—is ascribed entirely to the presence of the ladies. The seats were crowded by my influence and example. The ladies call out the eloquence—and they electioneer well in the lobbies and in society. Our friends in the senate are Mesrs Carter—Willes—Dixon—Barnet—Young. All were eloquent. Willes most elaborate. I gave him a book—and numbers of the Telegraph. Fergurson drew up his brief, and assisted him by hints as he spoke. He was very useful and devoted. They doubted the ability of Texas to *maintain her Independence,* which was a clause left out by the amendments. With the alterations they had every vote but two. One of the *no* was the Uncle of young Woolley who returned with Wilson and Postletwhaite.[2] Those bad men did incalculable mischief. Nothing can do away [with] the impression The President's Texas message, arriving while the Resolutions were pending, had its effect to retard. 'He knows better than we,' they would say. Whartons foolish speech did mischief by giving plausibility to the argument of our opponents that the Texian battles were fought by adventurers from the United States rather than by Texans. Mr Burrel of the Senate, arrived direct from Texas while the discussion was going on, and had he been more of a man he might have aided us much by a speech in point, as I urged. He is not much of a talker, and I suspect, though I could not find out, that he was not altogether pleased. He spoke of the excitement caused by Santa Anna's release, and of Houston's intemperance and unpopularity. He said he had been with you some days. He only *voted* with us—said nothing. I saw in Frankfort an old friend of yours—Mrs Ramsey. She told me to speak to you of *Martha Lockwood*—of St. Louis. She said she had led many a dance with you. I replied, no doubt she would again, for she is going to Texas to reside, being a *widow,* and having a sister there, living in Nacog-

[2]They had led Kentucky troops to Texas after the battle of San Jacinto and were much offended because President Burnet declined to accept their services.

doches. We were attracted to each other simply by Texas sympathy—sitting together during the debates.

I wish I could go on to Washington, now I see how much I could do. If the money comes soon enough I shall do so. All care will be necessary Texas has enemies. Unless the mission of Santa Anna should effect all. He is nearly there by this time. He was sick here a week, as you were—through severe cold. As soon as able he took carriages from Wheeling, the river being frozen—to be there in ten days. It is now the tenth. Then he would take stage. He has been heard from at Chilacothe—doing well. Gen. Jackson is reported doing well also—they will therefore meet before many days. While here he was not very accessible to visitors— I saw and conversed with him in his room—found in him all the urbanity of the perfect gentleman. Could not discover in him the *cloven foot*—or talk of *monster* any more. He spoke of you as his *amigo*. Complimented us a good deal—said he had seen my book etc: said Henrietta did not much resemble the ladies he saw in Texas— I replied he could not have seen many there—they had to *fly before* him etc: He laughed at all I said was very pleasant, as was Almonte. They promised to pass an even'g at my house with some Kentucky ladies. They did not however give me a chance. They produced quite a sensation. Our lamented friend Charlton Hunt was buried with military honors the day they arrived, which caused a concourse in the streets. He was frightened at the sight of Military supposing him-[self] the object of attention. Reports of him have gone ahead of him all the way—and people, tired of the cry of wolf, suffered him to pass unmolested. God speed him and Texas.— I wrote you about Fergurson. You did not get the letters in season— Wharton passed while he was busy at Frankfort. He will probably return to Texas. Ever yours

M A H.

Since writing—I have a letter from Henry, 9 Dec: Some hope of the money glad affairs go on so well. Henrietta and I will go to Washington rather than N Orleans. Emily has returned from N York— We are all very well. Have an approv'g letter from Edwards teacher— Best love to cousin Emily. Girls send theirs also to her and you—

[Addressed:] S F Austin Texas.
Care of Messrs Toby and Brothers New Orleans

Lamar to Borden

Brazoria 20th January 1837

Gail Bourden [Borden] Esqr.
Dear Sir

For some time passed I have been collecting materials for the life of the late lamented Genl. Stephen F. Austin. The task was originally under-

taken in conformity with the wishes of the deceased; and it was upon him that I relied for a greater portion of the matter which was to impart interest and value to the work; but before his public duties would allow him the necessary leisure to examine and arrange his papers, "*the insatiate archer*" came—and laying low the brightest example of human enterprize and virtue, has imposed upon his Biographer the painful necessity and duty of seeking information from other sources. What we have lost in loosing him, remains to be supplied as far as possible, by the contributions of friendship and public spirit. The claims of General Austin upon the affections of the people of Texas were of the strongest kind. He was not only the founder of our Republic, but there is scarcely a blessing which has flowed to the country that may not fairly be attributed to his untiring efforts for its welfare; whilst almost every calamity and misfortune which have befallen it, might have been averted by an adherence to his wise and prudent counsels. The world has afforded but few examples of superior intelligence and sagacity; and as for disinterested and extended philanthropy—his long sufferings for the weal of others—his patient endurance under persecution—his generous forgiveness of enemies—and his final sacrifice of health, happiness and life in the service of his country, all conspire to place him without a modern rival amongst the first of patriots and the best of men. Now that he lives no more to serve us by his counsels, or to receive the reward of labors, let us manifest our gratitude, by doing justice to his memory—let us make a full and faithful record of his good works, and following the example of his own generosity give each venial error to the stream of Lethe. To pay due tribute to departed excellence, is a pleasing performance to the generous mind; and not to do it—to deny just homage to exalted worth—evinces a sad insensibility to virtue. Surely no one who casts his eyes over our broad and beautiful Prairies, and reflects that he has come to the bright inheritance through the toils and afflicting vicissitudes of one whose home, for our benefit, has been the wilderness and the dungeon, can for a moment refuse his small contribution toward erecting a monument to the memory of the noble benefactor? And of what shall that monument consist?—of marble?— No— The best and purest superstructure which can be reared to the honor of General Austin, is the record of his actions—the history of his life; and he who shall contribute to this object by preserving any anecdote and interesting fact illustrative of his character, will not only render service to the cause of truth and justice, but will be making some small return for the many blessings which we are all enjoying from his labors. Permit me, therefore, to ask the favor of you, to announce in your valuable paper, my intention to compile his biography, and that I shall be pleased to receive, by voluntary contribution, any information which may be servicable to the undertaking. The labors of General Austin were extensive and important;

so intimately connected with all the interesting events of his times, that a faithful account of his life must necessarily embrace a large portion of the history of our country. It will be perceived therefore that the materials appropriate to such a work, will not be limited to any particular epoch, but will include what ever relates to past wars—to the aborigines—to the thrilling events of our present revolutionary struggle for Independence—and indeed to every subject and circumstance in any wise connected with the country and worthy to be remembered in its annals. His correspondence was extensive; and if collected, will go great way in explaining our political history; such letters as may be entrusted to my use will be carefully preserved and returned to the proprietors whenever demanded; and for all well authenticated facts and valuable documents, proper acknowledgements will be made and due credit given to the contributors. Be so kind as to act as one of my agents in receiving and collecting materials for the object proposed; and also state in your journal, that all contributions intended for my use, may be address to the Care of Col Henry Austin of Bolivar, to yourself at Columbia and to Mr. Perry below Brazoria. As Boswell said of Doctor Johnson, we ought not to "*loose one drop of our immortal friend*"; and it is to be hoped that the early followers of Genl. Austin—the hardy adventurers, who blazed their way through the bottoms of the Brazos—will not permit the soul stirring scenes of former days to fade from memory, or go unchronicled, before the witnesses are called upon to follow their faithful *Pioneer* to other and more beautiful Prairies of the spirit land.

MIRABEAU B. LAMAR

[Note on back]: In setting up the above in type, correct the *orthography*, but preserve my *punctuation*. M. B. L.

JAMES F. PERRY TO THE PUBLIC[1]

Stephen F. Austin.

TO THE FRIENDS OF AUSTIN.

A sacred duty is yet to be performed,— A noble trust is yet to be committed,— a patriot's gratitude is yet to be given to the biographer of Stephen F. Austin,—the father of his country,— Him! the first great "pioneer of pioneers," who founded, who suffered, who *died* for his country. Wonderful man! Rising superior, far beyond common thought and human passion,—casting from him, in the service of the state, the feelings of the private man, for the sake of *union* in a common cause,—for his country's good. "This first of patriots, and best of men," forgot injury, in-

[1]This was probably issued about 1844.

gratitude, contumely,—forgave his bitter enemies, and with them, labored for his country's triumph. Such, and more, was Stephen F. Austin: One of the brightest examples of human enterprise and virtue,—a man that should be known to every Texian. Upon his countrymen we rely for aid in our present undertaking. From a sense of duty, and at the solicitation of our friends, we have commenced the task of collecting material for the life of Genl. Austin.

Having in our family all of his public and private papers in his possession, at the time of his death; with the information gained from his sister, (his only near relative) the playmate of his childhood,—the companion of his youth, we already have more than a nucleus around which we hope to collect much information important to the future historian of Austin and Texas. But for this information we must mainly rely upon gratitude, friendship and public spirit.

Before it is too late we wish to collect the information that the pioneers and old settlers alone can give, which may be, unless now obtained, ere long, buried in the silence of the grave. We appeal then, to those who braved, with the patriarch of Texas, the wilderness; to go back to the time when they thirsted and hungered,—fought the savage, and drove him from his haunts. Survivors of the old "THREE HUNDRED" we appeal to you. We appeal to the OLD SETTLERS for justice to the memory of Austin. Yes, once more enact the scene of other days; once more under Austin's banner march and do good service for his, and your name,— A service due to yourselves,—to posterity, to your worthy and beloved chief.

We do not seek information from the *old settlers* alone; but look to every Texian, whether he be an old, or a new settler, to communicate anything of interest he knows of Austin, Austin *now* is the property of the *whole* country: no particular portion of the Community can claim him; no section of Country can appropriate him.

In the language of the good and chivalrous Lamar, in 1837, we would further present the claims of Austin, upon the patriot and true Texian. "The claims of General Austin upon the affections of the people of Texas were of the strongest kind. He was not only the founder of our republic; but there is scarcely a blessing which has flowed to the country that may not fairly be attributed to his untiring efforts for its welfare; whilst almost every calamity and misfortune which have befallen it, might have been averted by an adherence to his wise and prudent councils. The world has afforded but few examples of superior intelligence and sagacity; and as for disinterested and extended philanthropy, his long sufferings for the weal of others,—, his patient indurance under persecution,—his generous forgiveness of enemies—and his final sacrifice of health, happiness and life in the service of his country,—all conspire to place him without a modern

rival, amongst the first of patriots, and the best of men. Now that he lives no more to serve us by his counsels, or to receive the reward of his labors, let us manifest our gratitude by doing justice to his memory. Let us make a full and faithful record of his good works, and following the example of his own generosity, give each venial error to the stream of Lethe. To pay due tribute to departed excellence is a pleasing performance to the generous mind; and not to do it,—to deny just homage to exalted worth, evinces a sad insensibility to virtue. Surely, no one who casts his eyes over our broad and beautiful prairies, and reflects that he has come to the bright inheritance through the toils and afflicting vicissitudes of one whose home, for our benefit, has been the wilderness and the dungeon, can for a moment, refuse his small contribution toward erecting a monument to the memory of the noble benefactor? And of what shall that monument consist? Of Marble? No: The best and purest superstructure which can be reared to the honor of Austin, is the record of his actions,—the history of his life; and he who shall contribute to this object by preserving any anecdote and interesting fact illustrative of his character, will not only render service to the cause of truth and justice; but will be making some small return for the many blessings which we are all enjoying from his labors.

"The labors of Austin were extensive, and important: So intimately connected with all the interesting events of his times, that a faithful account of his life must necessarily embrace a large portion of the history of our country. It will be perceived, therefore, that the materials appropriate to such a work, will not be limited to any particular epoch; but will include whatever relates to past wars—to the aborigines,—to the settlement of the province by North Americans,—to the thrilling events of our revolutionary struggle for independence; and indeed, to every object and circumstance in anywise connected with this country, and worthy to be remembered in its annals. As Boswell said of Doctor Johnson, we ought not to *'lose one drop of our immortal friend'*; and it is to be hoped, that the early followers of Austin—the hardy adventurers who blazed their way through the bottom of the Brazos, will not permit the soul stirring scenes of former days to fade from memory, or go unchronicled before the witnesses are called upon to follow their faithful *Pioneer* to other, and more beautiful prairies of the spirit land."

It may be asked by Austin friends, What will be done with this material when collected? We reply that it will be placed with the matter we have already obtained, and carefully preserved for the future historian of Austin and Texas.

In order to facilitate our means of obtaining the information which may be contributed, the following gentlemen will please act as our agents in receiving communications and transmitting the same by safe hands to

the undersigned, or to James F, Perry and Wm. J. Bryan, Peach Point, Brazoria Country.

Austin—J. H. Kuykendall Wm. Pettus Col. L. W. Groce Oliver Jones

Washington—Horatio Chrisman E. Roddy Editor of Vindicator

Montgomery—Dr. Charles B Stewart Rankin.

Harris Stephen Richardson, Hon D G Burnet Editor of Telegraph

Liberty. W and F Hardin.

Fort Bend. J. B. Miller. Randall Jones and J. P. Borden

Brazoria. Col. Wm. T. Austin and Thaddeus Bell

Matagorda. Judge T. M. Duke. I. R. Lewis Esq. Editor of Despatch

Jackson. Genl A Sommervell and Geo Sutherland

Victoria. Rev. Mr. Blair and Maj David Murphree and Jno. Linn

Gonzales. T. J. Pilgrim. Andrew Ponton.

Bexar. J. W. Smith. Mr. Maverick and Erasmo Seguin

Bastrop. Genl. Burleson. B. Sims.

Travis Col. Cazneau and Capt. Hornsby

Fayette. A. and T. Rabb. Rev. Mr. Richardson and Editor of the Lagrange Intelligencer

Colorado. A Alley and Maj Montgomery

Galveston Saml. M. Williams and Gail Borden

Nacogdoches Gen. T. J. Rusk and Col. Sterne

San Augustine Editor of Red Lander

Communications addressed to the undersigned will be directed to Brazoria Brazoria Co

R01608 32857

INDEX

Austin Papers, Volume III

Note.—Occasionally long lists of names appear in this volume which it seemed unnecessary to index. For reference to such lists, see "names."

Agricultural and Commercial Bank, 66, 105, 318.
Aguirre land grants, 22, 40, 44, 286, 295.
Alaman, Lucas, friendly to Austin, 4, 8, 37, 47.
Alamo, siege and fall, 326.
Allen, A. C., 312, 367.
Allen, Martin, 131.
Alley, John, 153, 201, 229.
Allsberry, Horace, 1; conditions in Mexico, 107.
Almonte, Juan N., 45, 47, 68, 73, 246; report on Texas, 3, 18; attitude toward Austin, 4, 11, 18, 37.
Alpuche, José María, 163, 178, 315.
Alsbury, William W., 477.
American characteristics stated by Austin, 19.
American Hotel, 330.
Amnesty law, slow progress of, 46, 50, 53, 73; opinion admitting Austin to benefit of, 78.
Anahuac, attacked, 95, 153.
Andrews, Edmund, 14, 25, 93, 99, 112, 213, 431; on Austin's defeat for the presidency, 430.
Andrews, Richard, 217, 232.
Annexation, of Texas to the United States, 140, 263, 360, 379, 393, 404, 408, 412, 415, 439, 444, 447, 449, 452, 455.
April 6, 1830, Law of, 3, 37, 43.
Archer, Branch T., 33, 77, 99, 206, 212, 265, 289, 293, 325, 378, 386, 399, 402, 445, 472; requests Austin to run for the presidency, 399.
Archer, William S., 378, 415.
Arispe, Ramos, 30; friendly to Austin, 37.
Austin, Charles, 246.
Austin, Henry, 1, 8, 60, 67, 70, 74, 75, 285, 318, 320, 371, 377, 433, 434, 484; protest against convention in 1834, 27; reports that President Jackson says no harm will come to Austin, 29; opposing political disturbance, 70, 77; on Austin's influence, 119.
Austin, J. E. B., estate of, 319, 479.
Austin, John, business relations with Austin, 22, 35, 71, 354.
Austin, John M., claiming kinship with Austin, 38.
Austin, John P., 69, 244, 407.
Austin, Stephen F., interest in botany, 1, 438, 465, 477; miniatures of, 1; imprisonment and judicial procedure in Mexico, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 18, 35, 36, 46; released by amnesty law, 78; thinks Mexico will sell Texas, 5; loyalty to Mexico, 6, 9, 11, 17, 271, 348; business directions, 1, 6, 9, 22, 41, 53, 287, 294; relations with Anthony Butler, 7, 41, 45, 50, 58, 68, 71, 73; gratitude to Mexican friends, 8; gratitude over mission of Grayson and Jack, 10, 295; relations with the Whartons, 11, 22, 25, 33, 124, 292, 309, 317, 325, 360, 399; election to legislature, 12, 15, 37, 57, 73; Robertson Colony, 13, 44, 49, 51, 72, 465; excuses impatience, 13; supported by the farmers, 14; devotion to Texas, 17, 403, 418; policy for promotion of Texas, 18; appearance of wavering, 19; expenses in public service, 20, 48, 419, 443; views on Mexican politics, 22, 36, 46, 47, 48, 49, 59, 60, 63, 90, 117, 148, 239, 298, 449; the Aguirre land grants (see also *Aguirre*) 22; political advice, 30, 41, 42, 46, 47, 48, 59, 60, 105, 281, 298; map of Texas, 35; plan to promote cotton trade, 36, 41, 60, 66; *Exposición* of affairs in Texas, 41, 43; opposition to territorial government for Texas, 42, 43; Mexican statehood for Texas, 45, 47; Chihuahua road, 43, 44, 45, 47, 48; fees in first colony, 59, 66; on land speculations, 63, 69, 211, 238, 278, 279, 305, 412, 417, 418, 435; book purchases, 101; must Americanize Texas, 101, 103; slavery, 101; welcomed on return to Texas, 112, 115, 125, 131, 133, 135; unifying influence, 113, 114, 115, 119, 127, 131, 133, 135, 137, 141, 297, 298, 309, 446, 449; address on affairs of Texas, 116; favors consultation, 119, 129; direction of Texas revolutionary organization, 116, 119, 129, 130, 131, 133, 135, 137, 139, 141, 142, 147, 150, 152, 157, 158, 160, 161, 166, 211; attitude toward Texas independence, 141, 160, 283, 289, 297, 298, 299, 304, 306, 314, 316, 317, 319; on annexation to the United States, 263, 268, 393, 404, 412, 415, 444; commands volunteers in attack on Bexar, 166, 173, 176, 177, 182, 190, 201, 202, 204, 205, 206, 212, 225, 227, 229, 232, 240, 247, 256, 263, 269; declaration for Constitution of 1824, 210, 238, 274, 282, 289, 291, 420; urges need of regular army, 234, 240, 248; mission to the United States, 263, 268, 280, 281, 293, 303, 308, 310, and *passim*, 311–363, 399, 420; urges new convention, 274, 275, 289; condemns treaty with Santa Anna, 371, 372, 413; uses Santa Anna to obtain intervention of the United States, 376, 380, 384, 386, 389, 392, 393, 404, 410, 413, 439, 460, 461; campaign for the presidency, 399, 405, 411, 412, 415, 417, 418, 422, 424, 426, 428, 30; Texas his religion, 403, 418; building the superstructure of Texas, 415; relations with Williams, 424, 435, 438, 446; report on colonization, 437; defense against accusation of inhospitality, 443; as Secretary of State, 444, 452; views on Texan boundary, 450; death, 478; Lamar's estimate of, 483; estimate of friends, 485.
Austin, Stephen F., Jr., 1, 72, 287.
Austin, William, 22, 353.
Austin, William Henry, 430.
Austin, William T., 99, 243.
Ayers, David, 65.
Ayers, Daniel, 89, 94.
Avery, Thomas H., 317.

Baker, Moseley, 106, 219, 305; land speculation, 77.
Baker, Joseph, 428.
Baker and Bordens, 41, 61, 77.
Barnett, Thomas, 201.
Barrett, D. C., 96, 105, 110, 125, 219, 275, 305.
Bartlett, Jesse, 75.
Batterson, Isaac, 166, 179.
Baylor, Doctor, 185.
Beales, John Charles, 55.
Bean, Peter Ellis, 171.
Bee, Barnard E., 461, 462, 474, 480.
Beeres and St. John, draft by Austin, 7.

Bell, J. H., 20, 23, 48, 93, 132, 161.
Benavides, Placido, 185.
Benton, Thomas H., urged by Austin to support annexation, 455, 460.
Bexar Remonstrance of December, 1832, importance of, 36.
Biddle, Nicholas, 327.
Bird, ————, Captain, challenges Wharton, 109.
Birdsall, E. B., 350.
Blake, Thomas M., 87.
Blanco, Victor, 30, 51, 69; kindness to Austin, 8, 37.
Borden, Gail, Jr., 14, 31, 38, 41, 42, 44, 50, 52, 53, 55, 59, 60, 61, 63, 65, 67, 69, 74, 75, 77, 87, 89, 91, 93, 94, 97, 98, 122, 144, 165, 166, 168, 170, 200, 228, 238, 306, 313, 417, 418, 431, 439, 482; publishing *Telegraph*, 75; appreciation of Austin, 113, 115.
Borden, John P., 14, 50, 112.
Borden, J. P. P. 14.
Borden, Thomas, 228, 239.
Borego, Marcial, 57.
Boston, meeting of in sympathy with Texas, 244, 262.
Botts, John, 437.
Bowie, James, in Texas revolution, 202, 205, 206, 207, 216, 225, 226, 227.
Bracken, William, 251.
Bradburn, John D., 47.
Bradshaw, James, 100.
Brazoria, petition for Austin's release, 11; protest against the convention in 1834, 16, 23, 26, 33.
Brazos, navigation of, 40.
Breedlove, J. W., 397, 411, 454.
Bridgers, William B., 38.
Brigham, Asa, 92, 94, 132, 288, 320.
Briscoe, Andrew, 192.
Bryan, Guy M., must be a lawyer, 21.
Bryan, Joel, 72, 218, 269, 327; must be a good planter, 21.
Bryan, Joseph, 184.
Bryan, Moses Austin, 72, 109, 111, 211, 217, 243, 260, 268, 281, 295, 431; must be a merchant, 21.
Bryan, William, 303, 319, 320, 340, 369, 375, 395, 401, 405, 422.
Bryant, Edwin, 366.
Burleson, Edward, in the Texas revolution, 229, 248, 260, 268, 280.
Burleson, James, 67.
Burnet, David G., 13, 19, 42, 93, 160; neglect of commissioners in the United States, 340, 341, 364, 369, 372; unwise administration of provisional government, 388, 393, 394, 422, 434.
Butler, Anthony, 43, 45, 93, 364; refuses to give up Austin's note, 7, 41, 71; enmity for Austin, 68, 73; author of O.P.Q. Letters, 73.
Bynum, Wade, 134.
Byrom, J. S. D., 320.

Caldwell, James F., 77.
Calder, Robert J., 112.
Caldwell, James P., 25, 280.
Calhoun, John C., 325.
Callender, Sidney S., 196.
Calvit, Alexander, 99.
Cameron, John, 249.
Carbajal, J. M., 63, 69, 73.
Carr, W. C., 138.
Carson, Sam P., 364.
Castro, Martinez de, judge, 3, 6.
Catlett, Fairfax, 439.
Cattle trading, 67, 132.
Cave, A. W., 44.
Cazneau, William S., 178.
Central Committee, 14, 15.
Chadwick, J. M., 139.
Chambers, Thomas Jefferson, 13, 32, 38, 43, 49, 56, 58, 96, 106, 219, 366, 426; "bolted and barred" Austin's prison, 14, 19.
Chance, J. B., 145, 397.
Cherokees, promise neutrality, 192.
Childress, George C., 441.
Chihuahua Road, Austin's interest in, 43, 44, 45, 47, 48.
Cincinnati, volunteers from, 390.
City Hotel, 344.
Cloud, John W., 112.
Cochran, James, 462.
Coleman, R. M., 151.
Coles, John P., 31.
Coles Settlement, school in, 35.
Collins, J. W., 194, 367.
Collins, Robert, 261.
Collinsworth, G. M., 137, 164, 169, 174, 175, 179, 221.
Collinsworth, James, 100, 392, 452, 472.
Columbia, meeting of citizens, 77; call for consultation, 99; resolutions of, 110.
Colt rifles, 365.
Colton, Daniel E., 462.
Copeland, Fayette, 75.
Comfert, D., 74.
Commerce, 31, 39, 43, 44, 47, 54, 60, 64, 66, 67, 101, 245, 367.
Concepión, Battle of, 216, 232.
Conrad, Edward, 331.
Conrad, Robert T., 331.
Constitution of 1824, declaration for, 210, 238, 266.
Consultation, 97, 98, 99; opposition to, 109; approval of, 115, 119, 122, 129, 134, 135, 143; place of meeting, 133, 134; elections, 143, 157, 160, 165, 177, 276; postponement of meeting, 168, 187, 192, 199, 200; meeting of, 210, 211; creates a mission to the United States, 265; declaration for Constitution of 1824, 210, 238, 266.
Convention in November, 1834, 14, 15, 16, 23, 26, 27, 32.
Convention, urged by Wharton, 265; by Austin, 274.
Cook, H. L., 59.
Cook, Hamilton S., 137.
Correo Atlantico, newspaper, 387, 421.
Cos, Martin Perfecto de, 52, 59, 60, 61, 65, 67, 76, 89, 93, 96, 99, 106, 378; demands arrests, 127, 129, 147; invasion, 131, 133, 135, 142, 144, 150, 151; defense of San Antonio, 183, 192, 227, 235.
Cotton, 36, 39, 41, 44, 45, 47, 60, 66.
Council of war, 229, 231, 263.
Cox, Nathaniel, 436.
Currency in Texas, 16.

Davis, Thomas E., 94.
Davis, John, 190.
Deckhaws, ——, of Tennessee, 38.
Desertion, 225, 226.
Deserter, report of, 201.
De Witt, Green, 61; death of, 76.
Dickinson, S. B., 388.
Digges, George P., 394, 395, 432.
Dillon, John, 433.
Dimmitt Philip, 76, 176, 177, 185, 190, 194, 201, 207, 213, 219, 221, 248, 249, 252, 256.
Dinsmore, Silas, 221.
Dix, John, 107.
Dobie, N. J., 41.
Dooley, S., 93.
Dorsey, J. W., 289.
Dueling, 109.
Durst, John, 63, 73.
Duke, Thomas M., 433, 479.

Education, 48, 57, 75, 91, 101.
Edward, David B., History of Texas a slander on the people of Texas, 386, 402.

Ellis, Samuel, 421.
Emigration, 93, 102, 104, 105.
Espada, volunteers of mission of, 202, 205, 206, 207, 212.
Estrada, J. M., Gutierrez de, 41, 47.
Erwin, ——, surgeon, 221.
Evans, H. F., 333.
Everett, S. H., 437.
Ewing, A. W., 112.
Ewing, George, 109, 112.
Exposición of affairs of Texas, 41, 43, 45, 55.

Fannin, James W., 99, 126, 161; in Texas revolution, 202, 205, 206, 207, 216, 225, 226, 227, 231, 253, 292, 326, 363; story of the massacre of, 407; incapacity of, 427.
Ferguson, R. A., 459.
Ferguson, Jones and Company, 8.
Ficklin, Joseph, 363, 366, 426, 441.
Field, Joseph E., 163.
Filisola, Vicente, pamphlet on the campaign in Texas, 458.
Finances, of the Texas revolution, 199, 215, 238, 286, 304, 307, 309, 310, 319, 320, 325, 327, 332, 334, 342, 357, 396, 399, 409, 423, 433, 434, 446, 454, 473.
Fisher, George, 8, 55, 196, 199, 386, 396, 406, 410, 411, 412, 415, 421, 454, 463; plan to separate northern provinces from Mexico, 388.
Fisher, John, 233.
Fisher, S. Rhoads, 60, 65, 220, 299, 313, 399.
Fisher, William S., 146.
Fitchett, D. T., 132.
Fitchett and Gill, hotel, 112.
Flack, Elisha, 38.
Flags of the Texas revolution, 214, 306, 307, 362.
Fletcher, Joshua, 112.
Flores, Salvador, 253.

Gaines, E. P., 384, 394, 403, 410, 432; invited to occupy Nacogdoches, 394.
Galveston Bay and Texas Land Company, 57, 94, 104.
Garrett, William, 135.
Garza, Antonio de la, 225, 255.
Gay, Thomas, 112.
Gazley, Thomas, 75, 161, 163.
Geographical notes, by Austin, 463.
George, Jefferson, 94.
Goliad, capture of, 164, 169, 174, 176, 177, 179, 196, 201.
Gonzales, Colonel José María, 249, 258, 290.
Gonzales, demand on for cannon, 136, 139, 140, 144, 146, 154, 163; battle of, 147, 151, 152, 161.
Gordon, John, 50, 77.
Grant, James, 59, 249; in Texas revolution, 214, 326.
Gray, F. C., 99.
Grayson, Peter W., 44, 45, 46, 48, 71, 127, 132, 141, 161, 173, 174, 235, 392, 445; mission to Mexico in behalf of Austin, 9, 10, 19, 20, 41; memorandum of conversation with Bradburn, 29.
Gritten, Edward, 74, 110, 127; report on conditions in Texas, 80, 83, 84, 87, 91, 93, 95, 96, 97, 142, 144, 156——, 431; recommended for land commissioner, 106.
Groce, Jared, E., 12.
Groce, Jared E., Jr., 75.
Guerra, J. B., receipt, 35.
Guerra, J. M., 199.

Hall, Edward, 304.
Hall, W. D. C., 99, 127, 129, 204, 207, 226, 235, 258.
Hall, William, 183, 188, 191, 216, 264.
Hall, William G., 477.
Hamilton, James, 361, 373, 389, 408.
Hammeken, George L., 398, 402, 476, 478.
Hamlin, Zacheus, 431.
Hancock, R. C., 313.
Hanks, Wyatt, 281.
Hardiman, Bailey, 399.
Hardin, William, 69.
Harris, A. J., 145.
Harris, William P., 135, 189.
Harrison, Mary R., 430.
Hawkins, Joseph H., lands of, 436.
Heard, Joseph B., 14, 44.
Henderson, J. Pinckney, 473.
Heyle, William, 454.
Hicks, Milton, 221.
Hill, William G., 430.
Hill, W. P., 396.
Hinds, General T., 388.
Hockley, George W., 461.
Hodge, W. L., 421.
Holley, Mary Austin, 101, 119, 300, 316, 335, 361, 452, 458, 480; second edition of Texas, 246.
Hotchkiss, Archibald, 68, 317.
Hotchkiss & Company, 101.
Hotels and hotel bills, 89, 112, 122, 330.
Houston, A., 219, 301.
Houston, Sam, 100, 179, 187, 194, 207, 245, 298, 378; elected commander by San Augustine, 182; siege of San Antonio, 207, 212, 219, 224; in Consultation, 238; commander-in-chief, 326; reported opposed to annexation, 360; asks for annexation, 457; his military fame, 378, 427; offers Austin appointment as Secretary of State, 441.
Hoxie, Asa, 140, 209.
Hudson, H. C., 110.
Huff, George, 192, 225.
Huff, William O., 110.
Hunt, Memucan, 370.
Hunter, William W., commerce, 54.
Hurst, Stephen Decatur, 261.

Immigration, 296, 366, 470.
Indians, hostility, 79, 384; desire to gain neutrality, 82, 134, 168, 187, 191, 214; rights to be respected, 123, 211.
Inglish, William, 135.
Ingram, Ira, 137, 143, 181, 220, 255.
Ingram, Seth, 137.

Jack, Patrick C., 109, 110, 122, 161.
Jack, Spencer H., 71, 110, 136, 465; mission to Mexico in behalf of Austin, 10, 20.
Jack, William H., 23, 33, 71, 77, 228, 361, 393, 395; address of Central Committee, 15; land speculation, 77; advises Austin to fight on defensive, 177.
Jackson, Andrew, 332, 361, 363, 376, 380; report on Austin's imprisonment, 29; on intervention in Texas, 386, 390, 392, 393, 403, 413, 439, 449, 458; on recognition, 445.
Jameson, Green B., 38, 52, 74.
Johnson, Frank W., 15, 82, 121, 130, 219, 242, 289; land speculation, 77; reporting political conditions at Monclova, 61, 68, 73; on importance of Austin's influence, 114.
Johnson, John, 181.
Johnson, John B., 110.
Johnson, R. M., 331.
Johnson and Winburn, tavern, 122.
Jones, A. H., 221.
Jones, Anson, 99, 292.
Jones, John Rice, 44, 61, 109, 111, 159, 212.
Jones, Oliver, 32.
Jones, Randal, 122.
Joseph, Joseph L., 94.
Judicial procedure, in Mexico, 2, 4, 7, 18; in Texas, 70, 96.

Karankawa, Indians, 190, 214.
Kellogg, Albert G., 135.
Kenny, Lawrence Richard, 196.
Kenney, T., 163.

Kentucky, interest in Texas revolution, 334, 335, 337, 361.
Kerr, James, 75, 96, 152, 169, 175.
Kinnard, George L., 436.
Knight, James, 93.
Kuykendall, Joseph, 67.

Lamar, M. B., 372, 377, 389, 394, 465; collecting material for biography of Austin, 482.
Land business, 111.
Land laws, 76.
Land speculation, 43, 62, 69, 72, 77, 94, 98, 154, 188, 191, 211, 238, 278, 305, 413, 417, 418, 423, 435, 447.
Lastraps and Desmare, 39.
Lea, William W., 307.
Leadbetter, John, 344, 358.
League, Hosea H., 466, 479.
Lewis, Ira R., 52, 67, 75, 96, 144, 334, 335, 337, 366, 407.
Lewis, William B., advice to liberate Santa Anna, 439.
Lewis, William W., 74.
Lexington, Kentucky, volunteers from, 390.
Liberal party, in Mexico, 83, 152, 198, 387.
Linn, John J., 142, 161, 174, 189, 208, 248.
Linn, L. F., 189; statement concerning Austin, 138.
Lipantitlan, capture of, 222, 251.
Logan, William G., 100.
Lombardo, Francisco, minister of relations, hostile to Austin, 3, 6.
Long, James, death of, 354.
Lovelace, G. W., 288.

McCalla, John M., 363.
McDowell, Henry, 77.
McGready, Israel, 74, 435.
McKinney, Thomas F., 20, 23, 26, 30, 33, 37, 48, 53, 100, 137, 157, 168, 202, 211, 215, 284, 286, 308, 375, 395, 426, 436, 439, 473; letter from Austin describing imprisonment, 10; wants to crush "demagogues and scoundrels," 16; suplente in legislature, 56; breaks with Austin, 316.
McKinney and Williams, 15, 121, 175.
McKinstry, George B., 462.
McNair, A. R., 186.
McNair, James, 423.
McNair, William, 423.
McNeel, J. G., 77.
McNeel, Pleasant, 78.
McNeel, Sterling, 93.
McNeil, Greenville, 157.
Mail service, 36, 45, 159, 209.
Manson, L. C., 25, 281.
Martin, Albert, 151.
Martin, Wily, 20, 23, 42, 96, 97, 112, 122, 135.
Mason, John T., 29, 43, 45, 50, 68, 409; resents imputation that he wrote Edward's *History of Texas*, 386, 402.
Massachusetts, interest in Texas revolution, 353.
Matagorda, resolution of, 137; report of committee, 142; townsite company, 479.
Matamoros, proposed attack on, 185, 240, 253, 290.
Maxwell, Susan, 31, 44, 63.
Meaux, Thomas O., 434, 436, 454.
Medical service, 162, 236; supplies, 310.
Meigs, Henry, exertions in behalf of Austin, 8, 52, 69, 104, 140, 254, 264, 268, 448.
Menard, Peter J., 193.
Mercer, Eli, confidence in Austin, 135; advises to "fight from the bush," 176.
Mercer, Reason, 50.
Merry, John, 410.
Messer, Charles, 94.
Methodists, 262.
Mexia, José Antonio, 43, 46, 50, 163, 199, 240, 282, 290, 315, 388.
Mexico, judicial procedure in, 2; politics in, 22, 36, 41, 46, 47, 76, 82, 117, 148, 195, 198, 204, 210, 239, 260, 406; cotton factories in, 36, 41; Liberal party in, 198, 204, 239, 260, 266, 282, 289, 297, 387; plan for secession of northern provinces, 388.
Milam, Ben R., 61, 73, 169, 175, 243, 280; describes disturbances at Monclova, 82.
Militia, organization of, 79, 129, 136.
Miller, James B., 13, 15, 23, 42, 61, 79, 96. 431.
Miller, James H. C., 85.
Miller, S. R., 161.
Mills, David, 126.
Missouri, commercial conditions in 1835, 54.
Mobile, sympathy for Texas, 244.
Monclova, quarrel with Saltillo, 30, 37; politics in, 61, 62.
Money, J. H., 97, 110, 112, 122, 166.
Moore, J. H., 147, 151, 229.
Moore, John W., 135.
Morgan, Colonel James, 93, 245, 429, 472.
Muldoon, Michael, 348.
Musquiz, Ramon, 35; Austin's respect for, 8.

Nacogdoches, call for convention, 100; buys arms, 171.
Names, list of, 23, 99, 112, 124, 137, 160, 161, 229, 231, 243, 261, 311, 342, 400, 487.
Nashville company (see Robertson Colony).
Navarro, José Antonio, 51.
Navigation, on Brazos, 40.
Navy, of Texas, 323, 353.
Nelson, Joshua, 59, 376.
Newell, John D., 189.
Newell, Stewart, 334.
New Orleans Grays, 213, 220, 241, 249.
New Orleans, interest of in the Texas revolution, 197, 213, 220, 224, 240, 241, 297.
Newspapers, Texas, 75, 171.
New York, interest in Texas revolution, 349, 351, 359, 365, 366; emigration from, 470.
New York City, meeting of sympathy for Texas, 244, 262.
Nixon, George A., 171, 194.
Noriega, José María Diaz, unfriendly to Austin, 4.

Offutt, H. J., 73, 89, 145, 285, 315; carries Austin's letters to Texas, 3, 7, 9, 11.
O. P. Q. letters, by Butler, 73.
Owings, Thomas D., 308, 313, 316.

Padilla, J. Antonio, 180, 185, 225; recommended for land commissioner, 106; political advice, 110; will not live under military yoke, 164.
Parrott, W. S., 15, 35, 58, 59, 348.
Patrick, George M., 52.
Pease, E. M., 106.
Peebles, Robert, 61, 68, 73, 173, 238, 295, 369, 431, 437.
Pennsylvania, interest in Texas, 261, 262, 331, 333, 337, 344.
Permanent council (See also R. R. Royall), 145, 165, 172, 178, 179, 188, 191.
Perry, James F., 1, 15, 37, 38, 39, 44, 45, 53, 54, 58, 63, 67, 70, 74, 77, 90, 93, 94, 97, 98, 107, 124, 131, 132, 140, 157, 186, 202, 211, 214, 217, 261, 268, 280, 281, 288, 317, 326, 428, 435, 438, 453, 464, 476, 478, 484; business directions from Austin, 1, 6, 9, 22, 41, 53; nominated for regidor, 27; report on conditions in Texas, 32, 39.
Pettus, William, 122, 166, 192, 210.
Philips, Isham, 94.
Phillips, Eliza, 1, 42.
Phinney, Andrew L., 94.
Pilgrim, Thomas J., 21, 59, 72, 140, 162.
Poe, G. W., 146, 243, 473, 478.
Pollard, Amos, 161, 163.
Ponton, Andrew, 42.

Postal service, 93, 159, 209.
Powell, Joseph, 1.
Powell, Peter, 1.
Powell, Samuel, 162.
Powers, James, 195, 208.
Prentiss, James, 94.
Preston, William C., 438; favors recognition of Texas independence, 408.
Privateering, 239, 354.

Radcliff, A. W., 168.
Ramage, James, 197, 405.
Rangers, companies organized, 191.
Regular army, need of, 233, 234, 240, 248, 263.
Religious freedom, aim of Texas revolution, 300, 316, 332, 354.
Richardson, David S., 74.
Richardson, George F., 136.
Richardson, W., medical supplies, 310.
Robertson, George R., 303.
Robertson, Sterling C., 34.
Robertson Colony, 13, 19, 34, 38, 43, 49, 51, 72, 106, 125, 287, 465.
Royall, Richard R., 137, 143, 166, 167, 172, 178, 179, 181, 183, 187, 190, 191, 193, 196, 199, 209, 211, 213, 215, 218, 220, 223, 292, 299.
Rogers, John A., 397.
Ross, J. W. and Brother, 462.
Ruiz, Francisco, senator, 470.
Russell, W. J., 137.
Rusk, Thomas J., 100, 410, 412; at siege of San Antonio, 231, 243, 414.

Salmon, R., 366, 470.
Saltillo, quarrel with Monclova, 30, 37.
San Antonio, siege and fall of, 98, 174, 177, 183, 195, 201, 202, 205, 212, 215, 230, 232, 235, 240, 243, 247, 256, 263, 269, 280, 320; report of a deserter, 195, 201.
San Augustine, committee of, on revolution, 134.
San Felipe, welcomes Austin, 112; resolutions of, 109, 122; committee of directs organization, 128, 129.
San José, mission of, 205.
San Juan, mission of, 205.
Santa Anna, Antonio Lopez de, friendly to Austin, 3, 7, 8, 12; politics of, 22, 31, 63, 76, 82, 93, 102, 118; invasion of Texas, 273, 299, 304, 315, 320, 326, 332; treaty with, 371, 383; asks Jackson to intervene, 376, 380, 384, 386, 389, 392, 403, 413, 439, 447, 449, 458, 460, 480.
Santangelo A. de O., 366, 387, 396, 417.
Saul, T. S., 140, 146.
Sayre, Charles D., 75.
Savage, J. E., 308.
Schuler, John J., 261.
Seguin, Erasmo, 203.
Seguin, Juan N., 203, 204, 226, 253.
Semple, R., 370.
Shannon, Henry Goold, 336.
Sharp, John, 25.
Silcrigs, David, 41.
Sims, Bartlett, 55, 63, 121, 173.
Slavery, 83, 102, 108, 141, 162, 190, 318, 437, 453, 462, 463.
Smith, Benjamin F., 72, 112, 169, 179, 182, 190, 229; opposes attack on San Antonio, 98.
Smith, Erasmus (Deaf Smith), 184, 187.
Smith, Henry, 13, 26, 61, 78, 100, 184, 189, 281; address calling convention, 14, 15, 32.
Smith, John G., 95.
Smith, John M., 193.
Smith, William P., 163, 173, 333.
Smith, William S., 220.
Smither, L., 233, 236.
Smuggling, 40, 154.
Somervell, Alexander, 40, 218, 229, 243.
Sophan, Joseph H., story of the Fannin massacre, 407.
Sparks, Richard, 100.
Specie, circular, 433.
Stafford, William, 431.
Stewart, Charles B., 179, 187.
Sublett, Philip A., 135, 182, 196, 233.
Surplus revenue of the United States, 332.
Sutherland, George, 153, 208, 213.
Swartwout, Samuel, 342, 357, 359, 390, 408, 409, 429, 436, 448.

Tampico expedition, 240, 303.
Tariff, 45, 108, 152, 200; farmers willing to pay to avoid war, 92.
Telegraph and Texas Register, 75, 171, 228, 239.
Tennessee, interest in Texas revolution, 316.
Texas, annexation to United States, 4, 5, 103, 140, 263, 360, 379, 393; political conditions, 14, 15, 16, 23, 26, 27, 32; Mexico opposes state government, 36, 47; territorial government for, 42, 43, 50, 51, 116; education, 48, 57, 75, 91, 101; judicial procedure, 70; Austin's views on boundary, 450.
Texas Railroad, Navigation and Banking Company, 472, 477.
Thomson, Alexander, 466.
Thompson, Gilbert L., 94.
Thompson, T. M., 100, 155, 167.
Thorn, Frost, 196.
Toby and Brother, 375, 456.
Tom, Thomas J., 67, 94.
Trask, Miss, teacher, 35.
Travis, William B., 53, 106, 122; apology for attack on Anahuac, 95; commends Austin's influence, 133; in Texas revolution, 211, 225, 227, 242, 326; his fame will grow, 427.
Treat, James, 353, 354, 358, 371, 409.
Triplett, Robert, 426.

Ufford, Asa P., 358.
Ugartechea, Domingo de, 40, 52, 53, 59, 60, 61, 65, 67, 80, 83, 84, 85, 87, 95, 99, 106, 109, 111, 153, 166, 206, 217, 260; demands Gonzales cannon, 136, 139, 140, 144, 146, 154, 161, 163.
United States, assistance from during Texas revolution, 157, 175, 184, 186, 194, 196, 197, 213, 215, 220, 224, 228, 236, 240, 244, 248, 254, 261, 264, 265, 289, 292, 299, 301, 304, 307, 313, 319, 325, 332, 347, 352, 355, 359, 370, 372, 387, 388, 409, 423; (See also, *Annexation)* recognition of Texan independence, 341, 364, 372, 374, 377, 389, 394, 401, 405, 408, 445.

Van Buskirk, Lucas, 349.
Velasco, Treaty of (See also, Santa Anna), 385, 389, 391, 392, 393, 397, 404, 413, 427.
Viesca, Agustin, 51, 121, 248, 249, 260.
Viesca, José María, 51.

Wallace, John Y., 91.
Wallace, J. W. E., 161, 376, 410.
Waller, Edwin, 11, 26, 99.
Ward, Thomas H., 431.
Washington Hotel (Mexico), 89.
Webb, Henry L., 313.
West, W. W., 60.
Westall, Thomas, estate of, 38, 71.
Westcott, Robert, 261.
Western, Thomas G., 125, 249.
Westover, Ira, 222, 251.
Wharton, John A., 11, 92, 99, 178, 184, 238, 286, 289, 309, 395; land speculation, 77.
Wharton, William H., 33, 99, 109, 134, 207; memorial in behalf of Austin, 11, 33; "card" against Austin, 25; at siege of San Antonio, 231, 243, 247, 267; mission to United States, 265, 289, 325–365, 399; favors annexation, 360; report of conversation with Jackson, 363; requests Austin to run for presidency, 399; minister to United States, 455.

Wharton, Mrs. William H., Austin's estimate of, 22.
White, B. J., 190.
White, W. C., 75.
Whiting, Samuel, 189, 200, 231.
Whiteside, James, 136; agent for Anthony Butler, 7, 71.
Whiteside, W. G., 31.
Wightman, E. R., 31, 63, 419.
Wigginton, Alfred M., 338.
Wigginton, H. R., 337.
Williams, John A., 188, 191, 193, 219.
Williams, Robert, 78, 190.
Williams, Samuel M., 1, 14, 23, 36, 37, 38, 40, 42, 49, 53, 55, 56, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 65, 68, 70, 73, 76, 104, 106, 244, 294, 309, 318, 387, 395; asked to care for Austin's business, 6; commended by Austin, 20, 22; exertions in Austin's behalf, 56; agricultural and commercial bank, 66; land speculations, 77, 435; affection for Austin, 424; Austin's reply, 435, 446.
Williams, Thomas J., 94.
Williamson, R. M., 106, 185.
Willson, Charles, 137.
Wilson, William K., 67.
Wolfe, J. M., 312, 320.
Wooten, Edward B., 221.

Yates, A. J., 303, 323, 338, 350, 365.
Yeamans, Daniel, 98.

Zacharie, J. W. and Company, 136, 348.
Zavala, Lorenzo de, 50, 106, 135, 136, 141, 147, 158, 168, 178, 187, 199, 210.

R01608 32857

BOUND BY
HW